

(200)  
8  
70.620  
=

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
FRANKLIN K. LANE, Secretary

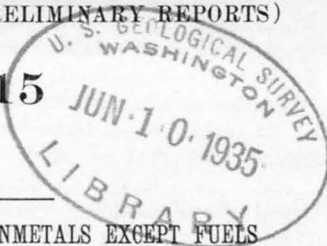
✓  
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY  
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

Bulletin 620

# CONTRIBUTIONS TO ECONOMIC GEOLOGY

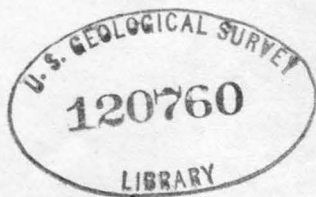
(SHORT PAPERS AND PRELIMINARY REPORTS)

1915



PART I.—METALS AND NONMETALS EXCEPT FUELS

F. L. RANSOME AND HOYT S. GALE  
GEOLOGISTS IN CHARGE



WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1916

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Geological Survey

Water Resources Division

Office of the Chief Hydraulic Engineer

Washington, D.C.

CONTRIBUTION TO ECONOMIC  
GEOLOGY



U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

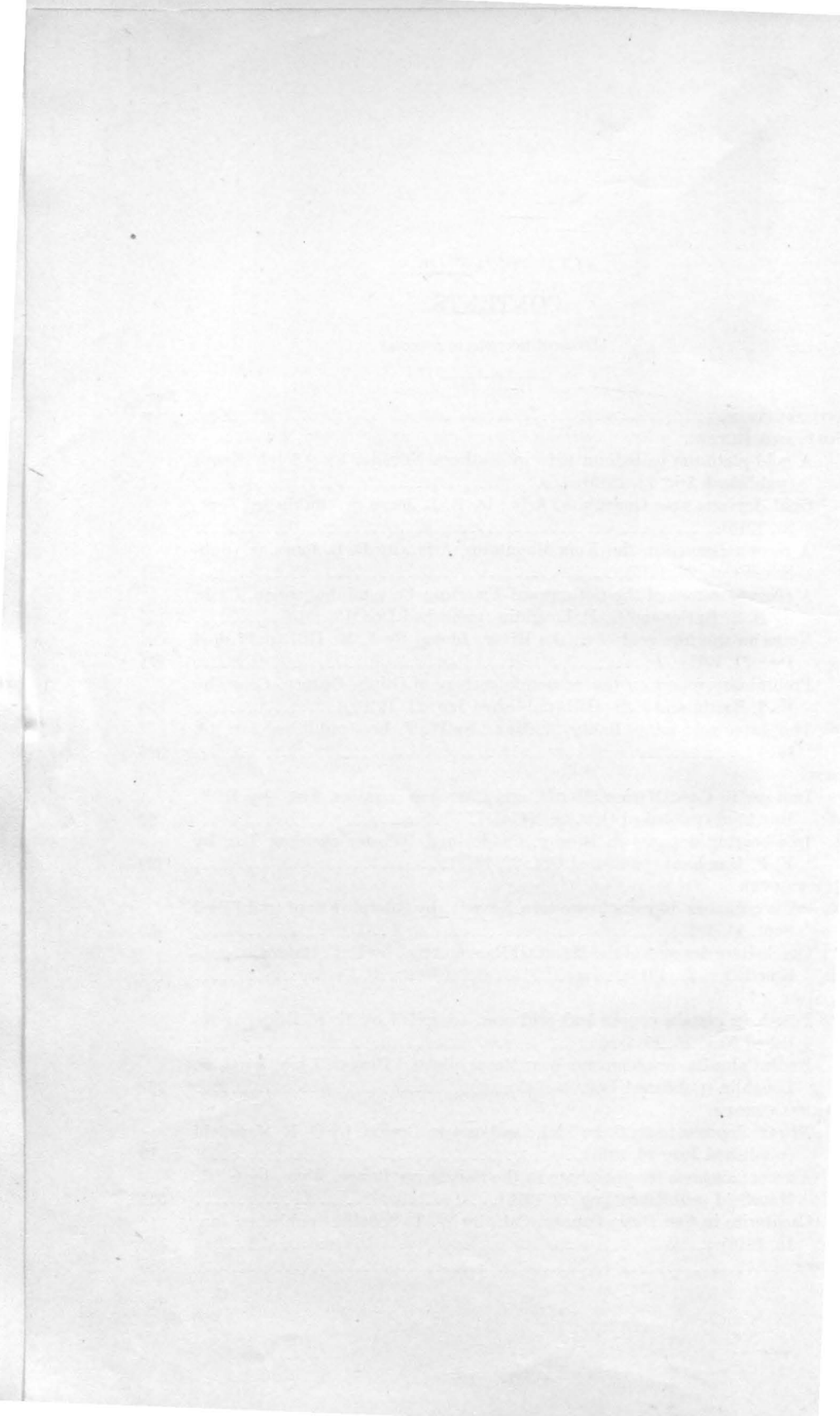
1915



# CONTENTS.

[Arranged according to subjects.]

	Page.
INTRODUCTION.....	vii
GOLD AND SILVER:	
A gold-platinum-palladium lode in southern Nevada, by Adolph Knopf (published Apr. 12, 1915).....	1
Gold deposits near Quartzsite, Ariz., by E. L. Jones, jr. (published Sept. 23, 1915).....	45
A reconnaissance in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz., by E. L. Jones, jr. (pub- lished Oct. 26, 1915).....	151
A reconnaissance of the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah, by B. S. Butler and G. F. Loughlin (published Dec. 13, 1915).....	165
Notes on the fine gold of Snake River, Idaho, by J. M. Hill (published Dec. 21, 1915).....	271
Preliminary report on the economic geology of Gilpin County, Colo., by E. S. Bastin and J. M. Hill (published Jan. 21, 1916).....	295
The Aztec gold mine, Baldy, N. Mex., by W. T. Lee (published Jan. 15, 1916).....	325
IRON:	
Iron ore in Cass, Marion, Morris, and Cherokee counties, Tex., by E. F. Burchard (published Oct. 23, 1915).....	69
Iron-bearing deposits in Bossier, Caddo, and Webster parishes, La., by E. F. Burchard (published Oct. 22, 1915).....	129
QUICKSILVER:	
Some cinnabar deposits in western Nevada, by Adolph Knopf (published Sept. 14, 1915).....	59
Quicksilver deposits of the Mazatzal Range, Ariz., by F. L. Ransome (pub- lished Oct. 21, 1915).....	111
POTASH:	
Potash in certain copper and gold ores, compiled by B. S. Butler (pub- lished Nov. 15, 1915).....	227
Recent alunite developments near Marysvale and Beaver, Utah, by G. F. Loughlin (published Dec. 3, 1915).....	237
MISCELLANEOUS:	
Nitrate deposits in southern Idaho and eastern Oregon, by G. R. Mansfield (published July 26, 1915).....	19
A reconnaissance for phosphate in the Salt River Range, Wyo., by G. R. Mansfield (published Feb. 23, 1916).....	331
Cassiterite in San Diego County, Cal., by W. T. Schaller (published Jan. 15, 1916).....	351
INDEX.....	355



## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page.
<b>PLATE</b> I. Sketch map of Yellow Pine mining district, Clark County, Nev..	6
II. Contorted flow structure in the rhyolite of Sucker Canyon, Oreg..	20
III. Prospect at the Abbie claim on Huntley's ranch, Oreg.....	21
IV. Map showing geology of southern part of Colorado River Indian Reservation and location of placers near Quartzsite, Ariz.....	46
V. Geologic reconnaissance map of the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	152
VI. Geologic reconnaissance map of the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah, including a portion of the Park City region..	166
VII. Sketch map of southern Idaho showing main tributaries of Snake River and principal localities at which placer work has been done.....	274
VIII. Map showing location of placer claims along Snake River in the vicinity of Minidoka, Idaho.....	278
IX. Sketch map of Central City quadrangle, Colo., showing distribu- tion of Tertiary (?) intrusive rocks.....	300
X. Map showing veins of Central City, Colo., and vicinity.....	304
XI. Photograph of polished surface of ore of composite type from Fourth of July mine, near Central City, Colo.....	308
XII. Reconnaissance map and geologic structure sections of a portion of the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	334
<b>FIGURE</b> 1. Plan of the workings of the Boss mine, Clark County, Nev.....	6
2. General map of the nitrate field near Homedale, Idaho, with an index map showing the location of the Homedale and Soldier deposits.....	21
3. Outline map of the northeastern Texas iron-ore district.....	71
4. Section showing associations of iron ore in trench from edge of hill on Surratt tract, north of Linden, Cass County, Tex.....	79
5. Section of bedded limonite near Rusk, Cherokee County, Tex....	91
6. Outline sketch map of the Mazatzal Range and surrounding region in central Arizona.....	112
7. Generalized columnar section of the region adjacent to Ray, Ariz.	115
8. Diagram showing relative positions of rock zones in southwestern part of the Mazatzal quicksilver belt, Ariz.....	117
9. Sketch plan of the claims of the Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co.'s group, Maricopa County, Ariz.....	122
10. Sketch plan of upper or No. 2 tunnel of the Sunflower workings, Maricopa County, Ariz.....	123
11. Map of Bossier, Caddo, and Webster parishes, La., showing approxi- mate location of limonite deposits examined.....	130
12. Index map showing location of the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	153
13. Index map showing location of alunite deposits near Marysvale and Beaver, Utah.....	238
14. Map showing location of prospects in the principal group of alunite deposits near Marysvale, Utah.....	240

	Page.
FIGURE 15. Geologic sketch map showing relation of the Sheep Rock quartz-alunite deposit near Beaver, Utah, to country rock and metaliferous veins.....	259
16. Sketch showing relation of skim bar and distribution of gold in skim-bar gravels.....	280
17. Diagram of burlap table for saving fine gold.....	285
18. Drawing showing microscopic appearance of polished surface of gold-silver ore from Specie Payment vein, Gilpin County, Colo..	308
19. Map showing Baldy Peak and Aztec mine, Baldy, N. Mex.....	328
20. Sketch profile through Baldy Peak and Aztec mine, Baldy, N. Mex.	329
21. Sketch profile illustrating the occurrence of gold ore on the down-slope side of anticlinal ridges at Baldy, N. Mex.....	330
22. Index map showing position of cassiterite locality in San Diego County, Cal.....	351

# CONTRIBUTIONS TO ECONOMIC GEOLOGY, 1915.

---

## PART I. METALS AND NONMETALS EXCEPT FUELS.

---

F. L. RANSOME and HOYT S. GALE, *Geologists in charge.*

---

### INTRODUCTION.

This volume is the thirteenth of a series that includes Bulletins 213, 225, 260, 285, 315, 340, 380, 430, 470, 530, 540, and 580, "Contributions to economic geology" for 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906 (Pt. I), 1907 (Pt. I), 1908 (Pt. I), 1909 (Pt. I), 1910 (Pt. I), 1911 (Pt. I), 1912 (Pt. I), and 1913 (Pt. I), respectively. These bulletins are prepared primarily to insure prompt publication of the economic results of investigations made by the United States Geological Survey. Beginning with the present volume the year included in the title will be the year of publication<sup>1</sup> instead of the year in which the field work reported was done. This volume is therefore dated 1915, and there will be no volume entitled "Contributions to economic geology, 1914."

As the subtitle indicates, the papers included are of two classes—(1) short papers giving comparatively detailed descriptions of occurrences that have economic interest but are not of sufficient importance to warrant a more extended description; (2) preliminary reports on economic investigations the results of which are to be published later in more detailed form. These papers are such only as have a direct economic bearing, all topics of purely scientific interest being excluded. Each paper has been issued as an advance chapter as soon as it was ready.

Brief abstracts of the publications of the year are given in the annual report of the Director. The complete list of Survey publications affords, by means of finding lists of subjects and of authors, further aid in ascertaining the extent of the Survey's work in economic geology.

Since 1905 the annual economic bulletin has been printed in two parts, the second part comprising papers on mineral fuels. These

---

<sup>1</sup> Owing to unexpected delays in printing some of the maps it has been impossible to publish all the chapters of this bulletin in 1915.

volumes for 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, and 1913 are Bulletins 316, 341, 381, 431, 471, 531, 541, and 581. Bulletin 621 forms Part II of the "Contributions" for 1915.

The reports on work in Alaska have been printed in a separate series since 1904, the volumes so far issued being Bulletins 259, 284, 314, 345, 379, 442, 480, 520, 542, 592, and 622.



# A GOLD-PLATINUM-PALLADIUM LODE IN SOUTHERN NEVADA.

---

By ADOLPH KNOPF.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

The discovery of platinum-bearing gold ore at the Boss mine, in southern Nevada, was brought to the attention of the Geological Survey by Mr. F. A. Hale, jr., in September, 1914. Some samples of the ore were submitted at the same time. These were assayed and found to be extraordinarily rich in gold, platinum, and palladium. A brief announcement of the discovery, based on the returns of these assays and on information courteously supplied by Mr. Hale, appeared on October 3, 1914, in an advance chapter of Mineral Resources<sup>1</sup> for 1913. Early in October an examination of the deposit was made by the writer, the results of which are here given.

## LOCATION.

The Boss mine is situated in the Yellow Pine mining district, Clark County, Nev., near the extreme southern part of the State. The main settlement of the district is Good Springs, distant 8 miles from Jean, a station on the San Pedro, Los Angeles & Salt Lake Railroad. Good Springs lies on the east side of a desert range known as Spring Mountain, but the mine is situated on the west slope, 12 miles from Good Springs, by a road which crosses the range through a low pass. A few miles from the mine is the abandoned settlement known as Sandy (Ripley post office), at which was situated the cyanide plant of the Keystone mine. From a well at this place water of good quality is obtained for domestic use at the Boss mine and neighboring prospects. An ample supply is said to be available for milling purposes.

## HISTORY.

The deposit on the Boss claim was discovered some 30 years ago, having been located for copper, the presence of which is plainly indicated by chrysocolla and other oxidized copper minerals. In

---

<sup>1</sup> Day, D. T., The production of platinum and allied metals in 1913: U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1913, pt. 1, pp. 448-450, 1914. A more detailed account was published by Mr. Hale (Platinum ore in southern Nevada: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 98, pp. 641-642, 1914).

the nineties the property was bonded and a leaching plant was built at Good Springs to treat the oxidized copper ores, but, the process proving a failure, the property reverted to its original owners. Not until recently has the gold and platinum content of the ore been recognized. The owners, Messrs. Yount & White, discovered the high gold content by sampling and assaying, and the Boss Gold Mining Co. was organized in March, 1914.

The failure to recognize previously the auriferous character of the ore needs explanation. It seems to have been due in part to the fact that, although the ore can be shown by assays or chemical means to carry considerable gold, the presence of the gold, as the writer has verified personally, is not evident on panning. Moreover, some extraordinarily rich material (the plumbojarosite, described on p. 8, assaying as high as \$6,000 to the ton in gold) yields when panned a black residue which might easily be thrown away as worthless black sand. This unpromising-looking black residue when strongly scoured by rubbing it in the pan with a piece of iron rolls out into yellow flakes and quills, and its identity as gold becomes manifest. The discovery of the platinum content of the ore is due to the acumen of Mr. H. K. Riddall, chemist for the Yellow Pine Mining Co. In running assays of the Boss ore he noticed that the gold buttons, instead of being smooth, had rough, cauliflower-like surfaces. He suspected that the buttons might contain platinum, and this suspicion was strengthened by the fact that solutions obtained on parting, instead of being colorless as is the rule when the gold is alloyed with silver only, showed yellow and brown tints, indicating the presence of platinum and palladium. By systematic tests these metals were then proved to be present. This result was soon verified by a number of other assayers, although one supposedly reliable assaying firm in Los Angeles reported that the ore contained no platinum. Two samples sent to the Geological Survey by Mr. Hale were submitted for assay to Ledoux & Co., of New York, who reported on September 9, 1914, as follows:

*Assays of ore from Boss mine.*

	1	2
	<i>Ounces.</i>	<i>Ounces.</i>
Platinum.....	7.38	99.08
Gold.....	11.55	111.00
Palladium.....		16.00

NOTE.—Concentration by panning shows that the metals are in the free state, being apparently alloys of gold and platinum metals. Owing to uneven distribution, assaying is very difficult and the above results can only be considered as approximately correct. Assay for palladium was omitted on No. 1, but the sample contains 1 or 2 ounces of this metal. A little iridium is present in No. 2.

Prior to the discovery of the platiniferous character of the ore some small shipments of high-grade copper ore and of high-grade



gold ore had been sent to the smelter at Salt Lake City, but after the platinum content was recognized production was suspended, pending arrangement for the advantageous disposal of the platinum and allied metals.

In October negotiations were under way for the treatment of certain lots of high-grade ore by the Pacific Platinum Works, of Los Angeles, whereby this firm agreed to pay \$46 an ounce for the combined platinum and palladium content, after deducting a treatment charge of \$300 a ton.

Late in the year the mine was sold by the Boss Gold Mining Co. to W. C. Price and associates for \$150,000, according to O. J. Fisk, former manager of the company.

The great interest that attaches to so unusual and remarkable an occurrence of platinum and palladium in a gold-bearing lode hardly needs comment. As is shown on pages 13-17, in the review of the known distribution of platinum in veins, the Boss vein is one of the few primary deposits in which metals of the platinum group occur in more than traces and, with one possible exception (the New Rambler mine in Wyoming), is the only primary deposit of economic importance in which these metals are the constituents of predominant value.

## GENERAL GEOLOGY OF THE DISTRICT.<sup>1</sup>

### SEDIMENTARY AND IGNEOUS ROCKS.

The prevailing rocks of the district are stratified dolomites of middle Carboniferous age. (See Pl. I.) They are considerably though not acutely folded and are broken by faults. This formation is economically the most important assemblage of rocks in the district, as all of the ore deposits occur in it or in the dikes cutting it.

Limestones of Pennsylvanian age and red sandstones and shales of probable Mesozoic age are also present in the district, but they are of no special concern here, as they lie at a considerable distance from the area in which the Boss mine is situated.

Intrusive igneous rocks are not common in this district; in fact, the areas occupied by them are so small as to be barely perceptible on the geologic map. They consist of sills and short dikes of quartz monzonite porphyry and granite porphyry, as a rule considerably altered. The age of intrusion has not been established, but is thought to be at least as recent as post-Jurassic.

Some horizontal sheets of biotite andesite cap the summit of Table Mountain, southwest of Good Springs. This is the only noteworthy occurrence of extrusive rocks in the district.

<sup>1</sup> A more extended discussion of the geology is given by J. M. Hill: The Yellow Pine mining district, Clark County, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 540, pp. 228-240, 1914.

### METALLIFEROUS FEATURES.

The principal metalliferous deposits of the district are bodies of lead-zinc ores inclosed in dolomite or limestone. The prevailing minerals are smithsonite and cerusite; galena occurs to some extent, but zinc blende, presumably the parent of the oxidized zinc ores, is present in only one mine. The genesis of the primary minerals of these deposits is as yet unknown.

Gold deposits were formerly of some importance in this district, the Keystone mine, the most productive, being credited with an output of \$1,000,000. At this mine the gold is disseminated through quartz monzonite porphyry, which has been highly altered by the development of sericite and siderite. In general the deposits are closely associated with the porphyry dikes and may stand in genetic relation to them. Certainly the chemical alteration produced in the porphyry dikes indicates that the ore-forming solutions were ascending thermal waters.

Some copper deposits have also been developed. They consist predominantly of oxidized copper minerals forming irregular replacement bodies. Tetrahedrite, which has been recognized in the gold ore of the Lavina mine, and chalcocite are the only copper-bearing sulphides found in the district.

Finally, brief mention should be made of the so-called vanadium deposits. On the Bill Nye claim, for example, a dolomite breccia cemented by a copper-bearing lead vanadate, probably cuprodesclowitzite, forms a tabular deposit 18 to 24 inches thick, which has been exposed by an incline to a depth of 12 feet.

The Yellow Pine district is the most productive zinc and lead district in Nevada. In 1913 it yielded 29,060 tons of ore, containing \$1,268 in gold, 192,339 ounces of silver, 283,592 pounds of copper, 6,204,065 pounds of lead, and 14,369,709 pounds of zinc, valued in all at \$1,239,081.<sup>1</sup>

### THE BOSS MINE.

#### GENERAL GEOLOGIC FEATURES.

The country rock at the Boss mine consists of dolomite in beds ranging from a few inches to several feet thick. The beds comprise a dark-gray or black variety, fetid with hydrogen sulphide on fresh fracture, and a more prevalent pale-buff variety. They not uncommonly carry crinoid fragments and are of late Mississippian or early Pennsylvanian age—that is, middle Carboniferous.

The rocks strike east and dip gently to the north. The structure is that of a broad anticlinal arch, whose crown has been more or less

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1913, pt. 1, p. 818, 1914.

fractured and broken by faults. In the immediate vicinity of the mine the rocks are practically horizontal.

A small mass of granite porphyry or dike of no great linear persistence occurs 600 feet north of the mine. This rock is characterized by numerous large corroded phenocrysts of quartz and kaolinized feldspars embedded in a fine-grained groundmass. It accordingly resembles the small masses of intrusive granite porphyry and quartz monzonite porphyry scattered throughout the district. The porphyry is highly altered and has been considerably prospected for gold, but has proved of too low grade to be profitable, carrying at best only a few dollars in gold to the ton.

The ore bodies so far developed may be briefly characterized as oxidized copper shoots and gold-platinum-palladium shoots. The copper ores consist largely of chrysocolla and colloidal complexes of chrysocolla and limonite; these ores are reported to carry only minor amounts of the precious metals. The gold-platinum-palladium shoots consist of fine-grained siliceous ore carrying a small quantity of a bismuth-bearing variety of plumbojarosite (a hydrous sulphate of iron and lead). There is no fixed ratio between the content of gold and the platinum metals, nor between the content of platinum and palladium. This variability seems to be a result of the prevailing oxidized condition of the ore. The palladium, according to reliable figures furnished to the writer, is probably in excess of the platinum.

The copper shoots and the precious-metal shoots can be mined separately, it is said. The segregation of the metals into separate shoots that makes this feasible will assuredly be found less and less complete as depth is attained on the deposit.

The ore bodies of the Boss mine occupy a nearly vertical zone of fracturing in the horizontal strata of dolomite. At the surface this zone is 30 feet wide, but the precious-metal shoots are confined to the 12 feet resting on the footwall. The length of the mineralized zone exposed on the surface is about 100 feet, but the ore bodies do not extend continuously over this distance. At the portal of the upper tunnel the footwall strikes N. 5° E. and the hanging wall strikes N. 25° E. The principal ore shoot, so far as the present workings disclose, forms an irregular pipe pitching at a low angle to the northeast.

The dolomite within the zone of fracturing has recrystallized to a coarse white spar, and this dolomite spar makes up the rock inclosing the ore shoots.

#### DEVELOPMENT.

The principal development consists of three tunnels driven along the zone of mineralization. (See fig. 1.) They are known as the upper, middle, and lower tunnels. The middle tunnel is about

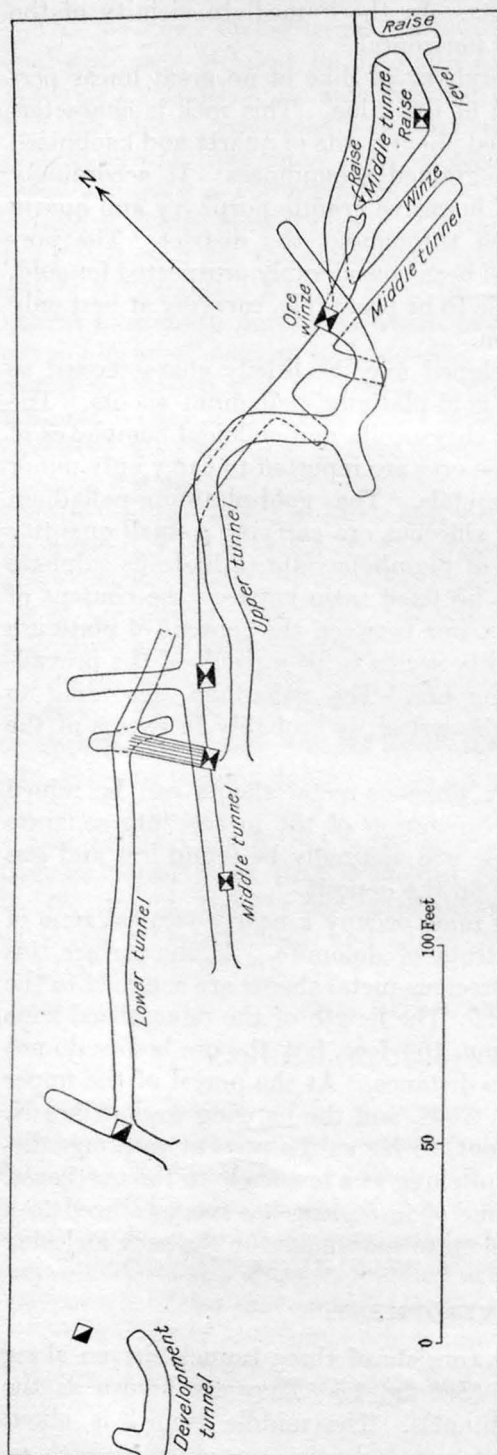


FIGURE 1.—Plan of the workings of the Boss mine, Clark County, Nev.

30 feet below the upper, and the lower is about the same distance below the middle tunnel. The richest ore is exposed in the "ore winze," which was sunk from the upper tunnel and is connected with the middle tunnel. Estimates of the total amount of ore exposed in the mine range from 1,000 to 2,000 tons, but at the time of visit an accurate estimate was not possible.

A development tunnel was started some years ago several hundred feet below the upper group of tunnels, but no work has been prosecuted on it recently.

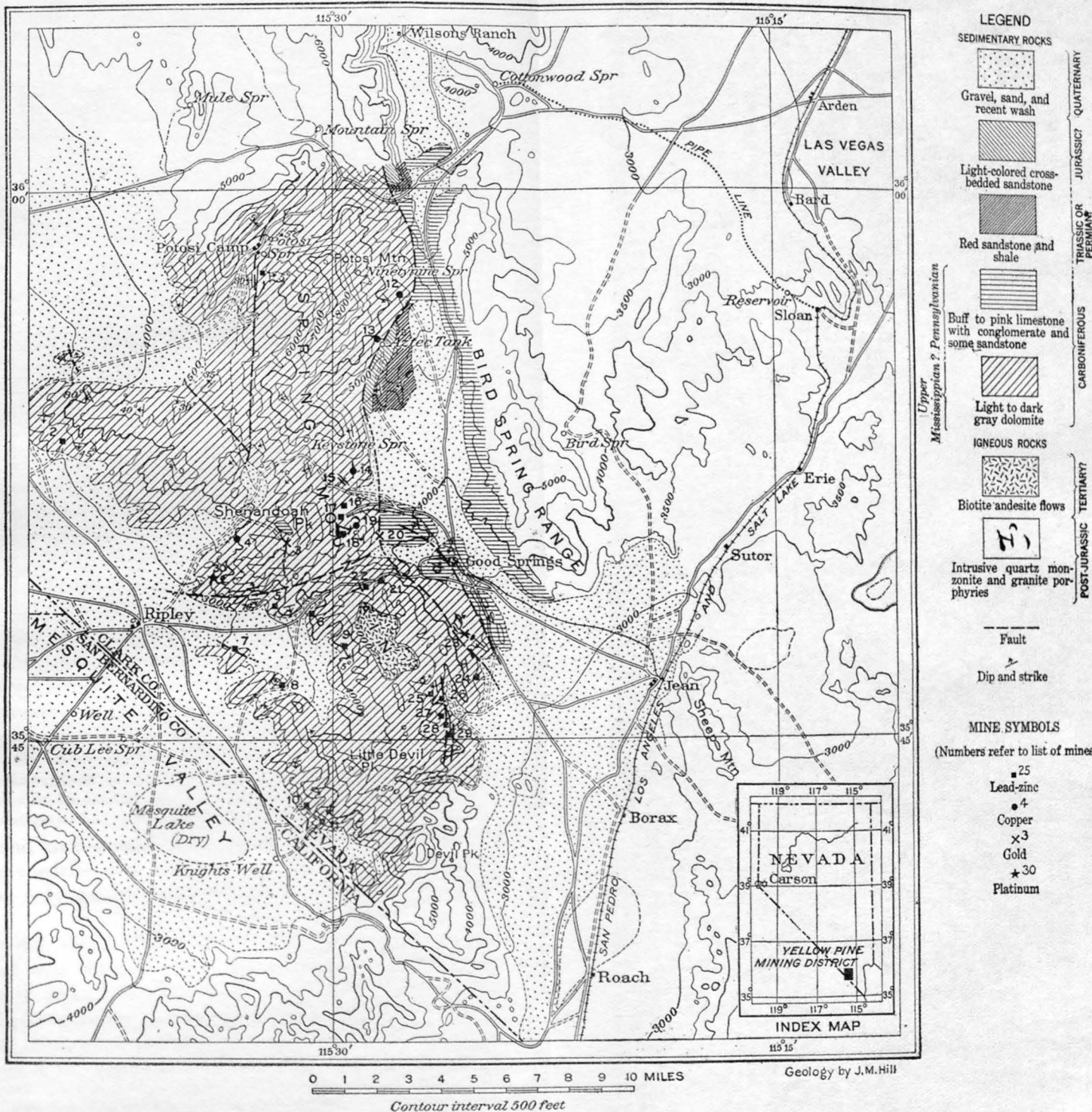
#### MINERALOGIC FEATURES.

The essential features of the deposit are well shown in the irregular open cut at the portal of the upper tunnel. Here there is a considerable mass of somewhat cupriferous gossan. Below it, at about the tunnel level, is an irregular pocket of light-gray material, which crumbles to a fine gray sand; and beneath this sandy material is a porous dark-gray to blackish siliceous rock. The ore carries gold and platinum metals, and a winze was sunk



## LIST OF MINES

1. Potosi
2. Green Monster
3. Keystone
4. Oro Amigo
5. Whale
6. Bill Nye
7. Hoodoo
8. Springer and Tiffen
9. Hoosier
10. Milford
11. Addison
12. Ninety-nine
13. Contact
14. Ninety-three group
15. Red Cloud
16. Prairie Flower
17. Yellow Pine
18. Alice
19. Porphyry Canyon
20. Lavinia
21. Columbia
22. Frederickson
23. Monarch
24. Lincoln
25. Porter
26. Monte Cristo
27. Accident
28. Bonanza
29. Anchor
30. Boss



SKETCH MAP OF YELLOW PINE MINING DISTRICT, CLARK COUNTY, NEV.

here to the tunnel below, but the ore shoot is reported not to have persisted to the lower level. About 6 feet farther in toward the mouth of the tunnel, lying under a mass of earthy red hematite, is another streak of gray sandy material, containing a middle band, three-fourths of an inch wide, of a soft greenish-yellow powder. This greenish-yellow mineral, identified as a new variety of the rare species plumbojarosite, is extraordinarily rich in gold and platinum metals; in fact, the evidence indicates that the distribution of the precious metals, especially of those of the platinum group, is dependent on the presence of this mineral.

A sample of the gray sandy material essentially free from admixed plumbojarosite, taken by the writer from a point near the winze mentioned above, was submitted to the Bureau of the Mint and assayed by F. P. Dewey, who reports as follows: Gold, 0.44 ounce to the ton; platinum metals remaining insoluble on boiling the silver lead in strong sulphuric acid, 0.01 ounce to the ton. If palladium was present it was not determined.

The gray sandy material proves to consist largely of perfectly formed crystals of quartz, averaging 0.1 millimeter in diameter; doubly terminated crystals are common. Some of this quartz sand, after repeated evaporation with hydrofluoric acid, left a small residue consisting of minute crystals of adamantine, almost metallic luster. These crystals comprised octahedrons and square tabular forms, averaging a few hundredths of a millimeter in size. Their crystal habit, together with the fact that they gave a strong titanium reaction after fusion with potassium bisulphate, suggested that they were octahedrite (anatase), and their identity as octahedrite was conclusively established by Dr. H. E. Merwin by the determination of their optical properties. Dr. Merwin reports as follows:

The grains are mostly single crystals, slightly tabular normal to an optic axis (uniaxial, negative). The refractive index  $\omega$  was found to be  $2.51+0.01$  for lithium light. Measured on six crystals,  $\omega-e$  is  $0.070+0.003$ . The value for  $\omega$  is the same as all observers have found for anatase (ranging between 2.515 and 2.521) and  $\omega-e$  is the same as later investigators have found for this mineral (0.066–0.073).

A few prisms and knee-shaped twins of rutile occur with the octahedrite. The octahedrite and rutile are subordinate constituents, but they are the only gangue minerals in the deposit other than quartz.

A particularly rich shoot of ore has been developed by a winze sunk from a point near the end of the upper tunnel. In this shoot are small masses of what is locally known as greenish talc.<sup>1</sup> Some of these were mined separately and two shipments aggregating about 1 ton were sent to the smelter at Murray, Utah. On a control sample of this ore Ledoux & Co. report as follows: Gold, 111 ounces to the

<sup>1</sup> Hale, F. A., Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 98, p. 642, 1914.

ton; platinum, 99.08 ounces to the ton; palladium, 16 ounces to the ton; iridium, trace.

The "greenish talc," determined chemically and microscopically, proves to be a bismuth-bearing variety of the rare mineral plumbojarosite. It is a greenish-yellow mineral of smooth, unctuous feel, which under the highest power of the microscope is seen to consist of perfect hexagonal tablets averaging 0.01 millimeter in diameter. It carries considerable mechanically admixed gold and platinum metals. An analysis of the purest obtainable material was made in the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey by R. C. Wells, with the following results:

*Analysis of bismuthic plumbojarosite from the Boss mine.*

Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	32.24	CaO.....	0.06	TiO <sub>2</sub> .....	0.37
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	.14	MgO.....	.14	Au.....	.79
SO <sub>3</sub> .....	24.08	K <sub>2</sub> O.....	.22	Pt.....	.05
PbO.....	16.75	Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.52	Pd.....	.22
H <sub>2</sub> O-.....	.02	CO <sub>2</sub> .....	.43	Ir.....	Trace.
H <sub>2</sub> O+.....	8.55	As <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> .....	.09	Ag.....	Trace.
CuO.....	1.97	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> .....	Trace.		
Bi <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	6.34	SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	6.90		99.88

Reduced to ounces a ton, the analysis shows gold to be present to the extent of 234 ounces, platinum 15 ounces, and palladium 64 ounces. Assays of similar material are reported to show as high as 575 ounces of gold, 230 ounces of platinum, and 30 ounces of palladium. The silica and titania shown by the analysis represent an admixture of quartz and octahedrite.<sup>1</sup>

The gold and platinum metals can be partly separated from the plumbojarosite by panning, but long before a clean separation can be effected fine gold and especially platinum pass into the tailings, in spite of the utmost precaution. The gold is extraordinarily rough and spongy; delicate platy forms are common, and some is intergrown with quartz and plumbojarosite or is molded around minute quartz crystals. It is more or less blackish, and aggregates of the finer particles look like so much black sand. Treatment with hydrochloric acid and annealing, however, bring out the normal yellow color of gold. Some of the larger particles after being treated thus were analyzed by R. C. Wells, as follows:

*Analysis of gold from the Boss mine.*

Gold.....	97.8
Silver.....	2.2
Platinum metals.....	Trace.
	100.0

<sup>1</sup> Further study of the material analyzed shows that it contains 20 per cent of beaverite, CuO.PbO. Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.2SO<sub>3</sub>.4H<sub>2</sub>O. (See Knopf, Adolph, Plumbojarosite and other basic lead-ferrie sulphates from the Yellow Pine district, Nev.: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 5, pp. 497-503, 1915.)



Qualitative tests on other gold particles always showed the absence of platinum metals, and the inference of Ledoux & Co. that the metals are present "apparently as alloys of gold and platinum metals" is therefore not borne out. The platinum and palladium occur in extremely small particles, which even at high magnification under a binocular microscope are indistinguishable from the dull blackish particles of gold; in all material examined by the writer chemical tests were necessary to establish the presence of the platinum and allied metals. By cleaning the precious metals in molten sodium carbonate, particles of gray metal (platinum and palladium, or an alloy of these) become distinguishable from yellow gold. The possibility was entertained that sperrylite might be present in the residue of the pannings from the plumbojarosite or elsewhere in the ores of the Boss mine, but no trace of this mineral, which, according to its discoverer, is characterized by a wonderfully brilliant luster, was found.

The pockets of plumbojarosite occur in a porous, fine-grained siliceous gangue, which is a replacement of the dolomite country rock. The pores and cavities evidently resulted from the leaching of sulphides formerly present; they are now partly filled with malachite in small botryoidal groups, or more commonly with powdery plumbojarosite. A thin section cut from a specimen selected for assay shows quartz, commonly euhedral, and plumbojarosite scattered throughout the material, perhaps to the extent of 10 per cent. This specimen was submitted to the Bureau of the Mint for assay, and F. P. Dewey reports as follows:

Gold, 4.12 ounces to the ton; platinum metals remaining insoluble on boiling the silver bead in strong sulphuric acid, 3.35 ounces to the ton. I made no determination of palladium, but the sulphuric-acid solution was strongly colored, indicating that much palladium had gone into solution.

This determination of the platinum metals (mainly platinum with some iridium) is therefore a minimum for this particular sample. The ore, despite its extreme richness, shows no free gold or platinum metals. The writer was unable to pan any precious metal from this ore, or to separate any with heavy solution, but on evaporation with hydrofluoric acid an extremely fine black residue remained, containing gold, platinum, palladium, and octahedrite.

A composite of 22 samples taken in the winze connecting the upper and middle tunnels and on the intermediate level yielded the following return, in ounces to the ton: Gold, 3.46; silver, 6.4; platinum, 0.70; palladium, 3.38.<sup>1</sup> It is probable that there are several hundred tons of ore of this grade, which, with platinum and palladium at \$45 an ounce, has a value of \$256 a ton.

<sup>1</sup> Data furnished to the writer by a mining engineer who examined the mine under an option that was not exercised.



The only sulphide-bearing ore exposed in the mine at the time of visit was in the sublevel below the upper tunnel. Here, in particularly tight ground, about 3 feet of copper ore rich in chalcocite had been opened. An average sample of this ore, as reported by the management, showed copper 15.1 per cent and platinum metals 0.40 ounce, gold 0.13 ounce, and silver 1.2 ounces to the ton.

The chalcocite, which is of the steely kind and shows conchoidal fracture, occurs as small blebs and finely disseminated particles embedded in a close-grained siliceous gangue. It is partly altered to brochantite, the basic sulphate of copper, which forms small glassy emerald-green prisms implanted on the sulphide from which it was derived. Examination of this ore under the microscope shows that it is an aggregate of quartz, chalcocite, and brochantite, with octahedrite present as a rare accessory mineral; the brochantite occurs in partial replacement of the quartz and is somewhat more abundant than would be estimated from inspection by the unaided eye. An oxidized bismuth compound, whose identity was not established, is associated with some of the chalcocite.

#### GENESIS OF THE ORE.

The Boss deposit represents in the main an irregular siliceous replacement of dolomite along a series of vertical fractures. On account of the prevalent oxidation and the inconsiderable depth to which the workings have penetrated, primary sulphides have not yet been reached. The chalcocite, the only sulphide so far found, most probably originated as a precipitate from downward-moving solutions whose copper was derived from primary sulphides formerly exposed to oxidation near the surface.

The deposit yields as yet no especially strong evidence concerning the genetic conditions that prevailed at the time it originated. Some clue is perhaps afforded by the presence of the titanium oxide minerals, octahedrite and rutile. Both of these are rather uncommon in metalliferous deposits. Of the two rutile is the more common. It is, for example, somewhat abundant in certain of the auriferous deposits of the Juneau gold belt, which are veins that originated at high temperature; in fact, according to W. H. Emmons,<sup>1</sup> rutile is restricted to high-temperature veins. Octahedrite occurs in the tourmaline-bearing copper veins of Las Condes, Chile;<sup>2</sup> in tin veins of Saxony associated with apatite, fluorite, and chlorite; and in fissure fillings in the Alps,<sup>3</sup> but these veins are not notably metalliferous. The Alpine veins are thought to have formed at tempera-

<sup>1</sup> A genetic classification of minerals: *Econ. Geology*, vol. 3, p. 625, 1908.

<sup>2</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, *Mineral deposits*, p. 655, 1913.

<sup>3</sup> Koenigsberger, Johann, *Transformations and chemical reactions in their application to temperature measurement of geologic processes: Econ. Geology*, vol. 7, p. 697, 1912.

tures between 250° and 400°. In view of the affiliation generally shown by the octahedrite and rutile with deposits of high-temperature origin, the suggestion is advanced that the primary ore of the Boss deposit was formed under conditions of moderately high temperature.

The facts at hand can not of themselves be held to prove that the ore deposition was genetically connected with the intrusion of any particular dike or igneous mass now visible at the surface. It is probable, nevertheless, that the mineralization followed as a sequel to the intrusion of the magma from which the granite porphyry dikes were derived, for these are the only intrusives that penetrate the rocks of the district.

The deposit, as already described, is highly oxidized and contains abundant oxidized copper compounds and plumbojarosite. These minerals indicate that the primary sulphides will be found to carry copper, iron, lead, bismuth, and precious metals. The extraordinary richness in gold, platinum, and palladium of ore containing notable quantities of plumbojarosite raises an important problem. It is of course not impossible that the plumbojarosite may have originated essentially in place by simple oxidation of sulphides that were extremely rich in precious metals. A partial analogy for this supposition is furnished by the development of the brochantite in the chalcocite-bearing ore; the brochantite appears to have formed in place from the chalcocite without any important migration of copper. For the origin of the plumbojarosite, however, the following explanation appears to fit the known facts more closely. B. S. Butler,<sup>1</sup> who has recently shown that in the oxidized ores of Utah plumbojarosite is rather common, although heretofore unrecognized, believes that in the occurrences studied by him the plumbojarosite was produced by the action of ferric solutions on galena; the lead has remained essentially in place, but the iron may have come from some distance. It is therefore suggested that in the Boss ore body descending solutions rich in ferric sulphate attacked primary galena, forming the plumbojarosite, and that this reaction caused the concomitant precipitation of the gold, platinum, and palladium. According to this explanation an efficient solvent for the precious metals was active and in this connection the fact established by R. C. Wells, during the chemical investigation of the plumbojarosite, that the precious metals are rather soluble in hydrochloric acid in the presence of plumbojarosite is highly suggestive.

On the whole, then, it is likely, in view of the probable mode of origin of the plumbojarosite and of the evidence of leaching indicated by the porous nature of the siliceous ore, that a certain amount of redistribution of gold, platinum, and palladium has taken place by

<sup>1</sup> Occurrence of complex and little-known sulphates and sulpharsenates as ore minerals in Utah: *Econ. Geology*, vol. 8, pp. 315-316, 1913.

the action of descending surface solutions. It would follow, then, that in depth, below the zone of oxidation, the pockets of extremely high-grade ore, such as are now being extracted, will be found to give way to ore of moderate grade.

### AZURITE MINING CO.'S CLAIMS.

The claims of the Azurite Mining Co. adjoin those of the Boss group, and some work is in progress here. The Rosella prospect, situated several hundred feet north of the Boss mine, is in a coarsely crystalline white dolomite; the metalliferous deposits consist of small irregular bodies of oxidized lead-zinc ore. Of interest is the occurrence of pure lumps of the rare mineral plumbojarosite, consisting of minute hexagonal tablets, having a maximum refractive index of 1.83, and reacting for lead, ferric iron, water, and sulphate. Curiously enough the plumbojarosite is not a bismuth-bearing variety, as at the adjoining Boss mine. In places a porous siliceous gangue is found, but this has not been shown to be platiniferous.

On the Azurite claim a body of oxidized copper ore inclosed in coarsely crystalline dolomite has been opened. The gangue is siliceous and, in addition to carrying the oxidized copper minerals, locally contains chalcocite.

### ORO AMIGO MINE.

At the time of the writer's visit to the Yellow Pine district, metals of the platinum group were known to occur only at the Boss mine. Since then they have been found in the ore of the Oro Amigo mine, the property of the Oro Amigo Platino Mining Co., which is situated between 1 and 2 miles northeast of the Boss mine. Mr. H. K. Riddall, to whom the writer is indebted for specimens of the ore, reports as follows:

*Assay of ore from Oro Amigo mine.*

[Ounces to the ton.]

	Gold.	Platinum metals.
Sample No. 1, width 3 feet.....	0.11	0.10
Sample No. 2, width 6 inches.....	.51	Small.

Sample No. 1, as examined by the writer, consists essentially of limonite; it carries no bismuth nor admixed plumbojarosite and is therefore quite unlike the ore of the Boss mine. This may indicate that the distribution of the platinum metals is more widespread in the Yellow Pine district than is now known and that it is not restricted to the peculiar mineral association shown by the Boss deposit. Sample No. 2 is a siliceous rock, holding numerous small angular fragments of chert, and is coated and permeated with limonite.

## GEOLOGIC OCCURRENCE OF PLATINUM.

## REVIEW OF KNOWN LODE OCCURRENCES.

To afford a basis for comparison of the platiniferous deposit at the Boss mine with other occurrences of platinum in lodes, a short summary is given in the following pages, describing, so far as they are known, the geologic features of some of the more important occurrences of platinum in lode deposits.

The bulk of the world's supply of platinum, as is well known, is obtained not from lodes but from placers, those in the Ural Mountains of Russia alone furnishing 95 per cent of the entire annual production. Minor quantities are derived from Colombia, California, and New South Wales. In the Ural Mountains the platinum-bearing gravels have resulted from the erosion of a broad belt of basic plutonic rocks trending parallel to the axis of the range.<sup>1</sup> The platinum, traced to its bedrock source, is found as an original constituent of dunite, or rarely of pyroxenite, and as such has crystallized from a molten state, most commonly in association with chromite. The metal occurring thus, however, is too dispersed to be economically valuable. Certain segregations of chromic iron in the dunite contain considerable amounts of platinum, but even these are so small and irregularly distributed that they do not admit of profitable exploitation. The output of platinum in the Ural region is therefore derived solely from the placers. These are now worked mainly by dredges, and this industry is regarded as likely to show an expansion in the future.<sup>2</sup>

The platiniferous gravels of other districts, such as those of Colombia, have essentially the same geologic relations as those of the Ural Mountains. The platinum obtained as a by-product of the gold-dredging industry of California is shown by Lindgren<sup>3</sup> to be derived from the erosion of the serpentine, peridotite, and gabbro masses occurring in the auriferous region.

Although platinum occurs in metalliferous lodes at a number of places in several parts of the world, no lode deposit is worked solely for its platinum content. In fact, the platinum in those deposits from which it is obtained forms but an insignificant fraction of the total metallic content, either in quantity or in value, and is recovered as a minor by-product. There are, however, a few platiniferous lode deposits which, under more favorable commercial conditions, may possibly become productive and in which the platinum is the metal of predominant value.

<sup>1</sup> Duparc, Louis, *Le platine et les gites platinifères de l'Oural*: Arch. sci. phys. nat., vol. 31, 1911; reviewed by E. S. Bastin in *Econ. Geology*, vol. 7, pp. 202-203, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> Hutchins, J. P., *Dredging in the Russian Empire*: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 98, p. 857, 1914.

<sup>3</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, *The Tertiary gravels of the Sierra Nevada of California*: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 73, p. 74, 1911.



Platinum and palladium occur in the copper-nickel ore of the Sudbury region, Canada, and small quantities of these metals are recovered annually from the electrolytic muds formed during the refining of the nickel. In 1902 no less than 2,375 ounces of platinum and 4,411 ounces of palladium were recovered, but the production has since decreased very considerably, and no figures are available for the years after 1904.<sup>1</sup> The platinum occurs in the ores of the Sudbury region as the arsenide, sperrylite, the only known natural compound of the metal. This mineral was, in fact, first discovered in the gossan of the Vermilion mine. Although palladium is present in larger amounts than platinum, no palladium compound has yet been recognized.<sup>2</sup> Sperrylite forms small cubes and octahedrons of brilliant tin-white color and resists weathering completely; hence it becomes concentrated in the gossans of the oxidized sulphide masses.<sup>3</sup> In the unoxidized ore it is associated mainly with chalcopyrite, from which it can be isolated by treatment with acid. The Sudbury deposits, consisting of pyrrhotite, pentlandite, and chalcopyrite, resulted from the separation of these minerals from a body of molten rock before cooling was complete; the associated platinum and palladium are therefore of direct magmatic origin.

Sperrylite has also been recognized in the ore of the Rambler mine, Wyoming.<sup>4</sup> The deposit consists of covellite, chalcopyrite, chalcocite, and pyrite inclosed in a highly decomposed diorite. The sperrylite is particularly associated with the covellite in extremely minute crystals, the largest isolated by Wells and Penfield<sup>5</sup> measuring only 0.12 millimeter in diameter. Considerable palladium is associated with the platinum. A special investigation was made by T. T. Read<sup>6</sup> to determine the condition in which this palladium occurs in the ore. He concluded that it is either in the tetrahedrite, which he showed is a constituent of the Rambler ore, or may be present as some definite palladium mineral soluble in nitric acid or caustic soda. No evidence was obtained that the palladium is present as an arsenide analogous to sperrylite. In recent years an experimental mill has been built at the Rambler mine and the recovery of the precious metals attempted.<sup>7</sup> In 1911 an initial production of about 60 ounces

<sup>1</sup> Coleman, A. P., *The nickel industry; with special reference to the Sudbury region, Ontario*, pp. 109-110, 1913.

<sup>2</sup> *Idem*, p. 29.

<sup>3</sup> *Idem*, pp. 44-55.

<sup>4</sup> Kemp, J. F., *Platinum in the Rambler mine, Wyoming*: U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1902, pp. 244-250, 1904. Emmons, S. F., *Platinum in copper ores in Wyoming*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 213, pp. 94-97, 1903.

<sup>5</sup> *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 4th ser., vol. 13, p. 95, 1902.

<sup>6</sup> *Platinum and palladium in certain copper ores*: *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 79, pp. 985-986, 1905.

<sup>7</sup> *Concentration of platiniferous copper ore at the Rambler mine, Wyoming*: *Met. and Chem. Eng.*, vol. 9, pp. 75-78, 1911. This article describes the methods of investigation and treatment, the experimental mill, giving its flow sheet and assays of the different table products and the assay methods employed.

was made,<sup>1</sup> but in 1912 the plant was shut down. An assay of a general sample on the stope level of the Rambler mine is reported to show 1.3 ounces of precious metals (mainly platinum and palladium) to the ton and 6 per cent of copper.<sup>2</sup> On account of the profound metamorphism of the Rambler deposit, due to oxidation and sulphide enrichment, the genesis of the deposit has not been satisfactorily established.

The platinum-bearing peridotite dikes near Bunkerville, Clark County, Nev., 25 miles east of Moapa and 100 miles northeast of the Boss mine, are described by Howland Bancroft.<sup>3</sup> The dikes, as determined on fairly fresh material from the Great Eastern prospect, consist chiefly of augite, olivine, biotite, and enstatite and contain pyrrhotite, probably nickeliferous, chalcopyrite, and magnetite. The sulphides are apparently of pyrogenic origin. A shipment of 91,600 pounds from the Key West dike showed a content of 2.3 per cent of copper, 1.79 per cent of nickel, and 0.13 ounce of platinum metals to the ton. As a result of careful experimentation Dickson<sup>4</sup> concluded that the platinum does not exist as sperrylite in this ore; it occurs apparently in a form soluble in nitric acid, caustic soda, or hydrofluoric acid.

A platiniferous deposit of contact-metamorphic origin in Sumatra is briefly described by L. Hundeshagen.<sup>5</sup> The deposit consists of wollastonite, garnet, and bornite and is regarded as having resulted from the metamorphism of a limestone lens by granite. Slightly decomposed wollastonite containing no copper proved to be richest in platinum, carrying 0.17 ounce to the ton, besides 0.11 ounce of gold.

A remarkable deposit of palladium-gold occurs at Candonga, in Minas Geraes, Brazil.<sup>6</sup> Gold and palladium-gold (an alloy of gold containing about 8 per cent of palladium) are found in a rock consisting of an intergrowth of pyroxene, actinolite, chondrodite, calcite, magnetite, and ilmenite. This lime-silicate rock was beyond question derived from a limestone lens in itabirite, as a result of the contact metamorphism produced by the intrusion of granitic and pegmatitic masses.

The Gongo Socco mine, also in Minas Geraes, produced 390,337 ounces of gold carrying approximately 4 per cent of palladium. This

<sup>1</sup> Horton, F. W., *Platinum: Mineral Industry*, 1911, p. 597, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> *Met. and Chem. Eng.*, vol. 9, p. 76, 1911.

<sup>3</sup> *Platinum in southeastern Nevada: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull.* 430, pp. 192-199, 1910.

<sup>4</sup> Dickson, C. W., *The distribution of the platinum metals in other sources than placers: Canadian Min. Inst. Jour.*, vol. 8, pp. 206-207, 1905.

<sup>5</sup> *Inst. Min. and Met. Trans.*, vol. 13, pp. 550-552, 1905.

<sup>6</sup> Hussak, Eugen, *Ueber das Vorkommen von Palladium und Platin in Brasilien: K. Akad. Wiss. Wien Sitzungsber.*, vol. 113, pt. 1. pp. 394-425, 1904. The main features of this report are summarized by its author in *Zeitschr. prakt. Geologie*, 1906, pp. 284-293.

deposit, like that of Candonga, is regarded by Hussak<sup>1</sup> as having originated as a result of the metamorphism exerted by granitic intrusions on a limestone layer in the itabirite series.

The Ruwe gold lode, in the Belgian Kongo, consists of a bed of sandstone in a series of sandstones and quartzites. It carries gold, platinum, palladium, and silver, said to average \$17 to the ton. Gold and platinum are present in the metallic state, and with them are associated a number of lead and copper vanadates, together with pyromorphite and malachite. The origin of this deposit has not yet been established.<sup>2</sup>

The occurrence of platinum in quartz veins is recorded from a number of localities, but none of these appear to be of commercial importance. The platiniferous character of certain pyritic gold-quartz veins which traverse crystalline schists near the Rio Bruscius, in the State of Pernambuco, Brazil, has been demonstrated by Williamson.<sup>3</sup>

In New Zealand some small quartz veins cutting mica schists and phyllite have been found to be platiniferous by J. M. Bell;<sup>4</sup> the best, however, carries only 0.17 ounce of platinum to the ton. The associated sulphides are pyrite and chalcopyrite, and silver is present in the ratio of 7 parts of silver to 1 of platinum. The veins occur near altered magnesian plutonic rocks and are believed to have originated as a result of the intrusion of these rocks.

As early as 1806 Vauquelin had established the presence of platinum in the ore of a silver mine at Guadalcanal, Spain.<sup>5</sup> The mineral analyzed was tetrahedrite, or some mineral closely resembling it, and was found to contain copper, lead, antimony, iron, sulphur, silver, and some arsenic. The platinum content proved to be irregular, ranging from a trace to as much as 10 per cent. The veins are inclosed in mica schist and have a gangue of calcite, barite, and quartz.

Other examples of lodes in which platinum has been detected might be cited, but those already mentioned serve to illustrate the salient features of occurrences of platinum in veins. A. Eilers<sup>6</sup> has recently placed on record a table which gives the amount of platinum, palladium, and other elements contained in the blister copper from a number of the larger smelteries. Although these two metals are present in extremely minute proportions they are recovered during refining in the electrolytic muds, where they accumulate as valuable by-products. The palladium is generally more abundant

<sup>1</sup> Hussak, Eugen, Ueber das Vorkommen von Palladium und Platin in Brasilien: K. Akad. Wiss. Wien Sitzungsber., vol. 113, pt. 1, p. 391, 1904.

<sup>2</sup> Ball, S. H., and Shaler, M. K., Econ. Geology, vol. 9, pp. 633-635, 1914.

<sup>3</sup> Hussak, Eugen, Zeitschr. prakt. Geologie, 1906, p. 291.

<sup>4</sup> New Zealand Geol. Survey Bull. 1, new ser., pp. 50, 96, 1906.

<sup>5</sup> Kemp, J. F., The geological relations and distribution of platinum and associated metals: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 193, pp. 81-82, 1902.

<sup>6</sup> Occurrence of some of the rarer metals in blister copper: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Bull. 78, pp. 999-1000, 1913.

than the platinum. The blister copper from the Steptoe smelter, which treats the porphyry ore of Ely, Nev., contains 0.01 ounce of platinum and 0.044 ounce of palladium to the ton.

Of further interest in connection with the geology of platinum are the observations of Hussak<sup>1</sup> on the solution, migration, and redeposition of this metal by waters of surface origin. He believes that certain botryoidal, stalactitic nuggets of platinum were deposited from solutions that resulted from the oxidation of platiniferous sulphides or of sperrylite. The suggestion concerning the derivation of the metallic platinum from the oxidation of platiniferous sulphides is probably well founded, but that concerning the sperrylite seems not to be supported by the prevalence of this mineral in the gossan of the Vermilion mine in the Sudbury district.

#### CONCLUSIONS AND COMPARISON OF THE BOSS DEPOSIT WITH PREVIOUSLY KNOWN DEPOSITS.

The bedrock occurrences of platinum show that this element is concentrated mainly by magmatic processes, but these processes seem rarely or never to have gone far enough to produce deposits of economic value. As a rule, platinum is restricted to magnesian plutonic rocks, mainly dunites and allied varieties. It is present, however, as a minor constituent of some magmatic copper or copper-nickel ores, of which those of the Sudbury region are the most prominent examples; further, it occurs, as the table given by Eilers shows, in practically all types of copper ores, although in extremely minute quantities. This fact emphasizes the conclusion, first drawn by Kemp<sup>2</sup> after summarizing the information concerning the known distribution of platinum, that platinum "does appear sometimes in veins with other metals, especially with copper. It would follow that platinum migrates in solution." It is not improbable, therefore, that copper-bearing deposits may occasionally be found in which platinum forms an economically important constituent.

The association of platinum with siliceous igneous rocks is not wholly unknown. At Copper Mountain, British Columbia,<sup>3</sup> platinum occurs as sperrylite in a pegmatite dike which carries bornite, probably as a pyrogenic constituent. The pegmatite cuts gabbro, however, instead of granite, thus differing from normal pegmatites. In Sumatra a platiniferous deposit of contact-metamorphic origin has been recognized; it is thought to be genetically associated with granitic intrusions, but this relation has not been decisively established. In Brazil palladium-bearing gold deposits, also of contact-

<sup>1</sup> K. Akad. Wiss. Wien Sitzungsber., vol. 113, pt. 1, pp. 452, 458, 1904; see especially pl. 2, figs. 2 and 3.

<sup>2</sup> Kemp, J. F., U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 193, p. 34, 1902.

<sup>3</sup> Catherine, Jules, Copper Mountain, British Columbia: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 79, pp. 125-127, 1905.



metamorphic origin, are related to the intrusion of granite and pegmatite.

In short, then, primary deposits containing platinum in noteworthy quantities are mainly of igneous origin, but some of hydrothermal origin have been discovered and are mainly copper-bearing deposits. It is perhaps most reasonable to expect that platinum should occur, as a rule, in high-temperature copper veins—an expectation partly borne out by the Sumatran occurrence—but this supposition seems to be opposed by the fact that platinum in certain other recognized occurrences is associated with tetrahedrite, a mineral not characteristic of high-temperature zones.

From the foregoing discussion it is apparent that the gold-platinum-palladium deposit at the Boss mine is not closely similar to any other deposit carrying metals of the platinum group heretofore described. Its cupriferous character links it, however, with most of the other known platinum-bearing lode deposits. The occurrence of abundant gold together with palladium, on the other hand, is suggestive of the Brazilian deposits, as is also its probable genetic connection with siliceous igneous rocks.

## NITRATE DEPOSITS IN SOUTHERN IDAHO AND EASTERN OREGON.

---

By G. R. MANSFIELD.

---

### INTRODUCTION.

The nitrate deposits near Homedale, Idaho, appear to have been first discovered in the spring of 1914 by D. J. Sullivan, of Homedale, who, according to his own account, recognized their occurrence in the canyon of Jump Creek about 10 miles south of Homedale in proximity to an old metalliferous prospect just below the falls of that creek. Only a small quantity of the material was found, "enough to fill two flour sacks," but a strip of brown paper dipped in a solution of the substance and then dried and burned indicated by its sputtering scintillations the presence of a nitrate.

About the same time the young sons of George D. Huntley, whose ranch lies in the canyon of Sucker Creek about 10 miles west of the Jump Creek locality, were playing in a small cave at the base of a cliff in the canyon about half a mile below their home. Having started a fire in the cave, they were surprised to find that some of the white material at the back of the cave and in the crevices of the rock took fire and burned vigorously. This incident, together with the discovery by a camping party of a white deposit at several localities on Sucker Creek, was reported to Mr. Sullivan, who visited the place and again recognized the presence of a nitrate in the deposits. Meanwhile a prospector named Lucky who had passed through Sucker Canyon had collected a sample of the white material and had shown it to persons in Ontario, Oreg., among whom chanced to be Henry Wilson, a California mining engineer, who recognized the presence of a nitrate in the sample.

Mr. Sullivan and his associates staked out claims, and shortly afterward interested persons from Ontario made extended examination of the district and rapidly staked out a large area, so that considerable local excitement ensued. At the time of the writer's visit (November, 1914), however, no assessment work had been done except by Mr. Sullivan and his associates.

The writer wishes to express his appreciation of the kindness extended to him by Mr. Sullivan, who conducted him to the several

localities where the interesting deposits of the district could be best seen, and tendered him the hospitality of both camp and home. Thanks are due also to Messrs. F. E. and W. Tracy for courtesies in camp.

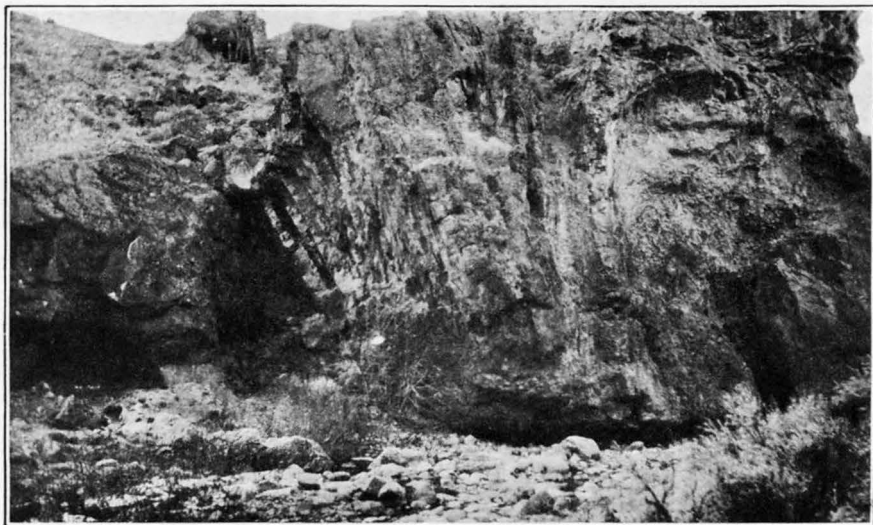
Mr. J. F. Hunter, jr., of the Geological Survey, has been kind enough to examine and discuss with the writer several thin sections of rocks from this region. The analyses of the samples were made in the laboratories of the Geological Survey by Mr. R. K. Bailey.

## HOMEDALE DEPOSIT.

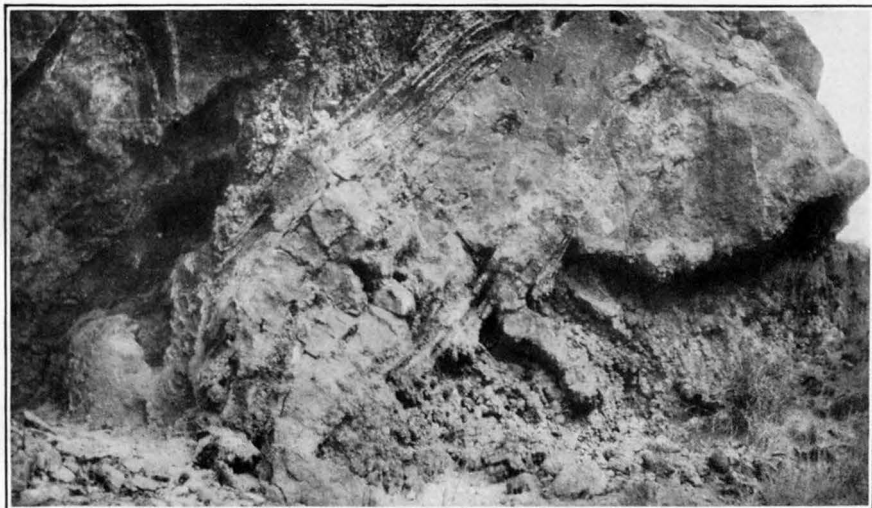
### GENERAL FEATURES.

The Homedale nitrate deposit is located in and near the canyon of Sucker Creek, Oreg., about 16 miles in a direct line southwest of Homedale, Idaho (fig. 2), but the distance by the usual road is nearly 26 miles. With two exceptions the locations of claims and prospects on the map are approximate, because it proved to be impracticable to tie these locations to established land corners. The location of Huntley's ranch is taken from a legal description of the property placed in the writer's hands by Mr. Sullivan after the completion of the examination. The location of the American placer claim was fully set forth in the location notice at the discovery stake and prospect. The other location notices observed did not contain specific reference to established land lines. The Sucker Creek prospects are located with reference to Huntley's ranch and the Jump Creek prospects with respect to the topography shown on the map of the Silver City quadrangle published by the Geological Survey. Nitrate was originally discovered in this region in the canyon of Jump Creek about 10 miles south of Homedale, immediately below the falls in that canyon. The deposit in the Jump Creek locality, however, appears to have been exhausted with the first prospecting. In both localities the mode of occurrence of the nitrate is the same.

The rhyolite in which the canyons are cut forms vertical or overhanging cliffs. Along the bases of the cliffs there are local recesses or tiny caves. (See Pl. II.) Much of the rhyolite is close textured and massive, but there are zones where the rock is more open textured and shows pronounced banding and spherulitic structure together with some brecciation. Associated with these zones are certain bands, more massive than the others, that contain scattered vesicles, 2 to 6 inches in diameter, many of which are in part or wholly filled with opal, agate, or chalcedony. These vesicles give a blotchy appearance to the rock forming the cliffs. At these places also the rocks have a more or less shelly structure, so that fractures penetrate the rock in many directions and angular pieces 3 to 6 inches or more long and 1 to 3 inches thick are readily dislodged. (See Pls. II, III.)



A. CONTORTED FLOW STRUCTURE IN THE RHYOLITE ON THE WEST WALL OF SUCKER CANYON, OREG.



B. CONTORTED FLOW STRUCTURE IN THE RHYOLITE ON THE EAST WALL OF SUCKER CANYON, OREG.



PROSPECT AT THE ABBIE CLAIM ON HUNTLEY'S RANCH, OREG.



## ABBIE CLAIM.

At the Abbie claim, on Huntley's ranch, this shelly zone is nearly 50 feet wide. The vesicles are partly filled with a green mineral,

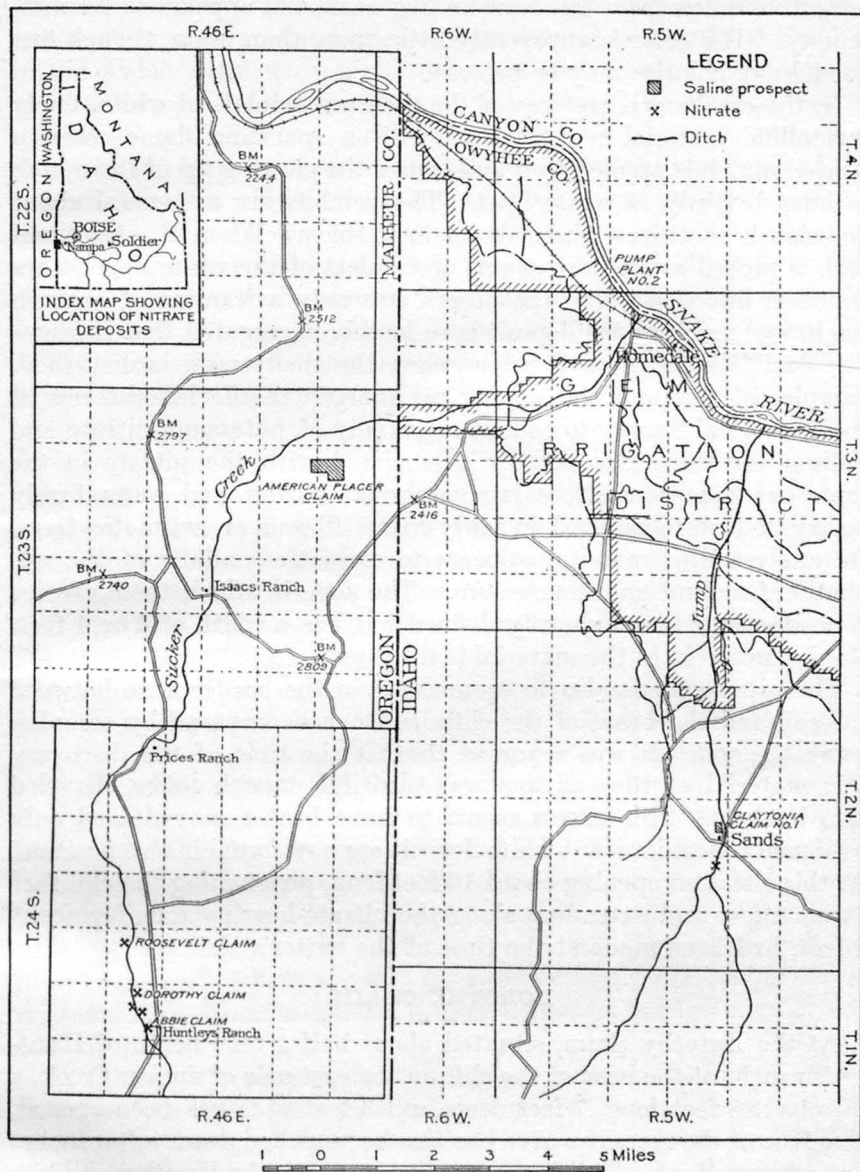


FIGURE 2.—General map of the nitrate field near Homedale, Idaho, with index map showing the location of the Homedale and Soldier deposits.

which is also disseminated to some extent through the rhyolite. In thin section, under the microscope, the rhyolite appears to be normal in composition, showing phenocrysts of quartz and feldspar having

maximum diameters of about 4 millimeters in a fine cryptocrystalline groundmass of quartz and orthoclase with a few specks of iron ore and a little chlorite. The green mineral is not differentiated by its refractive index from the surrounding rock and appears to be chaledony. The color is apparently little more than stain, though fine particles of chlorite may be present.

In the cracks and crevices of the rock are veinlets of white, finely crystalline material which burns with a sparkling flame when a lighted match is applied to it and causes the glowing tip of the match to burn brightly at white heat. The veinlets are in general about one-eighth to three-eighths of an inch thick. When the fractured rock is picked away fresh seams or veinlets of the white deposit are exposed, but these, like the others, are only a fraction of an inch thick, and much of the deposit is so loosely aggregated that it crumbles and falls to the soil below when the shelly rock is disturbed. Samples of this material appear on analysis in the laboratories of the Geological Survey to consist essentially of potassium nitrate and sodium nitrate. (See p. 26.) Associated with the nitrate in the same or adjacent crevices is a somewhat harder and more firmly aggregated white mineral in fairly coarse fibrous or prismatic form. On analysis this material appears to consist essentially of the sulphates of sodium and magnesium. The zone in which these crevice deposits occur is not sharply defined but has a width of 3 or 4 feet. No distinct vein of the material is to be seen.

The nitrate tends also to accumulate in the border zone between the soil and the bases of the cliffs and can be exposed by scraping away the soil. It was reported that at the time of the discovery this material at the soil line was plentiful enough to be shoveled into buckets. This excess seems to have been removed, and only whitened soil and a scant white deposit are now found in this position. At this claim an opening about 10 feet long, penetrating the cliff face about 4 feet and extending along the nitrate-bearing zone for about 8 feet, had been made at the time of the writer's visit.

#### DOROTHY CLAIM.

At the Dorothy claim, situated about half a mile north of Huntley's ranch, at the base of the cliff on the east side of Sucker Creek, a pit about 8 feet long, 7 feet deep, and 3 feet wide has been opened. The face of the recess or cave has also been picked down a few inches or perhaps a foot. This is the locality at which the Huntley children discovered the inflammable nature of the deposit. The material at this claim is similar in nature and mode of occurrence to that of the Abbie claim. The width of the zone in which the veinlets occur is indeterminate but does not seem to exceed 3 feet. The veinlets themselves range from one-sixth to three-eighths of an inch in thick-

ness and occur in crevices between the rhyolite blocks. The sodium and magnesium sulphates in their coarse fibrous form occur in the same veinlets with the nitrate, which is here sodium nitrate, and in adjacent veinlets. The material at the soil line, which was reported to have been fairly abundant, has been largely removed, so that, as in the Abbie claim, only a whitened soil and a scant white deposit were to be seen in that position at the time of the writer's examination.

About 300 feet north of the Dorothy claim on the west wall of the canyon there is a white incrustation of small extent on the face of the cliff. This material has a sharp, puckery taste, resembling that of alum. A qualitative test shows it to consist essentially of the sulphates of alumina and magnesia. Some potassium is indicated in the analysis, but although a little of the potash alum may be present the composition of the substance is nearer that of pickeringite, the formula of which is  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot \text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot 22\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

#### OTHER PROSPECTS.

Several prospects and numerous unprospected claims lie along Sucker Creek as well as east and west of the creek north of Huntley's ranch. The mode of occurrence and character of the deposits on these claims were similar to those above described. Samples were collected from only one, the Roosevelt claim, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles below Huntley's ranch. Here only a small beginning at prospecting had been made, and the evidences of nitrate deposits were not as abundant as at the Abbie and Dorothy claims. Both the loosely aggregated nitrate and the more firmly aggregated fibrous mineral were present, however, and samples of each were collected for analysis. The samples were taken from the line of contact of the soil with the base of the cliff, by scraping away the soil. The nitrate deposit on qualitative analysis proves to be somewhat less pure than those already described, consisting of some potassium nitrate with admixtures of magnesium and sodium sulphates. The accompanying fibrous mineral, which showed no reaction with the match flame, contains magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride (common salt), and sodium nitrate.

At the same locality there was in places a pronounced red incrustation on the rock that had a pungent taste. A sample of this substance was collected and submitted to qualitative analysis. The soluble portion was found to consist essentially of sodium chloride and potassium nitrate, with some calcium nitrate and sodium sulphate. The insoluble portion of the coating was found to consist essentially of iron oxide ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ) with small amounts of the carbonates of calcium and magnesium.



Perhaps half a mile below the Roosevelt claim cracks in the face of the cliff contain common salt in somewhat greater abundance than at the localities previously noted. This spot has been discovered by cattle and horses that range in the vicinity of the canyon, as shown by the accumulation of manure at that place.

About  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles below Huntley's ranch, at the foot of the canyon wall, on the east side of the canyon, there is a small spring. The temperature of the spring appears to be only slightly if at all above normal. The waters that supply the spring and seep from neighboring cracks are sufficiently charged with soluble salts to produce by evaporation a thin incrustation upon the adjacent rocks and also on bowlders in the bed of Sucker Creek for a short distance above and below the spring. The water, though slightly saline, is not unpleasant to the taste and in moderate amounts at least appears to produce no unpleasant effects after drinking. A small sample of the contained salts was obtained by scraping away with a knife some of the incrustation in the immediate vicinity of the spring. This powdery white substance fluxed readily in the match flame, but gave no suggestion of the presence of a nitrate. On qualitative analysis it proved to consist essentially of sodium sulphate with some magnesium sulphate.

The conditions in the canyon of Jump Creek, 10 miles east of Sucker Creek, are similar in the main to those along Sucker Creek. The walls of the canyon are formed of weathered and pinnaced rhyolite with cavernous recesses at the bases of the cliffs. Large bowlders and irregular masses of rock, which have fallen from the surrounding cliffs, obstruct the canyon and add to its wildness and picturesque appearance. Zones of shelly rhyolite with coarse scattered vesicles occur here, as on Sucker Creek. The caverns show a white incrustation, and many of the crevices have a white filling which melts but does not burn or sputter in the match flame. A sample of this salt gathered from a 2-inch zone along the soil line at the base of a little cavern in a large loose piece of rhyolite about a quarter of a mile below the falls proved on analysis to consist essentially of magnesium and sodium sulphates with some sodium chloride.

Just below the falls there is a ferruginous zone 2 to 3 feet wide along which and to the north of which the rock is much fractured. A short opening has been made in this ferruginous zone, and on the west, where the rock is more solid, an old tunnel has been driven in that direction some 60 feet. Just above this ferruginous prospect and in the fractured rock there is a little recess that has been deepened by picking. This is the place in which Mr. Sullivan made the first nitrate discovery in the district. The nitrate material seems to have been entirely exhausted, but the crevices contain a white,

coarsely fibrous or prismatic crystalline salt in veinlets one-eighth to three-fourths of an inch wide, with a strong puckery taste, resembling that of alum. A qualitative test, however, fails to show the presence of any significant amount of potassium, while aluminum, magnesium, and sodium are present in abundance. The substance is essentially a combination of the sulphates of the three last-named elements.

#### ANALYSES.

In order to get general information about the character of the samples from the Homedale district, a series of qualitative tests was first made. On the evidence afforded by these tests a selection was made of two samples of the nitrate which were regarded as representative of the group, and these were subjected to quantitative analysis. The results of some of the qualitative analyses have been mentioned above, but all these analyses are given on page 26 in tabular form for comparison and convenience of reference.

10427°—Bull. 620—16—3

## Qualitative analyses of samples from the Homedale district, Oregon and Idaho.

Field No. of specimen.	Locality.	Cl.	SO <sub>4</sub> .	CO <sub>3</sub> .	NO <sub>3</sub> .	K.	Na.	Ca.	Al.	Mg.	Essential composition.	Remarks.
OREGON.												
S. C. 1.....	Spring 3½ miles below Huntley's ranch.	None....	Much....	Small amount.	None..	None....	Much..	Very little.	.....	Fair....	Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> with some MgSO <sub>4</sub> .	Salt incrustation around spring.
S. C. 3.....	Dorothy claim.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	Good test.	None or trace.	do....	Very small.	.....	Much....	NaNO <sub>3</sub> and Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ...	Discovery Cave on Sucker Creek.
S. C. 4.....	Abbie claim.....	do.....	Some....	None....	do....	Much....	do....	.....	.....	Trace....	KNO <sub>3</sub> and Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ...	Incrustation supposed to be alum, but more closely allied to pickeringite MgSO <sub>4</sub> . Al <sub>2</sub> (SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> . 2H <sub>2</sub> O.
S. C. 5.....	About 300 feet north of Dorothy claim, on west wall of canyon.	do.....	Much....	do.....	None..	Some....	do....	.....	Much..	Much....	Sulphates of aluminum and magnesium.	
S. C. 6.....	Roosevelt claim.....	Small amount.	Some....	do.....	Much..	Small amount.	do....	Some....	.....	do.....	NaNO <sub>3</sub> , Mg(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , and Ca(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .	Better-grade material from prospect.
S. C. 7.....	do.....	Much....	Small amount.	do.....	do.....	None....	do....	None....	.....	Some....	MgSO <sub>4</sub> , NaCl, and NaNO <sub>3</sub> .	Fibrous mineral accompanying better nitrate.
S. C. 7a.....	do.....	do.....	Some....	do.....	do.....	Some....	do....	Fair....	.....	Small...	NaCl, KNO <sub>3</sub> , some Ca(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , and Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> .	Red incrustation, soluble part. Insoluble red material essentially Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> with possibly CaCO <sub>3</sub> and MgCO <sub>3</sub> .
S. C. 8a....	American placer claim.	None....	Much....	do.....	None..	None....	do....	Small amount.	.....	Very small.	Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> with some MgSO <sub>4</sub> .	White efflorescent material near surface.
S. C. 8b....	do.....	Small amount.	do.....	do.....	do.....	Some....	do....	do.....	.....	Large amount.	MgSO <sub>4</sub> , Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , and some NaCl.	Coarse crystalline deposit 2½ to 3 feet below surface and impregnated with clay.
IDAHO.												
S. C. 9.....	Claytonia claim No. 1.	Some....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do....	do.....	.....	do.....	MgSO <sub>4</sub> , Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , and NaCl.	Coarse crystalline deposit, 10 inches more or less.
S. C. 9a.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	None....	do....	do.....	.....	Much....	MgSO <sub>4</sub> and Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ...	4 inches of yellow sand below S. C. 9.
S. C. 9b.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	do....	do.....	.....	do.....	NaCl, MgSO <sub>4</sub> , and Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> .	Gray sand below S. C. 9a, 18 inches.
S. C. 10.....	Jump Creek nitrate prospect.	None....	do.....	do.....	do.....	None or trace.	do....	None....	Much..	do.....	Al <sub>2</sub> (SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> , MgSO <sub>4</sub> , and Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> .	Coarsely fibrous mineral in veinlets ¼ to ½ inch wide.
S. C. 11.....	Jump Creek about one-fourth mile north of nitrate prospect.	Good test.	do.....	do.....	do.....	Trace or none.	do....	do.....	.....	do.....	MgSO <sub>4</sub> and Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ...	Incrustation on walls of tiny cave in large loose rock.

Complete quantitative analyses were made of two of the samples, Nos. S. C. 3 and S. C. 4, and a determination of the nitric acid in sample S. C. 6 was made. The results of these analyses are given in the following table:

*Analyses of samples of nitrates from Sucker Creek, secs. 20 and 29, T. 24 S., R. 46 E., Willamette meridian, Oreg.*

[R. K. Bailey, analyst.]

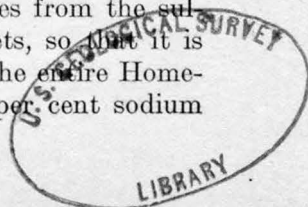
	S. C. 3 (Dorothy claim).	S. C. 4 (Abbie claim).	S. C. 6 (Roosevelt claim).
Cl.....	0.09	0.18	.....
SO <sub>4</sub> .....	19.39	4.62	.....
HCO <sub>3</sub> .....	None.	None.	.....
CO <sub>3</sub> .....	None.	None.	.....
BO <sub>3</sub> .....	None.	None.	.....
NO <sub>3</sub> .....	47.25	59.91	73.75
Na.....	31.13	13.74	.....
K.....	.39	19.75	.....
Mg.....	.14	.03	.....
Ca.....	1.61	1.77	.....
Soluble portion (per cent of dry sample)....	100.00 90.50	100.00 98.06	.....

On the assumption that the NO<sub>3</sub> in sample S. C. 3 is practically all combined with the Na, it is computed that the soluble portion of the dry sample contains 64.7 per cent NaNO<sub>3</sub> (sodium nitrate), equivalent to 58.5 per cent sodium nitrate in the entire sample.

On the assumption that all the NO<sub>3</sub> in sample S. C. 4 is combined with the K or Na, although a small amount may be combined with the Ca, it is computed that the soluble portion of the dry sample contains 50 per cent KNO<sub>3</sub> (potassium nitrate) and 40.6 per cent NaNO<sub>3</sub> (sodium nitrate), or 90.6 per cent total nitrates, equivalent to 88.8 per cent of the entire sample.

In sample S. C. 6 the other constituents besides the NO<sub>3</sub> were not determined, but from the combining weights of the elements concerned and the qualitative analysis given on page 26 it is assumed that the nitrates are in the form of sodium nitrate with probably magnesium or calcium nitrates and little if any potassium nitrate. The total nitrates probably exceed 90 per cent.

Samples S. C. 4 and S. C. 6 compare favorably with the best grades of nitrate reported from various western sources. They represent, however, selected material from their respective localities. Sample S. C. 3 is more nearly representative of the character of the deposit as a whole, because it contains a higher percentage of the sulphates which are present in each of the localities examined. In any attempt to work the deposit on a commercial scale it would be difficult if not impracticable to separate the nitrates from the sulphates that occur in the same and adjacent veinlets, so that it is probable that an average lot of the material from the entire Homedale district would not run higher than the 58.8 per cent sodium



nitrate of the dry sample S. C. 3 and it might even run lower. This figure, however, is higher than that for the better grades of saltpeter mined in Chile. (See p. 40.)

### SOLDIER DEPOSIT.

#### MODE OF OCCURRENCE.

A number of samples of nitrate salts with accompanying pieces of country rock from a locality described as 9 miles east of Soldier, Idaho, and 9 miles north of the railroad, have recently been sent to the Geological Survey by Mr. John Finch. Soldier is in Blaine County, in T. 1 N., R. 14 E. Boise meridian. (See fig. 2, index map.)

The country rock is a rhyolite, which in thin section under the microscope appears much like the rhyolite at Homedale, except that it is somewhat more glassy and badly weathered. The rhyolite specimens show the same tendency to spherulitic texture and shelly structure that is possessed by the Homedale rock. The nitrate salts occur in depressions or small cavities in the rhyolite, and also impregnate the soil in certain places, probably at the bases of cliffs, as at Homedale. No examination of this locality has yet been made by the Geological Survey, but a study of the samples suggests that the mode of occurrence of the nitrate near Soldier is similar to that near Homedale. According to Mr. Finch there is a considerable quantity of the material readily accessible.

#### ANALYSES.

The samples from Soldier had broken loose in the sack in transit and had mingled to a certain extent. Four lots were selected, however, for qualitative analysis, and the results of the analyses are given in the following table:

*Qualitative analyses of specimens of niter from a locality near Soldier, Idaho.*

No.	Cl.	SO <sub>4</sub> .	CO <sub>3</sub> .	NO <sub>3</sub> .	K.	Na.	Ca.	Mg.	Essential composition.
1...	Trace.	None.	None.	Much.	Much.	Fair..	Some.	Very little....	KNO <sub>3</sub> , some NaNO <sub>3</sub> , and Ca(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .
2...	do...	Some.	do...	do...	do...	do...	do...	do.....	KNO <sub>3</sub> with some NaNO <sub>3</sub> and Ca(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .
3...	None.	None.	do...	do...	do...	Some.	do...	do.....	KNO <sub>3</sub> .
4...	Trace.	do...	do...	do...	do...	Fair..	Some.	Small amount	Same as Nos. 1 and 2.

1. Finer material, inclosed in paper sack, more or less distinct from the other samples.
2. Finer material, that came loose in large sack containing all the samples.
3. Filling dug out of cavity on side of large piece of rock.
4. Nitrate from a pocket on side of a large rock specimen.

The Soldier deposits, so far as represented by the samples examined, appear to be largely free from chlorides and sulphates, and to consist mainly of potassium nitrate, with less amounts of sodium and calcium nitrates. It was not deemed advisable to make expensive quantita-



tive determinations of the material submitted because of the condition of the samples and the lack of definite knowledge regarding their field relations.

### EXTENT AND VOLUME OF THE NITRATES.

The Jump Creek deposit lies about 10 miles east of the Sucker Creek locality. According to Mr. Sullivan, indications of nitrate deposits occur between these two places, and have been found by others as far as 150 miles to the west of Sucker Creek, but the showing at Sucker Creek is better than that farther west. Soldier, Idaho, is about 120 miles east of the Sucker Creek locality. The occurrences of the nitrates above mentioned are all associated with rhyolites. Nitrate deposits in rhyolites occur at several places in Nevada and Utah.<sup>1</sup> The rhyolites seem to be widely distributed and to carry niter in many places, though niter is by no means confined to rhyolitic rocks. The Homedale district is therefore probably only a part of a much larger niter-bearing area, in which locally, as at Sucker Creek, the niter occurs in notable amounts.

The mode of occurrence of the nitrate in the Homedale district is described on pages 20-25. The little veinlets that contain the nitrate form only a small part of the whole mass in the zones where the nitrates occur—probably not more than 1 per cent—and the same veinlets carry other substances than nitrates, as is shown by the analyses. When the rock fragments are picked down from the cliff face at any of the prospects described, fresh veinlets are exposed, similar in character, number, and thickness to those previously found. How far into the rock this condition continues it is impossible to say from present data, as none of the prospects have penetrated more than 3 or 4 feet from the cliff face. The present evidence does not preclude the possibility of finding an increase in the size and number of the nitrate-bearing veinlets, or perhaps even large veins, when the rock is opened further. There seems, however, little likelihood of any marked increase in richness within the interior of the rock mass. On the contrary, it appears more probable that the richest parts of the deposit are those already exposed in the faces and along the bases of the cliffs and that the material will be found to grow gradually leaner and perhaps to disappear altogether as the rock is penetrated. Whatever may have been the mode of origin of the material, it probably owes its present position to the action of percolating waters on the one hand and to evaporation on the other. On that supposition the concentration of the deposit would naturally be greatest at or near the surface, where evaporation takes place. However, no positive statement can be made until more work has been done in opening the veinlet-bearing zones, both laterally and vertically.

---

<sup>1</sup> Gale, H. S., Nitrate deposits: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 523, pp. 16-25, 1912.

## OTHER SALTS OF THE HOMEDALE DISTRICT.

## DISTRIBUTION AND GEOLOGIC RELATIONS.

In secs. 11 and 12, T. 23 S., R. 46 E. of the Willamette meridian, Oregon (see fig. 2), east of Sucker Creek, there is a group of low rounded hills, some of which are bare of vegetation and are covered with dried clay comminuted into tiny angular fragments that are easily scraped aside by the foot. From 4 to 6 inches below the surface there is a white salt that is efflorescent and dried in the upper 3 or 4 inches but damp and coarsely crystalline below and 2½ feet or more thick. This material is somewhat impregnated by clay and is exposed in a group of prospect pits which have been opened to a depth of 2 to 3 feet. The material exposed beneath the salt bed is a fine massive drab clay. A placer claim of 120 acres, called the American placer, has been located on these deposits by the American Fertilizer Co. Samples of the efflorescent salt and of the unmodified salt were collected for analysis.

On Jump Creek, west of the McCloud ranch, there is a series of three low, rounded barren knolls just outside of the canyon. These knolls have been taken up as saline deposits by D. J. Sullivan and others under the name Claytonia claims. Claytonia claim No. 1 was visited by the writer in company with Mr. Sullivan. Its location with reference to established land surveys was not known at the time of the visit, as it had not then been surveyed. Its approximate location is shown in figure 2. The saline deposit here is similar in character and mode of occurrence to the American placer, described above. At the Claytonia No. 1 there is a prospect about 8 feet long, 5 feet wide, and 4 feet deep at which the following section was measured:

*Section at Claytonia No. 1 claim, Jump Creek, Idaho.*

	Ft.	in.
Clay, drab, broken, gypsiferous.....		5
Salt deposit, damp, sugary, coarsely crystalline, white and efflorescent in upper 2 or 3 inches.....		10±
Sand, yellow, fine, saline, gypsiferous.....		4
Sand, gray, fine, powdery, with ferruginous streaks near base, gypsiferous.....	1	6
Gypsum seam.....		2
Clay, gray, compact, gypsiferous to bottom of cut.....	1	6
	4	9

Samples of the salt and the two sandy zones beneath were taken for analysis. According to Mr. Sullivan, these deposits continue more or less intermittently outside the hills and up Sucker Creek as far as Huntley's ranch.

As mapped by Drake,<sup>1</sup> the above-mentioned deposits fall in the group of later lake beds—the Idaho formation, of Pliocene age—that occupies the Snake River valley and regions east of the Owyhee Range up to elevations of 3,000 feet. The Idaho formation is described in general terms as less indurated than the Payette formation (earlier lake beds), and as consisting of very soft, brilliantly white sandstones, changing in places to compact gypsiferous clay. In a few places gravel and fluviatile sand are also present. The following section is given for a point in a bluff not far from the Claytonia claims:

*Section of bluff 3 miles west of Snake River, north of Squaw Creek, Idaho.*

	Feet.
At top, sand and gravel, probably Pleistocene, resting on the lake beds.....	14
Exceedingly well and evenly stratified light-gray to buff clay, in thin beds and interbedded with many thin streaks of gypsum and gypsiferous sand.....	190

At the American placer the saline deposits seem to follow the contour of the hill. No bedding other than the line between the salt deposit and the underlying clay was observed in the prospects examined. The impression gained here was that the deposit was of secondary character, formed by capillary activity of impregnated waters and evaporation. At the Claytonia No. 1 claim bedded sands and clays were observed beneath the saline deposit. Though the surface appearance and the character of the two deposits are much alike, the bedding relations, so far as observed, suggest that the Claytonia deposit may be primary, having been originally deposited with the other sediments. A more extended examination of the region is needed before a final decision as to the primary or secondary nature of the deposits can be made.

#### ANALYSES.

Qualitative analyses of the five samples collected from the two localities were made, and are given on page 26 under the numbers S. C. 8a, 8b, 9, 9a, and 9b. The deposits appear to consist essentially of sodium and magnesium sulphates, with more or less sodium chloride—in other words, of a mixture of Glauber's and Epsom salts with common salt. The fact that practically all the deposit effloresces to a white powder on exposure to the drying action of the air indicates that little if any of the material is in the form of the mineral blöedite, a hydrous sulphate of sodium and magnesium, for this mineral does not alter on exposure to the air like the crystals of hydrous sodium sulphate. It was not deemed advisable at this time to incur the expense of quantitative determinations of the samples.

<sup>1</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, and Drake, N. F., U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Silver City folio (No. 104), 1904.

### UTILIZATION OF THE NITRATES.

It has been pointed out in connection with the Homedale deposit that the veinlets which contain the niter and associated salts form a very small percentage of the rock mass in the niter-bearing zones. If it were practicable to leach the rock and remove the soluble salts without handling the rock itself, something might be done commercially with the niter. From the constitution of the country rock, however, it seems that little could be done without moving a relatively large amount of the rock. The cost of these operations and the necessary equipment, together with the uncertainty regarding the continuation of the deposits within the rock mass, would seem to allow little hope of successful commercial development.

The Homedale and Soldier deposits may be taken as types of material from localities in many parts of the country, ranging all the way from Oregon to Texas, from which specimens have lately been received by the Geological Survey. The niter occurs on the surface and in cracks, forming in places rich veins in considerable quantity, but at no place yet examined has this superficial material seemed to lead to deposits extensive enough to have commercial value. Investigations should be continued in the hope that a commercially valuable deposit may be found. At the present time, however, the outlook is not very promising.

### UTILIZATION OF THE SULPHATES.

An account of certain deposits of sodium sulphate and the market conditions affecting them has recently been given by Gale.<sup>1</sup> There is at present no considerable market for sodium sulphate, or what is known in trade as "salt cake," which is the product of the first step in the Le Blanc process for the manufacture of sodium carbonate from sodium chloride. In this process salt cake is produced by the decomposition of sodium chloride with sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid being a valuable by-product. At present, however, the Le Blanc process has been almost entirely displaced by the ammonia process for the manufacture of soda, at least in the United States. Glauber's salt<sup>2</sup> ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is manufactured for a few purposes, chiefly for medicinal use and for freezing mixtures. A considerable quantity is obtained from the residuals of the Stassfurt salts. In the manufacture of practically all qualities of glass, except lead glass, salt cake is superior to soda ash because it is cheaper per unit of alkali and because, owing to the higher temperature at which the glass furnaces work when using salt cake, a higher percentage of silica can

<sup>1</sup> Gale, H. S., Sodium sulphate in the Carrizo Plain, San Luis Obispo County, Cal.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 540, pp. 428-433, 1914.

<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, E., Dictionary of applied chemistry, vol. 5, pp. 21, 27, 581, 1913.



be used, thus again cheapening the cost and also producing a harder and more durable glass. Sodium sulphate is also used in the manufacture of ultramarine, which in turn has a wide use in a variety of manufactures because of its brilliancy as a body color and its high coloring power. Sodium sulphate is also used in the general processes of dyeing and coloring. Quotations on sodium sulphate in current trade journals range from 55 to 65 cents per 100 pounds for glassmaker's salt cake and 60 to 75 cents per 100 pounds for Glauber's salt in barrels. This is equivalent to \$11 to \$15 a short ton.

Magnesium sulphate is the purgative principle of many bitter spring waters and, as Epsom salts, has a considerable use in medicine. It is also used in warp sizing and weighting in cotton mills. The magnesium sulphate of commerce is derived chiefly from the kieserite ( $\text{MgSO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) of Stassfurt. It is also manufactured to some extent in the United States from magnesite and dolomite. There is at present no large market for magnesium sulphate. Quotations on Epsom salts in current trade journals range from 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cents a pound in bags or barrels. This is equivalent to \$20 to \$30 a short ton.

In view of the present moderate or slight demand for the sulphates of sodium and magnesium and the fact that this demand is largely met in by-products derived from the manufacture of soda and potash salts, there seems little likelihood of the development on a commercial scale of mixed deposits such as those near Homedale unless they should prove to be present in much greater abundance than now seems probable. There is probably not enough sodium chloride in the deposits to warrant their development as a source of common salt.

## GEOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY OF THE HOMEDALE REGION.

### PREVIOUS WORK.

Land surveys of the entire district discussed in this report have been made, and plats of the several townships are on file in the General Land Office, Washington, D. C. A large part of this work is relatively recent, the dates of the surveys ranging from 1878 to 1914.

Much of the area has been included in topographic surveys by the Geological Survey and three maps, covering the Nampa and Silver City quadrangles, Idaho, and the Mitchell Butte quadrangle, Oreg., have been issued. The junction point of the three quadrangles lies in latitude  $43^\circ 30' \text{ N.}$ , longitude  $117^\circ \text{ W.}$ , about 9 miles S.  $25^\circ \text{ W.}$  of Homedale.



The entire district has been discussed by Russell<sup>1</sup> in earlier reports of the Geological Survey, but these were reconnaissance reports that covered a broad area, so that they furnish few details bearing directly on the nitrate district. The particular object of Russell's work was the investigation of ground-water conditions, but it throws considerable light on the general geology of the region as a whole.

Parts of the district and some adjacent regions have been made the subject of more detailed geologic surveys. The Nampa and Silver City folios of the Geologic Atlas<sup>2</sup> issued by the Survey contain many details relating to the geology of the eastern part of the area, and much of this information is directly applicable to the unmapped western part. Oil and gas investigations have also been undertaken by the Survey in regions adjacent to the nitrate district.<sup>3</sup>

### GEOGRAPHY.

#### LOCATION AND ACCESSIBILITY.

Homedale lies in the northwestern part of Owyhee County, Idaho, on Snake River near the State line. A branch railroad connects it with Nyssa, Oreg., a junction point, 20 miles to the north, on the Oregon Short Line Railroad. Stage connections are maintained with Caldwell, Idaho, also on the Oregon Short Line Railroad, about 12 miles in a direct line N. 75° E. from Homedale. Although more or less mining has been done in the hills bordering the Snake River valley in this region, the interest of the valley towns, including Homedale, is chiefly agricultural, and water is available through several irrigation projects. Homedale lies in the Gem irrigation district. At the time of the writer's visit the town comprised about 280 voters, including both sexes.

George D. Huntley's ranch, near which the nitrate deposits of Sucker Creek were first found, is in the SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 29 and the NE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  NE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 32, T. 24 S., R. 46 E. Willamette meridian, in Malheur County, Oreg. Huntley's ranch has recently been sold to D. J. Sullivan. This part of the district is not included in the quadrangles named above but lies 4 or 5 miles west of the Silver City quadrangle.

A preliminary railroad survey along Sucker Creek to the southwest and south from Homedale has already been made. In the event of the completion of this railroad the agricultural, grazing, and mineral lands of the district will be readily accessible from the main line to the north.

<sup>1</sup> Russell, I. C., U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 199, 217, 252; Water-Supply Paper 78.

<sup>2</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, and Drake, N. F., U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Nampa folio (No. 103); Silver City folio (No. 104), 1904.

<sup>3</sup> Washburne, C. W., Gas and oil prospects near Vale, Oreg., and Payette, Idaho: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 431, pp. 26-57, 1911.

## TOPOGRAPHY.

The hills south of Snake River in this district are the lower foothills of the north end of the Owyhee Range. The country here is essentially a submaturely dissected high plain that slopes gently northward and is underlain by lavas with associated tuffs and lake beds. Flat-topped strips of hills with intervening valleys extend generally north or northeast. Where the valleys are cut in tuffs or lake beds they broaden, but where they encounter massive sheets of lava they form sharp-featured canyons with precipitous or even overhanging walls 250 to 300 feet high. The highest land in the part of the district examined does not much exceed 4,700 feet, and the lowest elevation, where Snake River leaves the district, is a little less than 2,200 feet, so that the maximum relief is about 2,500 feet. Some of the deeper canyons not included in the district have walls that rise steeply from 1,000 to 1,800 feet in height.

In the immediate vicinity of Snake River and for 8 miles or more to the south the country is nearly flat. It has an elevation of 2,300 to 2,400 feet and rises gently to 2,500 feet at the base of the hills. Near the river the surface soil is sandy, but a mile or two back from the river the surface is covered with a fine-textured, compact whitish soil that in the roads is cut into a fine, impalpable dust 2 to 6 inches deep. When wet this dust is transformed into a sticky mud that cakes wheels and impedes travel.

## DRAINAGE.

All the drainage of this district is tributary to Snake River, which flows through the northern part. The volume of the Snake varies with the season, being highest in June and lowest sometime in the winter or early in the spring. The flow probably ranges from about 8,000 second-feet at the low stage to about 40,000 second-feet at the high stage. The river at Homedale flows between bluffs about 30 feet high, at a grade of about 5 feet to the mile. The river here is probably still eroding its channel, for low-lying islands in the vicinity of Homedale are seldom flooded.

In the district under discussion only two minor streams need be mentioned. These are Sucker and Jump creeks. Sucker Creek rises well back in the range toward Silver City and flows 40 miles or more before joining the Snake. It is a permanent stream of small volume. Jump Creek is much shorter, and its waters generally sink in the plain before reaching Snake River.

## CLIMATE.

This part of the Snake River valley lies in the arid belt, and its climate and vegetation are closely allied with those of the Great Basin. The Pacific meteorologic influences are strongly felt, so that

the climate is comparatively mild. The precipitation is somewhat greater than in the Great Basin. In the valleys the temperature may exceed 100° F. for a few days in summer; in winter it rarely sinks to 0° F., though an occasional cold wave may force the temperature considerably below zero for a short time. At Boise the mean annual temperature is 50° to 53° F. The winds are generally from the southwest, but are seldom very strong. They often carry much dust.

It is claimed by the residents of Homedale that they have the least rainfall in the State. The normal annual rainfall at Nampa is reported to be 10.06 inches. Most of this falls between September 1 and June 1 and is fairly well distributed through these months. In ordinary winters but little snow falls in the valleys, and this does not long remain on the ground. In the hills south of the district the rainfall is somewhat greater, and snow may linger in protected places far into the summer. Springs in the hills are numerous.

#### VEGETATION AND INDUSTRIES.

The vegetation is scanty and is mainly sagebrush. The soil is said to be highly productive when irrigated and to be adapted for the growth of fruits, vegetables, and grain. The hills support many sheep that in the winter are fed in the valley. It is stated that some 50,000 sheep are wintered in the valley in the vicinity of Homedale.

#### GEOLOGY.<sup>1</sup>

##### IGNEOUS ROCKS.

The rocks of the southern part of the district are massive rhyolites that form part of the great body of rhyolite which surrounds the central part of the Owyhee Mountains. The rhyolite was outpoured in viscous masses over uneven surfaces, so that its thickness varies, but in the region covered by this report it is about 1,500 feet thick. When fresh the rhyolite is characterized by rough plateaus bordered by abrupt and rocky bluffs, and the faces of many of the cliffs present a rough columnar structure. In the canyons curious spires and pinnacles are produced by differential weathering. Where the rhyolite is softened by alteration it forms sloping ridges.

The appearance of the rhyolite is similar to that seen in most of the areas of that rock found in the West. The rock in general is compact, hard, and very resistant to weathering. Its color is grayish, greenish, yellowish, or brownish in different shades, varying greatly and abruptly. Practically all the varieties belong to the structural group comprising felsophyric rhyolite. These rocks are rich in silica and alkalis.

---

<sup>1</sup> See U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Nampa folio (No. 103) and Silver City folio (No. 104), 1904.

The writer has examined several slides of the rhyolite from Sucker Creek in the vicinity of the nitrate deposits, including a green variety that first appears in the canyon about 3 miles north of Huntley's ranch. The slides all showed the rock to be rhyolite of the usual type. The rhyolite in Sucker Creek is marked at several localities by a strongly developed flow structure that is steeply inclined or nearly vertical, with brecciation and the development of folds. (See Pls. II, III.)

From their relations to the lake beds which are in part derived from them and overlie them the rhyolites are believed to be of Eocene age.

Other igneous rocks, both earlier and later, occur in the region to the south and southeast of this district, but they have little bearing on the subject of this report.

#### SEDIMENTARY ROCKS.

The sedimentary rocks of the district are Tertiary lake beds and Quaternary stream deposits. The lake beds form gently sloping plateaus of almost horizontally bedded sediments which by various features show that they were for the most part deposited in a large body of fresh water. The persistently fine-grained character of the sediments, the absence of cross-bedding, such as would indicate strong currents, and the common occurrence of gypsiferous sands are regarded as evidence of lacustrine origin. Fluvatile deposits were naturally formed in many places contemporaneously with the recession of the lakes, but these are of less extent. In some places later thin basalt flows are intercalated in the uppermost lake beds. The sediments are predominantly sandy materials, more or less consolidated, but also with subordinate amounts of clay and volcanic tuffs. Gritty sandstones, generally micaceous, are common. Conglomerates occur also but are rarely coarse. They consist chiefly of granite pebbles, but at some places rhyolitic and basaltic pebbles are found. Silicified wood and opalized wood are common. In many places the lake beds are of a dazzling white color, but the clays in some localities are decidedly yellow and in others brownish or greenish brown. The brownish clays are usually lignitic, and the greenish-brown clays and sands appear to be in part basaltic tuffs.

Near the point where the stage road from Caldwell to Jordan Valley crosses Sucker Creek, near the State line, at an elevation of 4,800 feet, an extensive flora was found in horizontal lake beds and proved to be identical with that of the Payette formation near Boise. The flora is referred by Knowlton to the upper Eocene. Occasionally mammalian remains are also found in the lake beds. A later group of lake beds in the Snake River valley, which show different petrographic characters and a later fauna, are referred to the Idaho formation, of Pliocene



age. These beds are not, however, easily differentiated in appearance from the older beds.

The lake beds are more or less dissected by Sucker Creek and other streams, but the interstream surfaces have not been generally lowered.

Quaternary deposits are present in the form of local stream fans that spread over the lake beds from both sides of the range in a thin sheet of angular gravel and in earlier and later terrace gravels along the Snake River valley, extending back toward the hills. These deposits merge into one another and are in many places not distinctly separable. Recent alluvium forms a narrow strip along the present valley bottom of the Snake.

#### STRUCTURE.

The rhyolites and lake beds dip away gently from the granitic core of the Owyhee Range, so that on the west side of the range, where the nitrate field lies, the dips are generally westward and the strike somewhat west of north. In some localities the beds are horizontal or only slightly inclined. The structure of the distorted beds of lava along Sucker Creek near Huntley's ranch is regarded as a feature of the original outpouring of the viscous lava rather than a result of subsequent deformation. (See Pl. II.)

There appears to be some evidence of faulting along Sucker Creek, however. About  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of Huntley's ranch brown lake beds on the east side of the canyon lie opposite purplish rhyolite on the west side and purplish-gray rhyolite on the east side lies opposite green rhyolite on the west side, while small masses of green rock still cling to the vertical or overhanging wall on the east side. The green rhyolite is in part tuffaceous and bears evidence of some hydrothermal action.

#### GEOLOGIC HISTORY.

According to Lindgren and Drake<sup>1</sup> an early Tertiary epoch of erosion was followed by outbursts of rhyolite and basalt and the deposition of the lake beds composing the Payette formation, which near the margins of the basin had a probable thickness of about 2,000 feet. The Payette formation is probably of Eocene age. The deposition of the Payette beds was followed by an apparently short and active epoch of erosion during which the rivers cut down through the lake beds to the same depth that they have to-day. Causes not yet known checked this erosion and produced a lake of smaller dimensions and shallower depth than the Payette lake. In this the beds of the Idaho formation with their Pliocene fauna were deposited.

---

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Silver City folio (No. 104) 1904.



The draining of this lake is considered to have closed the Tertiary period. Since then the region has been dry land, and slow, frequently checked erosion has cut into the lake beds and deposited the material in extensive areas of Quaternary sand and gravel.

### NITRATE DEPOSITS IN GENERAL.

The subject of nitrates with special reference to deposits in the United States has been reviewed by H. S. Gale.<sup>1</sup> Nitrate salts are widely distributed in several forms. They are found in all fertile soils in small amounts, and it has recently been argued that they occur in sedimentary rocks from which certain soils have been derived.<sup>2</sup> The nitrate salts thus distributed are not considered recoverable for commercial use except under some unusual condition. They are also found in more concentrated form in arid climates as in the well-known extensive deposit in Chile, the so-called "niter spots" of Colorado and Utah, and other scattered deposits in arid portions of the West. The general solubility of nitrate salts is so great that they do not accumulate in moist climates except in protected places such as caves and beneath overhanging cliffs. The nitrates are usually white crystalline salts with a pronounced taste, the character of which varies with the base with which the nitric acid is combined.

### SODIUM AND POTASSIUM NITRATES.

#### COMPOSITION AND GENERAL PROPERTIES.

The nitrates most common in occurrence as well as most important in commerce are those of sodium and potassium.

Sodium nitrate, sometimes called soda niter, cubic niter, or Chile saltpeter, has the same crystalline form and cleavage as calcite—that is, it is rhombohedral. The angles of the rhombohedra are nearly right angles, whence the name cubic niter. The pure salt forms colorless, transparent crystals of the composition  $\text{NaNO}_3$ , in which nitrogen pentoxide constitutes 63.5 per cent and soda 36.5 per cent. Sodium nitrate deflagrates on charcoal and hence will flare when thrown upon burning coals, though less violently than potassium nitrate. The sodium combined in it imparts a strong yellow color to the flame. Sodium nitrate is deliquescent and very soluble in water. Its solubility increases with increase of temperature, 100 parts of water dissolving about 70 parts at 0° C., about 80 parts at 15°, and 125 parts at 68°.

<sup>1</sup> Gale, H. S., Nitrate deposits: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 523, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> Stewart, R., and Petersen, W., The nitric nitrogen content of the country rock: Utah Agr. Coll. Exper. Sta. Bull. 134, 1914.

Potassium nitrate, also called niter or saltpeter, in crystalline form is orthorhombic. Its composition is  $\text{KNO}_3$ , in which nitrogen pentoxide constitutes 53.5 per cent and potash 46.5 per cent. Potassium nitrate occurs naturally as thin white granular crusts or masses or in minute needle-form crystals, and as a thin coating on earth, walls, and rocks. The pure salt is transparent and crystalline and has a cooling, rather sharp saline taste. It deflagrates strongly when thrown on burning coals. The potassium combined in it imparts a strong violet color to the flame. In impure material this color is often masked by the yellow of sodium, but the violet color of potassium may be recognized if the flame is viewed through blue glass, which shuts out the yellow color. The salt dissolves readily in water and is not altered by exposure.

A piece of hot charcoal or the glowing tip of a burnt match will glow at white heat in contact with sodium or potassium nitrate, and the nitrate will tend to fuse and burn with a sputtering flame. Also a piece of paper moistened in a solution of one of these nitrates and then dried will burn with a sputtering flame.

#### CHILEAN DEPOSITS.

The nitrate deposits in the deserts of Atacama and Tarapaca, Chile, occur in beds having a maximum thickness of about 6 feet. They usually occur near the surface but in places lie beneath an overburden of 30 feet. The nitrates are never pure but are mixed with sodium chloride and other salts and impregnated with insoluble earthy matter. The crude mixture may contain as much as 60 or 70 per cent of sodium nitrate, but 50 per cent material is considered high grade. Material containing less than 10 per cent is too poor to be mined at a profit now.<sup>1</sup> Much has been written about the Chilean deposits, but further reference to them can not be made here. A partial bibliography of them is included in Bulletin 523.

#### USES OF SODIUM AND POTASSIUM NITRATES.

Sodium nitrate is used for many of the purposes for which the potassium salt is employed, but its hygroscopic nature makes it unavailable for the manufacture of gunpowder or fireworks. For making nitric acid, for supplying that acid in sulphuric-acid manufacture, and for use as a fertilizer it has entirely replaced potassium nitrate. It is also the principal source of the potassium salt, which is obtained from it by double decomposition with the potassium chloride of Stassfurt.

Potassium nitrate (niter or saltpeter) is used chiefly in the manufacture of gunpowder or other explosives but also in fireworks, in

<sup>1</sup> Ross, W. H., The origin of nitrate deposits: Pop. Sci. Monthly, August, 1914, pp. 134-145.

lucifer matches, for curing meat, for the manufacture of certain kinds of glass, for flux in metallurgic assays, for dyeing, and in medicine.

According to Pennock<sup>1</sup> 535,820 tons of sodium nitrate was imported into the United States in 1910 from Chile. This material was utilized in various industries, as follows:

*Consumption of nitrate of soda from Chile in 1910.*

	Per cent.	Tons, <sup>a</sup>
Explosives.....	41	219,686
Fertilizers.....	13	69,657
Dyestuffs.....	12	64,298
General chemicals.....	10	53,582
Nitric acid.....	9	48,224
Sulphuric acid.....	6	32,149
Glass.....	4	21,433
Unaccounted for.....	5	26,791
	100	535,820

<sup>a</sup> Computed from percentages given by Pennock.

### PRICES OF NITRATES.

The total imports of nitrates by the United States in 1913 and 1914, together with the reported value, are given in the following table:

*Imports of nitrates, 1913-14.<sup>a</sup>*

	1913			1914		
	Quantity.	Value.	Value per ton. <sup>b</sup>	Quantity.	Value.	Value per ton. <sup>b</sup>
Nitrate of soda.....long tons..	625,862	\$21,630,811	\$34.56	543,715	\$15,228,671	\$28.01
Nitrate of potash (crude).pounds..	9,876,910	262,575	59.49	2,229,856	74,743	73.92

<sup>a</sup> Monthly Summary of Foreign Commerce of the United States, December, 1914.

<sup>b</sup> Computed from totals given.

According to recent statistics,<sup>2</sup> there has been for the last few years a marked increase both in the quantity and in the price of imported nitrates. During the year 1914, however, there was a noticeable reduction in the importations of both sodium and potassium nitrates. Sodium nitrate has fallen in price, but potassium nitrate has shown a marked increase. Doubtless these changes in the normal rate of advance are due to the disturbance in trade caused by the great European war.

### ORIGIN OF THE HOMEDALE NITRATES.

A review of the hypotheses of the formation of nitrates, together with an account of the processes of nitrification, is given in Survey Bulletin 523. An interesting summary of the various modes of

<sup>1</sup> Pennock, J. D., Jour. Ind. and Eng. Chem., vol. 4, p. 173, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources for 1913, pt. 2, p. 105, 1914.

occurrence of nitrates and the many explanations of their origin is given in a recent paper by Ross.<sup>1</sup>

The most prevalent views of the origin of niter require the presence of organic matter in some form and the action of micro-organisms. In the descriptions of cave deposits given in Bulletin 523 it is shown for some deposits and assumed for others that bacterial activity upon organic matter in the form of animal excreta has caused the development of the nitrates.

The Homedale deposit and probably the Soldier deposit also belong to the general group classed as cave deposits. There is, however, little direct evidence of the former presence of animal excreta at the Homedale deposit. There may indeed be inconspicuous amounts of such material present in cracks or openings of the rocks above and more or less remote from the deposit. Bacterial action would develop nitrates from such material, and percolating waters penetrating the more shelly and fissured zones would carry these soluble salts to favorable places for their concentration by evaporation. Such places would be the faces of cliffs protected from rain or melting snow, the walls of shallow caves, and crevices leading to these places. In a similar manner organic matter disseminated through the soil above the cliffs might, through bacterial action, furnish nitrates which could be removed and concentrated as above outlined. It is probable that organic matter in one or both the forms mentioned has been the chief source of the nitrate deposits near Homedale and at Soldier. There are, however, other possible sources that deserve some discussion.

The occurrence of nitrates in association with igneous rocks at numerous places in the West has led many observers to the suggestion that the nitrogen of these deposits may have had a volcanic source. This idea was forcibly impressed on the writer by the sight of the disturbed structures in the rhyolite and the spherulitic, vesicular, and shelly zones in the rock in the immediate vicinity of the deposits near Homedale (Pls. II, III). The suggestion was strongly conveyed that the rhyolite at this place may have been near the site of a former vent or point of eruption and that volcanic emanations may have played some part in the supply of the nitrogen now forming the nitrates.

The presence of ammonium chloride in the fumaroles of a number of volcanoes, notably Vesuvius, has long been known. Nitrogen is also recognized among the gases that escape in volcanic eruptions. Considerable discussion, which has been well summarized by Clark,<sup>2</sup> has taken place with regard to the source of this nitrogen. The idea that the nitrogen originates from organic matter, such as vegetation, with which the lava comes into contact, or from the nitrogen of the

<sup>1</sup> Ross, W. H., The origin of nitrate deposits: *Pop. Sci. Monthly*, August, 1914, pp. 134-145.

<sup>2</sup> Clarke, F. W., The data of geochemistry, 2d ed.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 491, pp. 248 et seq., 1911.



air does not seem well sustained. Although Lacroix<sup>1</sup> notes the production of ammonium chloride by one of the lava flows in covering cultivated or inhabited ground during the eruption of Vesuvius in April, 1906, many occurrences of ammonium chloride are such as to preclude the presence of organic matter. Although special instances like that cited by Lacroix may occur, the nitrogen of the lava at volcanic eruptions is regarded as clearly an original constituent and not of organic origin. It has been argued that nitrides within the earth may be the source of the nitrogen. Under the assumption that the nitrogen of the Homedale and other similar regions might have had a volcanic source, it might be supposed that ammonium chloride formerly present in the rocks had by bacterial or other agencies been changed into nitrates and localized by percolating waters and evaporation. At least two factors more or less unfavorable to this view may be cited. (1) The analyses of the nitrate samples from Homedale and Soldier show no trace of the presence of boron, which might perhaps be expected under the volcanic assumption, as the volcanic origin of many borate deposits seems fairly well established; (2) several changes of climate have undoubtedly occurred since the outpouring of the rhyolite, and it seems probable that during the moister climatic epochs much of the ammonium chloride and its derived salts would have been removed by leaching, although in this case much would depend on the manner of the original distribution of the ammonium chloride.

Another fact, which, so far as the writer is aware, has not been considered in this connection, should be mentioned. It has long been known that nearly if not quite all rocks, on heating to redness, give off large quantities of gas. This fact was noted by Priestly as early as 1781. It was at first thought that the gases were occluded in the rocks, but it has recently been shown that igneous action may generate them from the solid minerals themselves.<sup>2</sup> R. T. Chamberlin<sup>3</sup> cites many analyses of gases derived by heating powdered rock in a vacuum. Most of the common rock types were included in his experiments, and practically all the evolved gases were shown to contain nitrogen.

With regard to these gases the attention of investigators thus far has centered chiefly on their origin. The present evidence points strongly to nitrides as the source of at least a part of the nitrogen. Inasmuch as nitrogen is evolved from many kinds of rocks, as is shown by Chamberlin's analyses, it would seem that nitrides yet

<sup>1</sup> Lacroix, A., *L'éruption du Vésuve en avril 1906*; II<sup>me</sup> partie, Les fumerolles et les produits de l'éruption: *Rev. gén. sci.*, vol. 17, pp. 923-936, Nov. 15, 1906.

<sup>2</sup> Clarke, F. W., *op. cit.*, pp. 261-265.

<sup>3</sup> The gases in rocks: *Carnegie Inst. Washington Pub.* 106, 1908.



unrecognized may be widely distributed through the rocks that make up the outer crust of the earth. The gases thus far examined have all been obtained at relatively high temperatures—360° to 850° C. In the presence of water vapor or hydrogen ammonia gas is developed from a nitride. It would be interesting to discover if possible whether similar gases are evolved from rocks in the slow processes of weathering and subaerial denudation and whether these conditions and the influence of bacteria might produce nitrates which would be carried in solution and concentrated at favorable places by evaporation.

# GOLD DEPOSITS NEAR QUARTZSITE, ARIZONA.

---

By EDWARD L. JONES, JR.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

This report is based on information obtained by the writer in April and May, 1914, while he was classifying the lands in the Colorado River Indian Reservation. The area considered includes the southern part of the reservation and the region extending eastward from the reservation to the Plomosa Mountains. The geology and ore deposits within the reservation were more particularly studied, the time allotted to the examination being too short to permit detailed work in the area farther east. For information concerning placers outside the reservation the writer is indebted to Mr. E. L. Dufourcq, who conducted the testing of placer ground near Quartzsite. Mr. W. W. McCoy, of San Bernardino, kindly furnished the early history of the La Paz district, and Mr. Edward Beggs, of Quartzsite, gave much useful information regarding the La Paz placers. In 1909 Howland Bancroft<sup>1</sup> made a geologic reconnaissance of northern Yuma County and much of the country around Quartzsite and farther west to the reservation line. In his report he mentions the La Paz district and briefly describes placers in the Plomosa Mountains and prospects on gold-bearing quartz veins in the vicinity of Quartzsite.

The map that accompanies the present report (Pl. IV) is compiled from the records of the General Land Office. The area within the reservation has been subdivided into sections; the land east of the reservation is unsurveyed. The mountainous areas in the reservation are indicated on this map by patterns showing the geologic rock formations; the mountains in the unsurveyed area are represented approximately by hachures.

## GEOGRAPHY.

The topography of southwestern Arizona is characterized by small detached, generally northward-trending mountain ranges separated by broad aggraded desert plains. Quartzsite lies in the broad basin

---

<sup>1</sup> Bancroft, Howland, Reconnaissance of the ore deposits in northern Yuma County, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 451, 1911.

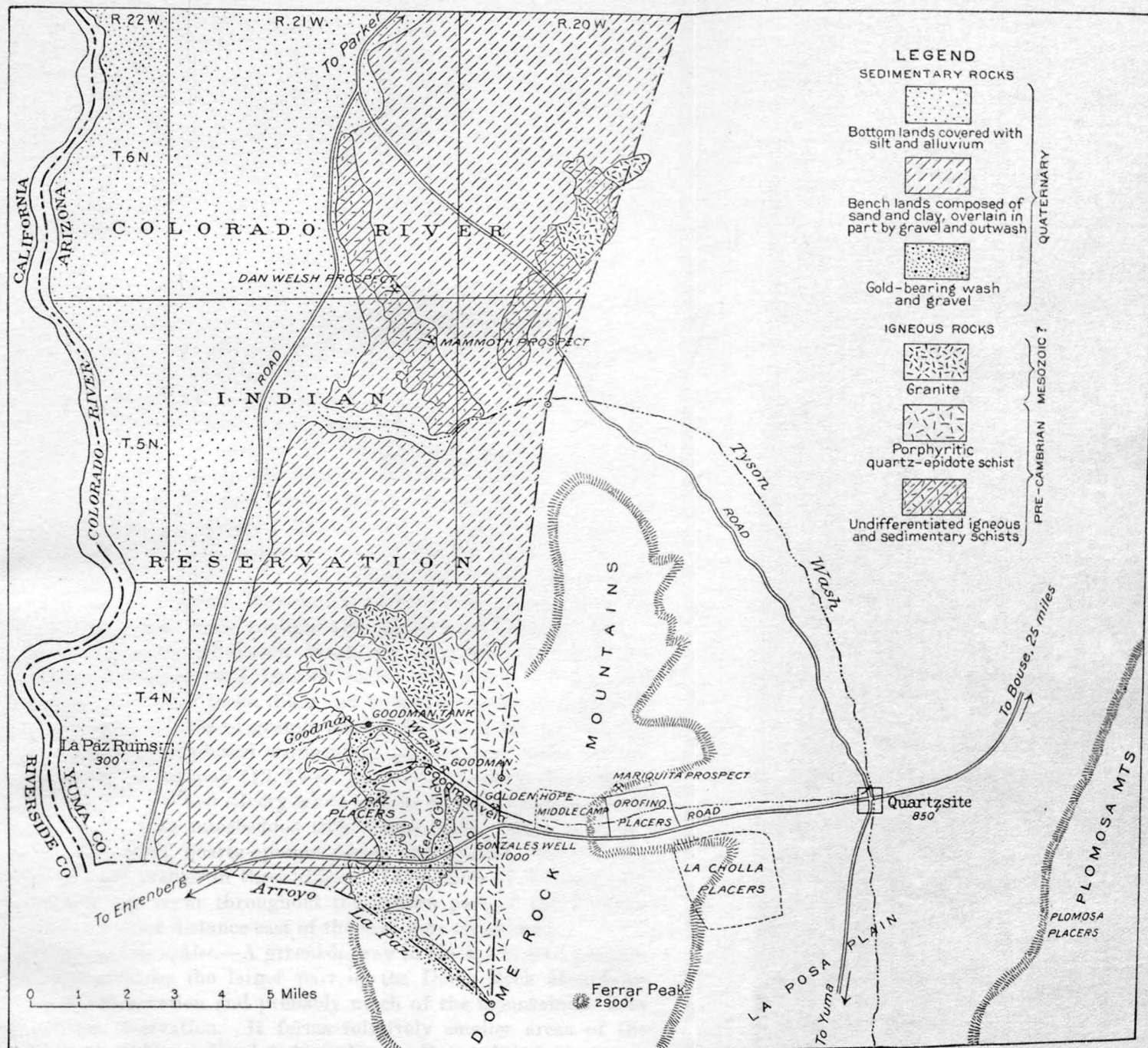
of Tyson Wash at the northern end of La Posa plain, in southwestern Arizona, between the Plomosa Mountains on the east and the Dome Rock Mountains on the west, at an elevation of about 850 feet. The distance between the Plomosa and Dome Rock mountains at the narrowest part of the plain is probably not less than 6 miles. Quartzsite is in the west-central part of Yuma County and is best reached by a daily automobile stage line, 25 miles long, from Bouse, Ariz., a station on the Arizona & California branch of the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railway. A road leading westward from Quartzsite traverses the southern end of the reservation and one leading southward traverses the broad stretch of desert to Yuma.

Most of the mountains in this region attain elevations not exceeding 2,000 feet above the surrounding desert. Ferrar Peak, 2,900 feet high, is the highest elevation near Quartzsite. The two small outlying ridges north of Tyson Wash rise not more than 800 feet above the surrounding bench lands, but the average relief is less than 500 feet. Gravel and wash covered bench lands slope gently westward from the Dome Rock Mountains nearly to Colorado River, where usually there is an abrupt descent of 100 feet to the river bottom lands.

Many shallow arroyos or washes drain to Colorado River, but none of them carries surface waters. Of these, Tyson Wash and Arroyo La Paz are the most prominent. Tyson Wash, with a length of 50 miles, heads south and west of Quartzsite in several branches, which unite and drain northward to the north end of the Dome Rock Mountains, where the channel turns sharply westward and debouches on the Colorado River bottom lands. Tyson Wash carries an underground water flow at Quartzsite, where small tracts are irrigated from shallow wells operated by windmills or small gasoline pumps. Arroyo La Paz heads in the Dome Rock Mountains and for most of its course forms the southern boundary of the Colorado River Indian Reservation. The water supply in the vicinity of the placer camps is very scanty. Water of a rather inferior quality is furnished by Gonzales well, near the reservation line, and a small or uncertain supply is obtained from "tanks" or holes eroded in the bedrock of arroyos. Of these, Goodman tank is the best known and most accessible, but even this water must be piped from depths of several feet from the sands that fill the excavation. The placers in the Plomosa Mountains were supplied with water through pipe lines leading from the wells near Quartzsite.

The climate of the region is extremely arid. The mean annual precipitation at Parker,<sup>1</sup> near the north end of the reservation, is

<sup>1</sup> Bancroft, Howland, Reconnaissance of the ore deposits in northern Yuma County, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 451, p. 13, 1911.



MAP SHOWING GEOLOGY OF SOUTHERN PART OF COLORADO RIVER INDIAN RESERVATION AND LOCATION OF PLACERS NEAR QUARTZSITE, ARIZ.







only 4.27 inches, and the mean annual temperature for a period of 12 years is 70.9° Fahrenheit. The summer is intensely hot, and work in the open is then almost impossible, but the winter is delightful. The vegetation of the region is scanty and includes no trees suitable for use as mining timber. The bottom lands of Colorado River support good growths of willow and mesquite and a few cottonwoods; in the larger arroyos there are sparser growths of thorny shrubs, including ironwood, ocotillo, palo verde, and mesquite; and on the bench lands and hill slopes there are several varieties of cactus and small shrubs.

### GEOLOGY.

*Character of the rocks.*—In this investigation detailed geologic work was done only in the part of the Dome Rock Mountains that is included in the reservation, but the general geology of the Plomosa Mountains and the southern part of the Dome Rock Mountains is described by Bancroft.<sup>1</sup> Igneous and sedimentary rocks in complex association compose these mountains, and they range from pre-Cambrian schists and gneisses to Tertiary or Quaternary volcanic rocks. The placer areas specifically examined in the Dome Rock Mountains and in that part of the Plomosa Mountains here referred to are composed of intrusive igneous rocks, some of which are of schistose structure and others of holocrystalline granitic texture. The ages of these rocks could not be determined from the geologic evidence nearby, although the schist is believed to be of pre-Cambrian age and the granite much younger and probably of Mesozoic age.

The ridges north of Tyson Wash are composed of intermixed schistose sedimentary and igneous rocks, into which are intruded narrow dikes of basic rocks, dikes and irregular masses of pegmatite and aplite, and an area of granite similar to that in the La Paz district. The metamorphosed sedimentary and igneous rocks are not differentiated on the map (Pl. IV). The rocks of sedimentary origin range from fine-grained silvery-white sericite schists to coarse-grained biotite schists with interbedded thin marble beds. Granite gneiss, amphibolite schist, quartz-epidote schist, and granite comprise the larger igneous masses in these ridges. Lava flows of Tertiary and Quaternary age occur throughout the eastern part of the Plomosa Mountains a short distance east of the area here considered.

*Quartz-epidote schist.*—A greenish-gray to black schistose porphyritic rock occupies the larger part of the Dome Rock Mountains within the reservation and probably much of the mountainous area east of the reservation. It forms relatively smaller areas of the ridges north of Tyson Wash. According to Bancroft it is the coun-

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., pp. 22-36.

try rock in the vicinity of the New York-Plomosa placers east of Quartzsite. The rock is composed of quartz, orthoclase, and altered feldspars, some of calcic composition, more or less inclosed in an aggregate of epidote, sericite, chlorite, hornblende, and calcite. Locally magnetite is an important constituent. The rock exhibits varying degrees of schistosity, but large exposures show well-marked planes which trend from east-west to northwest-southeast and dip at an average of  $30^{\circ}$  to the north and northeast. The quartz-epidote schist is believed to have been derived from an intrusive igneous rock, probably a quartz monzonite or quartz diorite porphyry. This rock is of economic importance, for it contains the gold-bearing quartz veins in the La Paz district from which the placer deposits are derived.

*Granite.*—North of Goodman tank a light-colored granitic rock occupies a considerable area in the main Dome Rock Mountains and occurs in smaller masses in the ridges north of Tyson Wash. The rock is commonly of a medium-grained holocrystalline texture, but in places is coarsely granular, approaching a pegmatite. The crystals of quartz and feldspar are commonly intergrown. Orthoclase, oligoclase, and albite comprise the feldspars. Ferromagnesian minerals are variable constituents of the granite; in some localities they are practically absent or consist of sparsely distributed biotite and chlorite; in other localities hornblende, biotite, and chlorite are fairly abundant. The granite intrudes the quartz diorite and other schistose rocks of the region, and, as shown by the absence of dynamic metamorphism, is of much later age. The granite gneiss differs from the granite in composition by the arrangement of abundant biotite crystals in flow lines. Amphibolite and some of the biotite schists probably are derived from diabase and diorite.

*Quaternary deposits.*—Between the Plomosa and the Dome Rock mountains lies the gravel and wash covered desert of Quaternary deposits. Flanking the mountainous areas within the reservation, with their eastern limits undetermined, are the bench lands composed of unconsolidated sands, clays, and gravels deposited by Colorado River in Quaternary time during periods of aggradation. This bench-lands formation is correlated with the Chemehuevis gravel, as described by Lee,<sup>1</sup> who noted it at many places along Colorado River. Rapid erosion of the mountainous areas under desert conditions has produced thick wash deposits in the gulches and alluvial fans that extend for short distances from the base of the mountain slopes over the bench-lands formation. This material is unassorted and consists of angular rock fragments and sand. In the reservation

<sup>1</sup> Lee, W. T., *Geologic reconnaissance of a part of western Arizona*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 352, pp. 43-47, 1908.

this wash is unconsolidated, but placer operators report that on the eastern slopes of the Dome Rock Mountains a cemented wash is overlain by incoherent material, and Bancroft reports that the placer workings in the Plomosa Mountains are in a conglomerate of the older rock fragments cemented by lime carbonate.

The bottom lands lying in the flood plain of Colorado River are deposits of river silt. During floods the plain is rapidly built up by fresh silt deposited from the heavily charged river waters.

### PLACER MINES.

*History.*—Placer mining in this part of Arizona closely followed the discovery of the La Paz diggings. Part of the early history of these workings, in addition to that given by Mr. W. W. McCoy, was obtained from the report of J. Ross Browne in "Mineral resources of the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains," published in 1868. In January, 1862, Capt. Pauline Weaver was trapping along Colorado River, and at times would stray off into the mountains on prospecting trips for gold. The Indians, with whom he was on friendly terms, gave him some nuggets and, after Weaver had organized a party from Yuma, conducted him to the source of the gold. The party picked up \$8,000 in nuggets within a short time, but had to return to Yuma, 150 miles distant, for provisions. A rush from southern California and Arizona points immediately started for these placers, and within a short time hundreds of miners were prospecting the country around the original location.

The town of La Paz was established at the base of the bench lands near the river, the houses being constructed of adobe bricks. La Paz soon became the supply point of the surrounding region, and maintained its population of about 1,500 until 1864, when, with the apparent exhaustion of the placers and the discovery of new diggings, large numbers left the district. From this time the population steadily decreased, until, with the creation of the additions to the Colorado River Indian Reservation in 1873, 1874, and 1876, which included much of the placer ground and greatly restricted mining, La Paz was practically deserted, and the site of the once flourishing town is now marked only by disintegrating adobe buildings.

The old placer workings are in the gulches and on the western hill slopes of the Dome Rock Mountains, from 6 to 8 miles from La Paz. Water at the diggings had either to be hauled from La Paz or a small supply obtained from the Goodman tank. Mr. McCoy states that water packed from La Paz to the placers brought \$5 a gallon during the rush period. The gold was recovered entirely by dry washing in gold pans or wooden bowls called "bateas." Picks

and shovels were used to break up and handle the gold-bearing material, these implements being supplemented by Mexican miners by a steel bar 2 feet long. With such crude methods, it is apparent that only the coarser gold could be saved and only ground extremely rich would be payable. Nevertheless, it is estimated<sup>1</sup> that \$1,000,000 was recovered in the first year, and as much more in each following year until 1868. Since that time the production probably has been comparatively small. The gold particles or nuggets ranged in value from 5 cents to \$10, although \$20 and \$40 pieces were not uncommon, and the largest piece, or "chispa," taken out, found by Juan Ferrar, was valued at \$1,160. The production per man per day frequently exceeded \$100. With the introduction of the "dry-washer" machine, a few years after the district was discovered, greater quantities of material could be handled and a large saving of the gold effected, although by that time the richer ground had largely been worked over.

*Dry-washer machines.*—The machines used in "dry washing" are of several types, but probably the most efficient is that of the "bellows" type. In capable hands 6 cubic yards of material can be handled by a machine of the largest type by one man in eight hours, and the capacity of those of the smaller types, more commonly used, is 2 yards a day. The machine consists of a wooden framework, to which is attached a coarse screen, hopper, crank and gears, riffle board, and bellows. The material is passed through a screen having a quarter-inch mesh into a hopper having a capacity of 1 cubic foot, and then passes on to the inclined riffle board, 10 by 20 inches, which also is a screen surface with wooden riffles at right angles to its length. The pulsations of the bellows keeps the material in motion. Underneath the riffle board is a muslin cloth, stretched over the air chamber. The power for operating the bellows is a crank on geared wheels, and as the material passes over the riffle board the heavier particles are intercepted by the riffles and drop through the screen on to the cloth, while the waste material passes over the end of the board or is blown away by the air blast. The gold is obtained by panning the concentrates. It is apparent that the gold-bearing wash must run well above 50 cents per cubic yard in order that the operator may make miner's wages. Sporadic placer mining has been done with this machine by the miners at Quartzsite, but because of the variability of the gold content of the wash and the limitations of the machine no large areas have been thoroughly or continuously worked.

*Areas of gold-bearing wash.*—In the La Paz district the principal gulches or arroyos in which the gold-bearing wash occurs or to which

<sup>1</sup> Browne, J. R., Mineral resources of the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains, 1868.



the richest gulches are tributary are Goodman Arroyo and Arroyo La Paz, an arroyo at the southern boundary of the reservation. Ferrar Gulch, tributary to Arroyo La Paz, contained the richest and most productive placers of the district. Evidences of former work are seen in the old excavations and piles of boulders and angular rock fragments, in exposures of bedrock where the wash was shallow, and in the deeper deposits by old shafts from which small drifts were driven in the hope of finding rich pockets. The thickness of the gold-bearing wash is variable, ranging from a few feet on the mountain slopes to an unknown measure in La Paz Arroyo and in the gulch traversed by the Quartzsite-Ehrenberg road. Shafts have been sunk in the wash to depths of 30 feet without reaching bedrock and it is reported that in places the wash is at least 60 feet deep. By far the greater part of the auriferous material is unworked, especially that in the lower courses of the arroyos, where the wash is deep. Ferrar Gulch for most of its course has been practically worked out. No estimate could be made of the probable gold content of the wash in the La Paz district because of lack of detailed data and of uncertainty as to the limits of the wash, but in one area the deposit, said to contain values of 50 to 75 cents per yard and much of it 30 feet or more deep, occupies at least 640 acres, and considerable areas extend into the smaller gulches.

*Character of gold-bearing wash.*—The gold-bearing material consists of sand and clay inclosing angular rock fragments of greatly variable size. Tests indicate that about 20 per cent of the wash will pass through a quarter-inch screen, and the largest boulders weigh several hundred pounds. The material near the surface is unassorted and is unconsolidated, being readily worked with pick and shovel. That at depths of 15 or 20 feet is consolidated, but the cementing substance readily disintegrates on exposure to air. Deposits of wash below the depths of test pits may prove to be similar to the outwash on the east slope of the Dome Rock Mountains and in the Plomosa placers, where the material is firmly cemented with calcium carbonate and requires crushing in order to free the gold. In Goodman Wash below the Goodman tank a deposit of calcareous tufa several feet thick was noted. The ground stands sufficiently well to permit the sinking of shafts without the use of timber. The wash is readily worked in dry-washer machines, the only requirement being that the ground must be dry. The gold is said to be distributed throughout the wash, though in the early workings the richest yield was obtained near bedrock. The size of the gold now recovered from the deposits of the La Paz district probably averages only a few cents, but, as already stated, the gold recovered from the early workings was much coarser. The gold is rough and angular, and particles of iron cling to some of the nuggets. Magnetite is always found in



the concentrates, and boulders of magnetite, the largest weighing several pounds, are frequently found on the surface.

*Present and contemplated operations in the La Paz district.*—Occasional dry washing is done by miners within the La Paz district, and yearly assessments are maintained by parties who hope to gain title to placer tracts when the restrictions on mining within the reservation are removed. The most extensive preliminary work has been done by a California company, which, in addition to making tests, has leveled the top of a small hill for a reservoir site. This site, which stands at an elevation of 850 feet, is about 600 feet above the Colorado River bottom lands. Water for the reservoir could be obtained from wells near La Paz, which in an air line is but  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant. It is said that the company intends to hydraulic the gold-bearing wash from the smaller gulches and hillsides into the larger arroyos, where a dredge will be installed and the entire deposit systematically worked.

*Placers on the east slope of Dome Rock Mountains.*—There are several placer tracts on the east side of the Dome Rock Mountains in the large branch of Tyson Wash, west of Quartzsite, and in low-lying ground traversed by gulches tributary to it. Of these the Middle Camp, Orofino, and La Cholla placers are outlined roughly on the accompanying map. These placers have been worked intermittently on a small scale since the La Paz placers were discovered, and several attempts have been made to handle the ground on a large scale, but thus far these efforts have proved unsuccessful. At the time the region was visited the Orofino tract, owned by the Catalina Gold Mining Co., was the only one on which work was being done, and this work consisted of testing the ground, partly to determine its gold content and partly to determine the advisability of working the wash with dry concentrating machines of large capacity. The following information was obtained on the ground, the data as to the gold content and like matters being supplied by Mr. E. L. Dufourcq, the engineer in charge. The placer ground owned by this company comprises 640 acres of land in which test holes were sunk every few hundred feet. The holes ranged in depth from a few feet to 30 feet. The material taken from each excavation was run through a small concentrator to determine its gold content, and the results showed that the gold content ranges from a few cents to over \$1 per cubic yard, the average being 38 cents. The colors run from less than 1 cent to 24 cents each and the gold is fine, being worth about \$19 an ounce. The gold-bearing material differs from that of the La Paz placers in that it consists of unconsolidated rock débris and an underlying cemented gravel. The loose material ranges in depth from a few feet to 12 feet, and the cement is of variable depth—at least 18 feet in places. The gold is said to be distributed through

both the unconsolidated and the cemented material. The machine used in making the tests was a Stebbins demonstration dry concentrator. This machine consists of a metal frame on which is a perforated steel table with riffles parallel to its length. Underneath the table is a fan which supplies an air blast that is conveyed in a tube to the table and passes out through the perforations. The dry wash is screened through a quarter-inch mesh at the head of the table, and as the material passes onto the table the lighter particles are blown away or worked over the lower side and the concentrates are collected at the end. The power is a small gasoline engine, which operates the fan and gives to the table a vibratory motion similar to that of a Wilfley table. Its capacity is about 1 cubic yard an hour.

The Middle Camp and La Cholla placer tracts were not visited, but their situation is similar to that of the Orofino tract, in the arroyos tributary to Tyson Wash. At the Middle Camp placer it is reported that a dry concentrating machine having bucket-dredge excavator and capacity of 1,000 yards per 10-hour day was installed, but proved a failure because of the moisture contained in the wash at depths of a few feet. In any dry concentrating process in order to attain maximum capacity and to make high saving of gold content it is essential that the material be absolutely dry, and even in this arid region some of the material holds sufficient moisture to greatly hamper the handling of large quantities of it. The bedrock of the La Cholla placer tract is reported to be schist derived from sedimentary rock. This schist is said to contain many small auriferous quartz veins, and the gold-bearing material is a hard siliceous cement that must be crushed before the gold can be recovered.

No survey was made of the placer ground on the east side of the Dome Rock Mountains, but the deposits are extensive enough to merit serious attention. It is believed that the deposits can be worked best by hydraulic methods, by means of storage reservoirs on one of the many small hills that overlook the placer ground. The water would have to be pumped from Colorado River with a lift of about 1,000 feet. The gold-bearing débris of the smaller gulches and mountain slopes could then be washed into the larger arroyos, where the entire deposit could be worked by dredge or by sluicing, although the slope of ground is rather low to permit easy disposal of the waste rock.

*Deposits in the Plomosa Mountains.*—Placer deposits on the southwestern slopes of the Dome Rock Mountains, 5 miles southeast of Quartzsite, have been worked intermittently on a small scale for many years. These placers were examined in 1909 by Howland Bancroft, and the following data are taken from his report.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., pp. 87-88.

Of the companies that own placer tracts in this area, the New York-Plomosa Co.—

has installed large machinery, laid a 7-mile water-pipe line without any expansion joints, and has got all ready to work the placers. For some reason only one run had been made prior to May, 1909, the results of which were not available. \* \* \*

There has been installed on the property the following machinery: Three 100-horsepower boilers, one 300-horsepower Corliss engine, two Williams mills, two Huntington mills, and various accessories. The pipe line which furnishes the water used on the property is approximately 7 miles long and is about 5 inches in diameter, the difference in elevation between the two terminals of the line being approximately 400 feet.

The ground has been prospected by a great many small tunnels with frequent openings to the surface and an occasional larger adit tunnel run along the bed-rock. The vicinity had previously been prospected by "dry washers," and consequently the underground work resembles a network of small burrowings, some of which a man can scarcely drag himself through. \* \* \*

In certain old drainage channels which led away from the southwestern part of the Plomosa Mountains is found an auriferous conglomerate of granite, schist, and quartz fragments cemented by lime carbonate. In thickness this conglomerate or "cement rock" varies from a few inches to a great many feet. \* \* \* It was evidently the intention of the company to work the cemented material in mills.

A recent communication from Mr. Beggs states that these placers are again receiving attention, and that a dry concentrating plant, costing \$60,000, is to be installed. Numerous tests have been made and a large area of ground has been blocked out, which is said to run 50 cents per cubic yard. Water in sufficient quantity for the needs of the camp was obtained in a well at a depth of 300 feet.

### GOLD QUARTZ VEINS.

The auriferous quartz veins in the vicinity of the La Paz diggings were probably discovered at the same time as the placers, for in places they form conspicuous outcrops with abundant float. The decomposition of these veins has produced the placer gold for the largest areas of gold-bearing wash are found along the more persistent quartz veins on which mining has been done. These veins are generally distributed through the metamorphosed pre-Cambrian igneous and sedimentary rocks, although they are more numerous in the country rock of the La Paz placers than in the sedimentary schists. The veins are of two types—those that lie in the planes of schistosity and those that cut across them. In the La Paz district the veins of the first type are comparatively large and persistent, trending from east-west to northwest-southeast, and those of the second type consist of numerous north-south trending gash veins. On the west ridge north of Tyson Wash two large quartz veins of east-west trend cut

across the schistosity of the inclosing rocks, and other smaller veins trend in various directions. The larger veins of east-west trend have been mined or prospected, but those of the gash vein type, although reported to be gold-bearing, are too small for exploitation. The failure to develop these veins more fully is due to their remote situation and the inability of the owners to acquire title under the mineral laws, for all the prospects here described except one are within the reservation.

### MINES AND PROSPECTS.

*Goodman mine.*—The Goodman mine is on the Goodman vein, which trends from northwest-southeast to east-west and can be traced for 3 miles, its eastern limits of outcrop being the wash-filled arroyo traversed by the Quartzsite-Ehrenberg road, and the faulted portions of its westward extension being traceable to the bordering bench lands about a mile south of the Goodman tank. The vein varies greatly in width, ranging from a mere seam to a vein 40 feet wide and averaging in width probably 10 feet. It occupies a shear or fault zone in the quartz-epidote schist. It dips generally to the north at angles ranging from 30° almost to 90°. The development consists of several inclined shafts sunk on the vein and connecting tunnels. One incline is 120 feet deep with connecting tunnel 140 feet long and 120 feet of drifts; another tunnel is 240 feet long. The vein material is a massive iron-stained quartz containing small cavities resulting from the weathering of pyrite, which is distributed through the vein but is usually more abundant along the walls and for a short distance in the inclosing wall rocks than elsewhere. The gold is contained in the pyrite and can at many places be seen in the oxidized ores. About \$40,000 was obtained from the Goodman mine prior to 1900, and since that time Mr. W. E. Scott, of Quartzsite, has mined ore to the value of \$9,000, the average tenor of which was \$65 per ton. The ore was hauled 15 miles to Quartzsite and there treated in a small amalgamation mill. The mine is not worked at present, although yearly assessments are maintained.

*Golden Hope claims.*—The Golden Hope claims are on the Goodman vein near the east reservation line. The workings consist of two shafts, each about 30 feet deep, and two tunnels, 30 and 70 feet long, respectively, which cut the vein at shallow depths. In a recent communication Mr. Beggs stated that a large shoot of milling ore running \$30 per ton in gold had been opened in these workings and that the company owning the property was contemplating the erection of a mill to treat the ores.

The west end of the Goodman vein is covered by claims located by Mr. Beggs, who stated that he obtained an assay of \$200 per ton



in gold on ore taken from a small discovery hole sunk on the vein. The vein at the west end is of irregular shape; in places it is 40 feet wide but in a short distance pinches to a mere seam or is cut out by faults. The inclosing wall rocks are crumpled and folded quartz-epidote schists.

*Mariquita prospect.*—This property was not examined by the writer but is described as follows by Bancroft:<sup>1</sup>

The Mariquita prospect is located about 6 miles west of Quartzsite, the road leading to it branching from the Ehrenberg stage line some 4 miles out of Quartzsite. It is situated 2 miles north of the stage road, at an elevation of 1,100 feet on the southeastern side of a saddle which occurs midway in the Dome Rock Mountains.

Medium to fine grained quartz-mica schists, apparently intruded by much younger fine to medium grained granites or quartz monzonites, are the rocks in the immediate vicinity. The schists strike northwest-southeast and dip 20° NE., and they contain, besides the quartz and mica, much epidote and chlorite, with a large percentage of orthoclase feldspar and some unaltered but contorted biotite crystals.

A fairly large vein of quartz, carrying a little copper and gold, which has been roughly prospected, is the source of the ore extracted from this property. The vein strikes S. 20° E. and dips 20° NE., and lies in a slip or fault between parallel schist strata. In width the vein varies from a few inches to several feet, is fairly persistent in length, and apparently is lenticular. As the workings on the property are old and not very extensive, little accurate data on the size of the ore body were obtained.

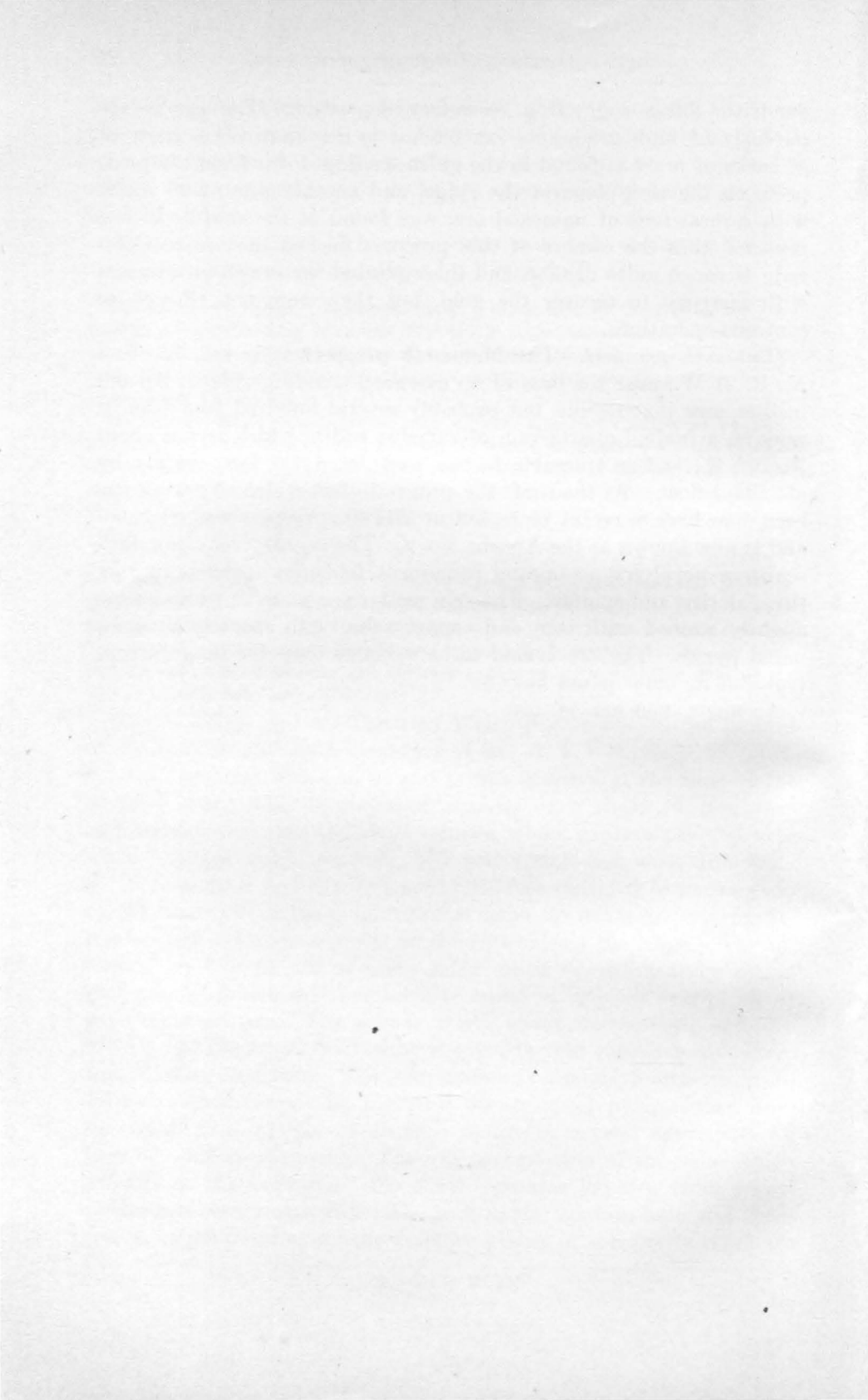
*Dan Welsh prospect.*—The Dan Welsh prospect is on the summit of a ridge near the south boundary of sec. 32, T. 6 N., R. 21 W. Little work has been done on it, and it was deserted at the time of the writer's visit. The development consists of a shaft 12 feet deep and several open cuts and short tunnels, which explore a quartz vein whose average width is 2 feet. The vein trends east-west, dips from 60° N. to vertical, and can be traced 1,000 feet, pinching to a mere seam on the west side of the ridge 400 feet from the shaft and disappearing beneath outwash deposits on the east side of the ridge. The inclosing wall rocks are a sandy mica schist of sedimentary origin and granite gneiss and amphibolite schist of igneous origin, all of pre-Cambrian age. The schists trend about north-south and dip 20° E., and the fracture filled by the quartz vein cuts squarely across the schistose structure. The vein matter is a massive vitreous, iron-stained quartz containing plentiful disseminated pyrite cubes from an eighth to a quarter of an inch square or crystal aggregates an inch or more in diameter. The oxidized portion of the vein, which extends to the bottom of the shaft, contains cavities from which pyrite has been weathered. The iron oxides contain here and there specks of gold and along the fracture planes in the quartz there are

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., pp. 81-82.

dendritic flakes suggesting secondary deposition. The ore is apparently of high grade; its exact tenor is not known. A stack of 50 sacks of ore was found in the gulch leading down from the prospects on the west slope of the ridge, and another pile of 20 sacks, with several tons of unsacked ore, was found at the shaft. It was reported that the owners of this prospect packed the ore to Colorado River, 6 miles distant, and there treated the ore in an arrastre with mercury to recover the gold, but they were not allowed to continue operations.

*Mammoth prospect.*—The Mammoth prospect is in sec. 12, T. 5 N., R. 21 W., near the base of an eastward-trending ridge. An old incline, now inaccessible, but probably several hundred feet deep, is sunk on a faulted quartz vein of variable width, which trends about N. 70° E., and is traceable to the west for 1,000 feet, mainly by abundant float. At the shaft the vein is 10 feet wide. No work has been done here in recent years, but in 1914 the prospect was relocated and is now known as the Apache No. 2. The country rock is a dark schistose porphyry containing prominent feldspars inclosed by biotite, chlorite, and epidote. The vein matter is a massive white quartz slightly stained with iron and copper salts, with sparsely disseminated pyrite. The ore is said to be valuable only for its gold content, but its tenor is not known.

10427°—Bull. 620—16—5



## SOME CINNABAR DEPOSITS IN WESTERN NEVADA.

---

By ADOLPH KNOPP.

---

### DEPOSITS EAST OF MINA.

#### LOCATION AND HISTORY OF DISCOVERY.

A belt of cinnabar deposits is situated in the heart of the Pilot Mountains, in an air line 8 miles south of east of Mina, Esmeralda County, Nev. The average elevation above sea level here is 7,300 feet, or about 2,700 feet above Mina, the local supply point, which is on the Southern Pacific system. The deposits are accessible from Mina by a good wagon road of easy grade about 12 miles long. The area in which the quicksilver deposits occur supports sufficient forest growth to furnish wood for local use as fuel and contains a number of springs that are capable of furnishing an ample domestic supply of water. The topographic features of the district and its approaches are shown on the scale of 1:250,000, or approximately 4 miles to the inch, on the United States Geological Survey's map of the Tonopah quadrangle.

The discovery that drew attention to the cinnabar of Pilot Mountains was made in June, 1913. On the day of the discovery Thomas Pepper and Charles Keough had been tracking two stray steers, when near nightfall the trail led over an old prospect in which a face of limestone traversed by small veinlets of red mineral was exposed. The red mineral was recognized by Keough as cinnabar. After finding the steers and taking them to Mina the two discoverers returned to Cinnabar Mountain, as the hill on which they had made the find has since been named, where they spent 10 days in careful search and located 17 claims. On June 18 they went back to Mina and made known their find, causing an intense excitement, and that afternoon almost every citizen of the town left for the site of the discovery by automobile and by other less expeditious conveyances. A large number of claims were staked by the first comers and many more were afterward staked by claimants from Tonopah. Unfortunately the amount of exploratory and development work has not been proportional to this early enthusiasm.

The discovery was widely heralded as the rediscovery of the "lost Hawthorne quicksilver mine," named for Judge Hawthorne, in whose



honor it is said Hawthorne, the seat of Mineral County, is named. According to local report Judge Hawthorne discovered in the seventies a rich quicksilver deposit, which is believed to have been situated at the site of the recent discoveries. In returning from the mountains, so it is said, Hawthorne lost his bearings, and although he attempted annually to the end of his life to find the "quicksilver mine" he remained unsuccessful. This tradition seems highly improbable. The original discoverer—who he was is unknown—had done some very substantial exploratory work on the prospect. In his efforts to prove his find he had blasted out a considerable mass of solid limestone, and as further tokens of his activity sticks of powder, fuse, and picks lays abandoned at the prospect. That this energetic prospector lost his way and was unable to find the prospect at which he had labored is not easily credible. It is more likely that he abandoned the prospect as, in his judgment, not sufficiently valuable.

The newcomers have found considerably richer deposits than the unknown pioneer did, and have shown that the cinnabar extends along a considerable belt.

#### GENERAL GEOLOGIC FEATURES.

Cinnabar has been found at a number of places along a belt that is about 2 miles long and trends northeastward. The main area comprises the hill known as Cinnabar Mountain. Limestones make up the bulk of this hill, although some dolomitic graywacke, composed of angular and rounded quartz grains and of angular chert particles embedded in a cement of dolomite, is interstratified with them. The strike ranges from north to northeast, and the dip from  $40^{\circ}$  to  $70^{\circ}$  NW. The limestones carry crinoid fragments and other obscure fossils, and are probably of Paleozoic age. North of Cinnabar Mountain graywacke, slate, and chert form the country rock. No igneous rocks, in either dikes or flows, have been found near the mineral deposits. Tertiary lavas appear on the north flank of the mountains, but they are 4 or 5 miles from the cinnabar belt.

The cinnabar deposits on Cinnabar Mountain occur in fracture zones in limestone. The limestone is traversed by thin veinlets of white spar, and the cinnabar is intergrown with the calcite or dolomite of the veinlets or occurs as a replacement of the adjoining wall rock. The intimate penetration of the cinnabar into the body of the limestone is locally a notable feature. Stibnite is associated with the cinnabar at one locality only; pyrite and marcasite, characteristic associates of quicksilver ores the world over, do not occur in the district.

The geologic features of the quicksilver deposits north of Cinnabar Mountain are somewhat different. At the Cinnabar King prospect

the ore consists of cinnabar in a gangue of barite and the deposit is inclosed in a country rock of brecciated chert. Farther north, at the Red Devil prospect, the country rock is graywacke and the cinnabar is disseminated through a siliceous gangue.

Although highly encouraging showings of cinnabar ore have been uncovered at a number of places in the district, the amount of prospecting so far done is insufficient to prove that the linear extent of any deposit, let alone its persistence in depth, is great enough to indicate its commercial importance. The geologic features of the deposits appear to be favorable to persistence of the ore in depth of the grade and character of that at the outcrop, for the mineralization is obviously of a kind in which the deposition of the cinnabar was not dependent on immediate proximity to the surface, as it is, for example, in quicksilver deposits that are formed at the vents of hot springs.

The prospects at which the most exploratory work has been undertaken will now be described.

#### FEATURES OF THE PROSPECTS.

*Lost Steers group.*—The Lost Steers group consists of 11 claims owned by Thomas Pepper and Charles Keough. The most development work so far accomplished in the district has been done on the claims of this group. At the lowest workings a tunnel about 75 feet long has been driven, but its course is such that it fails to undercut the ore exposed at the surface.

A zone several hundred yards long, extending from the mouth of the tunnel on the north to the open cut made on the summit of the mountain by the pioneer prospector, carries cinnabar at intervals. The geologic features are essentially similar at the different exposures. The country rock is a fine-grained dark limestone, which is cut by veinlets of white spar and is sporadically impregnated with crystallized cinnabar. Locally the cinnabar without any associated gangue mineral replaces the limestone, and such occurrences constitute a very high grade of ore. At one locality some bunches of stibnite have been found, but elsewhere cinnabar is the only sulphide mineral in the deposits. At the different occurrences of cinnabar along the zone there is evidence that fracturing of the limestone was of importance in the genesis of the ore. For example, at the shaft, which is about 6 feet deep, two fairly well defined walls, 52 inches apart, can be seen. They trend N. 40° W., and the footwall, which is the better defined of the two, dips 70° SW.

The cinnabar shown in the open cut on the Lost Steers claim No. 1 occurs in a different fracture system from the one just described. The deposit on this claim lies on the east side of the summit of Cinnabar Mountain. The limestone country rock strikes north and dips

40° W. An excellently defined wall, striking north 45° W. and dipping 70° NE., forms the footwall of the deposit. The limestone lying upon this wall is reticulated with sparry veinlets of calcite carrying cinnabar, which occurs locally in considerable masses characterized by splendid cleavage faces. The system of cinnabar-bearing calcite veinlets extends at least 6 feet from the footwall. Rarely streaks of ore make out into the footwall zone.

*Keg and Barrel prospect.*—An open cut at this prospect shows a well-defined wall striking N. 30° E. and dipping 70° W. The country rock—a fine-grained dark dolomite—under this wall is netted with white veinlets of dolomite averaging a fourth of an inch in thickness. Coarsely crystallized cinnabar occurs in the veinlets to some extent, but mainly as a replacement of the adjoining country rock.

*Cinnabar King prospect.*—The Cinnabar King prospect is a short distance north of Cinnabar Mountain. The exploration work so far done consists of a small pit, which affords but inadequate information as to the nature and extent of the occurrence of the ore. This exposes the face of a body of ore, about 4 feet thick, dipping 20° N., as far as can be determined by the small developments. The ore consists of barite carrying disseminated cinnabar and averages perhaps 4 per cent of quicksilver. The general country rock, unlike that of Cinnabar Mountain, is a highly fractured chert.

*Red Devil prospect.*—This prospect, owned by A. C. Roach, Eugene Grutt, and A. Drew, is about 1½ miles north of Cinnabar Mountain. A shallow open cut discloses a body of good grade ore, 30 inches thick, apparently dipping at a low angle to the west. The ore consists of ocherous cinnabar in a fine-grained siliceous gangue. The country rock is a coarse graywacke made up largely of flat angular fragments of black slate.

## DEPOSITS EAST OF BEATTY.

### SITUATION AND DISCOVERY.

A number of quicksilver deposits are situated 6 miles east of Beatty, Nye County, Nev., the junction of the Tonopah & Tidewater and the Las Vegas & Tonopah railroads. The quicksilver-bearing area lies in the Fluorine mining district. The prospects fall into two groups, one on the east slope of Bare Mountain and the other on the northern end of Yucca Mountain, 3 miles northeast. Locally the part of the Bare Mountain group of hills on which the quicksilver prospects occur is known as Meiklejohn Mountain. The area is readily accessible by roads of easy grade. The topographic features of the area are shown on a scale of 1:250,000 on the United States Geological Survey's map of the Furnace Creek quadrangle.

At the time of the principal activity at Rhyolite, in the years immediately following 1905, prospectors spread out into the neighboring territory. The east flank of Bare Mountain was the scene of considerable activity in the search for gold, and on the Grochon claim high-grade gold ore, said to carry tellurides, was found. This ore occurs in a small irregular vein of fine-grained quartz showing no metalliferous constituents, but the lowest assays are reported to have run as high as \$84 a ton in gold. This created much excitement at the time, and the camp that sprang up here was named "Telluride." Quicksilver ore was discovered in place on the east flank of Bare Mountain by J. B. Kiernan and A. A. Turner in 1908, although indications of cinnabar had been found somewhat earlier. Attention having thus been drawn to the occurrence of quicksilver, it was soon shown to have a considerably wider distribution. In 1912 a 10-ton Scott furnace was built in Gold Gulch by the Telluride Consolidated Quicksilver Mining Corporation. It is on the northeast slope of "Financier Hill," as it is locally known, one of the low hills at the northern end of Yucca Mountain, where this range merges into the hills of the Bare Mountain group. A tunnel some 1,100 feet long, starting near the furnace, was driven under this hill, which, it is said, was thought to contain \$22,000,000 worth of ore, but no ore was found. The company then leased a number of properties on Meiklejohn Mountain and operated them, hauling the ore by teams to the furnace, a distance of 4 miles. In August, 1914, the company became involved in financial difficulties, its property was attached, and all work was suspended. At other places in the district a small amount of prospecting was in progress during 1914.

#### GENERAL GEOLOGIC FEATURES.<sup>1</sup>

The general country rock of the quicksilver-bearing area on the east slope of Bare Mountain is a fine-grained gray dolomite. It is rather massively bedded and has undergone considerable disturbance, so that its stratification is not readily discernible, but south of Telluride camp the beds dip 20° N. The age of the rocks, as determined from fossils embedded in a block of dolomite kindly sent to the Geological Survey by Mr. A. A. Turner, is Silurian. Dr. Edwin Kirk reports that the fossils include the species named below:

*Thecia major*.

*Coenites verticillata*.

*Favosites cristatus*.

*Syringopora* sp.

*Conchidium* (2 species).

*Pisocrinus* sp.

---

<sup>1</sup> The broader features of the geology and their relation to those of the surrounding territory have been discussed by S. H. Ball in A geologic reconnaissance in southwestern Nevada and eastern California: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 308, 1907.



Dr. Kirk adds:

This collection is of considerable interest, as it fixes rather definitely the age of the widespread Silurian fauna of the Western States. The beds correlate approximately with the Fusselman limestone of the El Paso region and the Laketown dolomite of Utah. On the evidence of the fossils in the present lot it is safe to place the fauna near the top of the Niagaran.

At the base of Bare Mountain a narrow belt of quartzite appears between the dolomite and the upper edge of the piedmont alluvial slope.

The rocks are cut by a number of porphyry dikes. Large phenocrysts of quartz are prominent constituents of the rock of these dikes. In fact, after the dike rock has become scarcely recognizable from decomposition, as it commonly does, only the quartz crystals are distinguishable and serve to reveal the identity of the altered rock. Feldspar and biotite also appear among the phenocrysts. Examination under the microscope of some of the better preserved material from the Columbia dike—which, however, has been altered by the development of pyrite, dolomite, and chlorite—suggests that it is a quartz diorite porphyry. The dikes are possibly related in origin to the igneous masses represented by the pegmatites that are common in the northern part of the range.<sup>1</sup>

The quicksilver-bearing area north of Meiklejohn Mountain is underlain by a gently dipping succession of rhyolite flows and tuffs. They are part of the rhyolite series exposed in the Bullfrog district, where they attain a thickness of more than 6,000 feet.<sup>2</sup> They are thought by Ball to be of early Miocene age.

The quicksilver deposits inclosed in the dolomite consist of masses of opal or of cryptocrystalline silica carrying cinnabar; those inclosed in the rhyolites consist of masses of opal and alunite carrying cinnabar. The deposits contain no other metallic sulphides, such as pyrite, marcasite, or stibnite, which are generally associated with quicksilver ores. The gangue commonly contains large bodies, in places as much as 10 feet thick, consisting of a soft white substance, which, as shown by an analysis made by R. K. Bailey in the laboratory of the Geological Survey, is a nearly pure hydrated silica, namely, silica, 90.46 per cent; water (loss on ignition), 5.38 per cent. This substance is accordingly a pulverulent variety of opal. Although opal of the hard, massive kind is the predominant gangue mineral of the deposits, various forms of cryptocrystalline silica, comprising chalcedony and exceedingly fine grained quartz also occur. Locally all three of these forms of silica are intimately associated in the same deposit. The only departure from the prevailing

<sup>1</sup> Ball, S. H., *op. cit.*, pp. 155-156.

<sup>2</sup> Ransome, F. L., Emmons, W. H., and Garrey, G. H., *Geology and ore deposits of the Bullfrog district, Nevada*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 407, p. 31, 1910.

simple mineralogy of the district is that shown by the deposit cut in the Banner tunnel. This consists of a chimney, a few feet in diameter, of shattered dolomite cemented by coarsely crystalline calcite and barite and carrying a small amount of cinnabar.

The quicksilver ore occurs in irregular, erratic shoots in the siliceous masses. In the dolomite the bodies of opal and cryptocrystalline silica are commonly small and are erratically distributed; in the rhyolite, however, the opalized belts extend for a thousand feet or more and attain widths of as much as 200 feet. In the opalized rhyolite the quartz phenocrysts only have remained intact; the sanidine phenocrysts have been transformed largely into alunite, the hydrous sulphate of aluminum and potassium, and the rest of the rock has been converted into opal, or into pulverulent hydrated silica, with which is associated a notable amount of alunite. The opalized condition of the rhyolites is readily recognizable by the unaided eye, but the presence of the alunite becomes manifest only under the microscope. The optical determination of the alunite was verified chemically by its sulphate reaction. In spite of the profound alteration of the rhyolite, it retains with remarkable distinctness the normal appearance of an igneous rock.

This occurrence of alunite with cinnabar is of scientific interest, for this mineral has not heretofore been recorded in association with quicksilver ores. It has, however, been described as occurring in considerable quantity in the sulphur deposits resulting from the solfataric alteration of rhyolite tuffs at Rabbit Hole Springs, Nev., and these deposits contain traces of cinnabar.<sup>1</sup> At Goldfield, which is 65 miles northwest of the quicksilver deposits near Beatty, alunite is an abundant constituent of the gold ores. A quicksilver deposit occurs at Goldfield; but, singularly enough, this deposit, believed by Ransome<sup>2</sup> to be a result of the same mineralization that produced the gold lodes, or one closely preceding or following it, does not contain alunite, the mineral so characteristic of the district.

The cinnabar in the deposits east of Beatty is not present in quantities proportional to the amount of opalization and alunization, however, but occurs sporadically throughout the belts of altered rhyolite. A more thorough prospecting of these belts than has yet been attempted appears advisable.

#### FEATURES OF THE PROSPECTS.

*Cinnabar prospect.*—The Cinnabar prospect, owned by the Denver-Bullfrog Mining Co., is on the southeast side of Meiklejohn Moun-

<sup>1</sup> Adams, G. I., The Rabbit Hole sulphur mines, near Humboldt House, Nevada: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 225, pp. 499–500, 1904.

<sup>2</sup> Ransome, F. L., Geology and ore deposits of Goldfield, Nevada: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 66, pp. 113, 174, 1909.

tain. The principal development work is a tunnel 200 feet long, which intersects the cinnabar deposit at a depth of 100 feet. From the portal of the tunnel a gravity tram extends to the base of the mountain, 600 feet below. A D retort, with a capacity of 800 pounds in 12 hours, has been installed on the property, and some flasks of quicksilver have been produced. The ore body has been worked mainly, however, under lease to the Telluride Consolidated Quicksilver Corporation, which hauled the ore to their furnace on Gold Gulch.

The country rock inclosing the ore body is a hard, fine-grained arenaceous dolomite. At the outcrop the cinnabar-bearing deposit has a length of about 125 feet; in the tunnel below, about 70 feet. Opal is the principal gangue mineral. A great mass of opal, generally milk-white in color and more or less porous and cavernous in structure, is exposed in the tunnel. In this opal there are large pockets filled with soft, white hydrated silica, an analysis of which is given on page 64. Some of these masses of silica are 6 to 10 feet thick. Chalcedony forms an insignificant proportion of the opal mass. Locally the opal containing cinnabar is of gem quality, and some of this material has been polished and placed on the market.

The cinnabar is either inclosed in the opal as massive mineral or is so very finely disseminated through the opal as to give it a blood-red color. Some of the high-grade cinnabar ore, as determined under the microscope, proves to be a replacement of arenaceous dolomite. Some of the replaced rock, in fact, contains sufficient detrital quartz to be a dolomitic sandstone. The quartz grains, many of which are perfectly rounded, have remained intact, but the dolomite cement in which they were embedded has been replaced by chalcedony, opal, and cinnabar. Only rarely has a little quartz been deposited in optical continuity with the detrital quartz grains.

*Early Bird prospect.*—The Early Bird prospect, which is owned by the Telluride Consolidated Quicksilver Mining Corporation, is on the north flank of Meiklejohn Mountain, near its base. A large reef of cryptocrystalline silica projects prominently above the inclosing limestone; it is several hundred feet long and at its maximum is over 100 feet wide. It contained a short, narrow shoot of high-grade cinnabar ore, which has been largely removed through an adit cutting the reef at a shallow depth.

*Mammoth group.*—The claims of the Mammoth group (Nos. 1, 2, and 3), owned by the Telluride Consolidated Quicksilver Mining Corporation, extend along a belt of opalized and alunitized rhyolite trending N. 30° W. At its south end this belt is several hundred feet wide. The main work has been done on Mammoth No. 2, where a tunnel 50 feet long was driven into a porous, cavernous siliceous mass, evidently representing a place of more intense alteration of the

rhyolite. A number of open cuts and shallow shafts have been excavated at other points, but no extensive bodies of quicksilver ore have so far been found.

*Mammoth No. 5 claim.*—The Mammoth No. 5, owned by J. F. Grant and associates, is situated on another belt of silicified rhyolite, which lies somewhat west of the Mammoth group of the Telluride Consolidated Co. It is said to be traceable for more than 1,000 feet, but has been prospected only by a few shallow open cuts. The ore masses consist of a soft white material—hydrous silica mixed with opal and alunite—carrying finely disseminated cinnabar. This is traversed by irregular veins and masses of white opal and chalcedony. The ore material at the main prospect trench is the product of the transformation of porphyritic obsidian by siliceous cinnabar-bearing solutions.

In places along the belt of silicified rhyolite outcrops of chalcedony and opal as much as 50 feet wide appear. Although the best ore so far found occurs in the soft, pulverulent material, some cinnabar is locally inclosed in the hard siliceous reefs.

#### RELATION OF THE CINNABAR DEPOSITS TO THOSE OF THE QUICKSILVER BELT OF WESTERN NEVADA.

The existence of a quicksilver-bearing belt in western Nevada, in Humboldt, Esmeralda, and Nye counties, has long been recognized. The information concerning the cinnabar deposits of this belt has recently been assembled by McCaskey,<sup>1</sup> who contributes also a description of the ore bodies at Ione, in Nye County, the locality from which the principal production has so far been derived. The deposits east of Beatty described in the present report extend the quicksilver belt considerably farther south.

The general tendency of those who have described the deposits of this belt has been to regard them as genetically connected with the Tertiary and Quaternary volcanism of the province. The phenomena observable at Steamboat Springs support this conjecture. The hot waters issuing from these springs deposit a siliceous sinter which contains cinnabar and amorphous red antimony sulphide, together with lesser quantities of other metallic sulphides. According to Becker<sup>2</sup> the deposits have formed close to the edge of a basalt flow and probably result from the volcanic action of which the lava eruption was one manifestation. He believes that the water issuing from the springs comes from the Sierra Nevada; that it descends to great depths, where it becomes heated by contact with subterranean masses of hot basalt, and ascends along the fissures by which the lava

<sup>1</sup> McCaskey, H. D., *Quicksilver*: U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1911, pt. 1, pp. 906-909, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> Becker, G. F., *Geology of the quicksilver deposits of the Pacific slope*: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 13, pp. 338-350, 1888.



reached the surface. Concerning the genesis of the other quicksilver deposits of the western Nevada belt, opinions have been less precisely formulated, although, as already mentioned, these deposits also are regarded as of "volcanic origin," but probably this term is now used in a sense different from that which Becker had in mind.

It is difficult, however, to show that some of the deposits are related to the Tertiary volcanism of the province. Ransome,<sup>1</sup> in fact, is inclined to regard the quicksilver deposits of the Humboldt Range as of early Cretaceous age. The same difficulty inheres in any attempt to connect the cinnabar deposits east of Mina with Tertiary eruptive activity. On the other hand, it is interesting to note that a quicksilver deposit, clearly of Tertiary age, occurs in the volcanic rocks at Goldfield, which is midway between Mina and Beatty.<sup>2</sup> The deposits near Beatty are rather obviously associated with the Tertiary volcanism of that region. This association raises an important problem, for in the Bullfrog district, a few miles west of Beatty, the gold deposits, according to Ransome,<sup>3</sup> are genetically connected with this same general outburst of volcanism, though it was not found possible to link the ore deposition with any particular one of the many magmas that solidified as the lavas now exposed in the district. Among the most noteworthy facts shown by the study of the district is the remarkably feeble chemical alteration of the wall rocks of the ore bodies; and it was therefore concluded that the vein-forming solutions were dilute, cool, and under no heavy pressure. Now the notable feature of the quicksilver deposits in the rhyolites east of Beatty is the intense alteration of the rocks—their complete silicification and alunitization in belts hundreds of yards long and as much as 200 feet wide. This profound alteration points to the conclusion that the quicksilver-bearing solutions were under physical and chemical conditions quite different from those that prevailed during the deposition of the auriferous ores. From these considerations and from others arising from a review of the literature of the subject it appears that the genetic relation of the cinnabar deposits to the many gold deposits scattered through the western Nevada quicksilver belt constitutes an interesting problem for future research.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ransome, F. L., Notes on some mining districts in Humboldt County, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 414, pp. 46, 71, 1909.

<sup>2</sup> Ransome, F. L., Geology and ore deposits of Goldfield, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 66, p. 113, 1909.

<sup>3</sup> Ransome, F. L., Geology and ore deposits of the Bullfrog district, Nevada: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 407, p. 103, 1910.

# IRON ORE IN CASS, MARION, MORRIS, AND CHEROKEE COUNTIES, TEXAS.

---

By ERNEST F. BURCHARD.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

In response to many requests received by the Geological Survey during the last three or four years for published data concerning the iron-ore deposits of northeastern Texas, it was directed that a reconnaissance of this area be made in the fiscal year 1914-15. Accordingly the writer spent four weeks in northeastern Texas in the autumn of 1914, a most opportune time, for the results of extensive prospecting were then open for inspection. The following notes on the ore field and its development are presented in the hope that, together with the literature listed at the end of the paper, they may furnish the essential facts concerning several of the most favorably situated of the promising deposits. The reports by Dumble, Kennedy, Penrose, and others of the early Texas Survey (1890-1892) contain a mass of data concerning outcroppings of ore in 20 or more counties, but as they are not illustrated by detailed county maps the value of much of the text is considerably lessened. Moreover, these early investigations were made before systematic prospecting of the concretionary ores had been carried on, and little was known as to their vertical extent and the unoxidized iron carbonate. The laminated ore bed of Cherokee County was better known, because it had been opened by mining in several places.

Two brief examinations of the iron ores in this field had already been made by the United States Geological Survey. The first was a reconnaissance of the stratigraphy and the iron-ore deposits by Lawrence C. Johnson<sup>1</sup> in 1886-1888, and the second was a rapid reconnaissance of the northeastern part of the ore district by E. C. Eckel<sup>2</sup> in 1914. Johnson's report does not consider the economic features of the iron-bearing deposits. Of his own work Eckel says:

---

<sup>1</sup> Johnson, L. C., The iron regions of northern Louisiana and eastern Texas: 50th Cong., 1st sess., House Ex. Doc. 195, 1888.

<sup>2</sup> Eckel, E. C., Iron ores of northeastern Texas: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 260, pp. 348-354, 1905.

"Two ends were in view—a brief report on the present condition and future prospects of the iron industry and an examination of the district with a view to selecting areas for more detailed work." The report was brief, it described conditions at comparatively few localities, and its conclusions with regard to future prospects of the iron industry might now be regarded as conservative in the light of the results of recent prospecting.

The present paper is essentially a preliminary report, but it is hoped that a more comprehensive study of the ore deposits may be taken up in the near future. The Survey will therefore appreciate the receipt from interested citizens of any additional data that may be obtained by prospecting in this field. .

The work of the University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology and Technology on the iron ores of northeastern Texas in 1910 to 1914, under the direction of William B. Phillips, has comprised the publication of a general map of the iron-ore fields, the summarizing of ore analyses and other data of the early Texas Survey, published mainly in papers devoted to the iron trade, the examination of certain of the important ore deposits, and studies of methods for the concentration of the ores.

The writer is under obligations to Dr. Phillips for valuable data placed at his disposal. Others to whom special acknowledgments are due are Prof. Alexander Deussen, of the University of Texas; Col. L. P. Featherstone, of Longview, Tex., president of the East Texas Brown Ore Development Co.; and H. A. O'Neal, vice president, E. E. Vaughan, general manager, and J. J. Skinner, chemist, of the Texas Iron Association, Atlanta, Tex.

#### LOCATION AND EXTENT OF ORE FIELD.

The iron-ore district of northeastern Texas lies between parallels  $31^{\circ} 30'$  and  $33^{\circ} 30'$  N. and meridians  $94^{\circ}$  and  $96^{\circ}$  W. and measures roughly about 135 miles from north to south and 110 miles from east to west. (See fig. 3.) Deposits characterized as brown iron ore have been noted by the Texas Geological Survey in the following 21 counties within this area: Anderson, Camp, Cass, Cherokee, Gregg, Harrison, Henderson, Hopkins, Houston, Marion, Morris, Nacogdoches, Panola, Rusk, Sabine, San Augustine, Shelby, Smith, Upshur, Van Zandt, and Wood. The distribution of these ores, with the exception of certain deposits in Camp, Hopkins, and Upshur counties, is shown in a general way on Plate IV of the Second Annual Report of the Texas Geological Survey, published in 1890. A later map, showing the same ore deposits with minor additions and including also the lignite outcrops and mines, blast furnaces, and producing oil fields, was published in 1912 by William B. Phillips, director of the University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology

and Technology. South and southwest of this area isolated deposits of brown ore have been noted in several counties, one of considerable extent in Gonzales County having been recently visited by Dr. Phillips.<sup>1</sup>

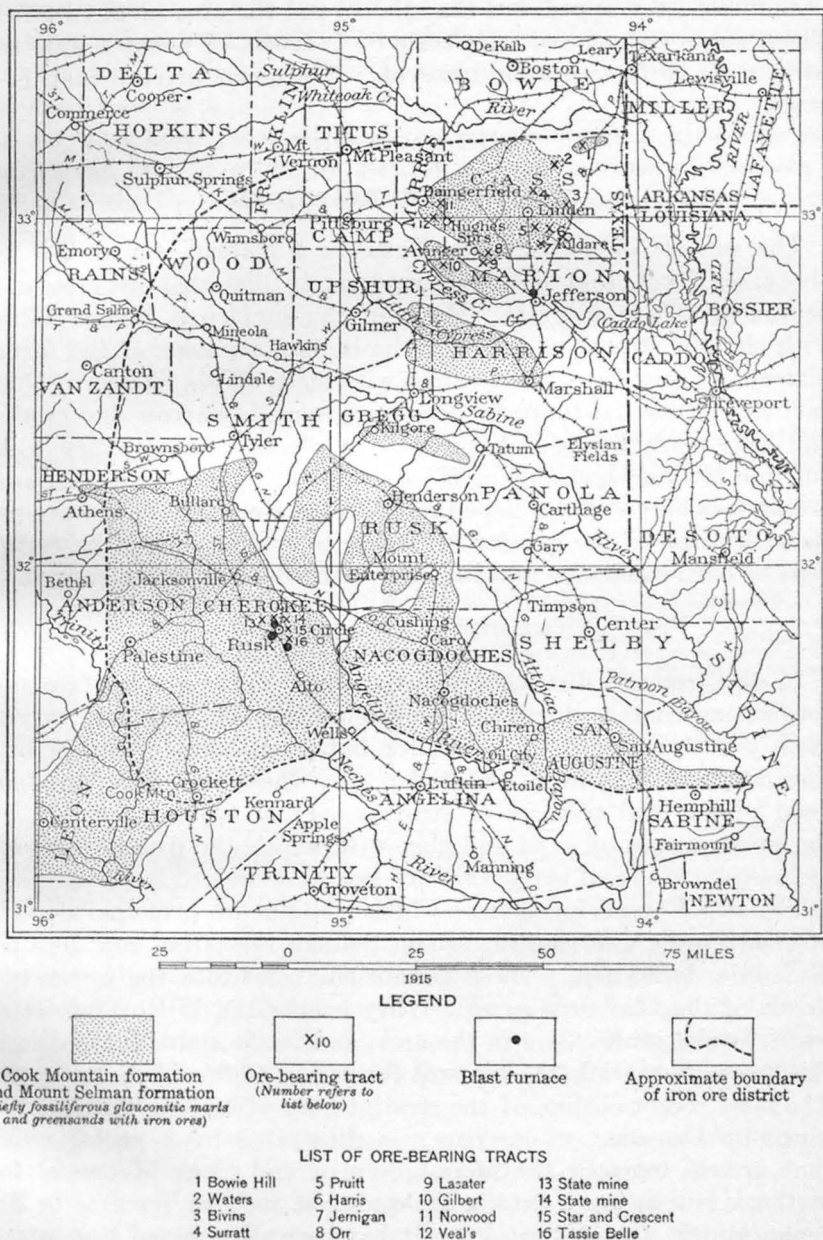


FIGURE 3.—Outline map of the northeastern Texas iron-ore district. Geology by Alexander Deussen, with additions by E. F. Burchard.

<sup>1</sup> Personal communication, December, 1914.



Topographic maps of the Daingerfield, Linden, and Atlanta 15-minute quadrangles, all in the northern part of the iron-ore field, have been issued by the United States Geological Survey. The New Boston and Texarkana 15-minute quadrangles, in the next tier north, have also been mapped, but they lie beyond the area of the ore field. These maps are printed on a scale of 1:62500, or about 1 mile to 1 inch, with 20-foot contour intervals. The price of each map is 10 cents.

## THE IRON ORE.

### TOPOGRAPHIC RELATIONS.

The surface of northeastern Texas is a plateau, 450 to 600 feet above sea level, that has been moderately dissected by erosion to depths of 200 to 400 feet. Much of the surface is gently rolling, with shallow stream valleys, but the highest portions of the former plateau are now flat-topped ridges with steep slopes incised by sharp ravines. These flat-topped ridges are generally narrow and crooked and have many spurs or branches. In places, however, they widen out into level areas a mile or more in width. These high level areas are particularly well developed in Cherokee County. They have persisted because of the greater resistance to erosion offered by certain beds of hard sandstone and limonite with which they are capped.

### GEOLOGIC RELATIONS.

In the iron-ore district of northeastern Texas the surface rock formations consist chiefly of sand, clay, gravel, and silt, varying greatly in their degree of induration but predominantly soft or little consolidated. The most recent deposits—those that form the bars, flood plains, and terraces of streams—are of Quaternary age, but the great masses of sand and clay with which the iron-ore deposits are associated are of early Tertiary age (Eocene).

The two Eocene formations which contain the principal deposits of brown ore are termed the Mount Selman formation and the Cook Mountain formation. These formations constitute the lower two-thirds of the Claiborne group. They overlie the Wilcox formation, which is also widespread in the area, and to the south they underlie the Yegua formation, the topmost formation of the Claiborne group. The most recent outline of the stratigraphy of eastern Texas is that given by Deussen,<sup>1</sup> whose paper is illustrated by a geologic map that groups together the Mount Selman and Cook Mountain formations, but in more detailed mapping it may be possible to differentiate the two formations. It has been determined that of the

<sup>1</sup> Deussen, Alexander, *Geology and underground waters of the southeastern part of the Texas Coastal Plain*: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 335, pp. 26-83, 1914.

deposits discussed in this paper those of the northern counties, Cass, Morris, Marion, and Upshur, are comprised in the Mount Selman formation, and those near Rusk, Cherokee County, in the Cook Mountain formation. The occurrence of the northern deposits in the lower rocks is due to the fact that the strata have a slight dip in a south-southeasterly direction, so that the surface bevels the edges of the rocks, exposing the older formations progressively northward and northwestward.

A succinct description of the surface formations in this iron-ore district can best be given by adapting those portions of Deussen's outline of the Cenozoic deposits of the Texas Coastal Plain<sup>1</sup> which relate to the area.

*Outline of geologic formations in northeastern Texas brown-ore district.*

System.	Series.	Group and formation.		Thickness.	Lithology.
Quaternary	Recent.			<i>Fect.</i> 0-50	Fluviatile deposits, consisting of brown, red, or black sandy clay or silt of the low overflow terraces of the streams; also present flood-plain materials, including sand and gravel bars.
Erosion interval.					
Tertiary.	Eocene.	Clathorne group.	Cook Mountain formation.	400	Palustrine and marine deposits, consisting of lenticular masses of yellow sand and clay; in places, lenses of green calcareous, glauconitic, fossiliferous marl. Beds of limonite and lignite. Some of the clays carry fossiliferous calcareous concretions. Formation as a whole is decidedly ferruginous.
			Mount Selman formation.	350	Palustrine and marine deposits, consisting of red, ferruginous indurated and probably altered green sand, with casts of shells, lenses of lignite and clay, and beds and concretions of limonite. The formation as a whole is conspicuously ferruginous.
		Wilcox formation.			Palustrine, marine, and littoral deposits. Does not carry ferruginous deposits of importance.

The Wilcox formation, which is the oldest one exposed in the brown-ore district, occupies portions of Anderson, Henderson, Van Zandt, Smith, Gregg, Wood, Hopkins, Titus, Camp, Upshur, Cherokee, Rusk, Marion, Harrison, Panola, Shelby, Nacogdoches, San Augustine, and Saline counties. It does not carry ferruginous deposits of economic importance.

The Mount Selman formation is exposed in parts of Anderson, Henderson, Cherokee, Rusk, Gregg, Harrison, Marion, Morris, and Cass counties. The Cook Mountain formation is exposed in Houston, Anderson, Cherokee, Nacogdoches, San Augustin, and Sabine counties. As indicated in the outline above, the Mount Selman and

<sup>1</sup> Deussen, Alexander, op. cit., pp. 27-29.

Cook Mountain formations are lithologically similar, although the Cook Mountain may carry more clay. The deposits of brown ore referred provisionally to these two formations differ in certain important respects, as will be shown in this paper.

All the deposits of iron ore, including both limonite and iron carbonate, so far as observed by the writer, are associated with glauconitic sand. Where the sand is more sparingly glauconitic the deposits are leaner in iron, and in beds that are composed only of silica sand no ferruginous deposits that could be termed iron ore are found. Iron pyrite has been observed in the unoxidized zone, but in relatively minute quantities, and to it can not be ascribed so important a part in the genesis of the ore as is evidently played by glauconite. The proximate source of the iron is believed to be the ferruginous sands and clays that inclose the ores, but it is probable that the ores themselves assumed their present form after the Claiborne sediments were deposited and had become a land area. All the ore material may have passed through the carbonate stage before becoming oxidized, but there is evidence that some of the limonite deposits near the surface are migrating downward through solution and redeposition.

#### CHARACTER.

*Mineralogy.*—The ore consists chiefly of limonite, or hydrated sesquioxide of iron ( $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), but it includes other hydrated oxides of iron and is popularly termed brown ore. There are, however, many deposits of limonite which are found to grade into iron carbonate ( $\text{FeCO}_3$ ) of varying degrees of purity below the oxidized or weathered zone. The brown ore and the carbonate ore both contain more or less silica and alumina and other impurities, as indicated in the chemical analyses. (See pp. 86, 88, 90, 94, 96, 97.)

*Form of deposits.*—Both the brown ore and the iron carbonate occur in nodular and geodal forms segregated in glauconitic sand and clay in thin lenses and irregular ledges, and also as more or less honey-combed thin sheets and layers, fine fragments, crusts, small isolated nodules, and irregular masses of almost endless variety. Unconsolidated material, residual from the breaking down of such masses, is found in many places at the surface. The brown ore occurs also, particularly in central Cherokee County, in a rather persistent laminated bed,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 feet thick, near the top of the highest table-land. Another common form of ferruginous deposit is the conglomerate that crops out on the sides of many stream valleys and is even in process of formation in certain stream beds to-day. This conglomerate occurs as local lenses composed of pebbles of sandstone, which is more or less ferruginous itself, pebbles of limonite, and locally a few white quartz pebbles and angular fragments of silicified wood,

the whole being cemented together by limonite. Boulders of this conglomerate reach thicknesses of more than 2 feet in places, but it can not be considered as an iron ore.

The principal forms of the iron-ore deposits may thus be summarized as (1) residual, unconsolidated deposits of limonite; (2) nodular, geodal, and concretionary masses of limonite and iron carbonate; (3) laminated beds of limonite.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF DEPOSITS.

Ferruginous deposits such as are described above are characteristic of the Mount Selman and Cook Mountain formations wherever they are exposed in the 21 counties of northeastern Texas heretofore enumerated, but in only 6 or 7 of these counties have the deposits appeared of sufficient promise to warrant prospecting or development. Foremost among the counties that contain promising deposits of brown ore are Cass, Morris, Marion, and Cherokee, which are discussed in this paper. Other counties that may be considered as having deposits of possible future value are Upshur, Harrison, Anderson, and Henderson. All these counties were visited by the writer during the recent reconnaissance, and particular inquiry was made regarding possible areas in other counties, such as are indicated by the Texas State maps, but in view of the information obtained and the short time available it was not considered important to extend the reconnaissance farther at that time. There are, doubtless, within certain remaining counties, not visited by the writer, many deposits of brown ore which might be worthy of development if they were situated adjacent to a railroad but which do not warrant the construction of a single mile of spur track and from which it will not pay at present to haul ore by wagons.

#### DEPOSITS IN CASS COUNTY.

##### BOWIE HILL.

Some of the most important deposits of brown ore in Texas are within Cass County, but here, as elsewhere, the deposits are widely separated. Certain of these deposits are within the Atlanta 15-minute quadrangle, mapped by the United States Geological Survey. One of the best known of these deposits is on Bowie Hill, about 7 miles due north of Atlanta and 2 miles west of the Texas & Pacific Railway (fig. 3, No. 1). Bowie Hill is a flat-topped wooded ridge,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles long, the highest part of which is about 200 feet above the bayous in the surrounding country, or 460 feet above sea level. The hill has resisted erosion more successfully than neighboring areas, on account of a cap of ferruginous beds above the 400-foot level.



The brown ore on Bowie Hill is found in the top 15 to 35 feet of the highest land on the hill. A generalized section from many test pits and prospect trenches is as follows:

*Generalized section of ore-bearing beds on Bowie Hill.*

Residual fragments of limonite in top soil, in places practically solid ore gravel-----	Feet. 1-3
Ledge of nodular limonite, more or less solid-----	$\frac{1}{2}$ -14
Scales and thin bands of limonite, with a few thicker layers or ledges interlaminated with glauconitic sandy layers. The limonite in this condition ranges from pieces of the thickness of small chips up to masses $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet thick and is scattered through yellowish to red sand and clay. It occurs in overlapping, roughly lenticular streaks, or broken and discontinuous seams. The limonite constitutes, in the sections observed, 20 to 30 per cent, by volume, of the dirt. Thickness of limonitic sand and clay-----	12-15
Iron carbonate in nodular masses from the diameter of an acorn up to 6 inches, or in thin irregular lenses, embedded or interstratified in glauconitic sand and greenish-black clay called "buckfat" clay. The iron carbonate is in general partly altered to limonite or to reddish hydrated oxides of iron, which form a scale or crust of varying thickness around the carbonate nucleus and along cracks which intersect the masses. Thickness of exposed portions of the unoxidized beds-----	1-5

A section of the upper portion of the ore-bearing ground measures in detail as follows:

*Section of cut at east end of washer trestle, Bowie Hill.*

	Ft.	in.
1. Soil, roots, and limonite debris-----	1-6	
2. Limonite in layers 1 inch to 4 inches thick-----		8-12
3. Reddish-yellow sand, in part glauconitic-----		9-15
4. Limonite ledge with wavy and crumpled layers--		6-15
5. Yellowish-red glauconitic sand with ocherous nodules and flakes-----		$\frac{1}{2}$ -11
6. Limonite ledge with wavy and crumpled layers interstratified with a little yellowish clay and glauconitic sand. (Nos. 4 and 6 come together, No. 5 forming a wedge between)-----		1-5
7. Reddish clay and yellow sand, mostly glauconitic, with ocherous nodules and lenses-----	1	1-3
8. Limonite in $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch to 2-inch bands, interstratified with glauconitic sand and running into ocher---		2-3
9. Yellow glauconitic sand, with small ocherous lenses-----		10
10. Limonite streak running into ocher-----		$\frac{1}{4}$ -1
11. Yellow glauconitic sand-----		3
12. Ocherous clay-----		1
13. Yellow glauconitic sand-----		4

	Ft.	in.
14. Limonite ledge, with slightly wavy laminae containing thin seams of ocher and glauconitic sand.....	1	9
15. Yellow sand, not glauconitic.....		1
16. Limonite ledge, base concealed.....		1

Other members besides No. 5 of this section are more or less wedge shaped as exposed, and the great variability in thickness and extent of all the brown-ore members is easily demonstrated by the use of a pick, and is shown in the following two sections, displayed 35 feet apart in the same trench:

*Section at face of trench south of wagon road, Bowie Hill.*

	Ft.	in.
Soil and brown-ore débris.....	2	4
Reddish sand.....		8
Limonite.....		6-11
Reddish sand.....		10-14
Limonite.....		2-6
Reddish glauconitic sand with light clay streaks.....		20-24
Limonite.....		2-6
Reddish glauconitic sand with four thin crusts of limonite.....	1	1
Reddish glauconitic sand with light clay streaks.....	1	3
Limonite.....		4
White and yellow clay and glauconitic sand.....		3-4
Limonite.....		3-4
White clay and yellow glauconitic sand.....	1	0
Limonite.....		4-6
Reddish-yellow glauconitic sand.....	1	3
Reddish clay, becoming greenish black at base.....		6-7
Iron carbonate, concretionary layer.....		6
Base concealed by water.		

*Section at side of trench south of wagon road, Bowie Hill.*

	Ft.	In.
Soil and limonite débris.....	2	1
Limonite layer, broken and interstratified with glauconitic sand and clay.....		7
Reddish clay and glauconitic sand containing limonite fragments.....	1	6
Limonite streaks and crusts in glauconitic sand and clay (about 25 per cent limonite).....	2	6
Yellow glauconitic sand with white clay streaks.....	1	4
Limonite, in wavy and honeycombed layer.....		6
White to reddish clay.....		7
Limonite, in irregular seam.....		1-2
White to reddish clay with limonite fragments.....		5-8
Limonite.....		11
Yellow glauconitic sand.....		7
Ocherous sand.....		1
Yellow glauconitic sand.....		3
Limonite and ocherous sand.....		2-3

	Ft.	in.
Yellow glauconitic sand and ocherous nodules-----	1	0
Limonite -----		4-1½
White clay-----		1
Yellow glauconitic sand with white clay streaks and a little limonite-----		7
Base concealed by water.		

The old Sulphur Fork iron furnace was built near Bowie Hill, west of Springdale, in 1864, and operated until April, 1865.

There are other small knobs and narrow ridges within a radius of 2 miles of Bowie Hill on which small residues of ferruginous material are present, but probably not in large enough areas to be worked independently.

#### NORTHWEST OF ATLANTA.

Two deposits of brown ore were noted northwest of Atlanta, one about 2 miles and the second about 6 miles from the town and about 1 mile southeast of Anti School (fig. 3, No. 2). In the first-named area there are good surface showings of ore, but little prospecting has been done. In the other area, which is known as the Waters tract, the surface above the 400-foot contour appears to be covered by a concentrated deposit of loose residual brown ore, in places 1 foot to 2 feet thick, ranging from fine gravel to 6-inch lumps mixed with some dirt. Here a number of prospect pits 6 to 35 feet in depth have disclosed a promising though small area of ore. The distance to the Texas & Pacific Railway at Queen City is 5 miles in an air line.

#### NEAR BIVINS.

The next and last fairly large area of brown ore within the Atlanta quadrangle lies 5½ to 7½ miles southwest of Atlanta and 1 to 3 miles northwest of the Texas & Pacific Railway at Bivins (fig. 3, No. 3). The ore-bearing area occupies the upper part of a branching wooded ridge and lies generally above the 360-foot level. Some mining of concretionary limonite near the surface was carried on in former years to supply the blast furnace at Jefferson, Tex. Only lump ore was taken, and the dumps contain much ore that might pay to wash. This area has been prospected by numerous shallow test pits, most of which show good ore in a ledge 6 to 8 inches thick near the surface and some of which show two or three more ledges below, besides thinner seams and crusts. Most of the pits here are not more than 8 feet deep and are too shallow to demonstrate the presence of ore at levels comparable with certain other tracts of ore land in Cass County, but it is reported that this area is to be prospected deeper with the Keystone drill.

The limonite near Bivins is associated with oxidized glauconitic sand, but this sand appears to be leaner in glauconitic oolites and to

include a larger proportion of silica sand than that of certain areas that have been demonstrated to contain rich ore. Two deep prospect pits showed at the bottom iron carbonate in concretionary and lenticular forms.

#### NORTH OF LINDEN.

In the Linden quadrangle, which adjoins the Atlanta quadrangle on the west, there are several areas of brown ore, one of the largest of which occupies the wooded table-land in the vicinity of Central Grove School, 4 to 5½ miles north of Linden (fig. 3, No. 4). This area, known locally as the Surratt tract, is cut by the headwaters of Bowman Creek, along the lateral slopes of which limonite crops out in heavy ledges, generally 1 foot or more thick, and there is also much débris scattered over the slopes. The general altitude of the

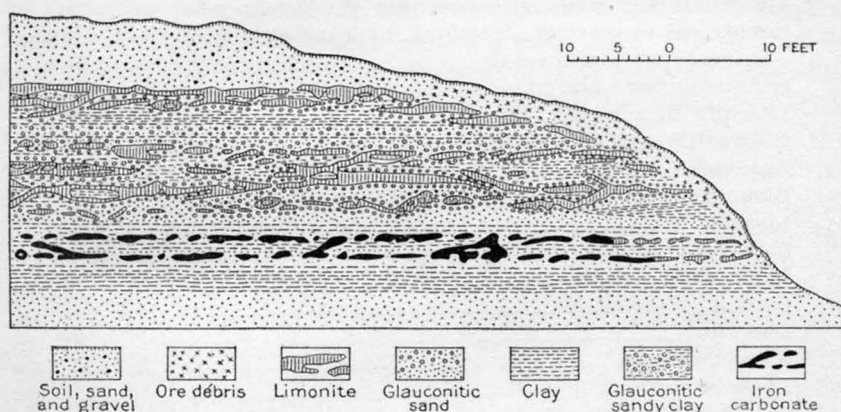


FIGURE 4.—Section showing associations of iron ore in trench from edge of hill on Surratt tract, north of Linden, Cass County, Tex.

top ledge is about 410 feet, and below this for 35 feet or more fragments and layers of limonite a quarter of an inch to 3 or 4 inches thick are found scattered throughout the sand and clay. Two prospect trenches on both the east and west sides of Bowman Creek show clearly the relations of the limonite, glauconitic sand, and clay and the fairly sharp line of demarcation between the oxidized zone, containing limonite and yellowish to reddish glauconitic sand, and the unoxidized zone, containing iron carbonate and green glauconitic sand and greenish clay, or "buckfat." This unweathered zone does not anywhere extend to the face of the hill but is roughly parallel to the surface, at 15 to 30 feet from it, except below ground-water level. The area has been prospected also by many test pits and some drill holes. On the pine-forested upland, which is surfaced by light-colored sand, there is little or no suggestion of limonite below, yet good showings are obtained in most of the prospects. (See fig. 4.)



The following section of the trench on the east side of Bowman Creek, near the experimental concentrating plant, is typical of the beds in this vicinity, except that the top ore ledge is not well represented.

*Section of prospect trench on Bowman Creek  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of Linden.*

	Ft.	in.
Top soil and sand, with lumps of indurated glauconitic sand .....	2	3
Nodules of limonite .....		3
Sand and clay .....		2
Limonite .....		2-4
Reddish clay and glauconitic sand .....		10
Ore-bearing material, consisting of glauconitic sand with a little red clay. Contains 20 or more thin seams of limonite, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick. These seams lie practically flat. Some of them are sandy, and many are coated with layers of glauconitic sand, part of which may be separated by washing. Some of the glauconitic sand is indurated in thin seams .....	4	10
Glauconitic sand and white to yellow clay .....	1	0
Limonite .....		3
Glauconitic sand and white to yellow clay .....		8
Limonite .....		2
Glauconitic sand and white to yellow clay .....		3
Limonite .....		3-4
Glauconitic sand with fragments of limonite .....	2	6
Limonite .....		3
Glauconitic sand .....		3
Limonite .....		2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Glauconitic sand .....	1	3
Limonite mixed with sand .....		7
Glauconitic sand with 18 to 20 streaks of ocherous limonite .....	8	4
Iron carbonate altered to limonite on top. The carbonate ore contains flakes of lignite .....		5
(A shaft has been dug below the level of the trench at this point and is reported to show yellow to greenish glauconitic sand and iron carbonate down for a depth of 36 feet.)		
Reddish-yellow glauconitic sand with a little red clay and much limonite in broken seams, fragments, and isolated nodules. This material has been estimated as capable of yielding 25 to 30 per cent by volume of limonite .....	10	6
(Here the section begins 50 feet nearer the slope of the hill, in oxidized material again.)		
Greenish-white clay with a few streaks of glauconitic sand and a little limonite. The lowest seam of limonite is 1 to 3 inches thick and appears to be the base of the ore-bearing material .....	4	4
White to yellowish fine sand containing a little clay .....	5	0

There are several areas of brown ore in the Linden quadrangle that may be noted in passing along the ridge roads between Linden and Central Grove School and between Linden and Atlanta, and there is some ore-bearing land in the immediate vicinity of Linden, but all these are relatively unimportant owing to their slight extent. In the southwest corner of the quadrangle, between Flat Creek and Concord School, a series of knobs extending northwest for a distance of about 2 miles reach an altitude of more than 400 feet and are reported to carry valuable deposits of brown ore.

## SOUTHEAST OF LINDEN.

In the part of Cass County south of the Linden and Atlanta quadrangles, which has not yet been topographically mapped, there are several ore-bearing areas. One area that is being actively prospected by trenches, pits, and drill holes lies about 5 miles southeast of Linden and is known locally as the Pruitt tract (fig. 3, No. 5). In this tract the best showings of ore appear to be around the edges of the upland, where gullies have exposed it, although some of the pits have shown good ore-bearing material below the cotton fields that occupy the highest levels. Below these fields the ore is covered by 6 to 10 feet of light-gray sand mixed with a little clay. The following section is typical of the best showing of ore-bearing material in this vicinity:

*Section in prospect trench 5½ miles southeast of Linden.*

	Ft.	in.
Soil, sand, and limonite débris.....	2	6
Limonite, in thin plates.....		6-8
Reddish-yellow (oxidized) glauconitic sand.....	3	0
Limonite.....		10
Clay and reddish-yellow glauconitic sand.....		3
Limonite.....		1½
Grayish-white clay.....		3
Reddish-yellow glauconitic sand.....		9
Limonite.....		4-6
Reddish-yellow glauconitic sand.....		6
Limonite.....		½
Reddish-yellow glauconitic sand.....		2½
Limonite and oxidized glauconitic sand.....		7
Greenish-black (unoxidized) clay, or "buckfat".....		11
Greenish (unoxidized) glauconitic sand.....		4
Iron carbonate, nodular ledge.....		4
"Buckfat" clay.....		4
Iron carbonate, nodules.....		3
"Buckfat" clay, base not exposed.		

This trench is cut about 120 feet into the north hillside facing a small creek. The altitude of the base of the trench is about 290

feet. On the opposite side of the creek a similar trench has been dug, showing possibly a slightly higher proportion of limonite and an equally sharp demarcation between the oxidized zone, containing limonite in reddish-yellow glauconitic sand and clay, and the unoxidized zone, containing iron carbonate associated with green glauconitic sand and greenish-black ("buckfat") clay.

The section given in detail above shows about 3 feet 6 inches of ore in a total of about 12 feet 6 inches of sediments. This corresponds to about 28 per cent of ore by volume, and perhaps 40 per cent by weight.

From 8 to 9 miles southeast of Linden and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 miles northwest of the Texas & Pacific Railway, an extensive limonite-bearing area has been prospected by two or more iron-ore companies that have holdings there. The ore is found on the high divides and tablelands. As shown by the trenches, some places are nearly barren, but in others there is a richer concentration of iron ore than has been seen by the writer elsewhere in northeastern Texas. This area contains the properties locally known as the Harris and Jernigan tracts (fig. 3, Nos. 6 and 7).

The following section, shown in a shallow trench about 125 feet long where brown ore was formerly mined for use in the blast furnace at Jefferson, illustrates one phase of the occurrence of ore in this vicinity:

*Section in old mine trench  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles southeast of Linden.*

	Ft.	in.
Soil and residual limonite, mostly in kidney-shaped concretions .....	2	2
Reddish cross-bedded glauconitic sand .....		9
Limonite in crusts and concretions .....		3
Reddish glauconitic sand with streaks of white clay and a few concretions of limonite .....	8-10	
Limonite .....	1-2	
Reddish glauconitic sand and white clay .....		7
Limonite .....	2-3	
Reddish glauconitic sand and white clay .....		5
Limonite .....		$1\frac{1}{2}$
Yellow ocherous silica sand, base concealed .....		4

The concretionary ore at the top is rich and is reported to have been in great demand when the blast furnace was in operation.

An unusually large prospect trench has been excavated in this tract a short distance southeast of the old mine trench. This large trench is 6 to 7 feet wide, about 14 feet deep, and 130 feet long and connects with a narrower trench at right angles, which extends for 50 to 60 feet, to the brow of the hill and affords drainage for the large trench. In addition to the material taken from the trench a block of the top ore-bearing ground about 50 feet square has been

removed from one side of the trench, and the ore from the whole excavation has been stored in a large pile in a neighboring field. The following section indicates the character of the ore displayed in the large trench. The top 7 feet is especially rich in ore.

*Section in large trench 9 miles southeast of Linden.*

	Ft.	in.
Soil rich in ore débris-----	1	0
Ledge of limonite with a few seams of sand-----	4	10
Glauconitic sand and clay-----	7-10	
Limonite, in part concretionary-----	3-8	
Light-yellowish to reddish glauconitic sand-----	3	
Limonite, in part concretionary-----	4-7	
Reddish glauconitic sand and white clay, with a few small nodules of limonite; the sand is partly indurated by ferruginous streaks-----	1	9
Limonite-----	2-3	
White and reddish glauconitic sand-----	1	11
Limonite lens, 3 feet long in sand layer-----	4	
Limonite, with seams of indurated sand-----	10	
Bluish-green clayey sand-----	3	
Base concealed; iron carbonate reported below.		

The section outlined above thus shows about 8 feet of ore in 13 feet of sediments. A photograph of this prospect trench has been published.<sup>1</sup>

In contrast with the rich section just given is the following section, shown at the face of a cut about 200 yards east of the large trench:

*Section in prospect trench 9 miles southeast of Linden.*

	Ft.	in.
Sand, light colored, mostly silica-----	1	6
Limonite-----	14-18	
Reddish glauconitic sand, with white clay streaks and five streaks of limonite, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick-----	1	6
Limonite, with streaks of sand-----	4-5	
Reddish glauconitic sand, cross-bedded, containing white streaks-----	1	11
Limonite-----	7	
Yellowish sand-----	5	
Limonite-----	2	
Yellowish sand, cross-bedded-----	10	
Limonite-----	4	
Reddish glauconitic sand, cross-bedded, containing white clay streaks-----	3	7
Limonite-----	3	3
Reddish glauconitic sand, cross-bedded, containing white clay streaks-----	3	6

<sup>1</sup> Linton, Robert, Texas iron-ore deposits: Eng. and Min. Jour., Dec. 20, 1913, p. 1153.



According to this section there are about 3 feet 2 inches of limonite within 16 feet 3 inches of sediments.

In this area one prospect trench has been cut entirely through a small hill and affords a view of the iron-bearing sediments for a distance of about 350 feet and to a depth of 10 to 20 feet. The richest ore-bearing material in this trench appears to be just about the middle of the hill. The following two sections were measured in this trench:

*Section in southeast portion of trench cut through hill 9 miles southeast of Linden.*

	Ft.	in.
1. Soil and limonite débris.....		6
2. Limonite .....	1	7
3. Sand and limonite alternating in thin seams.....		7
4. Reddish-yellow glauconitic sand, cross-bedded, containing white clay streaks.....	1	11
5. Limonite .....		3
6. Sand, similar to No. 4.....		3
7. Limonite .....		4
8. Sand, similar to No. 4.....	1	5
9. Clay .....		2
10. Limonite .....		3
11. Sand, similar to No. 4.....		2½
12. Limonite .....		9
13. Sand, similar to No. 4.....		8
14. Limonite .....		1-2
15. Sand, similar to No. 4.....	1	6
16. Limonite .....		1
17. Sand, similar to No. 4.....		10
18. Sand, similar to No. 4, containing two seams of limonite, each about 2 inches thick.....	10	0

*Section near middle of trench cut through hill 9 miles southeast of Linden.*

	Ft.	in.
Soil and limonite débris.....		18-26
Limonite, in heavy ledge with lenses and "pots" of sand and clay.....	6	3
Yellow glauconitic sand, locally indurated, containing a few seams of limonite.....	3	4

The southwestern portion of this area, known locally in part as Jernigan Hill, has also been tested extensively by prospect pits from 9 to 44 feet deep. Some ore was found in nearly all the pits that were noted. Some of the top ore is too sandy to be of commercial value, but there is much good concretionary and nodular ore. There is generally a heavy ledge of limonite near the surface, irrespective of a difference in elevation of 25 to 30 feet, a fact which suggests a downward concentration, not only of the residual ore accompanying the degradation of the hill but also of iron hydroxide, thus continu-

ing to build up ledges of ore a foot or two beneath the surface. Forest fires have partly dehydrated much of the surface ore, altering its color to a dark red. An ore seam 8 inches thick has been found at a depth of 45 feet below the highest part of the ridge.

The last portion of this area to be visited lies north of Jernigan Hill and is known as Nigger Hill. The test pits here range generally from 6 to 10 feet in depth, but a few are 18 feet deep. A well being dug for water encountered only fragments of ore but cut through some pyritiferous green sandstone and dark clay at a depth of 40 feet. The ore shown by the shallow pits consists largely of rather rich "kidney" concretions, but some portions are sandy. Ferruginous conglomerate containing quartz sand, rounded quartz pebbles, and angular fragments of silicified wood was noted on the surface.

#### NEAR LASATER.

In the southwestern part of Cass County, on the north side of the Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railway between Avinger and Lasater stations, is an area of brown ore that was formerly worked in several places to supply ore to the furnace at Jefferson. The railway cut at Avinger shows limonite in a thin ledge near the top, associated with reddish glauconitic sand; at the base is exposed bluish, unoxidized clay containing a few nodules of iron carbonate. Near Orr switch, at the south edge of the county, a ledge of limonite has been mined on the sides of the valley of a small creek, about a quarter of a mile northeast of the railway (fig. 3, No. 8). The ledge is generally 1 foot 4 inches to 2 feet thick, but attains in one place an exceptional thickness of 6 feet 6 inches in three reefs, separated by two lenses of glauconitic sand 4 inches to 1 foot 4 inches thick. At this place the ledge crops out at the surface, but where the ledge is thinner there are generally 2 to 3 feet of soil and loose ore débris above it. This ledge of limonite may be traced down the hill nearly to creek level. The ore is in rounded nodular masses, coalescing so as to form a ledge. Some of the ore is sandy and contains layers and coatings of glauconitic sand, but most of the ledge is limonite of good quality. It has been mined by pick and shovel along the outcrop in two or three places for a few hundred feet each. What is apparently the equivalent of this ledge has been mined at the top of the hill about a quarter of a mile southeast of the creek and about the same distance from the railway. Here a shallow trench extends around the crest of the hill and exposes ore generally from 1 foot to 1 foot 6 inches in thickness.

Two small iron furnaces were operated in early days in southwestern Cass County. The Nash furnace was erected within a few miles of Avinger several years prior to 1859, and is believed to have

been the first furnace to utilize the brown iron ore of eastern Texas. The other furnace, known as the Hughes, was built about 1861 and was operated during the Civil War. It was  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles southeast of Hughes Springs.

#### ANALYSES.

Many chemical analyses of the brown iron ores in Cass County have been published by the Geological Survey of Texas and by technical magazines. Analyses of the carbonate ore are not so readily available, probably because only recently has this type of ore been reached in prospecting. The analyses by the Texas Survey were evidently made on good average prospect samples rather than on picked samples of ore. Occasionally a sample was found in which the silica proved to be so high and the iron so low that the material could not be classed as an ore according to present standards. In making use of these data such analyses have not been included.

The following analyses indicate the composition of certain types of the deposits:

#### *Analyses of Cass County iron ores.*

	1	2	3	4	5
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).....	10.96	20.25	37.86	2.50	1.10
Alumina (Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ).....	3.51	12.91		2.10	1.02
Lime (CaO).....					.16
Phosphorus (P).....	.118	.149		.043	.05
Sulphur (S).....	.124	.132		.066	.05
Loss on ignition (mostly combined water).....	9.62	12.25			a. 15 b 1.05
Carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ).....					36.54
Manganese (Mn).....				.20	.10
Titanium dioxide (TiO <sub>2</sub> ).....					.04
Metallic iron (Fe).....	40.61	37.41	34.26	48.10	46.44

a Water driven off below 100° C.

b Water driven off above 100° C.

1. Average of 22 analyses of nodular and concretionary limonite. Kennedy, William, Report on the iron-ore district of east Texas: Texas Geol. Survey Second Ann. Rept., pp. 79-87, 1891.

2. Average of 5 analyses of laminated limonite. Idem.

3. Average of 8 analyses of ferruginous conglomerate. Idem.

4. Analysis of nearly pure, cleaned carbonate ore. Linton, Robert, Texas iron-ore deposits: Eng. and Min. Jour., Dec. 20, 1913, p. 1156.

5. Analysis of average sample cleaned carbonate ore from vicinity of Linden. Analyst, R. C. Wells, United States Geological Survey, March 15, 1915.

#### DEPOSITS IN MARION COUNTY.

##### NEAR LASATER.

A few deposits of brown ore were examined in the northwestern portion of Marion County. Southwest of the Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railway ore has been mined at several places 1 to 2 miles west of Lasater (fig. 3, No. 9). Prospect trenches and old workings in this area show ore from 1 foot 2 inches up to nearly 5 feet thick, but the latter thickness is exceptional and is due to the formation of an unusually thick pocket of ore. Old stock piles of ore show a fair to good grade of limonite, some of which is ocherous and some of

which is incrustated with glauconitic sand. In addition to the ore shipped to Jefferson, Tex., shipments of lump ore are reported to have been made to Birmingham, Ala., about 1908 or 1909. Little or nothing seems to be known as to whether there is ore in small fragments below the top ledge, as the deepest cuts are not more than 5 to 6 feet below the surface.

#### SOUTHWEST OF AVINGER.

The tract of ore land most recently developed in Marion County, known as the Gilbert tract, is situated in the extreme northwest corner of the county, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles southwest of Avinger and 7 miles northeast of Ore City (fig. 3, No. 10). It is tapped by the Port Bolivar Iron Ore Railway, a line extending north from Longview, Tex., a distance of about 30 miles. This road was built to transport ore from this field to Longview and thence over the Texas & Gulf Railway (Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe system) to Port Bolivar, on Galveston Bay. It is planned eventually to extend the Port Bolivar Iron Ore Railway northward to connect with the Texas & Pacific Railway, probably between Avinger and Hughes Springs. The ore is exposed along the brow of a high, flat-topped wooded ridge, known as 75-Acre Hill. The base of the main ore ledge lies about 80 feet above the railway spur and, according to company maps, is at an altitude of about 370 feet. In open cuts made in 1913 the ore is shown to be concretionary limonite, generally of high grade. In the cut which extends about 500 feet N.  $30^{\circ}$  W. from a point near the tippie the best ore forms a ledge 8 to 15 inches thick 2 to 4 feet below the surface, and is overlain by sandy ledges of ore and ore débris in the soil. The ledge is concretionary in structure, and some of the ore débris consists of concretions. About a quarter of a mile northwest of the first cut another cut has been made along the brow of the ridge and around the head of a hollow. This cut is about 800 feet long and 3 to 6 feet deep and discloses a ledge of ore that is in places very thick. In one place 5 feet of excellent ore was measured, composed of two concretionary ledges and extending down from the grass roots. At another place a concretionary mass of ore measures 4 feet in thickness. At other places the good ore is only about 1 foot thick, with sandy ore and clay above it.

Aside from the mine cuts, 75-Acre Hill seems to have been fairly well tested by pits and other marginal and surface cuts. A contour map on a scale of 200 feet to 1 inch, with 10-foot contour intervals, has been made, and by its use it has been determined that there is on this hill perhaps 30 acres of ore-bearing land, besides 25 acres carrying float ore. Most of the test pits are shallow and show a moderate quantity of ore, generally not more than 10 to 15 per cent by volume.



Many ferruginous boulders are scattered about the surface, but these are mostly too sandy to be considered good ore. The contour and surface of the hill resembles that of Bowie Hill, Cass County, in many respects, particularly in the outstretching spurs and reentrant ravines on its borders. On the southeast margin of the hill a machine shop, tippie, and crusher platform have been erected, and an ore chute, or flume, extends down to the railway spur, 85 feet below. The chute evidently was not employed to carry ore, however, during the recent mining, as the product from the mine trenches was hauled down by wagons and dumped on a platform above the railway. Here the ore was shoveled into three chutes which discharge on grizzlies, where it was broken by sledges and fed through chutes into the cars.

Two steamer cargoes, each consisting of several thousand tons of high-grade brown ore, were shipped from this property to the furnaces of the Alan Wood Iron & Steel Co., near Philadelphia, Pa., in the summer of 1913.

An iron forge or furnace was operated many years ago at the base of 75-Acre Hill. The only evidences of its former activities are a few remnants of glassy slag.

#### ANALYSES.

The following series of analyses, which cover a wide range of samples, show the excellent grade of ores found in northwestern Marion County:

#### *Analyses of Marion County iron ores.*

	1	2	3	4	5
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).....	9.05	4.460	6.135	9.40	9.74
Alumina (Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ).....	3.92	2.377	2.728	1.40	4.78
Lime (CaO).....				.07	
Magnesia (MgO).....				Trace.	
Phosphorus (P).....	.089	.100	.090	.099	.18
Sulphur (S).....	.146	.103	.092	.067	
Manganese (Mn).....		.170	.126	.16	1.22
Loss on ignition.....	10.37			11.70	
Metallic iron (Fe).....	53.06	57.450	56.030	53.80	51.21

1. Average of 10 analyses of nodular and concretionary limonite. Kennedy, William, Report on the iron-ore district of east Texas: Texas Geol. Survey Second Ann. Rept., pp. 102-106, 1891.

2, 3. Analyses by A. S. McCreath & Son of two cargo samples of ore from Gilbert tract, discharged at Philadelphia, 1913. Dry basis.

4. Analyses by R. N. Dickman of sample averaged from 30 samples from Gilbert tract.

5. Average of six analyses by Charles Catlett of composite samples of ore from Gilbert tract. Dry basis. Analyses in columns 2 to 5, inclusive, were placed at the disposal of the Survey by Col. L. P. Featherstone, president of the East Texas Brown Ore Development Co.

#### DEPOSITS IN MORRIS COUNTY.

##### NORTHWEST OF DAINGERFIELD.

The iron-ore map published by the University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology and Technology shows a large iron-bearing area west and northwest of Daingerfield. So far as could be ascertained

by a rapid reconnaissance and inquiries, the showings of ore in this area are limited to streaks of very red soil associated with a thin mantle of residual limonite gravel. This limonite gravel ranges from the size of shot up to the size of walnuts and is high in iron. Pieces of the limonite gravel that are comparatively fresh appear to be fragments of the crusts of geodes. On the crest of the ridge northwest of Daingerfield, which reaches an altitude of more than 600 feet, the rock is mostly ferruginous silica sandstone, containing here and there a streak fairly rich in iron, but on the whole too low in iron ever to be regarded as an ore. Boulders of glauconitic sandstone, slightly ferruginous in streaks, are also found sparingly on the crest of the ridge.

#### SOUTHEAST OF DAINGERFIELD.

Near the Morris-Cass county line, within  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles north and south of the Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railway, limonite ledges crop out at about the 500-foot level around the rim of the upland. On the Norwood and other neighboring places (fig. 3, No. 11) some surface mining was done 12 or 13 years ago to supply the blast furnace at Jefferson. Several shallow test pits dug in 1910 show limonite in ledges from 8 inches to 4 feet 4 inches thick, the maximum representing an unusually thick mass. In a water well on the place of John Wallace boulders of iron carbonate containing glauconitic sand were struck in greenish clay at a depth of about 20 feet, and at a corresponding altitude (510 feet) a ledge of limonite crops out on the north slope of the hill a few hundred yards distant. There is much ore gravel over the surface in this vicinity, and many boulders of concretionary ore of excellent quality. Some boulders measure 1 foot 6 inches in diameter.

The Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railway cut at Veals switch,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles northwest of Hughes Springs, shows the following section:<sup>1</sup>

#### *Section in railroad cut at Veals switch.*

	Ft.	in.
Soil .....		6-12
Yellow sand and sandstone.....	3-8	
Iron ore.....	1	0
Yellow sand.....		6
Iron ore.....		6
Sand .....		4
Iron ore.....		8
Sand.....	3-5	
Iron ore.....		1-2
Gray to chocolate-colored clays.....	8-10	

<sup>1</sup> Eckel, E. C., The iron ores of northeastern Texas: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 260, p. 352, 1905.

Nodules of iron carbonate occur at the ore horizons nearest to the dark-colored clay. In a well adjacent to Hervey's cotton gin at Veals switch masses of iron carbonate were found at a depth of about 40 feet. Limonite seams were also found at intermediate depths, and in places films and crusts of a green fibrous mineral occur in cavities in the limonite. This mineral has been determined by W. T. Schaller, of the United States Geological Survey, to be a hydrous iron phosphate, near dufrenite in composition.

South of the main Daingerfield-Hughes Springs wagon road, a mile or more from Veals switch (fig. 3, No. 12), there is much rich limonite scattered about the surface in bowldery concretions, and numerous shallow prospect trenches have disclosed the presence of a ledge of limonite a few inches to 6 feet thick underlying an area of many acres. Some pits, however, have been put down in barren ground.

#### ANALYSES.

Averages of series of six and four analyses of mixtures of nodular and concretionary brown ore from the principal deposits in Morris County are given below in columns 1 and 2, respectively:

#### *Analyses of Morris County iron ores.<sup>a</sup>*

	1	2
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).....	8.18	4.86
Alumina (Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ).....	3.46	5.29
Phosphorus (P).....	.135	.114
Sulphur (S).....	.016	Trace
Loss on ignition (mostly combined water).....	10.04	10.64
Metallic iron (Fe).....	54.56	55.25

<sup>a</sup> Kennedy, William, op. cit., pp. 177-179.

#### DEPOSITS IN CHEROKEE COUNTY.

##### VICINITY OF RUSK.

The most valuable deposits of brown iron ore in Cherokee County are situated near the tops of the plateaus south of Jacksonville, those in the vicinity of Rusk probably being the most extensive and best known. According to Deussen<sup>1</sup> they are to be regarded as belonging to the Cook Mountain formation, the upper of the two iron-bearing divisions of the Claiborne group. The deposits in the vicinity of Rusk that were examined by the writer are of a type entirely distinct from those of Cass, Marion, and Morris counties, which are regarded as of Mount Selman age. Instead of consisting of irregular, ramifying, and fragmentary masses of more or less

<sup>1</sup> Deussen, Alexander, op. cit., pp. 62-63.

nodular ore distributed through 15 to 30 feet of beds, as in Cass County, the Rusk deposit consists essentially of one solid and fairly continuous bed of limonite with almost no residual concentration of ore above and but little ore in seams and nodules below. The limonite bed near Rusk forms a cap near the top of the flat-topped plateau, at an altitude of about 600 feet, and is overlain by unconsolidated gray sand ranging from 1 foot or 2 feet to 25 or 30 feet in thickness. Over areas comprising several square miles there are undulations in the altitude of the bed reaching a maximum of perhaps 30 feet, but in the absence of an adequate topographic map or of precise levels the altitude can not be accurately determined for any given place.

The ore bed ranges from 7 or 8 inches to 3 and even 4 feet in thickness, but the more common thicknesses are between 1 foot 3 inches and 2 feet 6 inches. At the top of the ore bed, however, is a "sand cap," or layer of more or less ferruginous hard sandstone, from half an inch to 4 inches thick. This sand cap may be split freely from the ore in mining. The ore bed is immediately underlain by a few inches of light-colored clay, below which are layers of sand and soft sandstone, some of which is glauconitic. The upper surface of the sand cap is not smooth but is crossed by shallow furrows extending N. 65°-70° W. The width of these furrows is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and the height of the crests above the bottoms of the furrows is generally 2 to 3 inches. The sand cap is thickest on the crests of the furrows, but the furrowed surface is characteristic of the limonite also when stripped of its sand cap, although the furrowing is not so marked. At the base of the ore bed botryoidal and rootlike protuberances of limonite extend down into the underlying clay, so that the basal surface is very irregular and presents a strong contrast to the upper surface. (See fig. 5.)

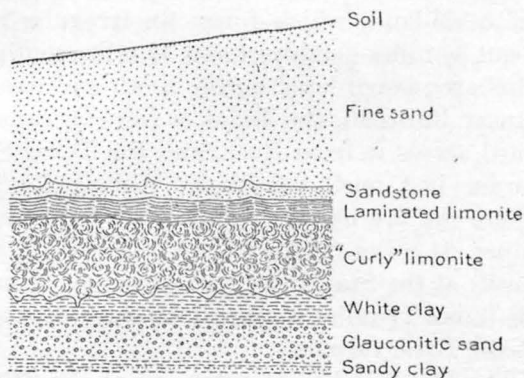


FIGURE 5.—Section of bedded limonite near Rusk, Cherokee County, Tex. Scale, 1 inch equals 5 feet.

The ore itself possesses certain characteristics of texture and color that make it easily distinguishable from the ores of the more northerly counties. The color, for instance, is light brown or buff, several shades lighter than that of the ore of Cass County, except where the



latter is ocherous. The upper 2 to 4 inches of ore generally has fine open laminae, parallel to the bed, lined with glossy black coatings, with here and there a spot colored bright red. The ore below the laminated layer presents a curly structure when freshly broken, in contrast to the more evenly concretionary type of ore in Cass and Marion counties. The ore with curly structure cracks and crumbles on weathering, and thus is known as "buff crumbly ore." Occasionally a cavity containing sand or sandy clay is found in the ore.

The Rusk ore is considered to carry a relatively high percentage of alumina, and there may be a relation between the presence of this ingredient and the light color of the ore. The ore from the top of the bed containing black-lined laminations is said by furnace men who have had experience in its use to contain a higher percentage of phosphorus than the rest of the ore in the bed.

The ore bed is exposed at a great many places around the rim of the table-land, which forms an irregular crescentic area extending about  $3\frac{3}{4}$  miles northwest and  $4\frac{3}{4}$  miles southeast of the town of Rusk. This area is bordered on the south and west by the Louisiana & Arkansas Railroad, the Texas & New Orleans Railroad extends northward across it from Rusk, and the Texas State Railroad touches its border just north of Rusk. Among the best exposures are those where the ore has been mined, as, for instance, at the several State mines,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles northwest,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles north, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles northeast of Rusk; at the Star and Crescent mines,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles east of Rusk; and at the mines  $2\frac{3}{4}$  miles southeast of Rusk, worked in connection with the Tassie Belle furnace.

The latest and most extensive of the State mines are on the east-west spur of the plateau, beginning about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles northwest of Rusk (fig. 3, No. 13). These workings, which have been inactive since 1909, consist of open cuts and extend westward for more than 1 mile, interrupted by places where the cover of sand is too thick for stripping and by a ravine where the ore bed has been removed by erosion. An unusually good opportunity was afforded to the writer, in November, 1914, to examine the ore bed at one place where it had been stripped over an area of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  acres. The regular furrowed surface of the ore bed is particularly well displayed in this stripped area, and when viewed from the top of a high bank of sand the surface resembles an abandoned plowed field in which the furrows are still faintly visible. The ore bed ranges in thickness from 15 to 36 inches and probably averages at least 2 feet. Adjoining the tract where the stripped ore bed is still in place piles of lump ore about 4 feet high have been stacked up over an area of about an acre.

In the cut on the Jacksonville wagon road a few thin streaks of brown ore are shown within 15 feet below the ore bed, but they are

of no value and would not warrant mining any of the material below the ore bed.

A smaller abandoned open cut was noted on the rim of the plateau on the west side of the Texas & New Orleans Railroad, about 1 mile north of the State penitentiary, at Rusk. The thickness of the ore ranges from 7 to 16 inches where exposed, and the thickness of the stripping has reached 6 or 7 feet at the maximum. The cover, which is fine gray sand, thickens gradually to the northwest and probably reaches 30 feet at the highest level of the plateau. The ore bed shows a thickness of 2 feet in a railroad cut near by, and a few feet below it are a few thin streaks of limonite, possibly aggregating 5 or 6 inches within 10 feet of sand and soft sandstone, partly glauconitic. The ore was worked here by the State.

Another locality where mining was done by the State is 2 to 2½ miles northeast of Rusk, around the west rim of a northward-extending lobe of the plateau (fig. 3, No. 14). The open cut extends around the edge of the hill for a mile or more, and the stripping was carried to a maximum of 10 feet, but averages much less. The ore bed ranges in thickness from 12 to 30 inches. In places it contains a streak of sand, as is shown in the following section:

*Section 2 miles northeast of Rusk.*

	Ft.	in.
Sand, fine grained, gray, with soil and grass at top-----	7	0
Sandstone, hard, with streaks of limonite-----	1	5
Limonite, compact-----	1	0
Sand, yellow, soft-----		5
Limonite, compact-----	1	3
Clay, white; base not exposed.		

In this section the "sand cap" probably is merged into the ledge of limonitic sandstone above the ore. At other places the typical layer of sandstone, about 2 inches thick, is at the top of the ore. Near the north end of the workings the sand above the ore contains 3 to 4 feet of fairly hard concretionary sandstone, which rendered the work of stripping more difficult. Ore was carried from this place to the State blast furnace by a steam tramroad. The last operations are reported to have been carried on in 1906.

A good exposure of the ore bed was noted on the west margin of the plateau 1¾ miles east of Rusk, at the workings of the Star and Crescent furnace (fig. 3, No. 15), where the last operations are said to have been carried on in 1907. The ore measured 32 to 38 inches in thickness at this place. More ore is still available here, as the cover has not been stripped off to as great a thickness as at the State mines. Ore was trammed down to the blast furnace, a distance of about 1¾ miles.

The old mines of the Tassie Belle furnace (fig. 3, No. 16) are 1 to 2 miles farther south along the west margin of the plateau, within a short haul of the furnace. These workings have lain idle for about 20 years. In one cut half a mile northeast of the furnace the ore bed is 27 to 29 inches thick and is covered by 3 to 4 feet of sand at the margin of the stripping. A pile of lump ore  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 feet high, 50 feet wide, and about 300 feet long has been left here.

#### ANALYSES.

Averages of seven analyses of laminated brown ore from the bed worked to supply the State blast furnace, and of six analyses of laminated ores from other parts of Cherokee County are given below in columns 1 and 2 respectively.

#### *Analyses of Cherokee County iron ores.<sup>a</sup>*

	1	2
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).....	<sup>b</sup> 19.0	14.08
Alumina (Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ).....		10.38
Phosphorus (P).....	.175	.062
Sulphur (S).....	.020	.440
Water (H <sub>2</sub> O).....	12.25	8.85
Metallic iron (Fe).....	45.68	39.49

<sup>a</sup> Walker, J. B., Reports on the iron-ore district of east Texas: Texas Geol. Survey Second Ann. Rept., p. 291, 1891.

<sup>b</sup> Insoluble.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE ORES.

In any discussion of the composition of the brown ores of northeastern Texas it must be borne in mind that the three types of ore, nodular, laminated, and conglomerate, show certain essential differences in their average composition, and therefore an attempt to calculate an average composition for all the ores of the area would give results of little or no value to the furnace man. The low percentage of metallic iron and the high percentage of silica in the conglomerate ore, without regard to quantity or accessibility, rule ore of this type out of consideration as a source of ore supply. If the nodular ore and the laminated ore chanced to occur in workable quantities in the same localities, or in localities so close together that both types of ore could be readily assembled and used in a mixed condition in the blast furnace, it might be of interest to average a number of analyses of these two types of ore together. However, as the workable deposits of ore in the counties north of Sabine River are practically all of the nodular or concretionary type and those south of the Sabine are of the laminated type, their geographic separation

renders it improbable that they will ever be mixed to any great extent in the blast furnace, either locally or at eastern iron centers. It is reported that the Texas Iron Co., which leased but did not operate the State furnace at Rusk, planned to utilize a mixture consisting of three parts of Cass County nodular ore and one part of Cherokee County laminated ore. In such mixtures the influence that each type of ore may have on the mixture can be controlled.

A summary of analyses of Texas iron ores<sup>1</sup> has been published recently, from which are taken the following general data, with special data concerning the ores of Cass, Marion, Morris, and Cherokee counties:

In order to make satisfactory replies to the numerous inquiries with respect to the quality of the east Texas iron ores, we have undertaken to examine and classify 207 analyses. Many of them were taken from the report of William Kennedy on "The iron-ore district of east Texas" (Texas Geol. Survey Second Ann. Rept., 1889), which is our chief source of information with respect to these ores up to the time of its publication. This report has long been out of print and copies of it are scarce. In addition, we have had access to many more recent analyses, especially of ores from Cass and Marion counties, where extensive development work during the last two years, particularly that of the Texas Iron & Coal Co., has contributed so much to our knowledge of these ores and of the greatly enlarged area within which excellent material is to be found. \* \* \*

In studying these analyses it was decided to divide them into four groups—for example, from 40 to 45, 45 to 50, 50 to 55, and 55 to 60 per cent of iron. All ores containing less than 40 per cent of iron are disregarded. The time may come when such low-grade material may be used, through processes of crushing, jigging, etc., but we need not concern ourselves with this now. We distinguish, then, four classes of these ores:

Medium, containing from 40 to 45 per cent of iron.

Good, containing from 45 to 50 per cent of iron.

Very good, containing from 50 to 55 per cent of iron.

Extra, containing from 55 to 60 per cent of iron.

It is probably the case that most of the so-called brown ores (and, with the exception of some carbonate ore, all of the east Texas iron ores are of this character) used in this country carry about 45 per cent of iron. It is an exception to the general rule when such ores carry as much as 50 per cent of iron, save when they are calcined, and this practice is not common. Such ores go direct from the washers to the stockhouse, a very small proportion being calcined or otherwise improved.

*Cass County, 47 analyses.*

	Per cent.
Medium.....	29.8
Good.....	23.4
Very good.....	23.4
Extra.....	23.4

<sup>1</sup> Phillips, W. B., Iron and steel making in Texas, II: Iron Age, Jan. 11, 1912, pp. 141-143.



*Average composition.*

	Medium.	Good.	Very good.	Extra.	Average, all analyses.
Metallic iron [Fe].....	42.43	48.23	52.33	57.58	48.64
Silica [SiO <sub>2</sub> ].....	18.26	11.85	5.19	3.94	10.64
Alumina [Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ].....	11.33	7.85	5.21	5.21	7.65
Phosphorus [P].....	.108	.147	.107	.052	.103
Sulphur [S].....	.098	.133	.124	.065	.104

One sample, not included in this classification, contained iron, 60.44; silica, 3.50; phosphorus, 0.038; sulphur, 0.220.

*Marion County, 65 analyses.*

	Per cent.
Medium.....	4.6
Good.....	15.4
Very good.....	9.3
Extra.....	70.7

*Average composition.*

	Medium.	Good.	Very good.	Extra.	Average, all analyses.
Metallic iron [Fe].....	43.18	46.69	53.80	57.43	54.91
Silica [SiO <sub>2</sub> ].....	19.55	13.10	4.90	3.27	5.18
Alumina [Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ].....	7.41	8.40	8.33	2.69	4.30
Phosphorus [P].....	Trace.	.093	.070	.084	.073
Sulphur [S].....	.030	.380	.156	.100	.067

In two of the good ores the silica was 26.43 per cent. In one the alumina was 19.96 per cent and maximum sulphur was 0.735. In one sample of the very good ore the alumina was 16.50 per cent; the maximum sulphur was 0.304. The maximum phosphorus in one sample of the extra ore was 0.22 and the maximum sulphur was 0.22. This county has not only the highest average of extra ore, but the highest general average in metallic iron—viz. 54.91 per cent.

*Morris County, 10 analyses.*

	Per cent.
Very good.....	50
Extra.....	50

*Average composition.*

	Very good.	Extra.	Average, all analyses.
Metallic iron [Fe].....	52.82	56.85	54.83
Silica [SiO <sub>2</sub> ].....	7.76	5.55	6.85
Alumina [Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ].....	4.99	3.39	4.19
Phosphorus [P].....	.132	.113	.125
Sulphur [S].....	.007	.011	.009

In the very good ores the maximum silica was 13.10, maximum alumina 6.84, and the maximum phosphorus 0.209. Considering that no analyses with less than 51 per cent of iron are quoted from this county, it would appear that the best average of ore is from Morris County, although Marion County has the highest percentage of ore with more than 55 per cent of iron.

*Cherokee County, 10 analyses.*

	Per cent.
Medium-----	40
Good-----	60

*Average composition.*

	Medium.	Good.	Average, all analyses.
Metallic iron [Fe].....	42.34	46.18	44.64
Silica [SiO <sub>2</sub> ].....	22.62	17.19	19.01
Alumina [Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ].....	11.47	10.35	10.94
Phosphorus [P].....	.156	.140	.146
Sulphur [S].....	.227	.029	.117

In the medium ores the maximum silica was 25.13, the maximum alumina 23.41, the maximum phosphorus 0.315, and the maximum sulphur 0.607. In the good ores alumina was determined in only one sample. The maximum silica was 20.36 and the maximum phosphorus 0.284. \* \* \*

Of the ores represented by these analyses about one-fourth are of medium grade, about one-fourth are good, nearly one-fifth are very good, and nearly one-third are of extra quality and carry from 55 to 60 per cent of iron. It has been already stated that the total area involved in these 14 counties is 10,640 square miles. This must not be taken to mean that all of this territory is ore bearing. This is certainly not the case. Just how much of this area will be productive of workable ores of the medium good, very good, and extra grades is not now known. This is really the vital question, and not what will be the average composition of the ores. There is a vast difference, in so far as concerns shipments of these ores or even their use locally, between material carrying between 40 and 45 per cent of iron and material carrying between 50 and 55 per cent. This difference is acutely accentuated when we consider the ores of extra quality, carrying from 55 to 60 per cent of iron. If the statement that nearly one-third of these ores are of extra quality be true (and we believe it to be so, within a reasonable degree of accuracy), we have in them the very best brown ores in the country. When one considers the easy reducibility of these ores and the cheapness with which they can be mined and handled it may not be extravagant to say that they rank with the best ores of any kind, brown, hematite, or magnetite. What they lack in metallic iron would be more than counterbalanced by reduced cost in smelting.

It may, however, be urged that the extent of the deposits, of whatsoever grade, has not yet been definitely established. This same remark holds good for many other brown-ore deposits, some of which have yielded a very large amount of ore. But while this is true it does not affect the situation in Texas. That brown-ore deposits elsewhere, which have not been thoroughly prospected in advance of the shovel, have yielded and are still yielding large tonnages is

no proof that these deposits will also yield large tonnages. In respect of brown ore it is particularly true that "the proof of the pudding is in the eating." Professor Pick-and-Shovel is the only competent instructor in this school.

## DEVELOPMENT OF THE ORE DEPOSITS.

### EARLY OPERATIONS.

The deposits of iron ore noted in the preceding pages, as well as many others in northeastern Texas, were known and worked from time to time on a relatively very small scale to supply ore for several small forges and furnaces before and during the Civil War. As a result of the rapid industrial development that followed the war these small furnaces soon became inadequate to compete with larger plants farther east, and they fell into disuse. The ore needed to supply them was obtained from the most favorably exposed ledges, and no thorough prospecting has been undertaken until recent years. Indeed, even the ore needed to supply the moderate-sized blast furnace at Jefferson was obtained only from shallow surface pits, very little mechanical equipment being used either for mining or concentrating the ore. A brief outline of present methods for the development of the deposits is of interest in this connection, for unless they can be worked on a much larger scale than heretofore they are not likely to prove commercially valuable.

### PROSPECTING FOR ORE.

Systematic prospecting of a large tract of land bearing iron ore of the residual and nodular type, such as occurs in Cass and the adjoining counties, is by no means a simple and inexpensive operation. A preliminary study of the tract is first made, including examination of all the outcrops and natural sections of the iron-bearing sediments and tests by means of shallow pits and trenches in order to determine if possible whether the expense of further investigation is warranted. If the indications are favorable deeper prospecting may be done by means of test pits, open trenches, and drill holes.

The information to be derived from the prospecting, supplemented by concentration tests and chemical analyses, consists principally in determining the thickness of the cover, the total thickness of the ore-bearing ground, the section which will show approximately the volume ratio of ore to barren material, the weight ratio of ore to barren material, and the character of the ore itself.

The test pits are circular in cross section, about 3 feet in diameter, and as much as 35 feet in depth. They require two men—one for digging, the other for hoisting the excavated material to the surface

by means of a windlass. Lump ore from a pit is usually piled at one side, and the sand and mixed fine ore and dirt are dumped on the other side. All the material from the pit is carefully preserved and forms a basis for the estimation of ratio of ore to dirt. The test pits are generally placed systematically a certain number of yards apart along lines which gridiron the tract except, of course, where surface features such as ravines, trees, or bowlders may interfere. Records of the sections exposed by the pits are carefully kept. A valuable supplement to the test pit is the drill hole. Holes are now being drilled in Cass County ore fields by means of a Keystone drilling outfit. The drill is operated and moved from place to place by means of a traction engine. In the soft or partly consolidated sediments in which the ores are found the machine drills about 90 feet a day, so that two or three holes can be sunk in a day if not too far apart. Such drilling is much more rapid and is less expensive than the sinking of test pits by hand. The drillings are saved on a screen, and the ratio of ore to dirt is determined later. The drill hole does not, of course, yield a visible section, and in that respect is of less value than the pit or trench. By drilling holes close to a few test pits whose sections are on record, the relative value of the information afforded by the two types of openings soon becomes apparent, and the engineer in charge of prospecting learns to what extent he may depend on each type. The application of drilling to prospecting of this sort is a comparatively new feature, and its possibilities have probably not yet been fully realized. Drilling would seem to be a good method of preliminary prospecting, and drilling in connection with sinking of test pits greatly reduces the number of necessary pits and materially lessens the expense.

Prospecting by means of trenches, particularly if the trenches are large and deep, is very expensive, for the work is practically all done by hand. If a trench is driven into a hill there is an advantage in that the excavated material may be wheeled out on a level floor, or perhaps down grade, instead of having to be hoisted out. A prospect trench affords a much better idea of the character of the ore-bearing ground and of the relations of the ore deposits to the inclosing sediments and is probably not exceeded in this respect even by the face of an open-cut mine, for the face of the trench is cut down vertical and clean. For the sake of economy, especially where the ore deposit is largely a residual deposit just below the surface, and where downward concentration of the limonite has resulted in the deposition of layers and masses of ore at a fairly even distance below and approximately parallel with the surface, a trench may be dug in steps and thus the extreme depth at the inner end, most of which might have to be dug in barren ground, may be avoided. If properties which



contain important deposits of ore, of proved value, are to be displayed for sale or for financing, nothing is better than plenty of prospect trenches. Illustrations of certain trenches showing rich ore have been published by Linton.<sup>1</sup>

In connection with the prospecting work outlined above there should be carried on a thorough system of recording the results, preferably one which shall show them in as graphic a way as possible. This is effected by running careful levels over the property, making a large-scale topographic map with 5-foot contour intervals, and plotting each test pit or drill hole accurately on this map. Cross-section sheets are also made, on which all the test openings are shown to scale in their relative altitudes, together with the materials passed through, distinguished by means of appropriate patterns. Later, when concentration tests and ore analyses have been made, these data can be added to the cross-section sheets, which, together with the topographic map, will then contain all the essential data concerning each tested point on the property and enable a reasonably close estimate to be made as to the reserves and grade of available ore.

Such systematic prospecting and recording of results is, of course, very expensive and can not be undertaken unless the preliminary prospecting and natural indications are highly favorable, nor unless the property is large enough to warrant the expense, or several small properties may be prospected together. The engineering and mechanical corps necessary for such work must have a certain amount of special training and knowledge of the field, in order to produce the best results.

In prospecting laminated, bedded ore, such as occurs in Cherokee County, the problem is simpler than in prospecting the concretionary ores of the counties farther north. It is necessary to know the thickness of the cover above the ore, the thickness of the ore bed, its quality, and the altitude at which it lies. As the bed outcrops at a nearly uniform level around the plateau lands, generally on steep slopes, it is most conveniently prospected by pick and shovel on the outcrop. Drills might be used on the level upland, but in places where the cover exceeds 10 feet mining could hardly be carried on under present conditions; therefore systematic prospecting of such areas would be of little use.

#### RESULTS OF EXPLORATION.

The view taken by Phillips with regard to exploration of the ore fields up to the close of 1911 is shown in the following quotation,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Linton, Robert, Texas iron-ore deposits: Eng. and Min. Jour., Dec. 20, 1913, pp. 1153-1154.

<sup>2</sup> Phillips, W. B., Iron and steel making in Texas, II: Iron Age, Jan. 11, 1912, pp. 142-143.

and it may be added that prospecting during the last three years has been even more encouraging, indicating large reserves of iron ore. Trustworthy estimates of tonnage for the area can not be made, however, unless they are based on definite prospect data for every deposit, and unless every individual ore property is carefully prospected it had best not be included in any estimate.

The work that has been prosecuted during the last two years and which is still in progress has shown, among other important things, that the extent of the very good and extra ores is much larger than anyone had reason to anticipate. Ground which did not appear to be ore bearing at all in a commercial sense has been found to carry very considerable deposits of ore with more than 50 per cent of iron, and under such conditions that it can be mined and loaded for less than \$1 a ton. The greater part of these ores are not held in tenacious clay. This is a point much in their favor, as it will diminish in a marked degree the cost of preparing them for shipment. The record of about 2,600 tons, not mined with any special care, neither washed nor screened, shows a content of metallic iron above 57 per cent, with phosphorus ranging from 0.10 to 0.20 per cent.

The clays with which these ores are so closely associated are sandy, friable, of loose texture, and easily removed over a screen or in an ordinary log washer. This means a minimum amount of water and a maximum amount of ore per cubic yard of raw dirt. The three general classes—viz, laminated, concretionary, and conglomerate ore—may be accepted in a broad way, although these three classes may be present in the same locality. So far as the analyses now available are concerned, the concretionary ores are of decidedly better quality than the laminated ores, and these in turn are better than the conglomerate ores. But few of the conglomerate ores now appear to be worth working.

The overburden in the best districts is light and it is probable that a steam shovel would operate to less advantage than plows, scrapers, and pick and shovel. We are inclined to think that a steam shovel will not prove to be the most economical method of handling the greater part of the material in many of the ore districts. It will doubtless find its use here and there, but by no means to the extent now to be seen in Alabama, Georgia, Tennessee, and Virginia.

#### MINING ORE.

Mining operations in the northern counties have been confined for the most part to the richest outcrops of concretionary ore, and simple hand methods of mining have prevailed. The largest-scale stripping has been done with wheel scrapers. Water is too scarce to render hydraulicking possible. Cheap methods of handling the stripping and the ore are needed, and now, as a result of extensive prospecting in Cass County, there seems to be a fair possibility that steam shovels may be used to advantage over large tracts. This method of mining must, however, be supplemented by concentration of the ore-bearing material, and it is upon the success of this part of the work that the possibility of large-scale mining operations in Cass and the adjoining counties seems most to depend.

Mining of the bedded ore near Rusk, Cherokee County, at present not being worked, was carried on as follows: The cover, which is mainly loose sand, was removed by means of wheel scrapers and dumped into ravines or piled in banks on ground from which the ore had been mined. Areas of several acres were thus stripped at one time. The thickness of the cover stripped rarely exceeded 7 or 8 feet, but a maximum of 10 feet was noted. After the loose cover was stripped off, the "sand cap," or scale of ferruginous hard sandstone, half an inch to 4 inches thick, was split loose from the top of the ore and piled up where it would not interfere with the workings. Then the ore was blasted loose from the bed and the lumps were pried up and broken to smaller sizes with sledges and picks and piled ready for shipment. The ore was loaded into carts by means of forks, and consequently much good ore in fine sizes was left on the ground. The ore of "curly" structure lying in the bed below the laminated top portion tends to crumble on weathering and is commonly referred to as the "buff, crumbly" ore. Probably much ore was thus lost by being allowed to weather too long before it was carried to the furnace. The use of forks appears at first thought to be a wasteful method, but when it is considered that this ore contains a high percentage of alumina, the importance of getting it up free of any underlying clay, even at the sacrifice of some fine ore, is readily apparent. The State mines were operated by convict labor and when in operation were connected with the blast furnace by railroads and tramroads. The method of mining at the other mines near Rusk was similar to that at the State mines, but on a much smaller scale.

#### CONCENTRATION OF ORE.

The profitable exploitation of the nodular, concretionary, and residual ores in Cass and adjoining counties probably depends more on the successful concentration of these ores than on any other factors connected with their development. Heretofore handpicking of the lump ore from the surface has been about the only method of maintaining a high-grade product, but this method is wasteful and altogether too slow and expensive to be continued. What is needed is a method or a combination of methods of ore concentration that will make it possible to work on a large scale the maximum thickness of ore-bearing ground, and deliver ore concentrates of high grade at a cost commensurate with the value of the ore recovered.

Experiments are under way in Cass County which involve washing the mine-run ore in revolving screens, picking the oversizes on a picking belt, and crushing and jigging the residue when separated from the loose sand and clay. In commercial operations the ore will first be run through log washers. The final step consists in calcining the

ore to drive off the combined water from the limonite and the carbon dioxide from the carbonate ore. The washing and jigging experiments which have been carried on in a small but well-equipped plant have been designed mainly to ascertain the ratio of ore to dirt removed from the test holes, and although they were not made on a commercial scale they seem to demonstrate that the ore can be fairly well cleaned by this method, the percentage of silica being materially reduced and the percentage of iron proportionately increased.

Surface water is none too abundant in this region at certain seasons of the year, and the maintenance of steady and adequate supplies of water for large-scale operations may prove one of the most serious problems to be solved. There are many small creeks in the region which might be utilized to supply reservoirs, and the water after having been used once can be conserved for further use by means of settling basins. Deep wells are also expected to play a part in furnishing water for ore washing.

For calcining ore northeastern Texas is well supplied with fuel. There is an abundance of wood at present, lignite occurs in many places, and the Caddo oil and gas field is near by and already supplies natural gas to several towns in Cass County.

In 1914 an investigation was undertaken by William B. Phillips to ascertain whether the Goltra beneficiation process is applicable to the brown iron ores of northeastern Texas. By the Goltra process the use of water is dispensed with, the ore is cleaned by means of a current of hot air and properly located screens, and the fines are separated magnetically. Phillips<sup>1</sup> describes the process as follows:

The material from the bank of ore, containing ore, sand, clay, earth, chert, sandrock, etc., is fed into a steel cylinder partly lined with fire brick. This cylinder is 125 feet long and 10 feet in diameter. It is inclined three-quarters of an inch to the foot and makes one complete revolution per minute. The travel of the material down and through this cylinder is at the rate of about 2 feet per minute, so that it reaches the lower end in from 45 to 60 minutes after feeding.

At the lower end of the cylinder a blast of ignited pulverized coal is blown in by an Aero pulverizer, the fineness of the coal being from 80 to 100 mesh. At the upper end of the cylinder a large fan is installed, with a capacity of 35,000 cubic feet of air per minute, and this draws the heated air through the cylinder and discharges it, with the fine dust, into a dust catcher. During the drying of the material the temperature of the lower part of the cylinder is kept at about 300° F., the temperature at the upper end being about 200° F., or even less.

The material is thus dried very slowly and completely, and during the drying the fine clay, sand, earth, etc., are swept out of the cylinder by the current of heated air. From this first cylinder the thoroughly dry material is sent to a gyratory crusher, set for 2 to 2½ inches. From the crusher the material goes to a revolving three-size screen, the inner openings, punched round, being three-

<sup>1</sup> Phillips, W. B., Concentration by the Goltra process: *Iron Age*, Nov. 12, 1914, pp. 1148-1150.



fourths inch, and the second screen, with round openings, being one-half inch. The outer screen has  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch slotted openings.

The material over  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch screen is hand picked on a picker belt and goes with all of the stuff, except such as passes the  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch outer screen, into storage bins. The material through the  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch outer screen goes into a reject bin.

The material from the revolving screen, all sizes above one-sixteenth inch, is conveyed to a storage bin which discharges into a second cylinder 125 feet long and 9 feet in diameter, partly lined with fire brick. This cylinder has the same slope as the first cylinder and the same revolutions per minute. It is heated in the same manner as the first cylinder, but the temperature is much higher, so that the material reaches the lower end at a bright-red heat—about 1,000° F. The heated air is drawn through this cylinder in the same manner as through the first cylinder, and the fine dust, etc., is discharged into a dust chamber.

From the lower end of this second cylinder, which may be termed the calciner, as distinguished from the dryer, the red-hot ore is screened over a revolving screen with  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch punched round holes. The "overs" from this screen are cooled and hand picked over a picker belt and go direct to the loading bins above the railroad tracks. The red-hot material through the  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch screen just mentioned goes to what is known as the reducer. This is a closely sealed steel cylinder, in which the ore is sprayed with crude petroleum and rendered highly magnetic. From this reducer the magnetized fine ore goes to screens where it is classified to one-fourth and one-sixteenth inch, these separate sizes being sent to Ball-Norton magnetic separators.

This, in brief, is the Goltra process. It is an air-washing process, instead of a water-washing process, and employs magnetization and magnetic separation of the fine material, instead of jigging it.

A Goltra plant has been built at Waukon, Iowa, in an attempt to render marketable the brown ore occurring near that place. In order to test the Texas ores Phillips shipped 14 carloads of Texas brown ore, aggregating about 338 tons in weight, to Waukon and put it through this concentrating process. The following analyses show the average composition of the ore at various stages:

*Average composition of Texas brown ore concentrated at Waukon, Iowa, by Goltra process.*

	1	2	3
Metallic iron [Fe] .....	32.74	42.36	55.23
Silica [SiO <sub>2</sub> ] .....	26.77	26.80	14.80
Alumina [Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ] .....	6.65	9.89	10.43
Sulphur [S] .....	.041	.003	Trace.
Phosphorus [P] .....	.075	.085	.098
Free water.....	11.33		
Combined water.....	8.70		

1. Average of samples of raw ore from each of 14 cars when unloaded at Waukon.

2. Average composition of ore after drying.

3. Composition of ore after calcining (excluding magnetic concentrates).

Of these analyses Phillips says:

The meaning of these figures is that a comparatively worthless material, the raw ore, is changed into an excellent product, well adapted for blast-furnace use.

The mere statement of the composition of the calcined ore does not convey the full sense of its merits. Its physical qualities, especially the porosity so essential for easy reduction in the furnace, are of equal if not greater importance. It would seem to be practically impossible to take a raw brown ore of similar character and make from it a better product than this calcined ore. In quantity it comprises 22.22 per cent of the dried ore and 38.76 per cent of the material from the calciner, which is to be classed as ore.

Embodying the results of the detailed analyses [both physical and chemical] of each separation in one general statement, we have:

Dry ore to be accounted for, 267.32 tons.

*Ore recovered.*

	Per cent of dry cre.	Per cent of material to be classed as ore.	Per cent of iron.
(a) Size, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and over, not magnetic.....	22.22	38.76	55.23
(b) Magnetic heads, partly oversize.....	4.39	7.55	55.23
(c) Magnetic heads, $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.....	.52	.90	63.33
(d) Magnetic tails.....	4.04	7.00	34.05
(e) Unfinished material, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and under.....	26.87	35.87	52.36
(f) Clean-up at separator.....	3.42	5.89	50.00
(g) Leakage at reducer feed.....	2.73	4.03	51.58
		100.00	

What has been done, therefore, is to take a raw ore containing 32.74 per cent of iron and bring 46 per cent of it up to 52 per cent of iron. Taking the free and combined water as material which has to be removed and which represents no possibilities of concentration, being a detriment to the ore, we have taken a material which in the ground carries 32.74 per cent of iron and have brought the iron up to 52 per cent. At the same time the physical nature of the ore has been greatly improved. The loss in weight during the operation, extending from the ore "bank" to the loading bins at the plant, is 54 per cent, of which 20 per cent is free and combined water. This leaves 34 per cent, or 115.13 tons of material, a portion of which may be suitable for further concentration.

Looking at this matter from the standpoint of clean ore, it is very satisfactory. The free and combined water are completely removed, the clay is almost completely removed, and the physical condition of the finished ore leaves nothing to be desired.

The greatest success is reached in preparing calcined ore over one-half inch in size. This product carries over 55 per cent of iron, and its physical condition is ideal.

Where the process is weak at present is in the treatment of the calcined ore through a  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch screen, this material being sent to the "reducer" for magnetization and then to magnetic separators.

While some of the magnetic heads carry 63 per cent of iron, yet the intermediate products and the tails carry too little iron as chargeable against the cost of concentration.

The finished product obtained by this process is excellently adapted for use in the blast furnace. The free and combined water are completely, and the clay, sand, etc., almost completely, removed. The sulphur, except in the case of some magnetic concentrates, is eliminated. The physical nature of the ore is greatly improved, particularly in respect to its porosity and easy reducibility in the blast furnace.

The loss in free and combined water in the ore tested was 20 per cent. From the ore received at Waukon we removed 67.83 tons of water, or 16,279 gallons. Good brown ore of 47 per cent iron as sent to the furnaces in Alabama will carry 14 per cent of water (free and combined) per ton of ore, and this water goes into the furnace and must be evaporated by the heat within the furnace, which otherwise would be used in smelting the stock.

## UTILIZATION OF THE ORE.

### GENERAL CONDITIONS.

The brown ores of northeastern Texas have been utilized to a minor extent for the manufacture of iron in small local forges or furnaces in almost every county in which a good-sized deposit of ore occurs. Some of these furnaces have already been mentioned. This form of industrial activity existed mainly between 1856 and 1870. Between 1870 and 1909 iron was manufactured from time to time in five or more small charcoal blast furnaces, notes on which are given below. Since the last of these furnaces went out of blast several plans have been made to establish iron and steel works on the Gulf coast, as well as at points between the ore field and the Oklahoma coking-coal field. A movement is now under way to establish an iron and steel industry at Texas City, Tex. The recent conditions of the iron and steel markets and the general financial situation have not, however, been favorable for the furtherance of such enterprises, and in the meantime some attention has been given to the shipment of iron ore to blast furnaces in Alabama and on the Atlantic seaboard.

Phillips,<sup>1</sup> who has given much thought to the utilization of the Texas brown ore, has stated his belief that the ore should be utilized in the northeastern part of the State rather than an attempt be made to build iron and steel works on the Gulf coast. With reference to the practical iron and steel plant he says:

Iron and steel works of the size to make profitable use of by-product ovens are not now needed in Texas or the Southwest. Instead, it seems to us that a blast-furnace plant producing 250 to 300 tons of pig iron a day, with a steel plant whose product would enter into the lighter finished forms, is much more to the point. The initial investment would be much less and the character of the product could be kept in closer touch with actual demands. The logical location for such a plant would be in east or northeast Texas, in close proximity to the ore fields and within reach of the coking coal of Oklahoma and Arkansas. So far as known there is no good coking coal in Texas and the nearer an iron furnace is to regular supplies of coke the better. Coking coal or coke will have to be brought from some other State. \* \* \* The most favorable outlook in Texas and the Southwest for the manufacture of iron and steel is in the direction of a blast furnace with auxiliary steel plant, not operated so much with reference to the demand for the heavier forms, such as structural shapes, plates, or rails, as to the demand for cotton ties, wire

<sup>1</sup> Phillips, W. B., Iron and steel making in Texas: *Iron Age*, Jan. 4, 1912, pp. 14-16.

fencing, wire nails, perforated metal, pipe, and light steel castings. That such an enterprise would succeed here, under proper management is, we think, well within the bounds of probability.

#### TEXAS BLAST FURNACES.<sup>1</sup>

One of the early blast furnaces to utilize the local ores was the Loo Ellen furnace at Kelleyville, Marion County, 5 miles north of Jefferson, which was put into blast in 1870. The stack was originally square, but was rebuilt in round form in 1874. The height, originally 34 feet, became 45 feet; the bosh diameter was 9 feet, and the capacity of the furnace was 10 tons of metal a day. The product was at first hot-blast charcoal soft foundry iron, and later a hard iron especially suitable for chilled castings, such as car wheels, was made. Limestone for flux was obtained near Dallas.

A larger and more modern charcoal blast furnace was put into blast March 15, 1891, on the north edge of the town of Jefferson, and for several years this furnace was supplied with ore from deposits in Cass, Marion, and Morris counties adjacent to the railroads. Its annual capacity was rated at 13,500 tons. The plant has been inactive for 10 or 12 years.

There are three small blast furnaces in the vicinity of Rusk, Cherokee County, that were built to utilize the brown ore of the plateau, but all are now idle. The oldest furnace and the one which has had the most useful history is the property of the State of Texas. It was originally called the Old Alcalde, and was first put into blast in February, 1884, with a stack 55 feet high and a bosh diameter of 9½ feet. It was designed for an output of 25 tons a day, or 7,000 tons a year. It stands about three-quarters of a mile northeast of the center of Rusk, just outside of the walls of the State penitentiary, and has trackage connections with the Texas & New Orleans Railroad and the Texas State Railroad. The blast furnace and the associated ore mines were operated by convict labor, and considerable of the pig iron produced was remelted and cast into iron pipe at an adjoining pipe foundry, also owned and operated by the State. The furnace was originally built to use charcoal, but later it was rebuilt and ran on coke. The furnace has been out of blast since December, 1909, but in 1913 it was relined and put in good shape by the Texas Iron Association, which had leased the furnace and planned to revive operations. Owing to unfavorable business conditions and other reasons the lease was permitted to lapse.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dumble, E. T., Reports on the iron-ore district of east Texas: Texas Geol. Survey, Second Ann. Rept. (for 1890), p. 15, 1891.

Walker, J. B., *Idem*, pp. 293-294.

Phillips, W. B., The iron resources of Texas: Western Pennsylvania Proc., vol. 18, No. 2, p. 77, 1902.

<sup>2</sup> See Min. and Eng. World, June 27, 1914, p. 1210.



The Tassie Belle furnace, 2 miles southeast of Rusk, was put into blast in November, 1890. This furnace stands on the east side of the St. Louis Southwestern Railway and during its few years of activity was surrounded by a flourishing town known as New Birmingham. It was operated as a charcoal furnace and two of the old charcoal kilns still stand. The capacity was rated at 13,500 tons a year. The furnace is now in a very dilapidated condition, the top house and elevator ways have fallen down, the machinery has been allowed to rust and to be dismantled, and the ground is covered by second-growth pine.

The last furnace to be built in Cherokee County was the Star and Crescent, which was put into blast in November, 1891. It stands on the south side of the St. Louis Southwestern Railway about three-quarters of a mile east of Rusk. This furnace is said to have been operated as late as 1907. The equipment is in better shape than that of the Tassie Belle, and 31 brick charcoal kilns remain standing. The capacity was rated at 18,000 tons of pig iron a year.

#### SHIPMENTS OF ORE TO OTHER STATES.

About 1907-8 approximately 2,200 tons of brown ore (mostly from Marion and Cass counties) was shipped to the Birmingham district, Ala., a distance by rail of about 500 miles. The ore was mostly in selected lumps, and its average content of metallic iron was above 57 per cent, with phosphorus ranging from 0.10 to 0.20 per cent. It was reported to be well adapted for the production of basic open-hearth steel. The freight rate was \$2.20 a ton.<sup>1</sup>

In 1910 a sample lot of 568 tons of brown ore was shipped to Philadelphia by way of Texas City, on Galveston Bay. The rail haul was about 300 miles. The ore was similar in quality to that sent to Birmingham. A rate of \$2.30 a ton to Philadelphia is reported to have been quoted to one of the companies.<sup>2</sup>

Two steamer cargoes of high-grade brown ore were shipped from northwestern Marion County to Philadelphia, by way of the Port Bolivar Iron Ore Railway and the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railway to the Gulf, in the summer of 1913. The analyses of this ore are given on page 88. It is reported by the shippers that the ore gave excellent satisfaction in the Alan Wood Iron & Steel Co.'s furnaces, where it was used.

Concerning the supply of the highest grade of ore Phillips<sup>3</sup> says:

While it may not be possible to secure large and regular shipments of 57 per cent ore from east Texas, yet we believe there are very large supplies of 50 per

<sup>1</sup> Phillips, W. B., Iron and steel making in Texas, I: Iron Age, Jan. 4, 1912, p. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Linton, Robert, Texas iron-ore deposits: Eng. and Min. Jour., Dec. 20, 1913, pp. 1154-1156.

<sup>3</sup> Phillips, W. B., op. cit., p. 15.

cent ore which can be mined and loaded for 85 cents to \$1 per ton. Such ore could be laid down in the stockyard of a furnace at Jefferson for \$1.25 a ton and at Texarkana for \$1.50 a ton. The ore cost of a ton of pig iron should not exceed \$3 at either of these localities.

## PAPERS ON GEOLOGY AND IRON-BEARING DEPOSITS OF EASTERN TEXAS AND NORTHERN LOUISIANA.

BIRKINBINE, JOHN, The iron industry of Texas: U. S. Assoc. Charcoal Iron Workers' Jour., vol. 6, pp. 168-172, June, 1885.

DEUSSEN, ALEXANDER, Geology and underground waters of the southern part of the Texas Coastal Plain: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 335, 364 pp., 1914.

DUMBLE, E. T., KENNEDY, WILLIAM, and others, Reports on the iron-ore district of east Texas; Texas Geol. Survey Second Ann. Rept. (for 1890), pp. 7-326, 1891.

ECKEL, E. C., Iron industry of Texas: Iron Age, vol. 76, pp. 478-479, Aug. 24, 1905.

——— The iron ores of northeastern Texas: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 260, pp. 348-354, 1905.

GORDON, C. H., Geology and underground waters of northeastern Texas: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 276, 78 pp., 1911.

HARRIS, G. D., Oil and gas in Louisiana: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 429, pl. 13, 1910.

JOHNSON, L. C., Report on the iron regions of northern Louisiana and eastern Texas: Fiftieth Cong., 1st sess., House Doc. 195, 54 pp., 1888.

KENNEDY, WILLIAM, Iron ores of east Texas: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 24, pp. 258-288, 862-863, 1895.

LINTON, ROBERT, Texas iron-ore deposits: Eng. and Min. Jour., Dec. 20, 1913, pp. 1153-1156.

——— East Texas iron: Los Angeles Min. Rev., Dec. 25, 1909, pp. 12-13.

PENROSE, R. A. F., jr., The iron ores of east Texas: Texas Geol. Survey First Ann. Rept., pp. 65-84, 1890.

——— A preliminary report on the geology of the Gulf Tertiary of Texas from Red River to the Rio Grande: Texas Geol. Survey First Ann. Rept., pp. 3-101, 1890. (The iron ores of east Texas, pp. 65-86.)

——— The Tertiary iron ores of Arkansas and Texas: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 3, pp. 44-50, 1892.

PHILLIPS, W. B., The iron resources of Texas: Eng. Soc. Western Pennsylvania Proc., March, 1902, pp. 64-79.

——— Iron and steel making in Texas: Iron Age, Jan. 4, 1912, pp. 14-16; Jan. 11, 1912, pp. 141-143.

——— The new iron-ore dock at Port Bolivar (Galveston Bay, Tex.): Iron Age, April 18, 1912, p. 974.

——— The iron situation in east Texas: Min. World, November 26, 1910, p. 994.

WALKER, J. B., Reports on the iron-ore district of east Texas: Texas Geol. Survey Second Ann. Rept., pp. 293-294, 1891.

ANON., Texas as an iron-producing State: Manufacturers' Record, February 22, 1912, pp. 110-111.



## QUICKSILVER DEPOSITS OF THE MAZATZAL RANGE, ARIZONA.

---

By F. L. RANSOME.

---

### FIELD WORK.

The examination on which the following notes are based was made in October and November, 1914, and occupied in all about 10 days. Particular acknowledgment is due to Mr. E. H. Bowman and Mr. William Reynolds, of Phoenix, for information and personal guidance and for considerate hospitality of a quality rare even among those friends of the geologist, the western prospectors. A part of the examination was made in company with Mr. W. Spencer Hutchinson, mining engineer, of Boston, who came a few days after my arrival, to investigate for his clients the possibility of mining these deposits. To him and to his associate, Mr. J. V. N. Dorr, of New York, I am indebted for a manuscript copy of their report, with permission to make such use of the data it contains, particularly of the assays, as should be deemed appropriate.

### SITUATION AND MODES OF ACCESS.

The Mazatzal Range is a prominent well-defined mountain ridge in central Arizona (see fig. 6), with a trend a little west of north and a length of about 40 miles. It lies between Verde River on the west and Tonto Creek on the east, both streams flowing southward into Salt River. At the north end of the range is North Peak, which has an altitude of about 7,600 feet. Near the south end, the mountain known as Four Peaks, a noted landmark throughout a large area in central Arizona, attains an elevation of 7,645 feet. From North Peak to Salt River the crest of the range has been made the boundary line between Gila County on the east and Maricopa County on the west.

The Mazatzal Range is one of many mountain ridges of approximately rectilinear plan, all nearly parallel in trend, that characterize the belt of rugged country bordering the Arizona Plateau along its southwest side. North Peak is 15 miles south of and in full view of the great Mogollon escarpment, which in this part of Arizona marks imposingly the edge of that plateau. The entire range is in the Tonto National Forest.



The quicksilver deposits about to be described occur in a strip of country about 6 miles long that extends northeastward across the Mazatzal Range in the vicinity of Pine Butte, 11 miles south of North Peak. Mount Ord, one of the prominent and well-known peaks of the range, is a little less than 6 miles south of the quicksilver belt.

All the claims are in the Sunflower mining district and most of them lie in the northwest corner of the Roosevelt quadrangle, of which a topographic map on the scale of 1:125,000 (approximately 2

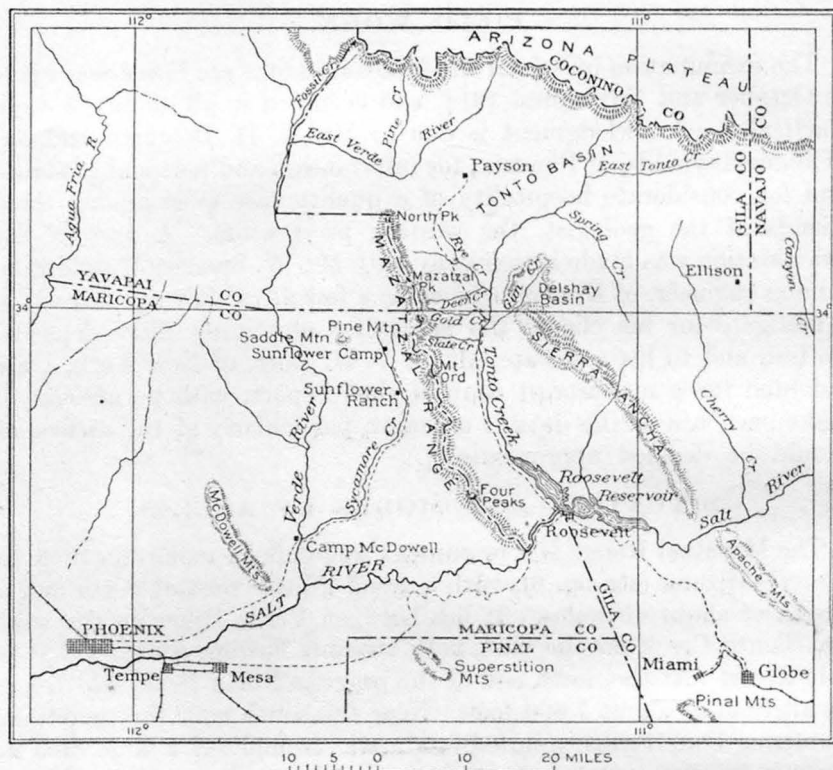


FIGURE 6.—Outline sketch map of the Mazatzal Range and surrounding region in central Arizona.

miles to the inch) has been issued by the Geological Survey. Some of them, however, extend into the Verde quadrangle, of which the best map obtainable is a very unsatisfactory reconnaissance sheet published in 1885 on the scale of 1:250,000 (nearly 4 miles to the inch).

Sunflower camp, near which most of the development work on the west slope of the range has been done, is at an elevation of about 4,350 feet, on the west fork of Sycamore Creek, a tributary of the Verde which enters that stream opposite old Fort McDowell. The camp is about 70 miles from Phoenix by road and trail. The road

traverses the flat desert country north of Salt River and crosses the southern end of the McDowell Mountains to Fort McDowell. Here the Verde is forded and the road continues up the generally dry bed of Sycamore Creek. At the forks of the creek, about 4 miles north of the Sunflower ranch, the road ends and the remaining 3 miles of the journey must be traversed by trail. The road is rough at the best, and at the time of visit, in October, 1914, much of it was impassable for heavy wagons. Freightage from Phoenix or Mesa to the Sunflower camp was reported to cost from \$40 to \$50 a ton.

Bowman's camp, about a mile northwest of Sunflower camp and about 800 feet higher, is reached by a steep rough trail. Martin's camp, on the east fork of Sycamore Creek, is about 2 miles northeast of Sunflower camp, in a straight line. It is most easily reached by trail from the forks of Sycamore Creek. About half a mile northwest of Martin's camp is Bowman & Reynolds's Maricopa camp.

The claims in Gila County, on the east slope of the range, are most readily accessible from Tonto Creek, along which an automobile stage line runs with daily service between Roosevelt and Payson. Connections are made at Roosevelt for Globe and Phoenix. From Hardt's ranch, about 5 miles south of Deer Creek, a trail goes west over a local divide to Gold Creek and up that creek to Reynold's camp, near its head. The distance from Phoenix to Roosevelt is about 75 miles; from Roosevelt to Hardt's ranch 37 miles, and from the ranch to Reynolds's camp 5 miles.

Most of these prospects on the east side of the range are on slopes that drain into Gold Creek, a stream that flows eastward and joins Tonto Creek about half a mile above the mouth of Gun Creek. Some claims, however, nearly due east of Pine Butte, are on the side of a ridge that drains to Cane Creek, a tributary of Slate Creek which in turn flows into the Tonto about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles south of Gun Creek.

The quicksilver belt is all in rough, mountainous country ranging in elevation from 4,000 to 6,000 feet. The slopes are steep and the streams flow in narrow ravines. Water is not plentiful, but enough could probably be obtained from springs and by pumping from the larger stream bottoms to suffice for metallurgical operations on a small scale. Pines and cypresses are fairly abundant on some of the ridges, and oaks, sycamores, and other deciduous trees flourish along the watercourses. Firewood delivered at the furnace of the Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co. costs \$4 a cord.

### HISTORY.

Cinnabar was discovered in the Sunflower district in October, 1911, by E. H. Bowman, of Phoenix, while prospecting for gold. He located the Native, Packover, Titanic, Jasper, Go By, and Ione claims.

These were purchased for \$10,000 by the Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co., organized in February, 1913, and capitalized at \$1,000,000. The company acquired nine other claims in addition to those purchased from Bowman. In September, 1913, a 10-retort furnace was completed by the company. At the time of visit 2 flasks of quicksilver had been shipped and about 3 flasks were in hand.

Other claims were located soon after Bowman's discovery, but the Gila County deposits were not found until the spring of 1914.

### GENERAL GEOLOGY.

The geology of the Mazatzal Range is not yet known in detail. At the south end of the range the Paleozoic era is represented by the same formations (see fig. 7) that occur in the Globe and Ray quadrangles,<sup>1</sup> and a typical section of these rocks from the pre-Cambrian granite to the Carboniferous limestone is well displayed in the canyon of Salt River near the Roosevelt dam. Four Peaks is composed in part of a medium-grained gneissic quartz-mica diorite, presumably pre-Cambrian. Between Four Peaks and Mount Ord the range, as seen from the valleys, appears to consist principally of pre-Cambrian granitic rocks. The prevailing rock along Sycamore Creek on the west side of the range is a rather coarse porphyritic granite similar to granite known to be of pre-Cambrian age in other localities in Arizona.

As may be seen in the steep sides of many flat-topped buttes and ridges, this granite is overlain by coarse granitic detritus, beds of tuff, and a capping of lava, generally basalt. Some dark dikes, presumably basalt, cut through the arkose and tuff. All these rocks are probably of Tertiary age.

On the north slope of Mount Ord the granite is succeeded by a belt of schistose and slaty rocks which crosses the range obliquely with a northeast-southwest trend. As exposed in the Mazatzal Range this belt has a width roughly estimated at 5 miles. To the northeast, where it crosses Tonto Basin and extends past the north end of the Sierra Ancha, the area of schistose rocks is probably at least 15 miles wide.

The descriptions of A. B. Reagan<sup>2</sup> and his rough reconnaissance map are not altogether clear on this point, but the belt of schistose rocks, irregularly overlapped in places by younger formations, appears to extend eastward across the upper parts of Cherry, Canyon, and Cibicu creeks, beyond which it probably passes under the horizontal beds of the Arizona Plateau. Toward the southwest the schists are exposed for only a mile or two beyond Sycamore Creek, passing in that

<sup>1</sup> Ransome, F. L., The Paleozoic section of the Ray quadrangle, Ariz.: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 5, pp. 380-388, 1915.

<sup>2</sup> Geology of the Fort Apache region in Arizona: Am. Geologist, vol. 32, pp. 265-308, 1903.

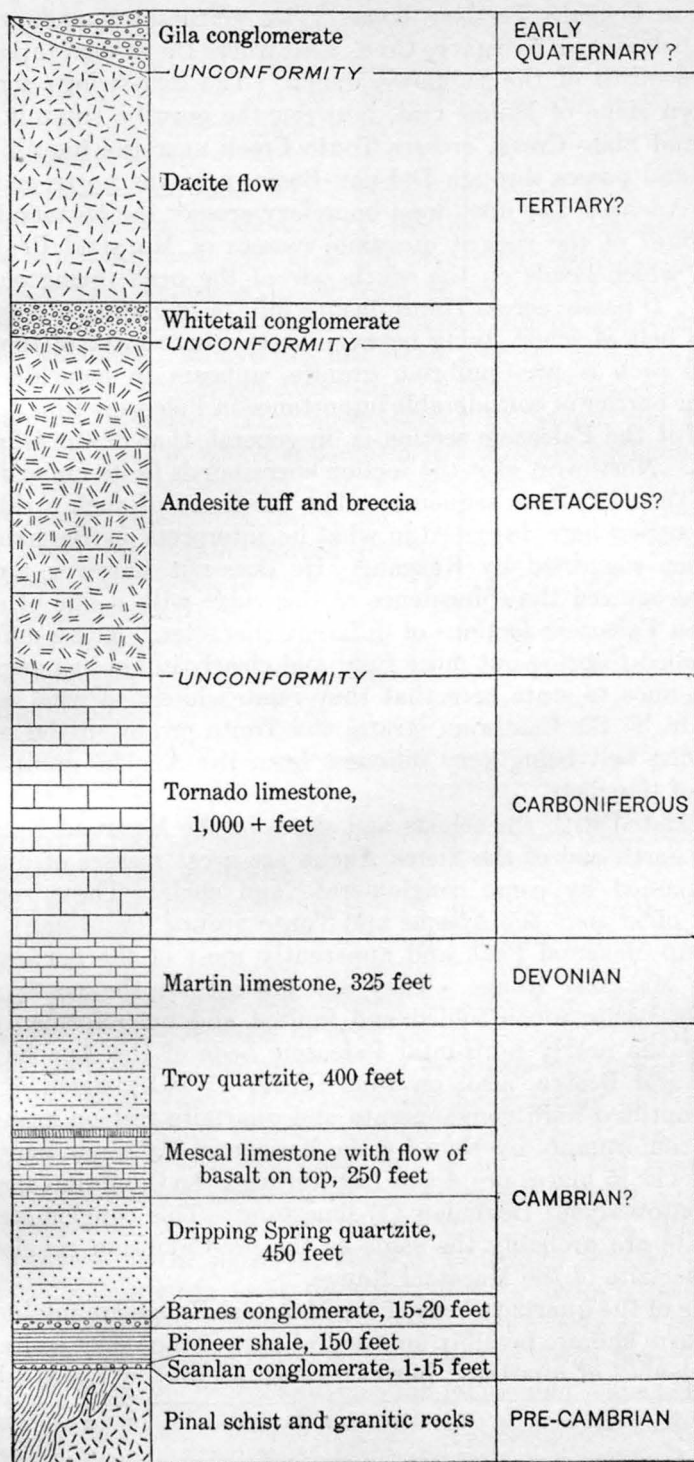


FIGURE 7.—Generalized columnar section of the region adjacent to Ray, Ariz.



direction beneath Tertiary lavas. The southeast boundary of the schist belt crosses Sycamore Creek near where the stream forks, about 4 miles north of the Sunflower ranch. The line swings across the northern slope of Mount Ord, between the granitic summit of that peak and Slate Creek, crosses Tonto Creek near the mouth of Gun Creek and passes through Delshay Basin, near the north end of the Sierra Ancha. The northwest boundary crosses the Mazatzal Range just south of the rugged quartzite masses of Mazatzal Peak, Deer Creek, which heads on the south side of the peak, being chiefly in schist. It passes across Tonto Basin a mile or two south of Payson.

This belt of schist, lying between areas where most of the fundamental rock is pre-Cambrian granite, appears to coincide with a ridge or barrier of considerable importance in Paleozoic time. Southeast of it the Paleozoic section is, in general, that of the Globe-Ray region. Northwest of it the section corresponds in its major features to the Grand Canyon sequence. The existence of such a ridge east of the region here described in what he interprets as Algonkian time has been suggested by Reagan.<sup>1</sup> He does not, however, appear to have recognized the coincidence of this ridge with a line of division between Paleozoic sections of different character. These differences it is hoped to bring out more fully and clearly in another paper. It must suffice to state here that they relate chiefly to what are supposed to be the Cambrian strata, the Tonto group on the north of the schist belt being very different from the Apache group on the south of that belt.

Associated with the schists and slates in the Mazatzal Range and at the north end of the Sierra Ancha are great masses of quartzite, accompanied by some conglomerate and shale. These rocks are clearly older than the Apache and Tonto groups (Cambrian). They make up Mazatzal Peak and apparently most of the northern part of the Mazatzal Range. They are present on the north side of Delshay Basin, much folded and faulted and unconformably overlain by the nearly horizontal Paleozoic beds of the Apache group. At Natural Bridge, also, on Pine Creek, 11 miles north of North Peak, uptilted hard conglomerate and quartzite rest on granite and are unconformably overlain by the horizontal Paleozoic beds. The older rocks in places project as hills through the Cambrian sandstone into the overlying Devonian (?) limestone. This conglomerate and quartzite are probably the same as the pre-Cambrian conglomerate and quartzite of the Mazatzal Range.

Some of the quartzite beds of the Mazatzal Range are infolded with the schists and are possibly an integral part of the schist series. The larger bodies of quartzite, however, such as that of Mazatzal Peak,

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 277.

are associated with beds of conglomerate that contain flakes of schist showing that the quartzite, while pre-Cambrian, is distinctly younger than the schist. Whether the pre-Cambrian quartzites of this region are all or only in part younger than the schist can be determined only by detailed work.

The volcanic rocks under which the schist passes at its southwest end have a thickness of about 1,000 feet on Saddle Mountain. At the base is a soft brown tuff, andesitic or basaltic, with many schist fragments. This appeared to be from 50 to 60 feet thick. It is overlain by light-gray fine-grained andesitic tuff of approximately the same thickness. Above this lies about 200 feet of coarse andesitic tuff-breccia, the fragments being mostly a light-gray hornblende-biotite andesite. This is succeeded by about 300 feet of andesitic flow breccia, which appears to pass upward without recognizable plane of demarcation into a somewhat porous pink lava which, although resembling the dacite of the Globe-Ray region, proved on microscopic examination to be a fresh hornblende andesite with glassy groundmass. This flow or part of the flow is at least 400 feet thick and forms the top of the mountain.

#### GEOLOGIC RELATIONS OF THE QUICKSILVER DEPOSITS.

The schistose rocks in which the cinabar occurs strike generally north-eastward, and the planes of schistosity are nearly vertical. The southwestern part of this schist belt is divisible longitudinally into at least eight zones, indicated diagrammatically in figure 8. The southwest zone—the zone first crossed in ascending the west fork of Sycamore Creek—consists of gray sericitic schist, in part fissile and slaty and containing some layers of greenstone schist. This is about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide. It is succeeded by a boldly outcropping dikelike mass of yellow rhyolite porphyry, perhaps one-third of a mile wide. This rock is schistose on the sides of the mass and appears to have been affected by the same forces that gave the schists their present character. Under the microscope the least altered varieties of the porphyry show considerable metamorphism. The quartz phenocrysts have been enlarged by secondary quartz, and the groundmass is a secondary aggregate of quartz and sericite. Northwest of the rhyolite porphyry is a zone of fissile brown slate, probably between one-third and one-half of a mile wide. This is succeeded by a zone of nearly the same width of sericitic schist con-

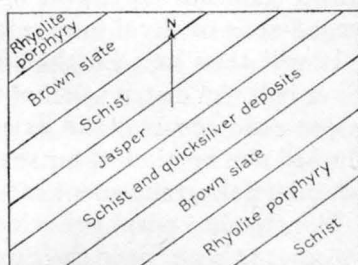


FIGURE 8.—Diagram showing relative positions of rock zones in southwestern part of the Mazatzal quicksilver belt, Ariz.

taining here and there layers of squeezed conglomerate, of slate, of interlaminated hematite and jasper, of limestone, and of greenstone schist. This is the zone in which most of the cinnabar deposits in Maricopa County have been found. Northwest of it is a zone of a very conspicuous rock consisting of thin layers of yellowish dolomitic limestone and bright red jasper. The layers are considerably contorted and the brittle jasper in particular appears to have been broken and displaced by movement in the mass, so that in places the limestone is crowded with red fragments. This rock is hard and resistant and forms prominent outcrops. The zone, however, is irregular in width and apparently is discontinuous. Northwest of the jasper zone is a zone of schist which, although similar to that on the southeast side of the jasper, appears to contain a larger proportion of squeezed grits and conglomerates. The pebbles are in part flaky and suggest derivation from older schists. A second zone of brown slate lies northwest of this schist and this is succeeded by a second zone of rhyolite porphyry.

It will thus be seen that in the southwestern part of the quicksilver belt the distribution of the rocks is such as to suggest that the jasper zone occupies the axis of a compressed syncline or anticline. Toward the northeast, on the east slope of the Mazatzal Range, the symmetrical arrangement of the rock zones is less evident.

The rhyolite porphyry which is so prominent on the west fork of Sycamore Creek, near the Sunflower camp, was not seen on the east fork. At the place where the porphyry might be expected that stream cuts through at least 40 feet of coarse conglomerate, which contains pebbles of slate and red jasper and seems to be part of the schist series. South of the conglomerate, and also seemingly involved in the schist complex, is a considerable body of reddish altered igneous rock, apparently rhyolite. North of the conglomerate is the first zone of brown slate and then the second schist zone. The brown-slate zone continues northeastward through the saddle just north of Pine Butte, on the crest of the Mazatzal Range, and is said to die out on Deer Creek, on the east slope of that range. The top of Pine Butte is rhyolite porphyry.

In Gila County, east of Pine Butte, the quicksilver deposits appear to occur in the southeast schist zone, the one crossed first in ascending Sycamore Creek, and therefore not the same zone as that containing the deposit on the west fork of Sycamore Creek.

Just west of Reynolds's camp, near the head of Gold Creek, is a mass, several hundred feet wide, of very fine grained reddish-brown rock, which was supposed in the field to be a dike in the schist. It is not schistose and may therefore be later than the general metamorphism recorded by the schists. Nevertheless the microscope shows

considerable alteration. The groundmass retains no recognizable igneous texture and is traversed by a network of microscopic veinlets of sericite. The rock is apparently an altered rhyolite, and its felsitic character suggests that it may be extrusive.

Small dikes of diorite porphyry appear to be fairly abundant in schists along Gold Creek and on the ridge separating Gold Creek from Hardt Creek, the next stream to the north.

### GENERAL CHARACTER OF THE DEPOSITS.

The quicksilver deposits of the Sunflower district are lodes, which in general conform to the lamination of the schist in which they lie. In the southwestern part of the quicksilver belt three approximately parallel lodes are recognized. These are from 300 to 500 feet apart. The middle or Packover lode appears to be the longest and the best metallized and is the one on which nearly all development work has been done.

The lodes consist of veinlets, films, and specks of cinnabar in schist and as a rule have no definite walls. Associated with the cinnabar, particularly in the larger veinlets, is more or less gangue. The usual gangue-forming minerals below the zone of oxidation are calcite; a buff ferruginous carbonate, probably of variable composition, which leaves a residue of limonite on weathering; and quartz. Some barite is reported by Mr. Bowman. Sulphides other than cinnabar are rare within the veinlets, although small crystals of pyrite closely associated with flecks of cinnabar are fairly abundant in some of the schist near veinlets. A very little chalcopyrite was noted. In some ore taken from the Tatum group by Mr. Reynolds and received since the field examination was made, specularite occurs in small aggregates of glistening scales associated with cinnabar in a quartz and ferruginous carbonate gangue. In ore taken from a cut in the Packover lode on the Packover claim are a few minute specks of a bright-gray metallic mineral, which, as tested by W. T. Schaller, of the Geological Survey, gave off no sublimate in a closed tube and no reaction for copper. It is therefore probably not tetrahedrite. Neither does it appear to be stibnite. The quantity obtained was too small to permit identification of the mineral. Globules of native quicksilver occur with some of the cinnabar.

Most of the veinlets or stringers lie in the cleavage planes of the schist and range from mere films to veins 6 inches thick. Stringers over an inch thick are exceptional. In some places stringers cut across the schistosity. As a rule the veinlets interleaved with the schist are not individually persistent for more than a few feet; they thin out and are succeeded by others. Many of the stringers that cut across the schists are very irregular in course and width. The abun-



dance of the cinnabar veinlets and the total width of the metallized zone vary greatly from place to place. At one surface exposure of the Packover lode on the Go By claim the schist for a width of at least 75 feet contains little veinlets of cinnabar and gangue, all less than 3 inches wide and most of them less than 1 inch wide. This zone of veinlets is not bounded by definite walls, and the schists probably contain some cinnabar outside of the 75-foot belt. At this locality Mr. Hutchinson, by careful prospecting and counting, established the existence of 17 veinlets in a width of 9 feet. The aggregate thickness of these veinlets was estimated by him at 15 inches. Another count 50 feet away on the same lode gave substantially the same result. Besides occurring in the veinlets the cinnabar, particularly near the veinlets, is disseminated as specks and small irregular blotches through the schist.

A sample taken by Mr. Hutchinson at the locality just indicated, by making two cuts across the 9-foot zone and rejecting so far as possible the barren schist between the stringers, yielded on assay 3.60 per cent of quicksilver. That is, the result represents approximately the contents of an aggregate width of 15 inches of stringers out of a total width of 9 feet of lode. It may be estimated roughly from the foregoing data that a continuous sample across the 9 feet might assay from 0.5 to 1 per cent of quicksilver.

Although the individual veinlets are not persistent, the Packover lode as a whole is traceable with reasonable certainty for at least 3 miles. It is not continuously exposed for that distance, but its presence is indicated by the occurrence of cinnabar here and there along its outcrop.

As a rule the cinnabar lodes do not crop out conspicuously. The course of the lode if recognizable at all as a topographic feature is more commonly marked by a slight depression than by a ridge or projection. Under the influence of weathering the carbonate gangue is dissolved, leaving behind a spongy residue of limonite and quartz. The cinnabar, though fragile, is chemically very stable, and where originally present in the lode may generally be found in the oxidized material at the surface. No evidence was obtained that indicated any considerable solution of the cinnabar or any downward enrichment of the lodes.

#### CLAIMS AND MINING DEVELOPMENT.

As already noted, the quicksilver deposits occur partly in the schist zone lying between the jasper zone on the northwest and a brown-slate zone on the southeast (see fig. 8) and partly in the southeast schist zone. The line of deposits between the jasper and brown slate may conveniently be referred to as the Maricopa County belt. That lying southeast of it may be designated the Gila County belt.

The claims along the Maricopa County belt were grouped at the time of visit as follows, the enumeration being from southwest to northeast:

*Mining claims in Maricopa County belt.*

Owner.	Number of claims.	Length along belt in feet.
Martin, Raymer & Hayden .....		1,500
Hayden & Allison .....	3 fractions.	400
Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co. ....	15	4,500
Raymer, Hayden & Martin .....	4	3,000
Bowman & Reynolds (Tatum or Lost Packer group) .....	6	3,000
Maricopa Quicksilver Mines Co. ....	14	4,500
McDevitt .....	6	3,000
Bowman & Reynolds (Quicksilver King group) .....	8	4,500
		24,400

Overlapping at its southwest end the foregoing line of claims is the line of claims on the Gila County belt. At its southwest end, in Maricopa County, is the L and N group of six or seven claims belonging to Christopher Martin and others. The total length of this group along the belt was not definitely ascertained but is understood to be five claim lengths, or 7,500 feet. On this understanding the holdings along the Gila County belt are as follows:

*Mining claims in Gila County belt.*

Owner.	Number of claims.	Length along belt in feet.
C. Martin and others (L and N group) .....	7 (?)	7,500 (?)
Bowman & Reynolds (Gila County group) .....	14	16,500
H. Bowman .....	1	1,500
		25,500

Whether there is an interval between the claims of Martin and those of Bowman & Reynolds was not learned.

The claims of Bowman & Reynolds, enumerated in order along the lode from southwest to northeast, beginning southeast of Pine Mountain, are as follows: Mercury Sulphide No. 3, Bernice No. 1, Mercury Sulphide No. 1, Mercury Sulphide No. 2, North Star No. 1, North Star No. 2, Northern Light No. 1, and Mercury Sulphide Nos. 4, 5, 6, and 7. The end line between North Star No. 1 and North Star No. 2 lies along the bed of Gold Creek.

On the Martin, Raymer, & Hayden group and the Hayden & Allison group no development work has yet been attempted.

On the Sunflower group (fig. 9) two tunnels have been run nearly west under the Go By claim from the slope above the west fork of Sycamore Creek. The upper or No. 2 tunnel (fig. 10) is from 250 to

300 feet above the creek. It is a crosscut about 150 feet long. From the end of the crosscut a drift of about the same length has been run southwestward on the Packover lode. A drift about 100 feet long run from the north side of the crosscut is apparently not on the lode. The No. 4 tunnel is about 100 feet lower. This also is a crosscut and runs in the same direction as the upper tunnel. It is about 500 feet long and cuts the lode about 390 feet from the portal. A drift 50 to 60 feet long has been run on this lode, supposed to be the

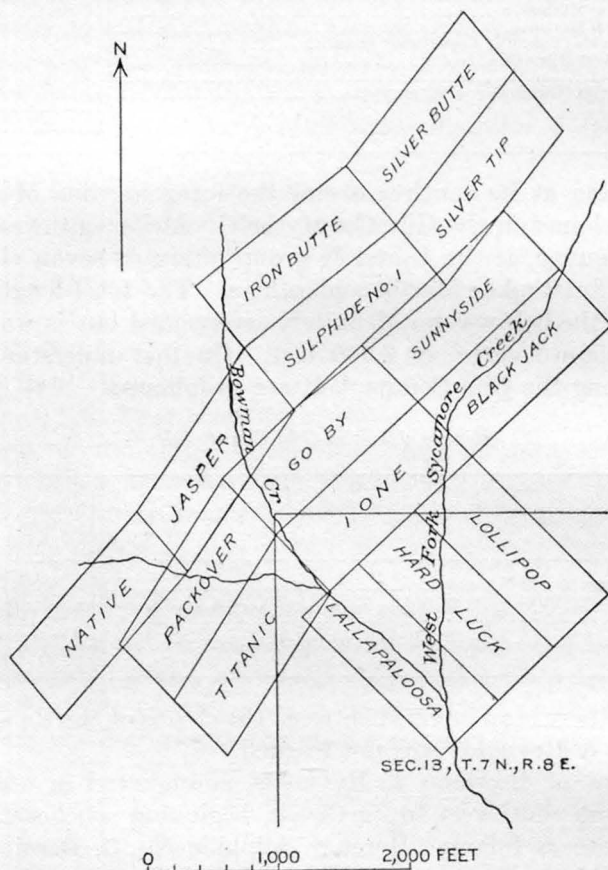


FIGURE 9.—Sketch plan of the claims of the Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co.'s group, Maricopa County, Ariz.

Packover. Northeast of these tunnels a small open cut has been made on the Sunnyside claim and some cinnabar has been obtained from what is considered a continuation of the Packover lode.

On the Tatum group two tunnels have been run. The lower, reported to be at an altitude of about 4,900 feet, was not visited. It was said to be between 200 and 300 feet in length but had not at that time reached the lode. The upper tunnel, about 150 feet higher up the same hill, was about 235 feet long at the time of visit. It runs

S.  $33^{\circ}$  E. and crosscuts the schists, which here dip  $60^{\circ}$ – $70^{\circ}$  SE., whereas the prevailing dip in the district is to the northwest.

On the Maricopa group a crosscut tunnel at an elevation of about 4,900 feet has been run northwestward to cut a lode that outcrops about 2,000 feet higher up the hill, on the Lost Packer No. 8 claim. The length of this tunnel was not recorded at the time of visit but was probably between 200 and 300 feet. It had not reached the lode.

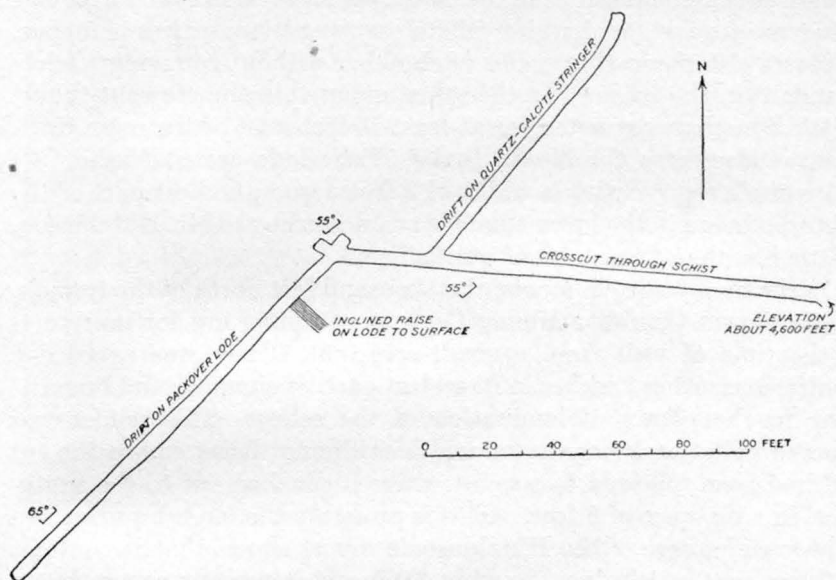


FIGURE 10.—Sketch plan of upper or No. 2 tunnel of the Sunflower workings, Maricopa County, Ariz.

Northeast of the Maricopa group the only workings on the quicksilver deposits at the time of visit were merely such shallow cuts and pits as fulfilled the requirements of the assessment provision of the mining law.

#### DESCRIPTIVE DETAILS.

The two tunnels of the Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co. were both run so as to cut the Packover lode beneath a section of its outcrop where little or no cinnabar has been found. The lode where cut by the tunnel appears to have a width of about 12 inches, and the principal stringer, which is nearly 6 inches in maximum width, consists of buff ferruginous carbonate, white calcite, quartz, and cinnabar. An assay of a sample taken across a width of 7 inches of the lode at this point yielded Mr. Hutchinson 1.25 per cent of quicksilver. Of three samples taken by him from this tunnel the richest, representing a width of 5 inches, gave 3 per cent of quicksilver, indicating roughly, at the present high price (quotations in June, 1915, taken for convenience at \$75 a flask of 75 pounds), \$80 ore.



A few feet north of the crosscut the vein disappears. It is apparently cut off obliquely by a fault, but the displacement is probably not great. South of the crosscut the vein has been followed for about 100 feet to a point where the drift leaves the vein, which passes into the footwall.

The lode as seen in the lower tunnel is of the same general character as in the upper tunnel. For a part of its course at least it follows a layer of squeezed limestone in the schist. This layer is cut by irregular stringers of quartz and white calcite carrying more or less cinnabar. In places also paper-thin seams of cinnabar without gangue are fairly abundant in the schist. In the schist exposed in the crosscut tunnel a little cinnabar was noted for at least 50 feet west of the main drift. Here as elsewhere the lateral limits of the lode are indefinite.

A sample representing a width of 3 feet across the best part of the lode as exposed in the lower tunnel gave, according to Mr. Hutchinson, a little less than 2 per cent of quicksilver.

On the Sunnyside claim, about a thousand feet north of the tunnels, the Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co. was obtaining ore for its retorts at the time of visit from a small open cut. Here was exposed a veinlet, measuring 3 inches in its widest part, of cinnabar and limonite lying in the planes of lamination of the schist. The veinlet was exposed with nearly maximum width at the northeast end of the cut and had been followed to a point where it pinched out to the southwest, in a distance of 6 feet. This is probably the largest and richest single veinlet seen. Mr. Hutchinson's report shows that it contains 38.2 per cent quicksilver, roughly \$860 ore at present prices, but a 2-foot sample across the lode, with the stringer omitted, gave only 0.7 per cent, corresponding to \$14 ore.

The upper tunnel of the Tatum group on the Lost Packer No. 1 claim cuts a stringer of ferruginous carbonate, quartz, and cinnabar 96 feet from its portal. A sample from this stringer, which, as exposed in the tunnel, is from 1 to 3 inches wide, carried 2.7 per cent of quicksilver, according to Mr. Hutchinson. At 150 feet from the portal the tunnel passes through a fairly strong gouge lying in the planes of schistosity and another similar gouge was noted about 195 feet from the portal. No cinnabar was seen in connection with these gouge-filled fissures. Since the tunnel was visited it has been reported that some cinnabar has been found in the "Tatum tunnel" about 115 feet from the portal. It is not clear whether the account received refers to the upper or lower tunnel. A small sample of this material sent to the Geological Survey by Dr. Burt Ogburn, of Phoenix, shows small veinlets of ferruginous brown carbonate, calcite, and quartz carrying cinnabar and little nests of specular hematite. As the material includes considerable limonite, it may perhaps have come from the upper tunnel or from some new opening.

On the Lost Packer No. 8 claim, of the Maricopa group, there is a strong outcrop, fully 2 feet wide, of quartz and silicified schist carrying a little cinnabar. The lode has the usual northeast-southwest strike and dips about  $80^{\circ}$  NW. It outcrops along the hillside at an elevation of about 5,100 feet and at the time of visit had not been cut by the crosscut tunnel, 200 feet lower. The quartzite outcrop is apparently local, the course of the lode being indicated elsewhere by a soft rusty zone in the schist. The belt of schist in which this lode occurs is the same as that which constitutes the country rock of the Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co.'s deposits. It contains some lenses of limestone near the Maricopa tunnel.

On the L and N group some rich stringers of quartz and cinnabar up to an inch in width had been exposed at the time of visit by shallow prospecting pits, and a furnace with one retort was being built.<sup>1</sup> This lode lies southeast of the Maricopa lode, being separated from it by the southeast belt of brown slate and by a belt of conglomerate which in this part of the district appears to occupy the same position with relation to the other rock belts that the rhyolite porphyry does near the Sunflower camp.

On the Bowman & Reynolds Gila County group the most southwesterly opening at the time of visit was a small cut on the Bernice No. 1 claim. The country rock here is a gray-brown granular schist which retains distinct indications of an original clastic structure and is apparently a metamorphosed sandstone or grit. The cinnabar occurs with quartz in small stringers, the widest measuring 1 inch, and in rather sparsely dispersed small specks through the adjacent rock. A sample taken by Mr. Hutchinson across 2 feet of what appeared to be the most promising part of the lode gave him 1.4 per cent of quicksilver, equivalent to \$28 ore. A dark dike of altered basaltic rock runs parallel with the lode a few feet to the northwest, following the structure of the schist.

About 800 feet northeast of the above cut, on the same lode and near the crest of the ridge between Cane and Gold creeks, a small shaft, 8 or 10 feet deep, has been sunk on the Sulphide No. 1 claim. The shaft disclosed some cinnabar, but none of the material can rank as ore.

On the Northern Light No. 1 claim a prospect cut exposes a veinlet of quartz, limonite, and cinnabar, in places as much as 6 inches wide. Mr. Hutchinson's sample of this stringer gave 1.1 per cent of quicksilver. Another sample from the same stringer, where from 1 to 3 inches wide, gave 2 per cent of quicksilver, and a sample across 4 feet of schist adjacent to the stringer gave a trace.

---

<sup>1</sup> Two flasks are reported to have been shipped in March, 1915.

On the Mercury Sulphide No. 5 the lode shows the same general character as on the claims to the southwest. A sample taken by Mr. Hutchinson across a width of 11 inches of croppings just above the location cut gave 3.3 per cent of quicksilver, corresponding to \$66 ore.

#### OTHER DEPOSITS NEAR THE QUICKSILVER LODS.

North of Bowman's camp, in the area of schist lying northwest of the jasper belt, a prospect pit on ground belonging to Mr. Bowman shows arsenopyrite and a little vanadinite. Still farther north, in McFarlane Gulch, considerable prospecting has been done in the same schists on claims reported to belong to the Mormon Mining Co. Most of the work has been done on a nearly vertical vein striking north  $55^{\circ}$  east, or approximately parallel with the schist. A short tunnel has been run on this vein, but most of the development apparently was accomplished by a shaft, now caved, which was sunk near the creek. The vein as exposed near the surface is in some places 7 inches wide and consists of quartz, pyrite, possibly arsenopyrite, and bournonite. The remains of a small arrastre and some heaps of imperfectly roasted ore show that an attempt was made to work the vein for gold, possibly on the supposition that the bournonite was a gold telluride. A little galena was noted with the bournonite.

#### ORIGIN.

As regards the problem of the origin of the Mazatzal quicksilver deposits, the ascertainable geologic facts are not illuminating. The conditions under which quicksilver deposits occur the world over have established fairly well a genetic connection between them and volcanic activity. Owing to their mobility in solution, moreover, the constituents of such ores are, in accordance with theory and actual experience, deposited nearer the surface than most sulphide ores. Consequently, although the Mazatzal ores are in pre-Cambrian schist, it is not probable that they were formed in pre-Cambrian time. That supposition would imply that they were deep-seated portions of deposits from which the upper parts had been removed by prolonged erosion. All that is known of quicksilver deposits suggests that they do not form at depths so great as would be demanded by the supposition that the Mazatzal deposits are pre-Cambrian. It is more likely that the ore constituents were introduced at a much later time, when the surface as a whole did not differ by many hundreds of feet of eroded material from that of to-day. It is a reasonable conjecture that the cinnabar found its way into the schists in Tertiary time and that its deposition was merely one phase of the volcanic activity of that period. The deposits, however, are not obviously connected

with any particular igneous rock, and the question whether they are most closely related to the basaltic or andesitic lavas of the region must, for the present at least, remain unanswered.

### ECONOMIC POSSIBILITIES.

Not enough mining work has been done at the time of visit to determine whether the quicksilver deposits of the Sunflower district are susceptible of profitable exploitation. The geologic facts of occurrence and the sampling by Mr. Hutchinson indicate that the parts of the lodes of minable dimensions now exposed to view carry no more than 3 to 4 per cent of quicksilver at the most, although exceptional stringers here or there which might be sorted out from the broken ore are of much higher grade. To obtain a 3 or 4 per cent product—that is, \$60 to \$80 ore at present prices—considerable sorting would have to be done, with rejection of three-fourths or more of the rock broken. The chances for obtaining considerable quantities of 2 per cent or \$40 ore with only moderate sorting appear to be good.

When it is remembered that the New Idria mine<sup>1</sup> in California, the largest producer of quicksilver in the United States, has for some years been making substantial profits on ore from which 0.5 to 1 per cent of quicksilver is won, it is evident that the Mazatzal deposits have considerable promise. Although costs are probably lower in California than in Arizona the situation of the New Idria mine is comparable with that of the Arizona deposits in that the mine has a 60-mile wagon haul to the nearest railway. Mr. Hutchinson's sampling, while thoroughly reliable, was only preliminary to possible work and was rendered difficult by the lack of development. Before the deposits can be appraised at their probable value additional sampling will be necessary. This sampling should be directed particularly to the estimation of the probable available quantity of ore of the minimum grade that can be profitably worked without sorting. To what width, for example, can a lode be mined as a whole to get a 1 to 2 per cent ore and how much of such ore can reasonably be considered available?

Facts that promise well for future exploitation are the undoubted persistence of the lodes for long distances over the surface and the lack of any evidence of decrease of tenor with increase in depth. Too little has been done to prove that the lodes continue downward without diminution in quicksilver content, and it is generally recognized that quicksilver ores as a rule are not deposited at as great depth as some other ores. Lindgren<sup>2</sup> states that no quicksilver deposit has been worked to a depth of 2,000 feet below its outcrop. On the

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1911, pt. 1, pp. 902-903, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, Mineral deposits, p. 472, 1913.



other hand, the work already done on these deposits gives no foundation for a belief that the cinnabar is less abundant at moderate depth than near the surface.

The small quantity of quicksilver thus far produced has been obtained by simply retorting the ore as mined, enough lime being produced from the gangue to effect reduction to the metallic state. It was evident, however, at the time of visit that considerable quicksilver was being lost through the crudity of the operations. More efficient modes of treatment will have to be employed if the deposits are to be worked profitably for any length of time.

The present transportation facilities are very poor and any plan for profitably working these deposits will have to reckon with the long wagon haul to Phoenix, Mesa, or Globe.

It should be remembered that the conversions of assay percentage into value per ton as given in this paper are based on the present abnormally high price of quicksilver. They should be reduced by a third or half to correspond to a probable normal market price.

## IRON-BEARING DEPOSITS IN BOSSIER, CADDO, AND WEBSTER PARISHES, LOUISIANA.

---

By ERNEST F. BURCHARD.

---

### INTRODUCTION.

The bright-red soil and abundance of debris of limonite (hydrated iron oxide) in boulders, slabs, and gravel on the summits and slopes of the hills in northwestern Louisiana have for many years given rise to the hope that at least some of the deposits of this useful mineral might eventually be found to be of value. In 1886-1888 Lawrence C. Johnson, of the United States Geological Survey, made a reconnaissance of northern Louisiana and eastern Texas, studying the stratigraphy and the outcrops of the iron-bearing beds. A brief report<sup>1</sup> on this work was issued in 1888, but it contained little discussion bearing on the commercial availability of the deposits, partly because at the time of Johnson's work only one railroad, the Vicksburg, Shreveport & Pacific, served the northern section of Louisiana, and had important iron-bearing deposits been noted they would for the most part have been too remote from transportation routes to be of economic value. The transportation situation is greatly changed now. Two lines running north and south, the Kansas City Southern and the Texas & Pacific, traverse Caddo Parish, passing through Shreveport; the St. Louis Southwestern Railway runs northward from Shreveport through Bossier Parish; and the Louisiana & Arkansas Railway runs northward from Minden through Webster Parish. (See fig. 11.) Several other lines connect Shreveport with the south, east, and west. In view of the increased facilities for transportation, which have brought most of the known deposits of limonite within 4 miles of a railroad, interest in their possibilities has been revived and requests have been made by the citizens of northwestern Louisiana that the iron-bearing deposits should be further examined by the United States Geological Survey. It should be stated here that since the work of Johnson several other geologists, including G. D. Harris, A. C. Veatch, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Johnson, L. C., The iron regions of northern Louisiana and east Texas: 50th Cong., 1st sess., House Ex. Doc. No. 195, 54 pp., 1888.

G. C. Matson, have made extensive studies in the region, for both the State and the Federal geological surveys, but these studies have had reference more particularly to the general and structural geology as affecting the distribution of petroleum and natural gas or underground water, and little special attention has been devoted to the iron-bearing deposits. An opportunity was presented for a reconnaissance of these deposits in connection with those of northeastern

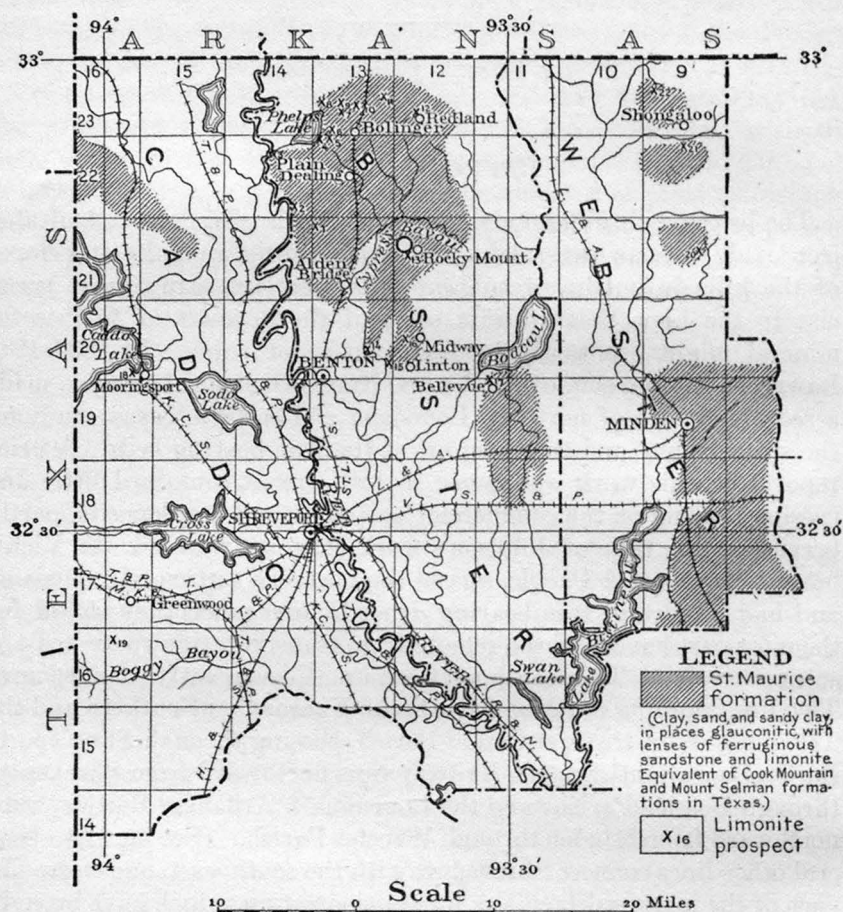


FIGURE 11.—Map of Bossier, Caddo, and Webster parishes, La., showing approximate location of limonite deposits examined.

Texas in the autumn of 1914, and accordingly the writer spent about two weeks in examining the most promising iron-bearing deposits in Bossier and Caddo parishes before proceeding to Texas. Although little encouragement could be offered as a result of these examinations, it was believed that more definite information would be yielded by prospecting in certain localities, and as the owners or trustees for these properties expressed a willingness to do the necessary prospect-

ing the localities were designated by the writer with suggestions for carrying out the work. After four weeks spent in a reconnaissance of the northeastern Texas field the writer returned to Shreveport in order to examine the results of the prospecting. At this time a trip was also made to Minden and northern Webster Parish.

The limonite deposits of northern Louisiana are by no means confined to the three parishes mentioned above. Johnson mentions the occurrence of limonite also in Bienville, Claiborne, De Soto, Jackson, Lincoln, Ouachita, Union, and Winn parishes, and the writer noted certain of these deposits in De Soto and Winn parishes. It is believed, however, that the deposits described in the following pages are typical, if not the best representatives, of the iron-bearing deposits in northern Louisiana. Johnson, who had opportunity to study the field as a whole, regarded Bossier Parish as one of the most promising districts of the iron-bearing region, and it is to-day even more certain that if the limonite deposits in general were of sufficient magnitude to be mined for iron ore those of Bossier Parish would be first to be drawn upon, as Shreveport would become the logical iron-manufacturing center. Therefore, if the most favorably situated deposits fail to meet the requirements of the iron industry there would seem little need to extend the investigation further. A comparison between the characteristic limonite deposits of northwestern Louisiana and the productive deposits of northern Alabama is given on page 150, under "Conclusions," in order that the disparity between them may be readily appreciated.

On page 109 will be found a bibliography of publications relating to the geology and iron-bearing deposits of northern Louisiana and northeastern Texas.

The writer thankfully acknowledges the courteous assistance of Mr. J. B. Babb, secretary of the Shreveport Chamber of Commerce; of the Bolinger Lumber Co.; and of Messrs. E. K. Smith, G. E. Gilmer, H. Kendall, and J. E. Whitworth, all of Shreveport, without which it would have been impossible to make the examinations in Bossier and Caddo parishes with economy of time and expense. To Messrs. A. D. Turner and J. J. Cahill, of Minden, thanks are due for courtesies in connection with the work in Webster Parish.

## THE IRON-BEARING DEPOSITS.

### CHARACTER.

The principal iron-bearing minerals in northwestern Louisiana are hydrated iron oxides, the most common of which is limonite, expressed by the formula  $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Pure limonite contains approximately 59.8 per cent of metallic iron, 25.7 per cent of oxygen, and 14.5 per cent of water. Limonite is seldom found in an entirely



pure condition, generally containing more or less silica and alumina, intimately mixed with it in the form of sand and clay, and small percentages of manganese, phosphorus, and sulphur in certain chemical combinations, chiefly with oxygen. The presence of impurities reduces the percentage of metallic iron in limonite, so that the bulk of the commercial chemical analyses show only 45 to 55 per cent of iron.

The hydrated iron oxides are generally found near the surface and above ground-water level. Below the permanent level of ground water, where oxidation does not so readily take place, there may be found iron minerals which are not very stable when exposed to the atmosphere. Siderite (iron carbonate,  $\text{FeCO}_3$ ) and pyrite (iron disulphide,  $\text{FeS}_2$ ) are the most common of these minerals found in the clays and sands of northwestern Louisiana below the level of ground-water. Both of these minerals become altered to limonite. In the deposits to be noted below siderite plays a very unimportant part, being noted in only one locality, where it occurs in an impure form known as "clay ironstone." Pyrite is rarely found near the surface. Where deposits of limonite or other iron-bearing minerals pure enough to be used for the manufacture of iron occur in quantities sufficient to render them of actual or potential value they may be termed iron ores.

The forms in which limonite and other hydrated oxides of iron occur in this region are varied but may be grouped under a few general types. Limonite is widely distributed in small quantities as a cementing material in sandstone, conglomerate, and breccia. Thus it may be found in all stages from a thin, soft crust in the sand, in which the iron hydroxide is visible only as a faint stain, to a massive, hard bed, in which the iron mineral appears to compose the major portion of the rock. To this type of deposits Johnson,<sup>1</sup> in his classification of the iron-bearing deposits of this region, has applied the general term "impregnation" deposits, from the fact that the iron hydroxide has been carried into the beds in solution. Such deposits are being formed at the present time, and instances will be cited farther on in this paper. Another common type of limonite is the nodular form, including concretions, geodes, and other modifications, such as are produced when a number of these forms are grown together into a honeycombed or cellular mass. Iron carbonate is most frequently found in nodules. Still another type is a more or less compact layer or bed of limonite that may have been formed in a bog. The deposit of this type may vary greatly in purity. They have been termed "lacustrine" by Johnson, but this term is misleading, for not all well-defined beds of limonite have been deposited in

<sup>1</sup> Johnson, L. C., op. cit., pp. 24-25.

bogs. Another type consists of limonite gravel, formed of the débris of former deposits at the same or higher levels. Gravel deposits are likely to be found on or near the tops of hills. In their general order of value these types might be summarized as follows, although local conditions may greatly influence the value of any particular deposit: (1) Nodular; (2) bedded; (3) gravel; (4) impregnation.

#### TOPOGRAPHIC RELATIONS.

The most conspicuous limonite deposits of Bossier, Caddo, and Webster parishes are situated on the plateaus and ridges that rise to heights of 100 to 300 feet above the low-water level of Red River, or 260 to 460 feet above sea level. In the northern part of Bossier Parish there is a crescent-shaped area of high red-surfaced land extending from Phelps Lake to and beyond Rocky Mount, and in the northern part of Webster Parish there is a corresponding high area east of Bodcau Lake. The higher lands of Caddo Parish are in the southwestern part of the parish. There are two horizons at which limonite is commonly found—one at or near the tops of the plateaus and ridges, the other near the top of a terrace-like area intermediate between the Red River valley and the highest levels.

#### GEOLOGIC RELATIONS.

The rock formations in which the limonite deposits of northwestern Louisiana occur are mostly unconsolidated sandy clay and sand, with a few beds of clay nearly free from sand and local indurated lenses of ferruginous sandstone. In the reconnaissance of the limonite deposits made by the writer there was small opportunity for study of the local geology and of course none for mapping the formation boundaries. Probably, however, all the beds with which the limonite deposits are associated in the area under consideration except those near Mooringsport (fig. 11, No. 18) may be assigned to the St. Maurice formation<sup>1</sup> of the Claiborne group (Eocene). Deussen<sup>2</sup> regards the St. Maurice as the equivalent of the Mount Selman and Cook Mountain formations, in which the limonite deposits of northeastern Texas are found. The Mooringsport beds are in the Wilcox formation, which underlies the Claiborne group.

A small collection of fossils was obtained by the writer from the lenticular bed of concretionary limonite in the wagon-road cut in the SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 25, T. 20 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish. These fossils have

<sup>1</sup> Harris, G. D., Oil and gas in Louisiana: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 429, pp. 120-121, pl. 12, 1910.

<sup>2</sup> Deussen, Alexander, Geology and underground waters of the southeastern part of the Texas Coastal Plain: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 335, p. 51, 1914.

been examined by William H. Dall, who reports as follows concerning them:

While none of the casts are sufficiently complete to enable me to be absolutely certain of the species, the ensemble is such that I feel there can be no great doubt that the horizon is lower Claiborne. The recognizable forms are *Venericardia* cf. *V. parva* Lea; *Protocardia*, probably *P. nicoleti* Conrad; *Modiolaria* sp.; *Avicula* cf. *A. claibornensis* Lea; *Arca* sp.; *Leda* cf. *L. catasarca* Dall; *Leda* cf. *L. acala* Dall; *Corbula* cf. *C. oniscus* Conrad; *Ampullina*? sp.; *Volutilithes* cf. *V. defrancei* Lea; and *Pleurotoma* cf. *P. sayi* Lea. This combination is unmistakably Eocene.

The bed yielding these fossils lies at the lower of the two limonite horizons mentioned above. The layers or deposits of limonite that simulate beds appear to be of small extent and are lenticular rather than tabular in form. They generally lie nearly flat but show noticeable dips in a few places. As rock dips in this region are of considerable significance to the petroleum geologist a caution should be inserted here against placing too much reliance on apparent dips in limonite layers. These layers are likely to develop along any irregular plane or zone within a bed of sand or sandy clay that affords a passage for iron-bearing solutions. Some cross-bedded sands afford favorable places for the deposition of limonite, with the result of imparting to the limonite seam, which stands out most conspicuously on weathering, a very misleading appearance so far as its relation to the dip of the local sediments is concerned.

## DEPOSITS EXAMINED.

### BOSSIER PARISH.

#### WEST OF PLAIN DEALING.

At a few points west and southwest of the town of Plain Dealing there are outcrops of limonite which have long attracted attention, Johnson having mentioned them in his report.<sup>1</sup> One of these outcrops shows two or three thin layers of nodular and concretionary limonite in a wagon-road cut on the south slope of a hill in the western part of sec. 6, T. 21 N., R. 13 W. (fig. 11, No. 1), about 5½ miles in an air line southwest of Plain Dealing. This is the place mentioned by Johnson as situated 2 miles south of Collinsburg, a town no longer in existence. The limonite appears to be of good quality, but not one of the layers is as much as a foot thick, and where all three are present their aggregate thickness is less than 2 feet. Johnson's detailed section is as follows:

<sup>1</sup>Johnson, L. C., op. cit., pp. 35-36.

*Section 2 miles south of Collinsburg, La.*

	Feet.
Sands and loam of higher ground-----	1-20
Clayey sands and sandy clays-----	1
Nodules of limonite-----	$\frac{1}{2}$
Clayey sand-----	2
Limonite in fine nodules-----	$\frac{1}{2}$
Clayey sand-----	4
Nodules of limonite-----	$\frac{5}{8}$ -1
Reddish clay to depth unknown.	

If this limonite were concentrated into a single bed, close enough to the top of the hill so that stripping would not exceed 5 or 6 feet, and the bed were persistent throughout 300 acres or more, it would probably be of some value, for it lies within  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles of a railroad. None of these essential conditions are fulfilled, however. The layers appear to be lenticular and only local segregations of limonite in the inclosing clay and sand.

Other outcrops that attracted attention in early years are along the bluffs of Red River. On the slope above the low bluff south of the site of the old Gilmer landing, in the NE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 35, T. 22 N., R. 14 W. (fig. 11, No. 2), are outcrops of two thin strata of concretionary and nodular limonite, each about 8 inches thick at the maximum, separated by about 10 feet of clay and sand. The *débris* from these strata produces a noticeable showing of limonite on the hill slope below the outcrops, giving the impression that thick beds are present, yet the *débris* itself is at most but a few inches thick, as is easily demonstrated by a pick. The quality of this limonite appears fair. The shells and septa are of clear dark-brown limonite, nearly free from sand, but ocher is present in the cavities of unbroken nodules. There are thin lenses of hard ferruginous sandstone in the formation in this locality. An analysis of the limonite is given on page 147 (No. 1).

About 4 miles north-northwest of the old Gilmer landing, near the mouth of the bayou which drains Phelps Lake, is a hill known as Millers Bluff in the western part of sec. 10, T. 22 N., R. 14 W. (fig. 11, No. 3). This bluff is now about a quarter of a mile from Red River, but the river, which changes its course considerably from time to time, is said to have flowed near the base of the bluff at the time of Johnson's visit, in 1886. A layer of concretionary limonite of good quality, 6 to 8 inches thick, crops out near the base of the hill a few feet above the flood plain. From 20 to 30 feet higher there is much *débris* of a very sandy limonite or ferruginous sandstone. Sandstone from this horizon is now being hauled from all available outcrops within a radius of 3 to 4 miles for use as riprap to prevent undermining of the banks of Red River at flood stage. Occasionally



boulders of limonite are found and included with the sandstone, and this is probably the best use to which they can be put, for the deposits are too thin and scattered and too remote from a railroad (4 to 6 miles) to possess potential value as iron ore.

#### NEAR BOLINGER.

Northwest of the deposits just mentioned, mainly in the high country between Phelps Lake and the St. Louis Southwestern Railway, limonite in some form can be found on nearly every section of land. Some of the deposits have been known for 40 years or more, and others have been brought to notice through the extensive logging operations of the Bolinger Lumber Co.

In the NE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 6, T. 22 N., R. 13 W., sandy limonite crops out in two prominent ledges just below the brow of the hill in a steep road that descends northwestward toward Phelps Lake (fig. 11, No. 4). These ledges are each about 1 foot thick, and at the top of one is about an inch of good limonite. The material, on the whole, is too siliceous to be regarded of value. In the adjoining portions of sec. 5, T. 22 N., R. 13 W., and sec. 32, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., particularly on the land of G. E. Gilmer, there are some of the best showings of limonite in Bossier Parish. On the Gilmer place much limonite debris is scattered about the surface of the fields that lie a few feet lower than the highest parts of the ridge. Piles of this fragmentary limonite in slabs 3 to 6 inches thick and up to 1 foot long have been gathered during cultivation of the fields, and some small fragments appear in the sandy fields on the highest parts of the place. In a creek bottom southwest of the farmhouse a bed of soft ferruginous sandstone and conglomerate is exposed for 100 feet or more. It is of very recent formation, and during wet seasons is evidently receiving ferric hydroxide from waters that percolate down from higher levels.

The best exposures of limonite on the Gilmer place are in two or three steep ravines in the northwest slope of the bluff facing Phelps Lake. The following two sections indicate the thickness and character of the limonite layers and their relations to the inclosing beds:

*Section in ravine cutting bluff facing Phelps Lake in NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 5, T. 22 N., R. 13 W. (fig. 11, No. 5).*

	Ft.	in.
Red sandy loam, with slabs and boulders of limonite on the slope from top of plateau.....	5-8	0
Limonite, dark brown, of good quality, with mammillary surface and concretionary structure, but fairly free from cavities.....		9
Limonite, sandy.....		3-4
Red sandy loam and reddish soft sandstone, with a few scales of sandy limonite.....	4	0

	Ft.	in.
Limonite, light brown, sandy in places; weathers shaly and shows ocherous layers. Forms an overhanging ledge-----	1	4
Gray and red, slightly sandy clay, exposed for 15 to 20 feet, then covered and exposed only at two or three places-----	40	0
Hard bed of ferruginous sandstone and breccia, exposed to bottom of small pool. The fragments are mainly angular pieces of ferruginous sandstone-----	3	9
Concealed by wash of sand and clay-----	96	0
Grayish soft laminated sand-----	15	0
Flood-plain deposits of fine sand, silt, and organic matter.		

The next section was observed in a ravine about a quarter of a mile northeast of the point where the preceding section was measured, but it gives only the limonite-bearing sediments.

*Section in ravine cutting bluff facing Phelps Lake in SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 32, T. 23 N., R. 13 W. (fig. 11, No. 6).*

	Ft.	in.
Sandy soil on slope-----	5	0
Limonite, dark brown, generally compact and lustrous--	10-16	
Slope concealed by soil, vegetation, and limonite débris--	42	0
Limonite, dark brown, slightly concretionary, with mammillary top surface; contains much lustrous, rich limonite, but some sandy nodules and streaks, and a few inclusions of ocherous material-----	1	1
Sandy clay, in part concealed-----	18	0
Limonite in slabs 3 to 4 feet in length; top 7 inches of rich limonite with mammillary surface; lower half sandy. These slabs appear to be out of place and to have slumped down on their outer edges, owing to the undermining of the underlying soft beds. Possibly they may represent bed 4. (Compare analyses Nos. 3 and 4, p. 147)-----	10-14	
Clay and sandy beds, mostly concealed-----	35	0
Conglomerate and breccia of ferruginous sandstone cemented by limonite. At the top is a layer, about 10 inches thick, of shaly limonite and ocher, apparently a replacement of sandy, shaly clay. Over the face of the bed where gullied out by wet-weather streams is a sheet of porous limonite in process of deposition from chalybeate seepage-----	4	0

Chemical analyses of beds 2, 4, and 6 are given on page 147 (Nos. 2, 3, 4). The coincidence between the analyses of beds 4 and 6 is also strong evidence that the slabs noted as bed 6 in the section have broken off from bed 4. The analyses indicate that the upper bed (No. 2) is of good quality, and if it were of sufficient thickness

(2 feet or more) and extended over an area of 200 acres or more, at a depth not exceeding 5 feet from the surface, it should possibly be able to compete with the limonite in Cass County, Tex. There are, however, nowhere any indications that this bed reaches a thickness much greater than that indicated in the exposures, nor is it likely that the areal extent, through which this excellence of quality is maintained will prove to be very great. In fact, at several other places where the corresponding bed is exposed it is much more siliceous. In a well in the E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 31, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., near the points where the last two sections were made, hard rock was struck 10 feet below the surface and at intervals down to the bottom, at 32 feet. A fresh sample from a depth of 10 feet, which should correspond to the rich bed of limonite, is highly siliceous. Some prospecting for ore is reported to have been done on the Gilmer land. Although this work was not sufficiently thorough to yield definite results, further prospecting should be undertaken only with the understanding that the chances of success are slight.

In two abandoned lumber tramway cuts  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles west and  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles northwest of Bolinger there are showings of limonite. The only one worthy of mention is in the more distant cut, which is said to be in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 28, T. 23 N., R. 13 W. (fig. 11, No. 7), on the Means place. A face of 9 or 10 feet shows about 7 feet of interstratified sand and limonite. The limonite occurs in streaks one-fourth to 1 inch thick and in concretionary layers 2 to 4 inches thick. Some of the sand is slightly glauconitic. If the material shown in the face of this cut were concentrated, the limonite, good and poor together, would probably not aggregate more than 20 per cent by volume. An analysis of a sample averaged from the limonite streaks and concretions and freed from sand and clay is given on page 147 (No. 6). The content of metallic iron, 43.21 per cent, is fair, although not quite as high as the general run of desirable brown ores, which average about 45 per cent. The silica, 19.15 per cent, considerably exceeds the average, and the alumina is a trifle high. The phosphorus and sulphur are both low. As the sample was taken with care to free it from sand and clay it is comparable to washed and screened ore, and it is not likely that a higher grade could be produced through commercial methods of concentration.

Another type of ferruginous deposit that has been noted with interest in the wooded country northwest of Bolinger crops out in the form of heavy ledges of dark-reddish rock on the hillsides or caps some knolls. This rock yields a bright-red powder, but examination with a field lens discloses the presence of a considerable percentage of sand grains, which are not readily visible to the unaided eye. These deposits would fall within Johnson's class of impregnation deposits and are found to grade within short distances into the fer-

ruginous conglomerate already mentioned. One of the most prominent exposures of this ferruginous sandstone is on the crest of a hill about half a mile east of Phelps Lake, at the northeast corner of the NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 19, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., on land of J. C. Bolinger (fig. 11, No. 8). The ledge is 3 feet 9 inches to 4 feet thick and breaks off in large blocks weighing 5 to 10 tons each. The material here is fine grained and hard and gives a very red powder. There are some cavities in the rock filled with ocherous material. This deposit seems to be a local development. It lies practically flat and thins toward the south, as indicated on two hills within a quarter of a mile in that direction. Toward the southeast the bed merges into a conglomerate and breccia, and it appears in this form on the Lee place, in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 21, T. 23 N., R. 13 W. (fig. 11, No. 9). Here it is 1 foot to 1 foot 3 inches thick and is composed of small angular fragments of limonite and ferruginous sandstone, cemented together by limonite. A sample of the material from the heavy ledge on the Bolinger land, which is the richest deposit of this type to be noted, gave on analysis only 26.63 per cent of metallic iron.

A fairly thick slab of brown and yellow laminated limonite, more or less porous, was examined on the Honeycut place, reported to be in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 22, T. 23 N., R. 13 W. (fig. 11, No. 10). This slab is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 feet thick and is probably not in its original place, as it appears to have slumped down the side of a steep gully, where it lies about 75 feet below the top of the hill. Analysis of a sample that was averaged as well as possible from the exterior of this mass (p. 147, No. 8) shows it to contain 40.99 per cent of iron and 20.81 per cent of silica. The quality is therefore not sufficiently good to warrant its use as an ore.

The localities near Bolinger, mentioned above, are all from three-quarters of a mile to 3 miles west of the St. Louis Southwestern Railway. Several old tramway grades run through the woods, so that arrangements might easily be made for getting out ore if it should be found in the requisite quantity and quality.

East of the railroad limonite crops out at four or five places, but it appears to be of poor quality. In the NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 24, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., on the hills north of the Wyche place (fig. 11, No. 11), a heavy ferruginous sandstone, in places  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick, caps the hills and forms much débris down the slopes. The material contains conglomerate and breccia and some limonite in streaks fairly free from sand, but on the whole it is leaner in iron than the rock sampled in sec. 19. Near Redland, which takes its name from the color of the soil, there is much limonite débris in the soil and surficial deposits. In the NE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 29, T. 23 N., R. 12 W., outcroppings of a layer of limonite, good in some places, poor in others, and less than 1 foot



thick, were observed on the Keown place (fig. 11, No. 12). The well near the house, which passed through this limonite horizon, encountered only a thin layer of very sandy limonite.

#### ROCKY MOUNT.

Limonite occurs at several places between Redland and Rocky Mount, but nowhere in sufficient quantity to be of great importance. Johnson notes the occurrence of sandy ferruginous rock containing casts of Claiborne fossils in secs. 18 and 26, T. 22 N., R. 12 W., and of nodular limonite of good quality in sec. 29. Much ferruginous rock is exposed in the immediate vicinity of Rocky Mount, a relatively high point, which owes both its name and its altitude to the heavy beds of ferruginous sandstone which lie just below the surface of the highest ground and whose débris is scattered down the steep slopes. The chief occurrence of limonite at Rocky Mount mentioned by Johnson is in the clay sides of the cellar under Hughes's old storehouse. On investigation this material proved to be several thin plates of limonite, whose aggregate thickness does not exceed 4 or 5 inches, embedded in the clay. East of this old storehouse there is a good deal of residual débris on the surface. Along the road to Benton, just southwest of Rocky Mount, may be seen exposures of thin bands of ocherous limonite about 100 feet below the level of the high land. About 20 to 30 feet below the top of the hill a sandy layer of limonite less than 1 foot thick shows in the road, and the same layer crops out as a prominent ledge on the slopes of a wooded ravine east of the wagon road and about a quarter of a mile south of the store at Rocky Mount. Some parts of this bed are rich in limonite, other parts are coarse, pebbly cemented limonite, and in places the silica pebbles seem to have been replaced largely by limonite, so that altogether it is rather variable. In the graveyard, a quarter of a mile southeast of the store, much limonite has been thrown out of the excavations. Some is of good quality, but the greater part is sandy. There is a small knoll in Burke's field that stands about 15 feet above the rest of the plateau and is the highest ground at Rocky Mount. This knoll shows considerable débris of ocherous, more or less sandy limonite, representing the residue from a deposit that once lay still higher.

In the autumn of 1914 seven prospect pits, or wells, ranging from 6 to 17 feet in depth, and one trench, about 3 feet deep and 40 feet long, were dug on the rough land southwest of the cemetery, in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 17, T. 21 N., R. 12 W. (fig. 11, No. 13). The pits ranged from near the level of the plateau to a point low enough to give a fairly good section of about 40 feet of beds. The test pits and trench collectively show the following general section:

*Section shown by prospect pits at Rocky Mount.*

	Ft.	in.
1. Soil and limonite débris-----		1-2
2. Dark soil and roots-----		10-12
3. Reddish sandy clay with two to four seams of dark sandy limonite, one-fourth to one-half inch thick, coated with yellow sand that is sparingly glauconitic-----	6	0
4. Hard yellowish-red sand, slightly glauconitic-----	1±	
5. Dark hard sandy limonite (sand runs in pockets)-----		6-10
6. Yellowish-red sand, sparingly glauconitic, with two or three seams of sandy limonite about one-half inch thick-----	8	0
7. Sand, mostly silica, with some admixture of clay; color yellow, becoming lighter below-----	8	0
8. Sand similar to bed 7, becoming nearly white in lower part; carries a thin streak of sandy limonite-----		10-15

The limonite found in the vicinity of Rocky Mount seems to be associated with sand that is sparingly glauconitic. The richness or leanness of the limonite in Bossier Parish seems to bear about the same relation to the abundance or scarcity of glauconite in the inclosing sands and clays as in northeastern Texas. A sample for analysis was averaged from layer No. 5 from the prospect trench, and the results are given on page 147 (No. 9). The small content of metallic iron, 36.86 per cent, together with 35.55 per cent of insoluble matter, shows that the material can not be regarded as an iron ore.

## EAST OF BENTON.

The limonite deposits east of Benton lie mainly between Benton and Midway, at distances ranging from  $3\frac{1}{4}$  to 7 miles from the St. Louis Southwestern Railroad. Along the Benton-Midway wagon road about a quarter of a mile northeast of Big Cypress Bayou, in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 23, T. 20 N., R. 13 W. (fig. 11, No. 14), a layer of concretionary limonite is exposed in the ditches on both sides of the road. This layer shows a maximum thickness of about 1 foot 2 inches, but is interlaminated with shaly and ocherous material and in places grades downward into glauconitic sand. Two prospect holes were dug here. The upper one, which is about 8 feet deep, starts above the limonite horizon and probably does not go deep enough to penetrate it. This hole is in gray to yellowish-red shale with no streaks of limonite whatever. A second pit, about 4 feet deep, was dug in a "fill" of red clay, and although started at about the level of the limonite ledge it did not encounter any limonite. There are no indications of limonite in any of the roadside exposures for 15 feet above

and 10 feet below the ledge, and further prospecting should be discouraged. When the prospects were examined the exposed portions of the limonite layer had become soaked by recent rains and appeared to be much more clayey and ocherous than when examined in dry weather.

In the SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 25, T. 20 N., R. 13 W., about 5 miles east-south-east of Benton and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles west of Linton, a layer of concretionary cavernous limonite crops out at intervals for 150 to 200 feet in the cut at the west side of the wagon road (fig. 11, No. 15). This layer is 12 to 19 inches thick and is overlain and underlain by clay. The limonite is light brown and shows little free silica, but contains much yellow ocher and reddish clay in the pockets and cavities. It is fossiliferous and yielded casts of a number of forms, mentioned on page 133, from which it has been concluded that the horizon is lower Claiborne. Three shallow test pits have been dug here, one of them on the opposite side of the road. The pits were started above the limonite and go below the horizon of the bed. The pit east of the road encountered fragments of low-grade ocherous limonite, perhaps the feather edge of the lens. One pit about 20 feet west of the road shows no ore, and one a few feet away from the exposure shows no increase in the thickness or improvement in the quality of the layer. This limonite when water-soaked shows the presence of clay and ocher more prominently than when dry. The clay for at least 30 feet above and below the limonite layer was carefully examined, and only one slightly ferruginous seam, about 25 feet below it, was found. The small quantity of limonite present here discourages further prospecting. A chemical analysis of a sample averaged from the layer at the point where the fossils were collected is given on page 147 (No. 10). This limonite is evidently of fairly good grade, for the percentage of metallic iron, 44.74, is close to the average of commercial limonites, and the impurities are not far above the normal. It is disappointing to find that the quantity is so small.

Thin layers of limonite were noted in several places along the Benton-Midway wagon road in the SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 18 and the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 17, T. 20 N., R. 12 W., and in gullies on the old Belcher plantation north of this road (fig. 11, No. 16). This limonite is not more than 6 to 8 inches thick where exposed. It is concretionary, and apparently occurs at the same horizon as the layer in sec. 25, just described. At any rate the two layers are at the same altitude and are associated in a similar manner with clay, and above each on the highest ground a bed of light-gray fine sand overlies the clay. A chemical analysis of a sample of limonite from the Belcher place (see p. 147, No. 11) indicates a limonite of very good quality, which, if found in 2-foot to 3-foot beds, would be well worth prospecting to

determine its areal extent. Little encouragement toward finding any great quantity can be given, however, as a result of study of the local conditions.

#### BELLEVUE.

On the east slope of Bodcau Lake limonite sandy layers 1 inch to 2 or 3 inches thick appear in the wagon-road cuts in several places. Some half-formed concretionary masses occur in the sandy strata, the cementing material being a small percentage of iron oxide. Northwest of the site of the former town of Bellevue, in the NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 5, T. 19 N., R. 11 W. (fig. 11, No. 17), about 40 feet below the upland level, is a layer 6 to 8 inches thick of nodules, mostly of limonite but probably originally siderite. These nodules display interesting structure when broken open. They generally show septarian markings on the exterior and have large hollows in the interior, with relatively thin shells. The hollows are generally lined with corrugations and partitions of limonite that extend part way to the center, some of them as thin and sharp as a knife blade. Some are arranged in parallel bands around the circumference and at right angles to the exterior walls, but in some nodules they cross one another and form angular cells. Shrinkage cracks are also shown in the interior. Usually some powdery ocher or dry clay is found in the sealed cavity when the nodule is broken open, but in one nodule water and mud were found inside. While of interest from the viewpoint of the student of natural history these nodules or geodes of limonite are not present in sufficient quantity to be of commercial value. That they had attracted attention nearly 30 years ago is shown by the fact that Johnson mentioned them in his report.<sup>1</sup>

#### CADDO PARISH.

Only two localities were examined for iron minerals in Caddo Parish—near Mooringsport and about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles southwest of Greenwood. According to Johnson, who spent considerable time in this region, there are no other localities of interest in this connection in this parish.

#### MOORINGSPORT.

On the beach along the south shore of Caddo Lake half to three-quarters of a mile west of the Mooringsport station, in the northern parts of secs. 35 and 36, T. 20 N., R. 16 W. (fig. 11, No. 18), several layers of "clay ironstone," or impure iron carbonate, are exposed. They dip noticeably toward the southeast and have a total thickness of perhaps 2 feet in about four layers. The layers are formed of concretionary masses 3 to 8 inches thick and 2 to 3 feet in diameter. These masses are hard and brittle and are divided into septa, and

---

<sup>1</sup>Johnson, L. C., op. cit., p. 38.



their surfaces scale off concentrically. Along the septarian planes oxidation to limonite has taken place to a depth varying from that of a thin scale to more than half an inch. On weathered surfaces the limonite partitions stand out in relief above the checked surfaces of the concretions. Small concretions are oxidized through to the center. The unoxidized iron carbonate is gray, is faintly laminated, and contains minute sand grains. These sand grains are also discernible in the portions that have been oxidized to limonite. Only a faint effervescence is produced by dilute hydrochloric acid on the unweathered material. The specific gravity of this concretionary material is noticeably greater than that of limestone, which it resembles in appearance. Four oil pipe lines extend along the beach, and in leveling for them some of the clay ironstone has been dug out. In the low bluff that stands 15 to 25 feet above the beach two layers of concretionary sandy limonite  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches apart are exposed, associated with calcareous shale. These layers are 3 to 7 inches thick and form the "ferruginous ledge" shown in a photograph by Harris.<sup>1</sup> This locality is near the Croom Club-house oil well No. 1.

The beach where the lower layer of concretions was noted is subject to floods. Caddo Lake was rather low at the time of visit, the stage being, according to local report, 161 feet above sea level, as compared with 174 feet for high-water stage. It is probable, therefore, that this layer, being covered by water part of the year, has not yet had time to become thoroughly oxidized.

At Mooringsport, both east and west of the Kansas City Southern Railway bridge, the "ferruginous ledge" may be traced for some distance along the lake bluff, about 10 feet below the top. The material is concretionary impure iron carbonate, altered on the surface to limonite, and becomes soft and shaly on weathering. The thickness does not exceed 7 inches. At the base of this bluff the lower layer has been dug into in leveling for the pipe lines. It was reported that several wagon loads of the iron carbonate and limonite from Mooringsport had been shipped to an iron furnace for analysis and test, but this report was not confirmed by records. It is certain that even if the tests proved favorable the quantity of iron-bearing material here is not sufficient for exploitation.

#### NEAR GREENWOOD.

About  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles southwest of Greenwood the altitude of the hills forming the stream divides reaches about 300 feet in places, and on the higher points there are patches of very red loam containing débris of high-grade limonite. In the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 3, T. 17 N., R. 16 W., on

<sup>1</sup> Harris, G. D., op. cit., pl. 13.

land of J. E. Whitworth (fig. 11, No. 19), there is a conspicuous showing of residual limonite. This material consists largely of gravel composed of fragments of the shells of geodes, but it contains also some whole geodes of limonite. The residual limonite mantles the top of the hill and extends down the north slope about 25 feet vertically. The thickness of the limonite gravel is not known, but it can be determined at little expense by means of a few test pits. The wagon road, which has been cut down a few feet and graded, does not show limonite in the roadbed, but in the roadside ditches there is more or less limonite within a foot or two of the surface and apparently parallel to the contour of the hill. The whole geodes range from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 6 or 8 inches in diameter. Some have thin shells, while others are nearly solid. Within the cavities is usually found a colored powder. In several geodes this powder is purplish and grades into the hard lining. In others the powder is gray or yellow, and in some it is coarse enough to be termed sand. Clay of various colors has also been found inside the geodes. The limonite composing the shells is generally of high grade. The shell and powder of one of these geodes were analyzed separately with the results given on page 147 (Nos. 12 and 13). The powder was purple and yielded 0.45 per cent of manganese. The shell of this geode proved to be the richest sample of limonite of all that were analyzed from northwestern Louisiana. It contained 50.61 per cent of metallic iron and only 9.85 per cent of insoluble matter and the other impurities were low. This analysis, it is of interest to note, coincides very closely with one published by Johnson, given on page 147 (No. 14), but he did not specify the locality further than that it came from Greenwood. It is doubtful whether there is much limonite in the immediate vicinity of Greenwood, for the altitude there is not as great as that of the observed horizons of residual material south of the town. Between the Whitworth land and Greenwood, at an altitude 100 feet lower than the residual limonite, a few crusts of sandy limonite, half an inch to 3 inches thick, crop out from sandy beds at the roadside, but these crusts carry a much lower percentage of iron than the sample analyzed.

As stated above, a few test pits should indicate the thickness attained by the residual limonite. If it is 4 or 5 feet or more, and the limonite débris constitutes one quarter or more of the volume of the surface material it should be worth while to extend the prospecting so as to determine the exact areal extent of the deposit. There is little probability of deposits being found here that would justify the extension of a railroad spur such a distance, and if ore is ever marketed it must be hauled by wagon or motor trucks to the railroad at Greenwood, down grade a good part of the distance.

## WEBSTER PARISH.

## NORTH OF MINDEN.

A hasty trip was made northeastward from Minden over the Lewisville road to and beyond Shongaloo, in the northern part of the parish. On the plateau 12 miles northeast of Minden and about 200 feet higher than the town, in the western part of sec. 14, T. 21 N., R. 9 W. (fig. 11, No. 20), there is a considerable spread of limonite in boulders and gravel. This residual mantle appears to be about 1 foot thick and would yield a considerable quantity of limonite of good quality, but it is spread out too thin and is too far from a railroad at present to be of value.

Johnson<sup>1</sup> mentions the occurrence of a bed of recent conglomerate about 4 miles north of Minden from which a block was sent to the New Orleans exhibition of 1884-85. This conglomerate was said to contain about 26 per cent of metallic iron in the limonite cement. It contained quartz pebbles and angular fragments of sandstone and probably is analogous to the ferruginous conglomerate noted by the writer in the northern part of the parish.

## NEAR SHONGALOO.

About 1 mile south of Indian Creek, west of the Lewisville road and 2 miles south of Shongaloo, on the W. H. H. Slack place, in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 3 and the SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 4, T. 22 N., R. 9 W. (fig. 11, No. 21), considerable ferruginous conglomerate is present. This conglomerate is found on the banks of small creeks and is forming to-day in the beds of the creeks. In places it is fairly rich in iron and carries only a moderate quantity of silica, but in others it contains pebbles of white quartz and chert. It could not possibly be utilized as an ore of iron.

On the James Roseberry place, in the SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 18, T. 23 N., R. 9 W., about 4 miles northwest of Shongaloo (fig. 11, No. 22), a bed of ferruginous conglomerate appears in the bed of a spring branch about 50 feet below the level of the high plateau. Some parts are rich in iron, but others contain quartz pebbles. It is reported that this bed was found to be about 4 feet thick in a prospect pit made about 1899. About 15 feet higher on the right bank of the creek a 7-foot prospect pit cuts through a reported thickness of about 2 feet of limonite. Part of the limonite from this bed is sandy, but 4 to 6 inches of it is rich in iron. There is no limonite here that could be mined profitably. An analysis of a sample of limonite from Allen Creek, near Shongaloo, published by Johnson, is given on page 147 (No. 15).

<sup>1</sup> Johnson, L. C., op. cit., pp. 40-41.

## ANALYSES.

In the following table are arranged fifteen analyses of limonite from northwestern Louisiana—eleven being from Bossier Parish, three from Caddo Parish, and one from Webster Parish. Eleven of the samples were collected by the writer in the autumn of 1914 and four of the analyses are republished from the paper by Johnson already cited. Only the metallic iron was determined on sample No. 7. Most of these analyses have been discussed in the notes on the several localities from which the samples were derived. For convenience in comparison an analysis averaged from several hundred commercial analyses of washed brown ores produced in the Birmingham district, Ala., is given as No. 16 in the table. It is of interest to note that seven of the fifteen Louisiana limonites carried more than the Birmingham average of metallic iron, that three others nearly approached this average, and that if No. 7 is omitted the average of the remaining fourteen samples is 45.3 per cent of metallic iron, or a trifle higher than the Birmingham average.

*Analyses of limonite from Bossier, Caddo, and Webster parishes, La., and from Birmingham district, Ala.*

No.	Metallic iron.	Insoluble (practically SiO <sub>2</sub> ).	Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .	Mn	P	S	Loss on ignition.
1.....	38.35	21.40	-----	-----	0.18	0.34	-----
2.....	51.94	5.21	4.17	None.	1.15	.01	14.22
3.....	42.87	23.28	1.97	0.20	.93	.02	11.94
4.....	40.95	23.85	3.31	None.	.99	None.	11.34
5.....	49.97	12.15	-----	-----	.62	.08	-----
6.....	43.21	19.15	4.51	None.	.26	.09	14.38
7.....	26.63	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
8.....	40.99	29.81	1.53	None.	.07	.06	10.90
9.....	36.86	35.55	2.23	None.	.24	.07	10.16
10.....	44.74	17.30	3.51	None.	.19	Trace.	16.71
11.....	48.92	13.16	2.77	None.	.16	.01	13.64
12.....	50.61	9.85	5.16	None.	.17	Trace.	13.64
13.....	48.67	19.97	1.09	.45	.41	.20	8.33
14.....	50.32	6.37	-----	.079	Trace.	.100	10.26
15.....	45.72	18.72	-----	.007	.247	.170	11.25
16.....	44.99	SiO <sub>2</sub> 14.59	3.99	.74	.47	-----	5.40

a Not determined.

1. From Millers Bluff, Bossier Parish. Cited by L. C. Johnson, op. cit., p. 36.
2. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 32, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish, bed No. 2. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
3. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 32, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish, bed No. 4. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
4. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 32, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish, bed No. 6. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
5. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 32, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish (probably bed No. 2). Cited by L. C. Johnson, op. cit., p. 37.
6. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 28, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish (old tramway cut). Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
7. From NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 19, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
8. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 22, T. 23 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.



9. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 17, T. 21 N., R. 12 W., Bossier Parish (Rocky Mount). Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
10. From SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 25, T. 20 N., R. 13 W., Bossier Parish. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
11. From SE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 18, T. 20 N., R. 12 W., Bossier Parish. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
12. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 3, T. 17 N., R. 16 W., Caddo Parish, near Greenwood. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
13. From SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 3, T. 17 N., R. 16 W., (powder from geode interior), Caddo Parish, near Greenwood. Analyst, W. C. Wheeler, U. S. Geological Survey.
14. From locality near Greenwood, Caddo Parish. Cited by L. C. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 49.
15. From locality near Shongaloo, Webster Parish. Cited by L. C. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 40.
16. From Woodstock and Champion areas, Birmingham district, Ala. Average of several hundred analyses of washed brown ore shipped to blast furnaces, 1906-1908.

## LIMESTONE.

During the examination of limonite deposits in Bossier Parish the question arose whether supplies of limestone for flux would be available in case the limonite deposits should prove promising. Accordingly an examination was made of certain exposures of an impure grayish-blue limestone that occurs in the form of concretions embedded in the sandy clay near Red River west of Alden Bridge station. These concretions are exposed in ravines that lead down to the river and also in the river bluffs in the NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 35, T. 21 N., R. 14 W. They range in diameter generally from 6 to 18 inches, but in the bluffs of Red River they reach 5 or 6 feet. The concretions have septarian divisions along which they may be broken apart, and along these planes thin films of calcite are found. The larger the masses the more sandy they appear to be on weathered surfaces. No analyses are available showing the content of calcium carbonate, but when freshly broken the rock effervesces only slowly with dilute hydrochloric acid—an indication that the limestone is not pure, or else that it contains magnesia. As to quantity available, the concretions are not abundantly exposed, and not enough of this rock was seen in the brief reconnaissance to last a modern blast furnace one day; furthermore, under present conditions it would not be practicable to obtain limestone for flux from deposits where several hundred times as much dirt as stone would have to be removed. Limestone of similar character was noted by Johnson<sup>1</sup> at Carolina Bluff, on Red River 8 miles south of Collingsburg.

If limestone should be needed for flux in this locality, the most convenient places to obtain it would be where erosion has exposed the Cretaceous limestones in areas of structural domes. Such an area, where a limestone quarry has already been developed, is 5 miles west of Winnfield, La., where a much-fractured bluish-gray and white banded, irregularly crystalline limestone occurs. This rock contains

<sup>1</sup> Johnson, L. C., *op. cit.*, p. 35.

considerable coarse crystalline calcite and has been locally termed marble. Minute crystals of barite ( $\text{BaSO}_4$ ) have been deposited in open spaces on the calcite. Whether or not the presence of barite in minute quantities would effect the value of the limestone as a flux is a question. The following analysis of the stone by W. F. Hillebrand<sup>1</sup> shows its high degree of purity:

*Analysis of limestone from Winnfield, La.*

Insoluble.....	0.65	MgO.....	0.60
$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .....	Trace.	$\text{CO}_2$ .....	43.43
$\text{FeO}$ .....	Trace.	$\text{SO}_3$ .....	.27
$\text{MnO}$ .....	.10	$\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .....	.13
$\text{CaO}$ .....	55.01		

Traces of barium, strontium, chlorine, and organic matter were also found.

### CONCLUSIONS.

In the foregoing notes the endeavor has been to present for each deposit examined the facts that are essential to determine its commercial availability and to interpret these facts in the light of observations made on many deposits of brown iron ore in other districts of the South. In some of these districts considerable money has been spent in unprofitable prospecting for brown ore; in others much has been lost in attempting to mine deposits whose value had not been demonstrated by prospecting. In certain of these localities it was not possible to determine from a study of surface indications the true or probable conditions. In northwestern Louisiana, however, conditions are such that geologists should have no great difficulty in appraising the limonite deposits, and it is with regret that the writer is forced to the conclusion that these deposits offer no encouragement for development in the near future. If this conclusion prevents useless prospecting, the examination will not have been made in vain, although, of course, the result is disappointing to the community, which had hoped for the development of a local iron-ore industry.

The tabular summary on page 150 permits a rough quantitative comparison of the northwestern Louisiana limonite with the deposits that are being worked in northeastern Texas and at Russellville, Woodstock, and Champion, Ala.

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 419, p. 194, 1910.

*Summary of quantitative data of limonite deposits in northwestern Louisiana, northeastern Texas, and northern Alabama.*

Locality.	Form of deposit.	Thickness.	Relative units of area.	Possible methods of working.
Northwestern Louisiana.	Residual limonite débris and soil. Concretionary ledges..	Generally less than 1 foot. A few inches to 1½ feet.	Acres.....	By hand, if at all.
North eastern Texas.	Residual limonite débris and soil. Concretionary ledges..	A few inches to 5 feet. A few inches to 6 feet.		
	Laminated beds.....	1 to 4 feet.....	Hundreds of acres.	{ By hand, and exceptionally by steam shovel.
Russellville, Ala.	Residual limonite débris, sand, and gravel. Pockets of massive limonite.	5 to 35 feet..... 10 to 25 feet.....		
Woodstock, Ala.	Residual limonite débris, sand, and gravel. Pockets of massive limonite.	3 to 10 feet..... 10 to 80 feet.....	Square miles..... .....do.....	By steam shovel. Do.
Champion, Ala.	Residual limonite débris, sand, and gravel. Pockets of massive limonite.	20 to 60 feet.....	Hundreds of acres.	Do.

# A RECONNAISSANCE IN THE KOFA MOUNTAINS, ARIZONA.

By EDWARD L. JONES, Jr.

## INTRODUCTION.

### LOCATION.

(The isolated mountainous area here designated the Kofa Mountains lies in the central part of Yuma County, Ariz. These mountains cover an area of approximately 200 square miles and are surrounded by broad, gently aggraded plains that separate them from other detached mountains, of which the Plomosa and Chocolate mountains and the Castle Dome Range are the nearest. The Kofa mining district, from which the mountains derive their name, is in the southern part of the range.

### HISTORY.

Although southwestern Arizona had been prospected for many years, particularly in the early sixties, when the La Paz placers, 40 miles northwest of the Kofa Mountains, were actively worked, this area received little attention until the discovery of the King of Arizona ore body in 1896. The King of Arizona mine produced ore continuously from the date of its opening to the summer of 1910, when the ore became of too low grade for profitable treatment. The mine produced gold and silver bullion to the amount of \$3,500,000, gold greatly predominating in value. The surface ore of the mine was extremely rich, much of it being worth \$1 a pound. Ore of this grade was packed or hauled to Mohawk, on Gila River, and there treated in a small cyanide mill. In 1899 a 225-ton mill was built at the mine and was operated until the mine closed.

In 1906 the North Star ore body,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of the King of Arizona, was discovered by Felix Mayhew and sold shortly afterward to the Golden Star Mining Co. for \$350,000. Development was soon started, and by 1908 this company had erected a cyanide mill which it operated until August, 1911, when the ore became of too low grade to work. The mine produced, according to statistics published by this Survey in Mineral Resources of the United States, approximately \$1,100,000 in gold and silver. The deserted camp of Kofa centers around the King of Arizona mine, and the settlement of



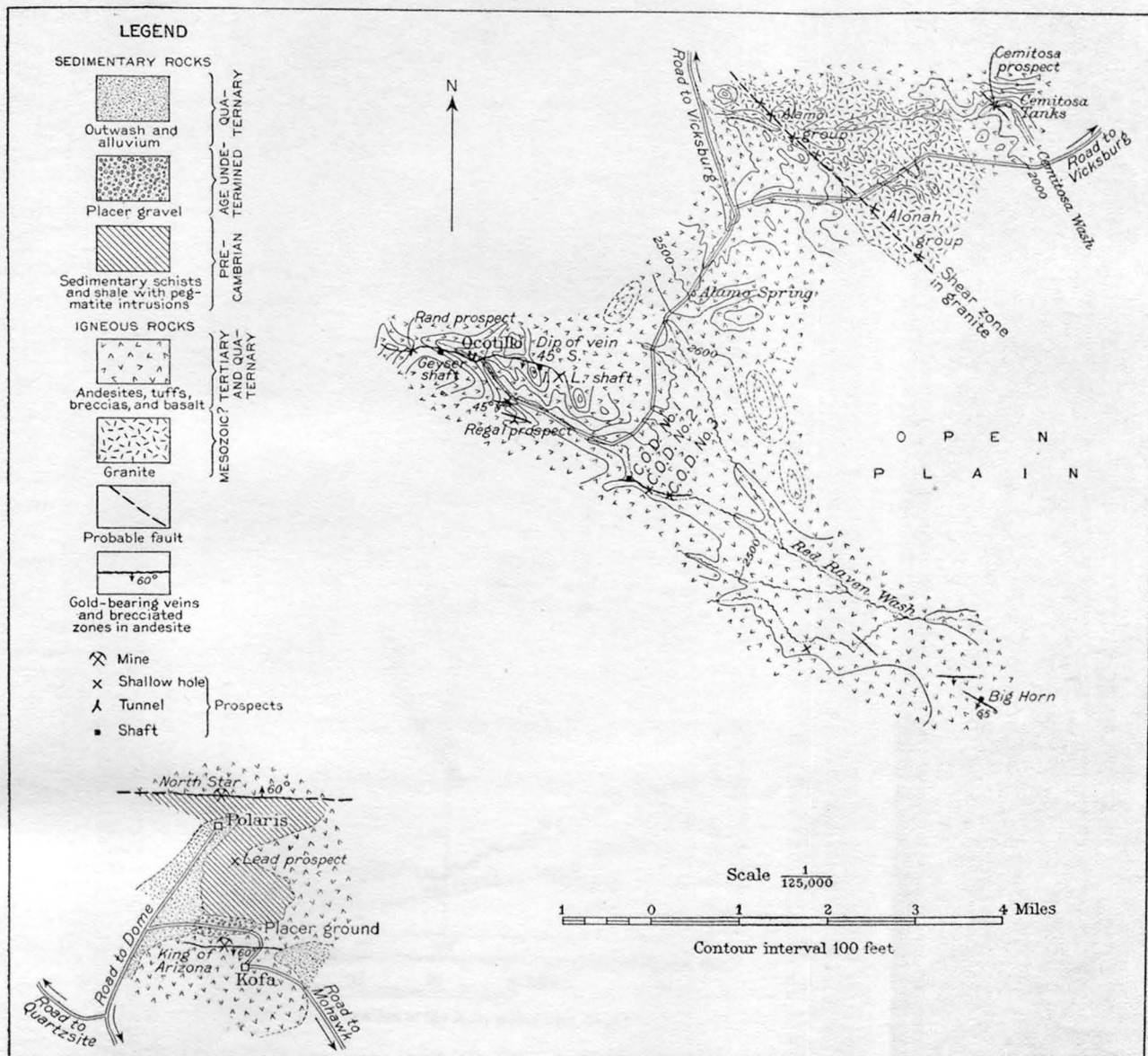
Polaris about the North Star mine. The discovery of the North Star gave renewed impetus to prospecting in the Kofa Mountains, with the result that promising indications were found in their northern part and the small camp of Ocotillo was established. No ore has been shipped from the prospects near Ocotillo, and the development is as yet insufficient to show the extent of the deposits. One prospect has been developed to a depth of 300 feet, but with this exception the deposits are explored by shallow shafts and short tunnels, and at the present time assessment work only is being done.)

#### ACCESSIBILITY.

The supply and shipping point of the King of Arizona and North Star mines was Mohawk station, 45 miles distant on the Southern Pacific Railroad, but since the closing of the mines the southern part of the area is more accessible from Dome, 50 miles distant, where adequate transportation facilities may be had. In hot weather two full days are required to make the trip by team from Dome to the mines, but by automobile the time may be reduced to four hours. The railroad point nearest to the northern part of the area is Vicksburg, on the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railway, from which a fair but little-used wagon road runs south for 30 miles across the desert to Alamo Spring, at the head of a wash draining to the north. The road beyond the spring to Ocotillo and to other prospects in the northern part of the mountains is in poor condition and in many places is merely an ill-defined trail in the gulch bottoms. There are no roads directly connecting the northern and southern parts of the area, but on the La Posa plain, on the west side of the Kofa Mountains, a road from Quartzsite leads to Kofa and Polaris. (See fig. 12.)

The prospects in the northern part of the area were examined by the writer in April, 1914, during a 10 days' trip from Vicksburg in company with Mr. C. E. Zeigler. The King of Arizona and North Star mines were examined on a 2 days' trip from Dome. There are probably many small prospects scattered over the mountainous region that intervenes between the northern and southern parts of the area examined, but the uncertainty of the water supply and the shortness of the time allotted to this work prevented a more extensive reconnaissance.

The region is unsurveyed, the position of the mountains being indicated approximately on the Land Office map by hachures. The accompanying map (Pl. V) is based in part on a traverse line starting from the Cemitosa Tanks, extending to Ocotillo, and thence going southeastward to the Big Horn and adjoining prospects. The locations of the King of Arizona and North Star mines were projected from the Land Office map.



GEOLOGIC RECONNAISSANCE MAP OF THE KOFA MOUNTAINS, ARIZ.



## GEOGRAPHY.

The higher summits of the Kofa Mountains rise probably 2,000 feet above the surrounding plains, but many of the outlying knolls and mesas have a relief of a few hundred feet only. The Cemitosa Tanks, at the north end of the mountains, are approximately 1,900 feet in elevation, and Kofa, at the south end, is 1,700 feet. The mountains

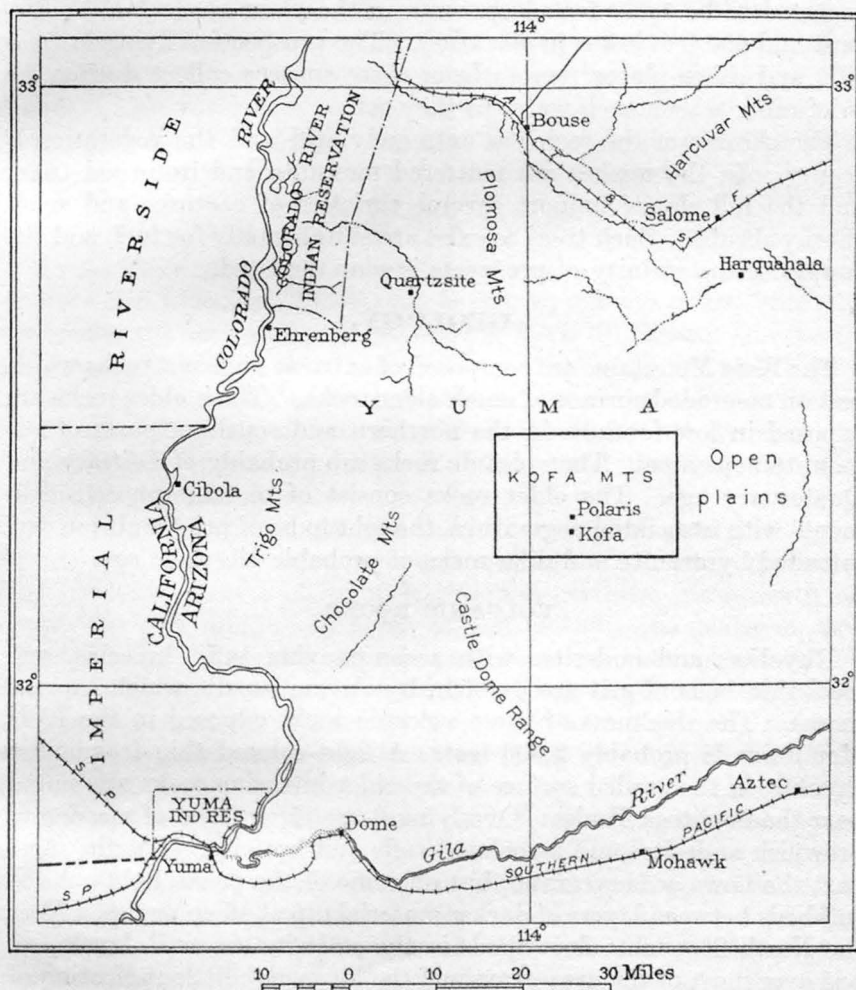


FIGURE 12.—Index map showing location of the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.

have no definite trend; they are composed of volcanic rocks that are intricately dissected into flat-topped mesas of small extent or into jagged spires and other fantastic erosional forms. Numerous sandy stream channels or "washes" radiate from the mountainous area to the surrounding plains, where their identity is completely lost. Rock waste deposited by these intermittent streams forms long, gentle



slopes extending out from the base of the mountains. Only rarely, during severe storms, do these channels carry surface waters, but here and there holes eroded in the bedrock, called "tanks," contain a small supply during certain months of the year. This source of water, however, is not to be depended on. Alamo Spring furnishes a small but constant flow of potable water. The water supply of the King of Arizona and North Star mines was obtained from wells reported to be 1,070 feet deep, sunk in the plain about 5 miles distant and 600 feet lower in elevation. The prospectors living in Ocotillo and other places remote from these sources collect during the brief rainy season such water as they can.

The climate of the region is extremely arid and the vegetation is scanty. In the washes are scattered mesquite and ironwood trees, and the hill slopes support several varieties of cactuses and small thorny shrubs. Such trees as exist are suitable only for fuel, and the supply in the vicinity of prospects is soon depleted.

### GEOLOGY.

The Kofa Mountains are composed of extrusive igneous rocks which rest on an eroded surface of much older rocks. These older rocks are exposed in low foothills in the northern and southern parts of the mountainous area. The volcanic rocks are probably of Tertiary and Quaternary age. The older rocks consist of metamorphosed sediments with associated pegmatites, thought to be of pre-Cambrian age, intruded by granite and dike rocks of probable Mesozoic age.)

### VOLCANIC ROCKS.

Rhyolites and andesites with accompanying tuffs, breccias, and local thin beds of grit are overlain by olivine basalts which cap the mesas. The thickness of these volcanic rocks exposed in the Kofa Mountains is probably 2,000 feet. A light-colored thin fragmental rhyolite on the eroded surface of the older intrusive rocks was noted near the Cemitosa Tanks. Overlying it are thick flows of maroon to brownish andesites and associated tuffs and breccias. For the most part the flows are horizontal, but on some of the peaks light-colored tuff beds between layers of darker material dip at steep angles. Near the North Star mine flow bands in the andesite are well developed, but over most of the area examined the lavas give little indication of flow structure. The rhyolite tuff, of general light color, contains sparsely disseminated crystals of orthoclase, quartz, and biotite.

Andesites of gray, red, brown, and intermediate shades constitute a large part of the lava series. They vary in texture from fine-grained dense rocks with few phenocrysts to those having abundant phenocrysts. The phenocrysts are predominantly feldspar, mostly altered to calcite, but locally biotite is an abundant constituent of the rock.

Tests on some of the unaltered feldspars indicate that they have the composition of labradorite. The groundmass is a microcrystalline feldspar aggregate, colored with iron oxide. Olivine is a sparse though variable constituent of the andesites, becoming more abundant toward the top of the series. The occurrence of this mineral indicates a close relation, and possibly a gradation in composition, between the andesite and the overlying basalt.

The basalt flows are 300 feet or more thick in places. Although, as suggested, the lower flows appear to be closely related to the underlying andesites, the upper flows are made up of typical black vesicular basalt. This consists of a groundmass of calcic feldspar laths and augite grains inclosing large crystals of olivine, some of which show alteration to serpentine, inclosed by rims of iron oxide.

### INTRUSIVE ROCKS.

An intrusive mass of granite exposed in a belt 1 mile wide occurs west of the Cemitosa Tanks. It is cut by diorite dikes, some of which are 100 feet wide. Between the King of Arizona and North Star mines narrow dikes of monzonite porphyry traverse the highly metamorphosed sediments and associated pegmatites. The intrusive rocks, though locally altered along shear zones, are not dynamically metamorphosed and are believed to be much younger than the metamorphosed sediments.

The granite is medium grained and is composed of quartz, feldspar, hornblende, and alteration products and a few accessory minerals. The feldspars consist of orthoclase and a perthitic intergrowth of orthoclase and albite. In some of the sections the feldspars are largely altered to sericite. Hornblende is a variable constituent of the rock, though nowhere abundant, and it is commonly altered to epidote and chlorite. Magnetite was noted as a secondary mineral in one of the sections.

No fresh specimens of diorite were obtained. The rock is coarsely granular, and large hornblende and calcic feldspar crystals are apparent to the eye.

The monzonite porphyry has a fine dark-gray groundmass, in which are numerous small feldspars and more sparsely distributed amphibole phenocrysts. The feldspars consist of orthoclase and broadly striated plagioclases, probably andesine, in about equal amount. The feldspars are altered in part to sericite and calcite. The amphibole is green in color and is partly altered to chlorite and calcite.

### SEDIMENTARY ROCKS.

At the south end of the Kofa Mountains, between the North Star and King of Arizona mines, highly metamorphosed sediments crop out at the base of the lava flows and are the principal rocks of a

small ridge between these two points. A dark pyritiferous metamorphosed shale or slate forms the footwall of the North Star vein, and medium-grained quartzose biotite schists crop out on the ridge. Small irregular intrusions of pegmatite occur in these schists.

## ORE DEPOSITS.

### CLASSES.

The ore deposits of the Kofa Mountains consist of gold-bearing brecciated zones and veins in andesite, copper replacements along shear zones in granite, disseminated galena in monzonite porphyry dikes, and placer deposits. The deposits of the first group are regarded as of Tertiary age, and those of the second and third groups of probable Mesozoic age. The placer deposits have resulted from the disintegration of auriferous veins in the metamorphosed rocks.

### GOLD DEPOSITS IN ANDESITE.

#### GENERAL CHARACTER.

Brecciated zones and veins in andesite were noted in the areas examined in the northern and southern parts of the Kofa Mountains, but only in the King of Arizona and North Star mines have ore bodies of economic importance been developed. These zones, with the exception of the North Star vein, trend from southeast to east, with southwesterly or southerly dips from  $45^{\circ}$  to vertical. The North Star vein trends east but dips  $60^{\circ}$  N. The zones vary from a few feet to 60 feet in width. Some are notably persistent along their strike; the North Star vein, it is said, can be traced for several miles, and the Geyser vein is traceable for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The vein matter consists of brecciated andesite, usually silicified and accompanied by stringers of calcite and quartz. Quartz commonly occurs as a pseudomorphic replacement of calcite. An examination with the microscope reveals adularia in the secondary quartz of the North Star vein, and this mineral was noted also in a specimen from the Geyser vein. Manganese occurs in these deposits contained in brownish calcite or as stains in the vein matter.

#### MINES AND PROSPECTS.

The King of Arizona and North Star mines are in the Kofa mining district, while the prospects in the northern part of the mountains, as judged from location notices of mining claims, are in the Alamo (unorganized) district.

#### KOFA DISTRICT.

##### KING OF ARIZONA MINE.

The King of Arizona mine is at the south end of the Kofa Mountains, in a small outlying group of hills, separated from another hilly area by a low saddle. The collar of the shaft is approximately 1,700 feet in

elevation, or about 200 feet above the surrounding plain and 200 feet below the highest point in this detached area. The property comprises four claims, on two of which ore has been developed. At the time of the writer's visit the mine had been closed for four years and the workings were in part inaccessible and generally in a bad state of repair below the 100-foot level. Mr. Eugene S. Ives, of Tucson, Ariz., kindly supplied notes regarding the value of ore and cost of treatment and other data, and Mr. R. M. Brighton gave information concerning methods of mill treatment. The mine is developed by an inclined shaft 750 feet deep, drifts at the 100-foot level, and an adit at the level of the collar of the shaft. The shaft is driven on the hanging-wall side a short distance south of the outcrop of the vein and approximately 100 feet lower. The drifts extend east and west and follow the vein; some of those to the west are over 2,000 feet long, but the drifts east of the shaft are not longer than 200 feet. A steam hoist in good condition is still in position at the shaft, but the cyanide mill is now dismantled.

The mineralized zone or lode trends between N. 60° W. and west and dips at an angle of 60° S. This zone can not be traced beyond the limits of the detached hill area. Its identity is lost a few hundred feet east of the mine shaft, but west of the shaft the vein is covered by two claims of the King of Arizona group, and it probably extends for a considerable distance beyond them. On the King of Arizona claims the vein is stoped out to the surface for 1,500 feet along its strike. The stoped areas are from a few feet to 30 feet wide and the ore body is said to average 12 feet in width. There is no mine dump, as all the material was run through the mill. The footwall of the vein is generally a well-defined slickensided plane, but the hanging wall is more indefinite. The ore body contained many small fissures and small slip planes, and most of them are parallel to the trend of the ore body, but several lie at angles with the vein, generally coming in from the hanging-wall side, and make horses of barren material. About 200 feet east of the shaft strong cross fissures filled with calcite apparently limit the ore, for development has not proceeded beyond this point.

The lode matter is a brecciated, generally brown to maroon andesite porphyry. The dense fine-grained groundmass contains altered white plagioclase feldspars and small, sparsely distributed, highly altered ferromagnesian minerals. The andesite is partly silicified, particularly where the fissuring is closely spaced. Stringers of quartz and calcite traverse the lode in all directions. They vary from those of knife-blade thickness to those several feet thick. The small veinlets are composed of quartz crystals, but in those 1 inch or more thick the walls are commonly lined with small quartz crystals and calcite occupies the middle. The calcite is brown to black in color and is highly



manganiferous. The lode matter is stained with iron and manganese oxides. The gold is said to occur free but in a very finely divided state. None was noted in the specimens collected from the vein and dump. The disintegration of the lode has produced no placer deposits.

The ore is valuable chiefly for its gold, but it also contains silver, the two metals being present in the ratio of approximately 58 to 1 in value. The ore at the surface was very rich, and many tons of it valued at \$2,000 a ton was mined. The average tenor was \$40 a ton. The metal content of the ore body steadily decreased with increasing depth until at the deepest workings, 750 feet below the surface, the gold and silver content averaged less than \$3 a ton. At this figure the ore could not be treated profitably and the mine was closed. The walls of the ore body diverge with increasing depth, and Mr. Ives states that at the bottom of the shaft they are 80 feet apart.

The ore treatment was extremely simple, no complicated or expensive methods being necessary. After being dry-crushed through jaw crushers and rolls, to pass a 20 by 16 mesh, the ore was loaded into vats of 250-ton capacity and there leached with cyanide solution for a period of nine days. The strength of the solution was  $4\frac{1}{2}$  pounds cyanide to the ton of water. The gold and silver were precipitated in zinc boxes and the precipitate smelted into bars. The sands and slimes were not separated, as in ordinary cyanide practice, but notwithstanding this, the average extraction was reported to be 93 per cent. It is said that the cost of development work, stoping, and milling, including general expenses and taxes, amounted during the last few years of operations to about \$2.80 a ton, and therefore material below \$3 in assay value could not be treated profitably. The mill treated an average of 200 tons a day.

#### NORTH STAR MINE.

The North Star mine is near the base of a lava-capped mesa about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of the King of Arizona, at an elevation of approximately 2,000 feet. Between the outlying hill area in which the King of Arizona mine is located and the North Star there is much low-lying ground covered with outwash deposits.

The mine was operated by the Golden Star Mining Co., and development on the property was started in 1907, one year after its reported discovery. At this time a test lot of  $17\frac{1}{2}$  tons of ore from the surface yielded \$9,774 in gold and silver. In August, 1908, a 50-ton cyanide and crushing plant had been installed and production had begun. Later the capacity of the mill was increased to 100 tons a day. The mine was closed in August, 1911, owing to a falling off in the metal content of the ore body and the high cost of ore treatment.

The mine is developed by two inclined shafts, No. 1 and No. 2, 90 and 500 feet deep, respectively, and by drifts and crosscuts on the vein at each 100-foot level. An adit from the footwall side connects with the first level from No. 2 shaft. The total length of development work is about 3,500 feet. The shaft is equipped with a steam hoist. The ore is treated in the combination amalgamation and cyanide mill after being reduced to sufficient fineness through crushers and rolls and finally in tube mills. The water supply was obtained like that of the King of Arizona—from wells over 1,000 feet deep in the desert plain about 5 miles south of the mine.

The ore body of the North Star mine is in a lode or vein of silicified andesite breccia and quartz which strikes east and dips about  $60^{\circ}$  N. The lode is 10 feet in average width at the North Star. It crops out several feet above the country rock, and from the mine it can plainly be seen extending for a considerable distance to the east and west. It is said that it can be traced for several miles and marks in a general way the base of the southern hills of the Kofa Mountains. At the mine the hanging wall is a pink flow-banded biotite andesite, and the footwall a dark calcareous shale or slate of probable pre-Cambrian age. The shale in places contains finely disseminated pyrite. The lode probably occurs along a fault.

The vein matter is of striking appearance. Near the surface angular fragments of the pink andesite, in places altered to green and gray tints, are cemented to an extremely hard rock by banded chalcedonic quartz, the bands being well shown by the deposition of minute crystals of sulphides, most if not all of which are pyrite. Pyrite also occurs disseminated sparingly through the altered andesite. Small vugs in this material are lined with sparkling quartz crystals. Under the microscope the chalcedonic quartz is seen to be accompanied by adularia in variable amounts, but nowhere in the slides examined in this mineral as abundant as the quartz. A green micaceous mineral is developed in the altered andesite, as well as a little chlorite and epidote.

The ore is valuable chiefly for its gold content, but it also contains small amounts of silver in about the ratio of its occurrence in the King of Arizona ore. The gold is said to occur free and very finely divided, associated with the fine sulphides in the chalcedonic quartz.

As interpreted from the assay chart of the mine, the high-grade ore bodies occur in shoots or chimneys which pitch to the east. They are of variable width, and the gold content deteriorates rapidly with increasing depth until at the fifth level the average tenor of the ore is below that required for its profitable treatment—\$14 a ton. Assays in the drifts beyond the enriched parts of the lode show gold and silver in variable amounts, with a probable average value of \$2 a ton. The surface ore of the North Star mine was of exceptionally high

grade. One streak of ore on the footwall was said to have been worth from \$6 to \$20 a pound, and ore to the value of thousands of dollars was stolen. The stoped-out parts of the ore bodies averaged 10 feet in width. No. 2 shaft was sunk on the lode in the approximate center of a shoot of high-grade ore over 500 feet long, the tenor of which exceeded \$50 a ton. On the second level the high-grade ore occurs in several small shoots separated by ledge matter of relatively low grade. On the third, fourth, and fifth levels these shoots appear to have joined to form a shoot which is comparable in length to that of the first level, but which shows a rapidly decreasing metal content.

The ore of the North Star mine differs markedly from that of the King of Arizona mine in the absence of calcite and in the abundance of chalcedonic quartz and pyrite, factors which make it far less amenable to cyanidation. Several processes are necessary in order to reduce the ore to sufficient fineness to release the gold content. The cost of mining and milling is said to be \$14 a ton. The disintegration of the North Star lode has produced no placer deposits.

#### ALAMO DISTRICT.

Brecciated zones in andesite in the northern part of the range have been prospected only in recent years, most of the location notices of claims being dated in 1908. As yet no large, rich ore shoot has been developed in any of these zones, but one prospect shows a high-grade ore streak, and encouraging results have been obtained from several others.

#### GEYSER PROSPECT.

The Geyser prospect, formerly known as the Silent King, is on one of several claims on a ledge of brecciated andesite porphyry near Ocotillo. The developments consist of an inclined shaft about 300 feet deep with short drifts and crosscuts on the 140-foot and 200-foot levels. The shaft is sunk at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$  on the hanging wall of the lode. The country rock in the vicinity of Ocotillo is predominantly a reddish andesite porphyry, with smaller masses of rhyolites and andesite tuffs and thin grit beds. The lode or brecciated zone in the andesite porphyry trends about N.  $80^{\circ}$  W. and dips  $45^{\circ}$  S. It can be traced for about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles, the I. X. L. prospect being located near its eastern extremity and the Rand near its western extremity. The lode ranges in width from a few feet to 60 feet on the Geyser claims, where for 2,000 feet it forms a prominent ledge, in places 30 feet high. The brecciated andesite porphyry is replaced by silica in varying amounts. In some places angular fragments 1 foot or more in diameter are replaced to form banded greenish rocks; in others small porphyry fragments are little altered. White, coarsely crystalline calcite occurs abundantly in the lode, particularly on the footwall, where there are many stringers and veinlets as much as 1 foot

wide. The lode near the hanging wall contains iron-stained kaolinized material in the numerous slips and seams and as the cementing substance of the breccia. Pseudomorphic quartz after lamellar calcite occurs in the hanging wall, and it indicates a deposition of calcite earlier than that deposited in the footwall.

The gold occurs free. It is more abundant along the hanging wall than along the footwall and is particularly associated with the iron-stained kaolinized material. A high-grade ore band of iron-stained breccia is several feet wide at the surface, but gradually thins out to a seam about 1 foot wide along a small fault plane at a depth of 90 feet, and it was not observed below the 140-foot level. A specimen of ore from the hanging wall on the 200-foot level shows abundant small particles of gold contained in a thin film of iron-stained kaolinized material enveloping a lamellar crystalline aggregate of pseudomorphic quartz after calcite. The average value of the ore from this prospect was not learned, but a small quantity of sorted ore is said to have assayed \$140 a ton. No ore shipments have been made from the property.

#### RAND PROSPECT.

The Rand prospect is near the west end of the Geyser lode, which is about 5 feet wide and is prospected by a shallow shaft and a drift. The ore is a brecciated biotite andesite cemented principally by calcite, with some iron-stained material from which gold can be panned. The andesite fragments are dense and more or less silicified. They contain small nodules and veinlets of chalcedonic quartz, and small rust-stained cavities apparently result from the weathering of pyrite.

#### I. X. L. PROSPECT.

The I. X. L. prospect is near the east end of the Geyser lode. The developments consist of an inclined shaft 35 feet deep, driven on iron-stained breccia that is said to contain fine gold. Much of the lode matter is a breccia of small andesite fragments cemented by fine-grained secondary quartz. Calcite veins of later age, some of them 6 inches wide, cut this breccia. Under the microscope a thin section of the breccia shows a few adularia crystals in the secondary quartz.

#### REGAL GROUP.

The Regal claims are about a mile southeast of Ocotillo, and the workings are in a small hill on the south side of Red Raven Wash. Several brecciated zones and veins with east-west trend cross these claims and are developed by shallow shafts and tunnels. On the Regal No. 1 an inclined shaft about 35 feet deep is driven in iron-stained brecciated andesite porphyry. The zone is about 6 feet wide, trends N. 80° W., and dips 45° S. The zone is said to assay \$8 a



ton in gold. On the Regal claim a 70-foot tunnel driven N. 10° E. into the hill, a winze 35 feet deep, and two short drifts constitute the development work. The country rock is andesite porphyry and gray tuff, cut by numerous veins and stringers of quartz and calcite, most of which have vertical dips. The largest calcite veins are 6 to 8 inches wide, and the winze was sunk on one of these veins. A short drift from the bottom of the winze intersects and follows for 20 feet a quartz vein about 1 foot wide. The quartz is porous and in places shows distinctly a pseudomorphic replacement of calcite. It is coated with an abundant manganese oxide residue, probably originally contained in the calcite. This material is said to yield gold on panning.

#### C. O. D. GROUP.

The C. O. D. group consists of several claims on a zone of brecciated red andesite porphyry which trends about N. 70° W. and crops out in several places along the course of Red Raven Wash. The brecciated zone is from 10 to 40 feet wide, is partly silicified, and in one place contains a calcite vein 3 feet wide. A shaft on one of the claims is probably 100 feet deep. The material on the dump consists of silicified andesite fragments, calcite, and gouge, but the tenor of the ore was not learned. Development on other claims of this group consists merely of shallow discovery holes.

#### CLAIMS SOUTHEAST OF OCOTILLO.

On the south and west sides of Red Raven Wash, about 7 miles southeast of Ocotillo, are 20 or more claims covering low hills that lie between high mesas to the west and the broad desert plain to the east. These claims are on the outcrops of numerous small brecciated zones and calcite and quartz veins in andesite and associated tuffs. The development work on most of them consists simply of shallow discovery holes and short tunnels, so that little could be learned of the continuity or character of these mineralized zones. The veins trend from northwest to west, and all have southerly dips. Mr. A. R. Gibson has submitted a sketch map of many of the claims surrounding the Big Horn and has indicated localities from which free gold can be panned, but no assays are available.

#### BIG HORN PROSPECT.

The workings of the Big Horn prospect consist of a tunnel 120 feet long which connects with a shaft 35 feet below the collar. The tunnel is driven N. 25° E. and cuts several small shear zones in the andesite porphyry stained with iron and manganese oxides. A shear zone several feet wide, with 2 inches of slickensided gouge, is exposed in the shaft. The country rock of andesite porphyry is gray, brown, or purple and contains abundant altered calcic feldspars in a dense

groundmass. Fine flake gold is said to have been found in the gouge material from these fissures.

#### CEMITOSA PROSPECT.

The Cemitosa prospect is in Cemitosa Wash, a short distance west of the Cemitosa Tanks. The workings consist of small discovery holes in a brecciated zone of andesite porphyry 10 feet wide. This zone trends N. 50° W., has a vertical dip, and can be traced for 1,500 feet along the westerly slope of a basalt-capped mesa north of the Cemitosa Tanks. The country rock is a reddish to brown andesite porphyry which apparently grades into the basalt capping of the mesa. The andesite at this point is probably a thin flow overlying granite, which is exposed at about the same elevation a short distance west and southwest of the tanks. The brecciated zone is iron-stained and contains numerous stringers of calcite, some of which are 1 foot wide. Part of the calcite is dark colored and it probably contains manganese. Fine colors of gold may be obtained from parts of this lode by careful panning, but the highest assay in gold reported from this prospect is \$3 a ton.

#### COPPER DEPOSITS IN GRANITE.

##### GENERAL CHARACTER.

The copper deposits examined in this reconnaissance occur in the northern part of the Kofa Mountains along a shear zone in granite. The granite is exposed in an area of low relief in a zone over 1 mile wide west of the Cemitosa Tanks. Small knolls and mesas on the eroded surface of the granite are composed of quartzose breccias and tuffs and andesites. North of Cemitosa Wash the mesas are numerous and the area of granite is restricted to narrow belts in the arroyos, and to the south the granite is largely concealed by outwash deposits. The shear zone, which trends northwest, marks in a general way the western limit of the granite and probably represents a fault. Along this zone the granite is hydrothermally altered, and sericite, chlorite, epidote, and a greenish talcose mineral are prominently developed. A sheared basic dike consisting chiefly of altered pyroxene occurs in this zone and is associated with the copper mineralization of the Alamo group.

##### ALAMO GROUP.

The Alamo group consists of several claims along the western base of mesas north of a low divide at the head of Cemitosa Wash. The workings are all shallow holes or short drifts which explore the outcrop of the shear zone. Nearly all these workings show copper-stained rock and in some there are small irregular veins and seams of oxidized copper ores containing chrysocolla, malachite, and earthy oxides. The country rock of granite and basic dike rock is highly

altered and numerous slip planes are exposed in the workings. The development is insufficient to indicate fully the character of the deposit, and no ore body has yet been found.

#### ALONAH GROUP.

The Alonah group comprises several claims south of the road between the Cemitosa Tanks and Alamo Spring. The relief is low, and the outwash from the mesas to the west conceals much of the granite. The developments consist of shallow holes sunk in the sheared and altered granite, apparently along the same shear zone or fault on which the Alamo group is located. Along this zone the feldspar of the granite is in places completely sericitized and the ferromagnesian minerals are altered to chlorite and epidote. The mineralization has produced small seams and replacements of the sheared granite by oxidized copper minerals and disseminated magnetite, but the copper content is low. The development is entirely too superficial to show whether an ore body is present.

#### LEAD DEPOSITS IN MONZONITE PORPHYRY.

A dike of monzonite porphyry which cuts the pre-Cambrian metamorphic rocks crops out on a small ridge about a mile north of the King of Arizona mine. A short tunnel has been driven along a vein in the intrusive rock near the contact. No work was being done at the time of the writer's visit, and the tunnel could not be entered. The ore consists of a galena disseminated in a gangue of coarse fluorspar and calcite crystals. The tenor of the ore was not learned. This occurrence of galena is similar to deposits of economic importance in the Castle Dome Range, where the galena is separated from the gangue minerals fluorspar and calcite by dry concentration.

#### PLACER DEPOSITS.

The known placer deposits of the Kofa Mountains occur in a gulch draining westward north of the detached hills in which the King of Arizona mine is located. These placers have been worked for many years, and the total production is reported to be about \$40,000 in gold nuggets. At present these placers are being worked in a small way, and a yearly production of several hundred dollars is reported. The gold occurs in outwash deposits which consist of boulders and fragments from the metamorphic and volcanic rocks. The gold-bearing debris is said to be from a few feet to 70 feet deep over an area of approximately 60 acres. The gold is coarse and occurs near bedrock. It has evidently been derived from the disintegration of auriferous veins in the metamorphic rocks, as it is much coarser than that contained in the North Star and King of Arizona veins.

# A RECONNAISSANCE OF THE COTTONWOOD-AMERICAN FORK MINING REGION, UTAH.

---

By B. S. BUTLER and G. F. LOUGHLIN.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

The data on which this report is based were obtained in the summer of 1912 during a reconnaissance of the mining districts of Utah made in a general study of the ore deposits of the State, and it was originally intended to publish the description in the general report, which is now nearing completion and which will include an account of the region herein described. Owing to the unusual interest now being shown in the region, however, it seems desirable to issue this description in advance of the report on the entire State.

The report is based on a reconnaissance quite insufficient to permit a thorough study of the very complicated geology, but the attempt was made to determine the main features of stratigraphy, structure, and ore deposition, and it is hoped that the results here presented will be of assistance to those engaged in mining. It should be borne in mind that both the descriptions and the map, though expressing the general features of the district, lack the detail desirable for the laying out of mining development. Such detail can be procured only by very careful mapping. A portion of the Park City district, mapped by Boutwell, Irving, and Woolsey, is shown on the map (Pl. VI) to indicate the relation of the region discussed to that district. The map of the Park City district as a whole is published in Professional Paper 77 of the Survey.

The Cottonwood-American Fork mining region includes the Big Cottonwood, Little Cottonwood, and American Fork districts, which are situated in the central part of the Wasatch Mountains just southwest of the Park City district. Its approximate limits are parallels  $40^{\circ} 30'$  and  $40^{\circ} 40'$  and meridians  $111^{\circ} 34'$  and  $111^{\circ} 45'$ . Alta, the principal town, is centrally located, near the head of Little Cottonwood Canyon, about 20 miles southeast of Salt Lake City. Each of the three districts is named from a prominent canyon, which heads near the main divide and extends westward to the front of the range.



The districts are separated from one another by the divides bounding the canyons.

The Big Cottonwood district is the northernmost of the three and is reached in summer by automobile stage from Salt Lake City to Brighton (Silver Lake), a summer resort near the head of the canyon. Ore is hauled by wagon down the canyon to the smelters in Salt Lake Valley.

The Little Cottonwood district is between the other two and includes Alta, the principal settlement of the region, which is reached by stage from Sandy, 16 miles to the west, in Salt Lake Valley. Ore from most of the Little Cottonwood mines is conveyed by aerial tramway about 5 miles to Tanners Flat, and thence about 2 miles by wagon to Wasatch, the terminus of a spur line which connects with the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad at Midvale. The railroad follows the course of the old tramway, which was abandoned years ago.

The American Fork district, the southernmost of the three, is reached by wagon from the town of American Fork, on the Denver & Rio Grande and the San Pedro, Los Angeles & Salt Lake railroads. The town is about 20 miles from the more important mines, which are grouped near the head of the canyon. A stage has been operated intermittently between the town and the mining district. In the early days a railroad was built for a distance of about 16 miles up the canyon, but it was demolished in 1878 and its iron sold.

A few notes on the Alpine mining district, which lies about 5 miles north of the town of American Fork, west of the area shown on Plate VI, are given on pages 223-224.

### PREVIOUS WORK.

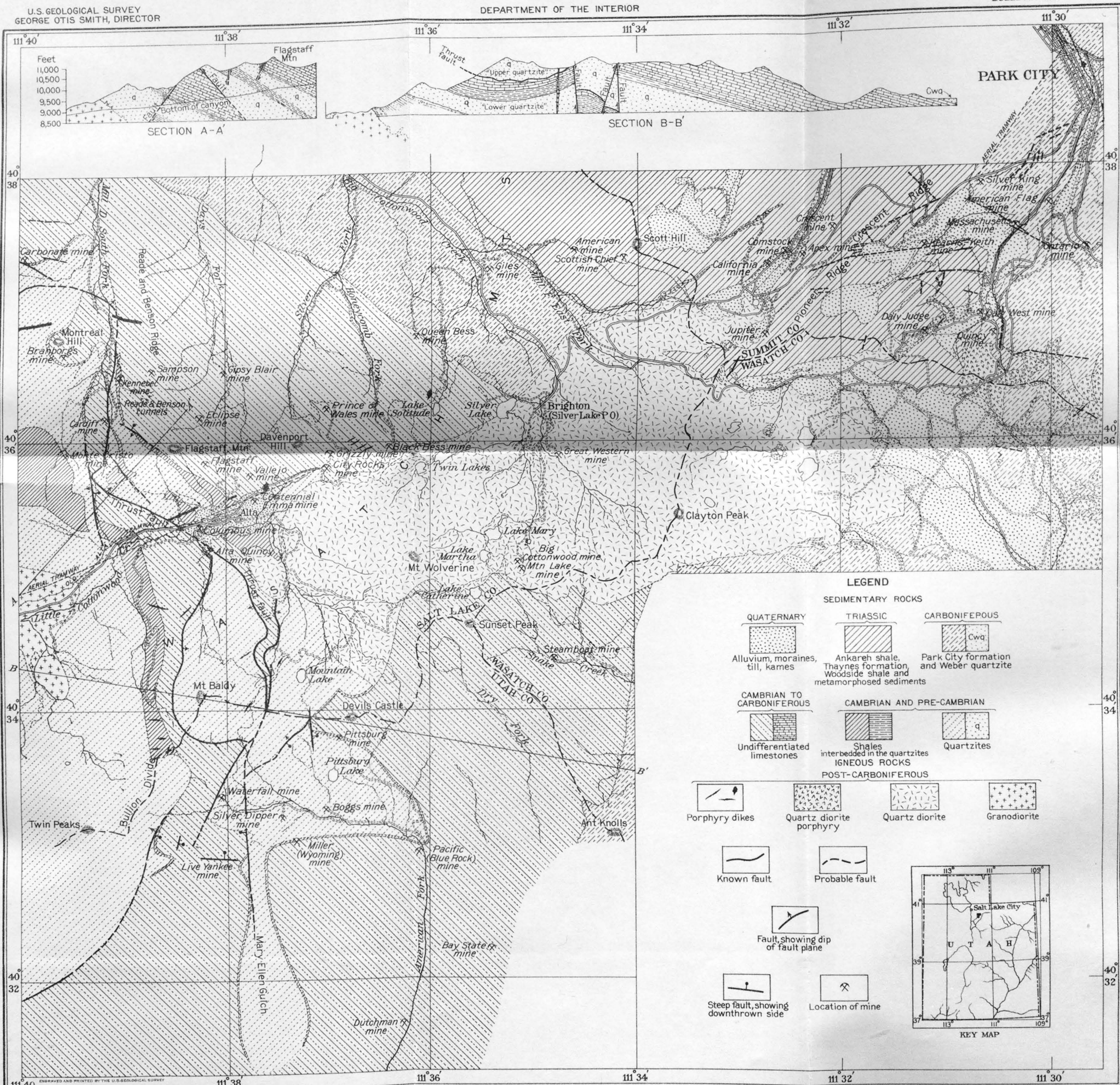
No detailed geologic work covering the entire region has ever been undertaken. The first geologic mapping was done by the geologists of the Fortieth Parallel Survey in 1869,<sup>1</sup> and their map, published in 1877, has been of great assistance to all engaged in the study of the region since that time. The general geology of the middle Wasatch Range was briefly described by Boutwell.<sup>2</sup> Descriptions of certain mines studied in 1880 were published in the report of the Tenth Census of the United States, extracts from which are quoted in the following pages. The glaciation of the region has been described by Atwood.<sup>3</sup> No recent study of the geology of the region as a whole was undertaken until the writers' reconnaissance in 1912. In that year a study of the stratigraphy and structure of the Cottonwood special quadrangle, which covers the area between the meridians  $111^{\circ} 34'$

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 2, pp. 342-366, 1877.

<sup>2</sup> Boutwell, J. M., Geology and ore deposits of the Park City district, Utah, with contributions by L. H. Woolsey: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 77, p. 41, 1912.

<sup>3</sup> Atwood, W. W., Glaciation of the Uinta and Wasatch mountains: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 61, 1909.









and  $111^{\circ} 40'$  shown on Plate VI, was made by F. F. Hintze, jr.<sup>1</sup> Hintze's results in part duplicate and in part supplement those of the writers. Additional confidence in the accuracy of the interpretation of the general stratigraphic and structural relations is felt from the fact that Hintze and the writers, studying the area independently, arrived at substantially the same conclusions.<sup>2</sup> Other papers which deal with certain features of the geology of the region are cited in the following pages.

Since the beginning of the recent activity in mining around Alta, several articles on the new developments have appeared in mining journals and newspapers. Among the more important of these are the following:

Ryan, G. H., The strike in the Cardiff: Salt Lake Mining Review, Nov. 30, 1914, p. 15. Describes the relation of the newly found ore body to local geologic structure.

——— Some Alta activities [special correspondence]: Eng. and Min. Jour., Apr. 17, 1915, pp. 689-690. Shows the replacement ore bodies along limestone-quartzite contact to be connected with ore-bearing fissures, and describes developments in the Cardiff, Columbus Extension, and South Hecla mines.

Howard, L. O., Mining in Utah: Min. [and Sci.] Press, Sept. 18, 1915, pp. 445-446. Describes conditions existing in the Big and Little Cottonwood districts, especially as regards the intrinsic value of mining shares. Accompanied by map showing claim boundaries of principal properties.

### TOPOGRAPHY.

The region extends from the crest of the Wasatch Range to the edge of Salt Lake Valley and is therefore one of strong relief. The west base of the range has an approximate elevation of 5,000 feet, and the highest summits, between the upper parts of Little Cottonwood and American Fork canyons, attain altitudes of almost 11,500 feet above sea level. Alta, around which are located the principal mines in Little Cottonwood Canyon, is at an elevation of 8,700 feet and lies just north of Mount Baldy and Twin Peaks, the highest summits of the region. Brighton, or Silver Lake, also has an elevation of about 8,700 feet and is surrounded by summits attaining over 10,000 feet. Similar contrasts in elevation are found in the American Fork district.

The effects of recent glaciation are strongly expressed. The slopes are usually steep and smoothed; many of them include considerable areas of bare, polished rock, and others contain extensive deposits of drift that effectively conceal the bedrock geology. The canyons have the U shape, branch canyons are of the "hanging" type, and

<sup>1</sup> Hintze, F. F., jr., A contribution to the geology of the Wasatch Mountains, Utah: New York Acad. Sci. Annals, vol. 23, pp. 85-143, pls. 1-6, 1913.

<sup>2</sup> Loughlin, G. F., Reconnaissance in the southern Wasatch Mountains, Utah: Jour. Geology, vol. 21, pp. 436-452, 1913.



the heads of canyons have the basin or cirque form—all characteristic of glaciated areas.

The region is one of considerable precipitation, including heavy snowfall which greatly interferes with winter operations. Since the removal of the timber, which was abundant in the early days, snowslides have been a menace to life and property. It is stated that in the Little Cottonwood district alone about 300 lives have been lost and much property destroyed as the result of snowslides.<sup>1</sup> At the higher elevations the snow remains until late in summer, and in years of especially heavy fall it may not entirely disappear before the snows of the next autumn begin to accumulate.

Water is abundant and of excellent quality. The creeks in the three main canyons furnish hydroelectric power which is used by several of the mines and is sufficient to supply any requirements of the mining region and of the neighboring towns in Salt Lake and Utah valleys.

## GEOLOGY.

### GENERAL FEATURES.

The formations of the Wasatch Range as a whole represent practically all the geologic periods from Archean to Tertiary. The sedimentary formations have a general northerly strike, and their prevailing dip is eastward, but they are affected by north-south folds, as in many of the ranges of western Utah, and in places by overthrust faults of moderate to great extent. Within the Cottonwood-American Fork region, however, the stratigraphic succession is present only in part and is interrupted by unconformities. The prevailing northerly trend of the formations is obliterated by a local doming around a prominent intrusive stock. The rocks have also been displaced by an overthrust fault, which appears to have been produced by pressure from the east, whereas those in northern Utah, southern Idaho, and southwestern Wyoming are attributed, in large part at least, to thrust from the west.<sup>2</sup>

### SEDIMENTARY ROCKS.

*Age.*—The sedimentary formations within the Cottonwood-American Fork region are of pre-Cambrian, Cambrian, Devonian, Carboniferous and Triassic age. They may be divided into two main groups—the quartzite and shale series, of pre-Cambrian and Cambrian age—and the great limestone series, the “Wasatch limestone” of the

<sup>1</sup> Palmer, Leroy, Modern milling at Alta, Utah: Salt Lake Min. Rev., vol. 8, p. 17, 1906.

<sup>2</sup> Richards, R. W., and Mansfield, G. R., The Bannock overthrust: Jour. Geology, vol. 20, No. 8, pp. 681-709, 1912. Blackwelder, Eliot, New light on the geology of the Wasatch Mountains, Utah: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 21, pp. 517-533, 1910.

Fortieth Parallel Survey geologists, which is mostly of Mississippian (lower Carboniferous) age, but also includes strata of Devonian, Cambrian, and in some places, perhaps, of other ages. Owing to the overthrust fault which has caused a part of the quartzite and shale series to override the lower limestone beds, the stratigraphic sequence in Little Cottonwood Canyon appears to be as follows: A thick basal series of quartzite and shale, a "lower limestone," an "upper quartzite," and the great upper limestone covered by later formations. The "lower limestone" and "upper quartzite" were called, respectively, the "Ute limestone" and the "Ogden quartzite" by the geologists of the Fortieth Parallel Survey, but the work of the writers and of Hintze has shown that these formations are not continuous throughout the region, also that the "lower limestone" contains Mississippian fossils, and, therefore, can not be the same as the Ute limestone, which is of Middle Cambrian age, whereas the top-most shaly beds of the "upper quartzite" contain fossils of Middle Cambrian age.

*Pre-Cambrian rocks.*—The pre-Cambrian rocks of the region consist of a series of quartzite, schist, and slate, or shale, about 11,000 feet thick. They make up the peaks north and south of Big Cottonwood Canyon and form the north boundary and part of the east boundary of the granodiorite stock along Little Cottonwood Canyon. Their strike is generally parallel to the granodiorite contact. They dip very steeply to the north, with numerous contortions, in the western part of Big Cottonwood Canyon, but the dip becomes less steep farther east and is as low as  $30^{\circ}$  along the divide northwest of Alta. The quartzite members of this series are prevailing light gray, though some are reddish and purplish brown. The slate and shale members are black, drab, greenish, and purplish, and some of them have a strong slaty cleavage. Mud cracks and ripple marks are commonly present.

Near or at the top of the pre-Cambrian section is an unusual conglomeratic bed in which pebbles and boulders are embedded in a very fine matrix. The character of this conglomerate strongly suggests that it is of ancient glacial origin, as suggested by Hintze, who has studied the rock in some detail.<sup>1</sup>

*Cambrian quartzite and shale.*—The Cambrian strata are separated from the pre-Cambrian by a slight angular unconformity, which is marked by a basal conglomerate. These strata include quartzite, shale, and limestone. The quartzite and shale band extends from a point north of Big Cottonwood Canyon southeastward to the upper part of American Fork canyon. In the area north and south of Alta it appears as two parallel bands, separated by a band of shale

<sup>1</sup> Hintze, F. F., jr., op. cit., pp. 99-101.

and limestone along the course of the overthrust fault. Southwestward from the head of American Fork the Cambrian quartzite and shale, as well as the pre-Cambrian strata, are cut off by the granodiorite intrusion. Along the lower half of American Fork Canyon and in the frontal hills east of Alpine the Cambrian quartzite is exposed at three localities, where small, faulted domal uplifts have brought it above the present surface.

The dip of the quartzite in the Big Cottonwood district is, as a rule, rather low (about  $30^{\circ}$ ) eastward or northeastward, but just northwest of Alta and also near the American Fork divide it is locally steepened and contorted along two reverse faults, the more prominent of which extends along Superior Gulch. Just south of Alta, around Mount Baldy, the dip is unusually flat, owing to local warping along the west end of the Clayton Peak stock. South of the American Fork divide the dip is at a uniform low angle ( $15^{\circ}$  to  $20^{\circ}$ ) to the east-southeast.

The Cambrian quartzite as a whole is of very light gray color on fresh surfaces and yellowish on weathered surfaces. Its lower part contains many beds of fine conglomerate. Its upper part is thinner bedded than the average and grades upward into a dark sandy shale, which contains thin intercalated beds of quartzite and which in turn grades upward into the argillaceous limestone that forms the basal beds of the great limestone series.

In Big Cottonwood Canyon at two horizons in the shale Walcott<sup>1</sup> found Lower and Middle Cambrian fossils. In Little Cottonwood Canyon fossils were collected by the writers from the shale exposures a little south and east of the Flagstaff mine. On this collection L. D. Burling made the following report: "Contains *Zacanthoides* cf. *Z. spinosus* and *Obolus* (*Westonia*) *ella* and is almost certainly to be correlated with the Spence shale of the lower portion of the Middle Cambrian." Another collection was made at a horizon about 100 feet higher, of which Mr. Burling says, "Contains *Micromita* (*Iphidella*) *pennula* and is probably to be referred to the lower part of the Middle Cambrian." A collection was also made from the shale on the divide between Little Cottonwood and American Fork canyons. Of this Mr. Burling says, "Contains *Obolus* (*Westonia*) *ella* and is probably to be referred to the lower part of the Middle Cambrian, though this species is not very diagnostic."

The thickness of the Cambrian quartzite is given by Hintze<sup>2</sup> as 700 feet, and that of the overlying shale as 150 to 200 feet.

*Cambrian limestone.*—The limestone overlying the Lower and Middle Cambrian shale and having the same geographic extent

<sup>1</sup> Walcott, C. D., Correlation papers—Cambrian: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 81, p. 319, 1891.

<sup>2</sup> Hintze, F. F., jr., op. cit., pp. 103–104.

consists for the most part of shaly and dolomitic beds, the latter occurring mostly in the upper middle part. The following section of this limestone was measured by Hintze:<sup>1</sup>

*Section of Cambrian limestone on Mill D South Fork.*

	Feet.
Alternating blue shale and limestone conglomerate in beds 1 inch to 6 inches thick.....	10
Alternating shale and limestone, passing into shale.....	20
Thin fissile blue shale.....	6
Dark-blue thin-bedded limestones, partings exceedingly irregular .....	55
Dark-blue heavy-bedded limestone, with a wormy appearance, holes far apart.....	45
White limestone, thin bedded.....	10
Dark-blue wormy-looking limestone, greatly resembling typical bird's-eye limestone of the East.....	85
Thin-bedded brown shale, strongly jointed toward the top....	60
Finely intercalated lime and shale.....	10
Light-blue streaky limestone; weathers white.....	15
Blue heavy-bedded limestone, with wormy appearance toward top .....	60
Brown shale; blocky appearance from extreme jointing.....	75
Blue limestone intercalated with seams of clay, giving a banded appearance.....	30
	481
Subformation: Alta shale.....	200

Hintze tentatively assigned this limestone to the Ordovician, but Burling,<sup>2</sup> in a more recent paper, states that he and F. B. Weeks found Middle Cambrian fossils in the type section of the limestone, at the south end of Reed and Benson Ridge. The limestone has a character typical of the Middle Cambrian in other parts of Utah, but its thickness, less than 500 feet, is much less than the thicknesses of other Middle Cambrian sections that have been measured in the State.

*Unconformity at top of Middle Cambrian.*—The oldest strata recognized in the Little Cottonwood district above the Middle Cambrian limestone, and resting in apparent conformity upon it, are of Lower Devonian age. The Upper Cambrian, Ordovician, and Silurian are therefore not present in this district and may be absent from the entire Cottonwood-American Fork region. The general uniformity of strike and dip and the lithologic similarity of beds at different horizons throughout the great limestone series prevent a

<sup>1</sup> Hintze, F. F., jr., op. cit., pp. 105-106.

<sup>2</sup> Burling, L. D., Early Cambrian stratigraphy in the North American Cordillera, with discussion of the Albertella and related faunas: Canada Geol. Survey Mus. Bull. 2, p. 101, 1914.



more positive statement until the series has been studied in great detail throughout the region.

*Devonian limestone.*—Devonian fossils in the region were first found by Tenney<sup>1</sup> in 1873. In 1912 fossils of this age were also found by Hintze<sup>2</sup> on Montreal Hill, a small area not traversed by either of the writers. Hintze's section is as follows:

*Section of Devonian (Benson limestone) found on Mill D South Fork.*

	Feet.
Hard dark-blue cherty coralline limestone.....	100
Massive dark-blue limestone.....	300
Fossiliferous blue limestone.....	3
Thick-bedded blue limestone.....	100
Dark-blue cherty and brecciated limestone.....	200
Dark-blue limestone.....	100
Dark porous limestone, very fossiliferous.....	21
Thick-bedded blue limestone, extensively bored.....	120
Thick-bedded light-blue limestone.....	43
Thin-bedded blue limestone.....	45
	<hr/> 1, 032

The Devonian limestone is stated by Hintze to rest unconformably upon the Middle Cambrian limestone. Its base "is marked by a limestone conglomerate which rests upon a thin bed of yellowish-green shale, which in turn rests on a thick limestone member. This condition is best shown on the Reed and Benson Ridge, just above the old mine workings of the same name. It is also exposed on the ridge between Days Fork and Little Cottonwood Canyon, just west of Flagstaff Mountain." Hintze proposes the name Benson limestone to designate the Devonian strata.

These exposures suffice to show that the Devonian limestone is continuous to the northwest of Alta. It may well be present south of Alta also, but its extent in this part of the region is not known. In American Fork Canyon south of the Pacific (Blue Rock) mine, limestone of probable Mississippian age lies only a few hundred feet above the Middle Cambrian shale, and if any Devonian limestone is present at this place it will doubtless prove to be much thinner than the exposures northwest of Alta.

*Mississippian limestone.*—The Mississippian limestone is the most extensive limestone in the region, and stretches in a continuous broad belt from the hills north of Big Cottonwood Canyon to the southern limits of the region and several miles beyond. It forms a continuous eastward-dipping belt, except at Alta, where it is interrupted by the quartz diorite stock. Mississippian beds also form the uppermost part of the "lower limestone" at the head of Mill D South Fork.

<sup>1</sup> Tenney, Sanborn, On Devonian fossils in the Wasatch Mountains: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 5, pp. 139-140, 1873.

<sup>2</sup> Hintze, F. F., jr., op. cit., pp. 108-113.

The lower beds consist of massive dark-blue limestone containing abundant fossils. The upper part is also of dark color and fossiliferous and is, in addition, characterized by prominent lenses and nodules of black chert. At or near the top of the cherty horizon is a light yellowish-gray limestone exposed on both sides of Mill D South Fork.

The following lots of fossils were identified by G. H. Girty, of the United States Geological Survey:

South end of "lower limestone" spur, head of Mill D South Fork:

<i>Syringopora</i> sp.	<i>Syringothyris</i> (?) sp.
<i>Zaphrentis</i> sp.	<i>Composita</i> sp.
<i>Amplexus</i> sp.	<i>Cleiothyridina crassiscardinalis</i> .
<i>Spirifer centronatus</i> .	<i>Euomphalus</i> sp.

Mr. Girty states that the Madison (lower Mississippian) age of these fossils is highly probable.

West slope of Mill D South Fork, near crest of ridge, about a quarter of a mile north of the Carbonate mine:

<i>Syringopora</i> sp.	<i>Spirifer centronatus</i> .
<i>Zaphrentis</i> sp.	

Northern part of Reade and Benson Ridge, about one-tenth of a mile north of latitude 40° 38'. Bed just above light-gray limestone bed, at approximate base of intercalated limestone and quartzite horizon:

*Spirifer centronatus*.

These two lots are also stated by Mr. Girty to be of Madison age.

Above this light-gray bed is a considerable thickness of argillaceous limestone with intercalated beds of limy quartzite, which passes upward into the Weber quartzite. These intercalated beds have been noted by the writers along the northern part of Reed and Benson Ridge and along the narrow ridge just north of Ant Knolls, along the Wasatch County-Utah County boundary. The one fossil already listed as found in its lowest beds at the first-named locality determines its basal beds as within or just above the Madison limestone. The following fossils collected from the upper beds, at the small low knob just northwest of Ant Knolls, were determined by Mr. Girty as follows and assigned by him to the upper Mississippian:

<i>Fenestella</i> sp.	<i>Martinia</i> ? sp.
<i>Chonetes</i> sp.	<i>Composita</i> sp.
<i>Diaphragmus elegans</i> .	<i>Cleiothyridina kirsuta</i> .

According to Hintze,<sup>1</sup> a cream-colored sandstone 250 feet thick and overlain by 35 feet of brown and red shales is present in the middle of the Mississippian limestone section. These beds were not noted on the ground covered by the writers. Hintze states that the Mis-

<sup>1</sup> Hintze, F. F., jr., op. cit., p. 109.

Mississippian has a total thickness of 940 feet and is overlain unconformably by the Weber quartzite, of Pennsylvanian age. The writers did not attempt to estimate the thickness of the Mississippian and gave practically no attention to formations of later age, beyond indicating their approximate locations on the map.

*Post-Mississippian formations.*—The post-Mississippian formations within the Cottonwood-American Fork region include the Weber quartzite, Park City formation, Thaynes formation, Ankareh shale, and Nugget sandstone. The Weber quartzite forms the slopes of Big Cottonwood Canyon and the summit of the ridge east of American Fork canyon. The Park City formation is mostly concealed by glacial drift and therefore is not separated on the map from the Weber quartzite. Its approximate position should be along the floor or lower east slope of Big Cottonwood Canyon from Brighton (Silver Lake) northwestward. The Thaynes formation extends along the northeast slope of Big Cottonwood Canyon, and the overlying Ankareh shale forms the crest of the ridge which marks the boundary between Salt Lake and Summit counties. The Nugget sandstone is exposed only in a small area at the north edge of the area mapped.

These formations are all more extensive and more important commercially in the Park City district, and full descriptions of them will be found in Boutwell's report on that district.<sup>1</sup>

#### IGNEOUS ROCKS.

The extensive east-west zone of intrusion of the central part of the Wasatch Mountains crosses the area under discussion. Within this area at the west is the Little Cottonwood stock of granodiorite, and at the east, extending from Alta into the Park City area, is the Clayton Peak stock of quartz diorite. These two main intrusive bodies are separated by about a mile of sedimentary rocks. The size and relation of these bodies can be best understood by reference to the accompanying map (Pl. VI). Although there is no surface connection between the two masses, the similarity of the rocks and the presence of numerous dikes of similar rock in the area between the two bodies make it seem very probable that they are of common origin and are connected beneath the surface.

As already mentioned, the sedimentary rocks are cut by numerous dikes of a porphyritic rock similar in composition to the intrusive masses and also by some much more siliceous dikes. A few small pegmatitic dikes were noted, and detailed study of the area may reveal other types of intrusive rocks.

<sup>1</sup> Boutwell, J. M., op. cit.

*Little Cottonwood stock of granodiorite.*—The Little Cottonwood intrusive body is composed of a rock of rather uniform composition. This stock was designated Archean by the geologists of the Fortieth Parallel Survey, but their interpretation was questioned by Geikie,<sup>1</sup> who pointed out features indicative of the intrusive relations of the rock. Its intrusive character was later verified by Emmons,<sup>2</sup> one of the Fortieth Parallel Survey geologists, who revisited the district in 1903. The interior of the stock has been exposed to a depth of at least 5,000 feet in Little Cottonwood Canyon, and so far as observed there is but little change in the rock from the portion adjacent to the intruded rocks to the deeper exposed portions of the mass. Typically it is a rock of granitic texture, locally porphyritic, with light-gray groundmass containing rather abundant dark minerals. Quartz, feldspar, hornblende, and biotite are readily recognized, and usually small yellowish-brown crystals of sphene can be detected. Under the microscope, in addition to the above-mentioned minerals, magnetite and apatite are seen to be rather abundant accessory minerals and a few crystals of zircon are noted. Both plagioclase and orthoclase feldspar are present, the former being far more abundant than the latter. The plagioclase is mostly oligoclase but scattered crystals as basic as andesine are present. Orthoclase and albite form micropegmatitic intergrowths, but such intergrowths are of small amount in the specimens examined. Biotite and hornblende are present in about equal amounts. Both are the common varieties.

A rather notable feature observed at numerous points is the presence of kidney-shaped portions distinctly darker than the main body of the rock. These range from a fraction of an inch to several inches in length and for the most part show a distinct gradation to the normal rock. In mineral constituents they are identical with the main rock, the difference being due to a relative increase in the amount of certain minerals, notably plagioclase, biotite, hornblende, and apatite and probably titanite and magnetite. The similarity in mineral constituents and the gradation to the main rock type suggest that these darker portions have resulted from a segregation of the more basic minerals during the process of crystallization. It may readily be imagined, however, that portions of the magma which had already crystallized were torn loose as the magma was intruded and disseminated through the mass, and that they were later partly dissolved and recrystallized and thus show now a gradation to the normal rock.

<sup>1</sup> Geikie, Archibald, Archean rocks of the Wahsatch Mountains: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 3d ser., vol. 19, pp. 363–367, 1880.

<sup>2</sup> Emmons, S. F., The Little Cottonwood granite body of the Wasatch Mountains: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 4th ser., vol. 16, pp. 139–147, 1903.



A chemical analysis of a specimen of the granodiorite collected near the wagon road about one-third of a mile below the power house in Little Cottonwood Canyon shows the following composition:

*Analysis of granodiorite one-third of a mile below power house, Little Cottonwood Canyon.*

[R. C. Wells, analyst.]

SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	67.02	TiO <sub>2</sub> .....	0.37
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	15.78	ZrO <sub>2</sub> .....	.04
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	1.56	CO <sub>2</sub> .....	.00
FeO.....	2.18	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> .....	.26
MgO.....	1.09	S.....	.03
CaO.....	3.31	MnO.....	.02
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	3.85	BaO.....	.13
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	3.67		
H <sub>2</sub> O—.....	.29		100.23
H <sub>2</sub> O+.....	.63		

No analyses of the hornblende and biotite of the rock are available, so that it is not possible to calculate the mineral composition accurately. From the chemical analyses and microscopic study it is believed that the following closely represents the mineral composition of the rock:

*Approximate mineral composition of granodiorite, Little Cottonwood Canyon.*

Quartz .....	20	Hornblende .....	7
Orthoclase molecule.....	20	Magnetite .....	2
Albite molecule.....	30	Titanite .....	1
Anorthite molecule.....	12	Apatite .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Biotite .....	7		

*Clayton Peak stock of quartz diorite.*—The Clayton Peak mass of quartz diorite is very similar to the Little Cottonwood stock of granodiorite in its relations to the sedimentary rocks, though more linear in outline. The mineral constituents are the same, but in general quartz is less abundant and plagioclase and the dark minerals form a larger percentage of the rock. This mass extends into the Park City area and has been described by Boutwell and Woolsey.<sup>1</sup> It contains many dark inclusions, especially near the northern contact at the pass between Alta and Brighton (Silver Lake). Along the southern contact, due south of Brighton, a considerable body of darker augite-biotite diorite has separated from the main mass.

*Quartz diorite porphyry dikes.*—Numerous dikes cut the sedimentary rocks in the area between and around the two main intrusive masses and have been found throughout the area from its northern limit as far south as the Dutchman mine, in American Fork canyon. They vary considerably in appearance and doubtless

<sup>1</sup> Boutwell, J. M., op. cit., p. 75.

in composition. Commonly they are dark rocks with rather abundant phenocrysts of plagioclase, hornblende, and biotite in a groundmass of the same minerals, together with orthoclase and some quartz. In mineral constituents they are similar to both of the large intrusive bodies but for the most part, at least, are more basic than either. Some of the dikes are probably true diorite porphyries; others are of distinctly monzonitic character. Although none of these dikes were found to be directly connected with the main intrusive bodies, it is believed that they are offshoots from these larger bodies and are connected with them below the surface.

*Granite porphyry dikes.*—Dikes of granite porphyry were noted on the north side of Little Cottonwood Canyon. Such a dike is well exposed a short distance north of the Columbus Consolidated plant, where it can be traced for several hundred feet, striking several degrees north of east and apparently standing nearly vertical. Similar dike rocks were noted farther east in the direction of the strike of this dike.

The dikes are light fine-grained rocks containing scattered phenocrysts of quartz and feldspar and usually iron-stained cavities where some mineral has oxidized and been partly removed in solution. Under the microscope the phenocrysts are seen to be quartz, plagioclase, and orthoclase in a groundmass of quartz and orthoclase, the orthoclase forming a very large percentage of the rock. Sericitic muscovite is rather abundant as an alteration product of the feldspars.

*Aplitic and pegmatite dikes.*—Aplitic dikes are numerous, and a few of pegmatite were noted. A small vein of pyroxene and quartz is associated with one of the small aplitic dikes on the slope northwest of the pass between Silver Lake and Snake Creek. The pyroxene occurs in dark greenish-black crystals as much as 1 inch in length and is near diopside in character. Some crystals are partly altered to a greenish-gray fibrous amphibole. The aplite also contains similar crystals of fibrous or multiple-twinned amphibole. This vein, though small, is of interest as an indication that the mineralizing agents which developed diopside and associated minerals in the limestone at the contact near by were also active within the granite, where they represented the latest phase of the intrusion.

#### STRUCTURE.

The structure of the district is complex, and detailed mapping is necessary to work it out with the accuracy desirable for the direction of mining operations. Notes on the general relations are presented below, and it is hoped that they will prove of assistance in working out the detailed structural relations at the individual mines.

## FOLDING.

The north-south folds that were apparently one of the earliest structural developments of this general region are not conspicuous in the Cottonwood area; at least their importance has not been recognized in the reconnaissance work. The area has, however, been affected by minor folding, which was a result of faulting.

## OVERTHRUST FAULTING.

The earliest important structural disturbance in this part of the range seems to have been overthrust faulting. It is possible that this was contemporaneous with the folding farther east.<sup>1</sup> The main thrust fault extends along an irregular but generally north-north-west course and has been traced from the vicinity of Big Cottonwood Creek to the head of American Fork Canyon, where it disappears among a complex of reverse and normal faults.

South of Little Cottonwood Canyon it is well seen on both the east and west sides of the Mount Baldy mass, where several hundred feet of the great limestone has been overridden by Cambrian quartzite and shale. It is shown similarly north of the canyon, especially just east of Superior Gulch, and has been traced over the divide into Mill D South Fork as far as the north-south ridge south of the Carbonate mine. Its course is marked by the contact between the "lower limestone" and "upper quartzite" as far as Vena Flat, beyond which the "upper quartzite" overlaps on the main or "lower quartzite."

The amount of the overthrust has not been determined, but is considerable. The Cambrian strata are considerably above their normal position in the vicinity of the Alta Consolidated mine. Whether the position of the strata at this locality is due wholly to the overthrust faulting or in part to later faulting and the effects of intrusion has not been determined. The shale beds within the "upper quartzite" and between it and the great limestone series were most complexly folded, crumpled, and faulted during the overthrust movement. This result is especially well shown on the south slope of Flagstaff Mountain above the Columbus Consolidated mine. The movement on the fault was apparently from the east toward the west, and at the time of the faulting the plane probably had a rather gentle eastward dip that was increased by later movements.

Owing to the unknown extent of the overthrust and the irregularity of its contact, the depth and extent of the "lower limestone" east of its outcrop can not be closely calculated, a fact to be borne

---

<sup>1</sup> Hintze, F. F., jr., op. cit., p. 135.

in mind by companies planning to prospect the "lower limestone" at depth. Whether or not the "lower limestone" exists east and south of its outcrop at the head of the American Fork canyon can not be proved until the complex of faults there has been thoroughly worked out. From the meager evidence at hand it seems probable that the overthrust dies out in this vicinity and that the existence of the "lower limestone" in the American Fork country is improbable. (See section B-B', Pl. VI.)

#### STRUCTURES FORMED DURING THE INTRUSION OF THE IGNEOUS BODIES.

*Doming.*—The igneous material that forms the Little Cottonwood and Clayton Peak masses, on being forced into the sedimentary series, in part broke across the strata and in part raised the overlying beds, forming a broad dome in which the sedimentary beds dip away from the intrusive rock. The doming is especially well shown around the Little Cottonwood mass, where the sedimentary formations crop out in concentric semielliptical form around the north and east boundaries of the intrusive mass. On the south the granodiorite broke completely through both the pre-Cambrian and Cambrian quartzites and is now exposed in contact with the great limestone series, which also dips radially away from the intrusive rock. On the west the dome structure is partly preserved but is mostly cut off by the great Wasatch fault. The small faulted domes along the lower part of American Fork canyon and east of Alpine may have been caused by the upward thrust of minor intrusive bodies connected with the granodiorite mass.

The same relation is true in a general way for the Clayton Peak body of quartz diorite east of Alta. The doming effect of the Little Cottonwood mass of granodiorite, however, was much more pronounced and conceals that of the Clayton Peak body except at the west contact of the latter south of Alta, where the eastward-dipping overthrust plane has been bent upward into a faulted synclinal attitude.

*Reverse faulting.*—In addition to the general doming of the sedimentary rocks adjacent to the intrusive bodies, the strata in places have been broken and thrust upward and outward from the intrusives, reverse faults being produced. The best exposed of these reverse faults is that in Superior Gulch, where the quartzites have been thrust up in contact with the overlying limestone. (See section A-A', Pl. VI.) A smaller one is exposed along the quartzite, shale, and limestone contact at the south end of Reed and Benson Ridge. Similar faults were observed to the south, near the American Fork divide, and others are probably present in the



area. Those recognized have a concentric arrangement with respect to the intrusive granodiorite.

*Mineralized fissures and faults.*—The mineralized and other closely related fissures also appear to have been formed during or just after the intrusion of the main bodies. Those noted in the Mill D South Fork area, in the Cardiff and Branborg mines, strike about N.  $35^{\circ}$  E. and dip  $60^{\circ}$ – $65^{\circ}$  NW. The Silver King fissure zone of the Branborg mine can be followed southwestward through the quartzite and down into the granodiorite of Little Cottonwood canyon. The mineralized fissures in the principal mines around Alta strike N.  $60^{\circ}$ – $70^{\circ}$  E., in general parallel to the trend of the quartz diorite body, and dip rather steeply ( $60^{\circ}$ – $65^{\circ}$ ) to the north. Those in the American Fork district, so far as seen, appear to belong to two systems, one of northeasterly and one of about easterly trend. The stopes of the famous Miller mine lie in both directions, though the longest stope extends about N.  $85^{\circ}$  E. The Live Yankee also has veins in both directions. The Pacific and Dutchman veins belong to the northeasterly system. In the Barry-Coxe mine, on the north slope of the pass between Brighton and Park City, the mineralized fissures strike about north and east. The northerly fissures are the more heavily mineralized. These fissures lie at right angles to and parallel to the north boundary of the Clayton Peak body of quartz diorite.

Prominent barren fissures were noted following both the northeasterly and the easterly direction, and some with northwesterly trends were also seen.

The porphyry dikes follow the same general directions as the mineralized fissures. Those near Alta extend mostly north of east. Those in the Dutchman, Live Yankee, and Miller mines of the American Fork area extend northeasterly, and for a part of their course form one wall to the veins. The dikes, however, were introduced before the veins were formed. The fissures are distinctly later than the overthrust, but the presence of the dikes is proof that some of these fissures were formed before the cessation of igneous intrusion. The presence of veins along some of the dikes is proof that the same fissures, or fissure zones, were reopened shortly after the dike intrusion, and the presence of mineralized fissures within the main intrusive bodies is evidence that some of the fissures were not formed until the intrusive rock had become solid enough to undergo fracturing. There has been movement along at least some of these fissures, but the amount of movement is in most places not readily determined. Here and there it is known to have been slight, and nowhere has it been demonstrated to have been very great.

It is believed that the fissures were formed at the time of intrusion as an effect of the doming of the sedimentary rocks. It should be expected that the strongest fissures would lie parallel and near to the

common major axis of the intrusive bodies. This direction furthermore coincides essentially with the axis of the principal fissures of the Park City district, which are also closely associated with the Clayton Peak stock of quartz diorite. The northeasterly fissures of the Cardiff and Branborg mines and the easterly fissures of the American Fork mines are radial with respect to the granodiorite stock. The northeasterly fissures of the American Fork mines are concentric with respect to the same body. Radial and concentric fissures are the ones most likely to be formed as a result of doming, and also the contraction of the domed area during the cooling of the newly intruded igneous bodies. The observations made, however, are too few and localized to give more than a suggestion of these structural relations. Settling of the area at intervals throughout the cooling stage may account for the displacements noted along these fissures, some displacements preceding and others following the deposition of the vein minerals.

FAULTS DISTINCTLY LATER THAN IGNEOUS INTRUSION AND ORE  
DEPOSITION.

Faults distinctly later than igneous intrusion and ore deposition may be conveniently classified into two groups—local faults, intimately associated with ore bodies, and those of great extent, associated with the formation of the mountain range. The only proved member of the first group, so far as the writers know, is the normal fault that offsets the vein in the Pacific mine of the American Fork district. This fault trends N. 70° W. and has a horizontal displacement of 18 feet. The abrupt terminations of some of the larger ore bodies of the region, such as the Miller body, in the American Fork district, may be due to faulting, but in none of these places, so far as the writers are aware, has the existence of a fault been proved, nor is it known in places where faulting is supposed to have occurred whether the ore body terminates against the impervious wall of a premineral fault or whether it has been displaced by a postmineral fault. It was stated by the managers that one of the large ore bodies of the Columbus Consolidated (Wasatch) mine gave out against a fault, and recently it has been reported that the ore body has been located on the other side of the fault. This fault was not accessible underground at the time of visit.

Other normal faults of small displacement are present in the region, but as they are not intimately associated with mineralized fissures their age can not be closely determined. Examples of such faults may be seen on the divide north of the Toledo mine and around the head of American Fork canyon. These were evidently of later origin than the overthrust and probably later than the reverse

faults and the concentric and radial fissures that are believed to have been closely associated with the igneous activity of the region. They are possibly to be correlated with the northerly fissuring and faulting in the Park City district and may have been contemporaneous with the great Wasatch fault.

The latest large structural feature of the region is believed to be the great normal fault that extends along the front or west edge of the Wasatch Range. Its vertical displacement is doubtless to be measured in thousands of feet. This displacement probably produced an eastward tilting of the great Wasatch block, so that the eastward dip of the strata was somewhat steepened. The growth of this great fault was gradual and may well have been accompanied by the development of many minor faults in the region, but, as already shown, a definite correlation of most of these minor faults is impossible at present.

Evidence in the Park City region<sup>1</sup> indicates that the igneous intrusions took place in late Cretaceous or early Tertiary time, and evidence in the southern and northern parts of the Wasatch Mountains<sup>2</sup> indicates that the faulting along that range occurred after the depositions of Eocene sediments and that in some of the "Basin Ranges" faulting had ceased before the deposition of Pliocene sediments. G. K. Gilbert has shown that faulting along the Wasatch Range has occurred in very recent times. The normal faults that preceded and followed ore deposition may well have been in process of formation throughout the period that followed the igneous intrusion, and even the most detailed mapping may not produce evidence on which the normal faults may be classified into distinct groups.

#### **ALTERATION OF THE SEDIMENTARY ROCKS RESULTING FROM THE INTRUSION OF THE GRANODIORITE AND QUARTZ DIORITE.**

The reconnaissance work was not extended over sufficient territory or pursued with sufficient detail to establish definitely the types of alteration that were due to regional metamorphism and those that are to be attributed to the influence of the intrusive bodies. Regional metamorphism, however, has been comparatively slight in the great limestone and overlying rocks, and the cause of changes in these rocks can be more certainly determined.

The Little Cottonwood stock of granodiorite in the area examined is in contact with the Cambrian and pre-Cambrian quartzites and schists. Both have undergone considerable regional metamorphism,

<sup>1</sup> Boutwell, J. M., *op. cit.*, p. 43.

<sup>2</sup> Loughlin, G. F., *Reconnaissance in the southern Wasatch Mountains, Utah: Jour. Geology*, vol. 24, No. 5, p. 451, 1913. (Eocene conglomerate is displaced by "Basin Range" faults.) Mansfield, G. R., unpublished map of the Montpelier quadrangle, U. S. Geol. Survey. (Pliocene lake beds lie undisturbed in the valleys between faulted "Basin Ranges.")

and they were not examined with sufficient care outside of the zone influenced by the intrusive body to determine what the changes have been within that zone. Specimens of schist collected at the contact in a gulch west of Superior Gulch are composed of quartz, orthoclase, some plagioclase, rather abundant zoisite, abundant magnetite, and small amounts of muscovite and biotite. The rocks near the contact appear to contain more magnetite and less mica than those at a greater distance. The effect of the intrusion on the Cambrian quartzite does not appear to have been great but was not closely studied. Its effect on the great limestone series along the southern boundary of the area mapped is expressed by a general bleaching and recrystallizing of the originally dark limestone into white marble and by the development of such typical contact minerals as pyroxene, tremolite, brown garnet, epidote, quartz, and pyrite—the same general effect as those that accompanied the intrusion of the quartz diorite.

The Clayton Peak mass of quartz diorite is almost wholly in contact with the limestone and its metamorphic influence has received more attention, but by no means detailed study. Alteration of the "contact" type associated with the main body of intrusive rock was noted especially in the vicinity of the Alta Consolidated and City Rock mines and associated with lesser intrusive bodies north of Lake Solitude and in the workings of the South Hecla mine. Much of the limestone near the intrusive mass has been recrystallized and bleached, but the development of abundant contact silicates has occurred only at certain points and was apparently associated with certain beds in the limestone. Some of the replaced beds could be traced for several hundred feet from the contact, but other replacement bodies were noted several hundred feet from an observed igneous contact and with no apparent direct connection with an igneous rock. The principal contact minerals noted were diopside, a light yellow and a beautiful green garnet, monticellite, muscovite, ludwigite, green phlogopite, magnetite, hematite, and iron and copper sulphides. Other contact minerals are probably present, such as vesuvianite and spinel, which have been noted farther east in the Park City area.

## ORE DEPOSITS.

### HISTORY AND PRODUCTION.<sup>1</sup>

#### LITTLE COTTONWOOD DISTRICT.

Ore was first discovered in the Little Cottonwood district by Gen. Conner's soldiers in 1864, and the Wasatch district was then organized, but it was soon abandoned owing to the great expense of work-

---

<sup>1</sup> The section on history and production (pp. 183-199) was written by V. C. Helkes.



ing. In 1867 most of the claims were "jumped" and a new district organized, called the Mountain Lake, which included a large area in the Wasatch Range. It was divided in 1869-70 into the Little and Big Cottonwood, American Fork, and Uinta districts. The mining claims recorded in the Little Cottonwood district covered an area about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles square. Most of the principal mines of the Little Cottonwood district are on the northern slope of the Little Cottonwood Canyon. Alta, the principal camp, is 16 miles east of Sandy, a station on the Denver & Rio Grande and San Pedro, Los Angeles & Salt Lake railroads. A railroad was completed to the district in May, 1873, but was discontinued a few years later. In 1913 the grade was repaired and rails laid as far as Wasatch for the transportation of building stone to Salt Lake City. The mine operators in the district took advantage of this renewed method of transportation, thus saving a wagon haul of 9 miles to the smelters. The most productive period was between 1871 and 1877, and at the time of Huntley's visit<sup>1</sup> (October, 1880) the district was very dull and but two mines—the Vallejo and the City Rock—were working regularly. This idleness of the mines was due to several causes, including legal troubles, the exhaustion of working capital of several large prospecting companies, the giving out of surface bodies, the finding of pyrite and water in the lower levels, and the low price of lead.

Very little metallurgic work was ever done in the district, as most of the ore was sold in the Salt Lake market. In 1866 the owner of the North Star mine built a Scotch hearth furnace and ran out about 3 tons of lead. In the following year he erected a reverberatory furnace and a cupel furnace. The former was a success, but the latter failed. The Jones smelter, about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the mouth of Little Cottonwood Canyon, was operated in 1871, and ran on custom ores for two years. In 1872 or 1873 the Davenport smelter was started at the same place. In addition to the ore from the mine it worked some custom ore, but was shut down in 1875. The Flagstaff Co. also erected three stacks in this vicinity. Several unsuccessful attempts were made to leach ores on a small scale. Concentration works were built for the Emma mine and were financially successful, though the percentage obtained was low.)

The history of the Emma mine is given by Huntley,<sup>2</sup> who reported on it and other mines as follows:

The Emma mine is situated halfway up the southern slope of a high, steep ridge called Emma Hill. It was located in 1868 by Woodman, Chisholm, Woodhull & Reich. Little work was done until the autumn of 1869, when the ore

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., *The mining industries of Utah: Tenth Census U. S.*, vol. 13, p. 422, 1880.

<sup>2</sup> *Idem*, p. 423.

body was struck. Some ore was shipped and sold prior to the sale of the mine to the Emma Mining Co., of New York, in 1870. This company worked the mine quite vigorously and shipped a large amount of ore. The following year the property was sold to the Emma Silver Mining Co. of Utah (Ltd.) for \$5,000,000 cash; another authority placed the price at \$3,500,000. The mine was then worked by English managers, paid \$300,000 in dividends (one authority says \$1,300,000) until September, 1874, when it was attached by T. W. Park and others for an indebtedness of \$300,000. It was then idle until October, 1877, when the American Emma Mining Co. was incorporated and work resumed.<sup>1</sup> The second ore body failed in the autumn of 1873, up to which time most of the ore had been shipped to Swansea, Wales. During the years 1873, 1874, 1878, and 1879 much low-grade ore was concentrated by jigs.

When the American Emma Co. began work it first prospected the old ore bodies and then leased the Bay City tunnel, which was 1,700 feet long and 90 feet below the lowest old workings of the Emma. This tunnel had been run by a St. Louis company at a cost of \$75,000 and had been abandoned in 1876. Since making the connection a small ocher-stained seam, in an incline or winze 130 feet below the tunnel level, has been followed. \* \* \* About 3,500 gallons of water per hour is raised. During the census year about 14 men were employed. The property of this company consists of the Emma, 2,400 by 100 feet, and the Cincinnati, 1,200 by 100 feet. One hundred thousand dollars was paid for the latter, but, the claim having been jumped, the title is in dispute. \* \* \* From Mr. Charles Smith, of Salt Lake City, whose accounts included all but the first few hundred tons sold, the writer learned that the sales of ore to June 1, 1880, amounted to 27,451 tons, for which \$2,637,727.44 was received. The mine had been developed below the discovery only about 500 feet vertically and 350 feet horizontally. The openings of the old workings were estimated at something less than 4,000 feet, and those of the new workings at about 700 feet.

The Flagstaff mine is situated a quarter of a mile north of Alta, halfway up the southern slope of a high ridge which separates Big from Little Cottonwood Canyon, from 700 to 800 feet above the valley. It was located in 1879 by Groesbeck, Schneider, and others, who worked it under the name of the Salt Lake Mining Co. until February, 1872, when it was bonded to one Davis for \$300,000, who sold it to English capitalists for \$1,500,000. They organized the Flagstaff Silver Mining Co. of Utah (Ltd.) and worked the mine in a very expensive manner until December, 1873, when the ore bodies in sight gave out. The company was then found to be in debt to Davis for money advanced, some \$300,000. Davis took the mine and worked it under agreement with the company until December 24, 1876, when he was dispossessed by the United States marshal under orders from the English directors. Heavy lawsuits with small results followed. Since 1876 the mine has been leased and subleased many times, but has been idle since the summer of 1880. At the time of examination it was owned by Seligman Bros., of New York, who took it for debt. \* \* \* The English company erected the Flagstaff smelter (three stacks) at the mouth of Little Cottonwood Canyon and ran it until November, 1873, when they leased the Last Chance smelter near Sandy. Smelting was not as profitable as selling the ore, which, after April, 1876, was disposed of in the Salt Lake market. The divi-

<sup>1</sup> There has been a great amount of litigation between the English stockholders and T. W. Park and others, but these differences have recently [about 1880] been amicably adjusted.

dends paid to the English company amounted to about \$350,000. The property consists of the Flagstaff, South Star and Titus, Virginia, and Nabob. The Flagstaff is 2,200 by 100 feet, but it extends across and not along the belt. In early times, before the suits, the right to "swing their patent" was insisted on, and the workings extended 1,000 feet or more on the belt. \* \* \*

The total product was estimated by the superintendent to be as follows:

	Tons.
Prior to 1872-----	6,000
1872 -----	8,000
1873 -----	17,000
1874 to 1876-----	35,000
1877 and 1878-----	30,000
1879 -----	4,000
	<hr/> 100,000

Of this, 30,000 tons probably assayed \$10 gold, 60 ounces silver, and 40 per cent lead and sold for or was worth \$80 per ton. The remainder probably assayed \$4 gold, 30 ounces silver, and 20 per cent lead and was worth \$30 per ton.

The mine is developed by a 530-foot tunnel, from which there is an incline 515 feet in length, at an angle of 49°. From this incline there are six levels, from 700 to 1,400 feet in length. The lower level is about 700 feet vertically below the discovery croppings. The total cuttings, exclusive of stopes, are variously estimated at from 9,000 to 14,000 feet. From the mouth of the tunnel the ore is sent to the foot of the hill on a tramway 2,800 feet in length. \* \* \*

The South Star and Titus, an older location than the Flagstaff, has been constantly harassed by lawsuits. Several hundred thousand dollars' worth of ore has been extracted. It is developed by tunnel and shaft to the extent of several thousand feet. Active work ceased in 1878.

The Nabob was located in 1876. A large body of ore, lying partly in the Virginia ground, was struck in the winter of 1876-77, which yielded about \$100,000. Little has been done since. The mine is a part of the mineral belt of Emma Hill. An ore body, 30 by 25 by 4 feet, was found not 50 feet from the surface. The average assay of this ore was \$74.76, of which \$26 was gold. The developments consist of a 115-foot incline and 300 feet of other cuttings.

The Joab Lawrence Co., the principal actively working company on Emma Hill at the time of the writer's visit, was organized in the spring of 1879. Its property consists of the Vallejo and the North Star, adjacent claims, situated between the Emma and the Flagstaff. The North Star was one of the earliest claims of the district, having been located in 1865, and has yielded largely. There are said to be large bodies of low-grade oxide of iron ore in the lower levels, but little had been done for some time excepting a small amount of "tribute" work. The Vallejo was worked in 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, and 1877 by several companies, and much ore was extracted. It was being worked on an extensive scale at the time of the writer's visit. \* \* \* It [the ore] was fine and contained from 20 to 45 per cent lead and from 15 to 90 ounces silver, from 20 to 35 per cent iron and from 9 to 14 per cent of moisture. It was in great demand among the smelters owing to the lack of silica and the presence of so much iron. A low grade of ore containing from 40 to 50 per cent of iron, no lead, and a few ounces of silver was also shipped. The following table

shows the price received per ton for some lots of ore in February and March, 1880:

Weight.	Assay value.		Price received per ton.
	Lead.	Silver.	
<i>Pounds.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Ounces.</i>	
111,855	5	5	\$10.00
76,225	41	48	66.50
56,877	42	65	85.10
54,376	35	39	52.25
74,011	12	15	17.50
130,304	43	54	73.75
140,525	6	9	12.00

The ore was transported from the mine to the tramway of the Wasatch & Jordan Valley Railway by a wire-rope tramway.

The Toledo-Utah Silver Mining & Smelting Co. bought the Toledo mine shortly after its discovery in 1872 and worked it quite extensively until April, 1880. The property consists of the Toledo and the Fuller claims. On the latter most of the ore has been found and most of the work done. \* \* \* The mine is operated through a shaft 455 feet deep, vertical for part of its length. The horizontal development of the vein is 350 feet, and the total cuttings are estimated at 2,000 feet. \* \* \* The total product of the mine and its output during the census year were large. The exact figures can not be given, owing to the confidential character of the information furnished.

The Emily mine is situated in a small ravine between the Toledo and Emma Hill. It was discovered in 1870. It is owned by the Emily Mining Co., of Pittsburgh, Pa. They ceased regular work in 1874, and the mine has been leased since at one-fifth royalty. It is a bedded vein of clay slate in quartzite, dipping about 60° E. The ore is from 1 to 6 inches wide and consists of quartz containing pyrite, sphalerite, galena, and tetrahedrite. When sorted it assays from \$80 to \$100. Mine is opened by three tunnels on the vein. The total length of cuttings is 800 feet. The mine is very wet and has no machinery. The total yield has been \$15,000 or \$20,000.

City Rock and Utah group is situated at the head of Little Cottonwood Canyon and comprises the Utah, 100 by 1,000 feet; City Rock, 100 by 1,000 feet; West Wind, 100 by 495 feet; King of the West, Utah No. 2, Utah No. 3, and Freeland. The first three are on the Utah vein, and the others are on the parallel King of the West vein, 200 feet distant, and have but little development. Most of these claims were located in 1870. In 1872 much work was done. Between 1872 and 1876 the mines were involved in litigation. Twelve men were employed during the census year. \* \* \* The mine was being thoroughly opened at intervals of 100 feet by levels and winzes through the ore bodies. Very little stoping has been done. The developments consisted of two inclines and three tunnels on the vein. The lower one, which was to be the main working tunnel, is 5 by 7 feet, well timbered, has an iron rail track, and is 600 feet long. The middle tunnel, 490 feet vertically above the lower one, is 1,300 feet long. One hundred feet below this is the water level. The upper tunnel is 600 feet long and 201 feet above the middle one. These tunnels have a grade of half an inch in 12 feet. The total cuttings amount to 4,800 feet. During the census year 385 tons of ore were sold for \$25,480.67. The previous product was estimated at \$50,000.



The other mines of the Little Cottonwood district are:

Mine.	Total length of openings.	Total product.	Condition at close of the census year.	Remarks.
Cincinnati group.....	<i>Feet.</i> 1,500	\$10,000	Worked irregularly....	Ore, a sulphuret containing considerable zinc.
Enterprise.....	500		Idle.....	One ore body yielded \$10,000 or more.
Dexter Consolidated.....	300	Small.	do.....	
Brian lode.....		( <i>a</i> )	do.....	
Marion group.....	1,800		Worked irregularly....	
Manitoba.....	630		Idle.....	Vein not well defined.
Emily.....	800	18,000	Worked on lease.....	Ore assays \$80 to \$100 per ton.
Caledonia.....	700		do.....	Several thousand dollars have been extracted.
Highland Chief.....	1,100		Idle.....	Ore assays 20 ounces silver and 25 per cent lead. Many hundred tons have been shipped.
Ohio River group.....	500	60,000	Little work done.....	
Savage and Montezuma group.....	3,000	200,000	Idle.....	Ore 35 per cent lead and 35 to 150 ounces silver.
Stoker.....	450	Small.	do.....	Ore medium grade.
McKay and Revolution.....	1,000		Tunnel being run.....	A few hundred tons have been extracted.
Grizzly and Lavinia.....	3,000	Large.	Idle.....	Contains large bodies of low-grade ore.
Darlington.....	500	Small.	do.....	
Davenport.....	4,800	600,000	do.....	
Island.....	1,000		do.....	Do.
Siskiyou.....	500	Small.	do.....	
Alpha.....	500	37,000		Average assays: 200 ounces silver, 10 per cent lead, \$10 gold.
Evergreen.....			Worked irregularly....	
North Pole.....	300			Ore, galena in small seams in limestone.
Albion and Rising Sun.....	1,800	100,000	Idle.....	
Oxford and Geneva.....	1,910	20,000	Worked on lease.....	Ore assays 30 to 90 ounces silver, 40 to 60 per cent lead, \$3 gold.
Louisa.....	600	8,000	Idle.....	Ore, 10 to 12 ounces ochery carbonate and 40 to 50 ounces galena.
Sedan.....	300	Small.		Ore, cerussite, galena, and pyrites, containing 16 to 60 ounces silver.
Fritz.....	460	Small.		Vein, 20 feet; soft, low-grade ochery.
Peruvian.....	700	Small.		A few tons shipped, assaying 40 to 60 ounces silver, 40 to 70 per cent lead, and \$6 gold.
Kenosha.....	500	Small.		
Highland Boy.....	500	None.		Small stringers of carbonate ore in limestone.

<sup>a</sup> A few thousand dollars.

#### TUNNEL SITES.

The topography of this district is very favorable for the location of tunnel sites. Accordingly, in early times, work was begun upon a great many. They have cost fortunes, but have rarely been successful in finding ore; and though all are still claimed, few are worked more than is sufficient for assessment work. These tunnel sites, in a legal way, are a great drawback to the district. They were located before many of the present claims; they ran in all directions, and, in case large and rich ore bodies should be found, some of them might be used to make serious legal difficulties. The following are the principal tunnel sites in the order of their situation, beginning at the west, on the north side of Little Cottonwood, and continuing in a semicircle around the head of the canyon:

*The Frederick tunnel.*—This was driven to develop the Frederick and Crown Point claims. These are parallel veins, 70 feet apart, 3 and 4½ feet wide, dip-

ping 54° N. in limestone and between limestone and quartzite. The ore is a carbonate, 18 inches wide, and averages 60 ounces silver and 35 per cent lead. The claims were located in 1870 and were worked until 1873, when water and galena were encountered at a depth of 337 feet. The value of the ore sold was estimated at \$35,000. The mines were leased until May, 1876, when the tunnel was begun. It is 1,300 feet long and has to be driven several hundred feet farther before cutting the veins, which are expected to be reached at 980 feet below the croppings. Its size is 6 feet 6 inches by 4 feet 4 inches. Timbering is unnecessary. \* \* \*

*The Howland tunnel.*—Work was begun on this several years ago. It has been relocated several times and was, at the period under review, known as the Solitary. Its length is 600 feet. Only assessment work is being done.

*The Geneva tunnel.*—Abandoned. Length unknown.

*The Lady Emma tunnel.*—Length, 370 feet. Relocated and called the Prince of the Hills. Only assessment work is being done.

*The Chicago tunnel.*—Length, 600 feet. Relocated and called the Fitzgerald tunnel.

*The Vallejo tunnel.*—Used in the early development of the Vallejo mine.

*The Utah tunnel.*—Relocated as the Burgess and used to work the Vallejo mine.

*The Gladiator tunnel.*—Length, about 1,000 feet. Used to work the North Star mine.

*The Great Salt Lake Tunnel & Mining Co.*—This is better known as the Buffalo tunnel. It was located in 1871, is 600 feet in length, and is regularly worked, 275 feet having been run the preceding year. This company has located two claims, the Buffalo and another, having 9-inch veins, containing galena and pyrites. Three small bodies were found. The ore sold for about \$80 per ton and yielded a few thousand dollars. The Allegan mine, operated through this tunnel, has about 550 feet of cuttings and yielded a few thousand dollars some years ago.

*The Bay City tunnel.*—Length, 1,700 feet. \* \* \*

*The Illinois tunnel.*—Length, 800 feet. \* \* \*

*The Equitable Tunnel & Mining Co.*—This company's tunnel is about 1,500 feet in length, with side drifts and winzes amounting to 900 feet, and is situated above the Bay City. Three small claims, Bolles & Collins, Equitable, and Equitable No. 2, as well as the Phoenix and the Lady Esten tunnel site, in other parts of the district, are owned by this company. \* \* \*

*The Little Cottonwood tunnel.*—Relocated and called the Buckland. It is 600 feet long and was run to tap the Savage and Montezuma group.

*The Reliance tunnel.*—Abandoned. Little work done.

*The Manhattan tunnel.*—Abandoned and relocated as the McKay and Revolution. Length, 500 feet.

*The Ely tunnel.*—Abandoned.

*The Phoenix tunnel.*—Owned by the Equitable Tunnel & Mining Co. Length, 700 feet.

*The Herman tunnel, known as the Tilden.*—Length, 500 feet.

*The Emma Hill tunnel.*—Length, 900 feet.

*The Victoria tunnel.*—Length, 900 feet. Used to work the Victoria, Imperial, Emma May, and Alice mines. These have a large amount of cuttings, have shipped considerable ore, and are being worked upon lease.

*The Christiana tunnel, known as the Oneida.*—Length, 250 feet.

*The Brewer & Lapham tunnel.*—Length, 150 feet. Located to develop the Darlington mine.

*The Lady Esten tunnel.*—Length, 300 feet. Owned by the Equitable Tunnel & Mining Co.

*The Iris Tunnel Co.*—This was a San Francisco company which began work in the spring of 1872 and failed in the autumn of 1877 having spent about \$100,000. The tunnel was taken by one of the creditors for debt. The property consists of eight locations and two tunnel sites on Emerald Hill. The upper tunnel is 1,165 feet in length and has 600 feet of drifts. Two veins, from 6 inches to 2 feet and from 2 to 4 feet wide, were cut. Some galena and pyrite ore was extracted. Water is very plentiful, and the lower tunnel, 300 feet below, was run to drain the ledges. The lower tunnel is 635 feet long and has to be run 300 feet farther before cutting the first vein. The tunnels are large and straight and are ventilated by means of a water blast driven by the waste water.

The Etna, St. Joseph, Wasatch, Silver Belt, and Rothschild tunnel sites are of varying lengths and have all been abandoned.

Besides the tunnels above mentioned, there are many others having more or less development.

In recent years (1901–1913) the most important producers in the Little Cottonwood district, named in the order of greatest output, have been the Columbus Consolidated group; the Continental-Alta, reorganized as the Unity and later as the Michigan-Utah Mining Co. (this included the early producing claims known as the Darlington, Grizzly, Regulator, and Lavinia); the City Rocks, now part of the Michigan-Utah group (this included the Utah, an early producer); and the South Hecla (includes the Alta Hecla, South Columbus, and Wedge). The Flagstaff and the Columbus Consolidated are now owned by the Wasatch Mines Co. For several years the Columbus Consolidated operated a concentration mill, but it was destroyed by fire in September, 1914.

The Little Cottonwood district has yielded a regular production of metal annually since 1867 and may be expected to continue productive for many years to come. Unfortunately, no complete records were kept of the annual production in the early period of operation, but enough data are available to make very close estimates possible. Such data are found in the statistical reports on mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for the years 1867 to 1876. Between 1875 and 1880 statistics were not compiled by the Government, and for these years the mining journals and the Salt Lake Tribune furnish statistics. The operations and statistics of many of the most prominent producers from 1870 to 1880 were ably reviewed by D. B. Huntley in volume 13 of the Tenth Census report. During the succeeding years the reports of the Director of the Mint give fragmentary figures until the year 1901, and the statistics from that year to the end of 1913 have been compiled by the United States Geological Survey. In the tables of production (pp. 193–194) the statistics are combined with those for the Big Cottonwood district.

## BIG COTTONWOOD DISTRICT.

The Big Cottonwood district, organized July 11, 1870, is in Cottonwood Canyon, in Salt Lake County, north and east of the Little Cottonwood district, its boundaries being the summits of the ridges on each side of the canyon. Most of the mines are on the southern ridge. Most of the ore, from the earliest days, has been hauled by wagon down the canyon to Sandy, at present a station of the Denver & Rio Grande and San Pedro, Los Angeles & Salt Lake railroads, or directly to the smelters and samplers in that vicinity.)

The Maxfield mine, on the north side of Cottonwood Canyon, is 14 miles east of Sandy. Argenta, in the seventies the principal mining camp of the district, is but a quarter of a mile from the Maxfield mine. This property, up to the year 1880, was mostly patented and only slightly developed. During 1880, according to Huntley,<sup>1</sup> it produced about 90 tons of lead ore, containing 30 to 100 ounces of silver, which was sold for \$4,518. The value of the product prior to 1880 was roughly estimated at \$20,000. Transportation costs in 1880 to Sandy were \$4 to \$4.50 a ton. The shipments made in 1880 averaged 60 ounces of silver to the ton and 35 per cent of lead. The most productive period of the mine was in 1892 and 1893. No records are available of the total quantity of silver and lead produced from the mine, but it is reported<sup>2</sup> that \$1,053,000 would cover the total yield of the property from 1875 to the end of 1906. Since 1906 lessees have produced some lead ore each year. The total dividends paid by the Maxfield Co. amounted to \$118,000. The mine was pumped out early in 1915, with a view to further development.

On the south side of Cottonwood Canyon there are several side ravines or forks, including Mill, South, Honeycomb, Silver, Days, Mill D South, and Mineral. Between Honeycomb and Silver forks,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles northeast of Alta, is the Prince of Wales group, consisting of the Antelope, Prince of Wales, Wandering Boy, Highland Chief, Wellington, and Warrior claims. All were discovered about 1870. Very important lawsuits were pending between 1871 and 1875, in which the owners of the Highland Chief were defeated and a compromise was effected with the owners of the Wellington. The Prince of Wales group is credited with a production of 10,121 tons of ore<sup>3</sup> to the end of 1890. Since that time a very little has been produced by lessees, who in 1909, 1910, and 1911 made shipments of ore containing 0.01 ounce of gold and 90 to 144 ounces of silver to the ton, 1.25 to 3.75 per cent of copper, and 12 to 21 per cent of lead. Assays made on shipments in 1879 show the lead to have averaged between 25 and 48 per cent and the silver between 61 and 224 ounces. Mining

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 428.

<sup>2</sup> Personal statement of A. L. Thomas, Jr., Salt Lake City.

<sup>3</sup> Compiled from reports of Director of Mint and commissioners, 1870-1890.



by lessees was discontinued because of the large amount of water present in the lower workings, to which the ore is said to extend. The total value of the ore produced from the Prince of Wales group between 1870 and 1890, including a few shipments since, is variously estimated from \$1,012,000 to \$2,000,000. According to Huntley,<sup>1</sup> about 30 men were employed in 1880, many of them working under contracts or leases. He says:

The mine is opened by several tunnels, the main one being 2,200 feet long and running on the vein entirely through the ridge, and an 1,100-foot incline, on which there are hoisting works, on the crest of the ridge. The cuttings are said to be 1,300 feet in extent.

The Richmond and Theresa claims, south of the Prince of Wales, had about 1,400 feet of openings and produced lead-silver ore valued at \$150,000 to the end of 1880. The Reed and Benson claims are often mentioned in early reviews as producers of rich ore. Subsequently these and other claims in the vicinity were incorporated into the Kennebec group, whose record as a producer was not important. Huntley<sup>2</sup> estimates the total product to 1880 at \$600,000.

The Ophir, discovered in 1870, according to Huntley, had produced about \$30,000 worth of ore to 1880.

The mines of the Kessler Mining Co., later purchased by the Carbonate Co., are estimated by Huntley to have produced ore valued at about \$380,000 previous to 1880.

Other mines active in the district previous to 1880 are mentioned by Huntley as follows:

Mine.	Total length of openings.	Total product.	Condition at close of the census year (1880).	Remarks.
Silver Mountain Mining Co.	<i>Feet.</i> 500	\$10,000	Active.....	Ore assays 50 ounces silver, 35 per cent lead, and \$3 gold.
Thor and Bright Point....	500	2,000	.....do.....	Ore assays 60 to 100 ounces silver and 40 to 60 per cent lead.
Elgin Mining Co. ....	700	Small.	Prospected irregularly.	Veins small.
Puterbaugh.....	300	<sup>a</sup> 840	.....	.....
Imperial Mining, Milling & Smelting Co.	.....	Small.	.....	A few hundred feet of cuttings. Worked irregularly for two other years.
Dolly Varden.....	1,400	25,000	.....	Property in litigation.

<sup>a</sup> During 1880.

In recent years very few properties in the Big Cottonwood district have produced any ore. The more productive have been the Black Bess group of the Michigan-Utah Mining Co., the Maxfield, and the Cardiff. It is impossible to segregate the production of the district from that generally credited to the Little Cottonwood district; therefore, all the statistics available for the Big Cottonwood district have been combined in the table with those of the Little Cottonwood district in the table below.

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 428.

<sup>2</sup> Idem, p. 429.

## Production of metals in Big and Little Cottonwood mining districts, 1901-1913, by years.

Year.	Ore mined.	Gold.		Silver.		Copper.		Lead.		Total value.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
	<i>Short tons.</i>	<i>Fine oz.</i>		<i>Fine oz.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		
1901.....	935	161.19	\$3,332	37,532	\$22,519	58,490	\$7,136	300,298	\$12,913	\$38,764
1902.....	850	146.53	3,029	34,120	18,084	272,999		272,999	11,193	39,442
1903.....	1,977	85.24	1,762	69,336	37,441	102,260	14,010	552,483	23,204	76,417
1904.....	4,878	306.36	6,333	106,249	60,828	235,832	29,479	1,190,005	52,063	148,703
1905.....	26,003	949.99	19,638	371,683	224,496	811,639	126,616	1,702,258	80,006	450,756
1906.....	20,801	762.05	15,753	345,102	231,218	1,193,743	230,392	1,922,276	109,570	586,933
1907.....	19,896	976.93	20,195	399,417	263,615	1,074,238	214,848	2,337,924	123,910	622,568
1908.....	5,866	321.36	6,643	63,246	33,520	269,212	35,536	603,840	25,362	101,061
1909.....	13,208	335.72	6,940	158,867	82,611	1,842,711	239,553	332,475	14,296	343,400
1910.....	14,203	381.87	7,894	202,010	109,085	804,018	102,110	1,102,907	48,528	267,617
1911.....	6,040	139.17	2,877	158,448	83,978	407,719	50,965	1,043,608	46,963	184,783
1912.....	6,566	142.46	2,945	186,183	114,503	386,963	63,849	1,135,191	51,084	232,381
1913.....	5,167	112.08	2,317	93,821	56,668	136,901	21,219	1,091,617	48,031	128,235
	<sup>a</sup> 126,390	4,820.95	99,658	2,226,014	1,338,566	7,323,726	1,135,713	13,587,881	647,123	3,221,060

<sup>a</sup> Within the period covered by this total the Columbus Consolidated Co. operated its concentration mill from 1904 to 1912, inclusive, producing 15,172 tons of copper-lead concentrates. In 1905 the Continental Alta produced lead concentrates, and in 1910 some copper-lead concentrates were recovered from Columbus Extension ores.

Production of metals in Big and Little Cottonwood mining districts, 1867-1913, by periods.

Period.	Ore mined.	Gold.		Silver.		Copper.		Lead.		Total value.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
	<i>Short tons.</i>	<i>Fine ounces.</i>		<i>Fine ounces.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		
1867-1870 <i>a</i> .....	5,573	59.99	\$1,240	703,138	\$933,667	.....	.....	6,444,800	\$387,048	\$1,321,955
1871-1880 <i>b</i> .....	133,796	3,585.02	74,109	6,259,000	7,876,458	.....	.....	95,201,998	5,450,541	13,401,008
1881-1890 <i>c</i> .....	22,515	5,426.90	112,184	883,034	927,886	.....	.....	14,784,900	662,998	1,703,068
1891-1900 <i>d</i> .....	13,885	7,581.58	156,721	707,731	525,144	.....	.....	8,457,869	323,954	1,005,819
1901-1913 <i>e</i> .....	126,390	4,820.95	99,658	2,226,014	1,338,566	7,323,726	\$1,135,713	13,587,881	647,123	3,221,060
	302,159	21,474.24	443,912	10,778,917	11,601,621	7,323,726	1,135,713	138,477,448	7,471,664	20,652,910

*a* J. R. Browne (Mineral resources of the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains, 1868, p. 486) refers to the operation (in 1867) of two small furnaces in Cottonwood Canyon. These furnaces were under construction in 1866, according to the Daily Union Vedette of Aug. 25, 1866, and in September they began producing lead, which evidently was lost in slag and cinders (Vedette, Oct. 26, 1867) and recovered in 1867 by a German metallurgist named Reese under the supervision of A. A. Hirst, who had reconstructed the works for treatment of North Star ores. According to R. W. Raymond (Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains, 1870, p. 223), the first efficient smelter (a cupola), erected by Woodhull Bros., 7 miles south of Salt Lake City, began to operate in June, 1870, producing 5,000 pounds of bullion in 36 hours. Most of the ore was from the Monitor and Magnet claims (idem, p. 222). Shipments of ore from the Emma mine (located August, 1868) began in June, 1870, and up to Dec. 31, 1870, Walker Bros. had shipped 4,200 tons of ore (mostly Emma, with an average assay of 35 per cent of lead and \$182 in silver to the ton). Lead bullion shipments, mostly from Cottonwood ores, were 2 tons to England and 6½ tons to San Francisco (Raymond, R. W., idem., 1872, p. 319). In the fall of 1870 mining locations in the Big Cottonwood district (the Davenport, Theresa, Wandering Boy, Maxfield, and Prince of Wales) had each yielded some ore for shipment (idem, p. 321). On the Little Cottonwood side the Emma mine had produced up to August, 1871, 10,000 to 12,000 tons of ore, which assayed 100 to 216 ounces of silver to the ton and from 30 to 66 per cent of lead, averaging 160 ounces of silver and from 45 to 50 per cent of lead. The total value of the ore, at the cash price paid for it, a large part of it at Liverpool, was about \$2,000,000 (idem, p. 323). The Flagstaff mine, up to April, 1871, had yielded over 80 tons of shipping ore.

*b* Between 1871 and 1880 the largest producers were the Emma (largely depleted by 1873), Flagstaff, North Star, Vallejo, Joab Lawrence Co., City Rock, Grizzly and Lavinia, Davenport, Savage and Montezuma, Reed & Benson, and Prince of Wales. According to Huntley (op. cit., pp. 423, 424), the Emma mine had yielded to June 1, 1880, ore aggregating 27,451 tons, for which \$2,637,727 was received. The rich ore bodies of the Flagstaff mine gave out in December, 1873, having produced about 31,000 tons, which probably assayed \$10 in gold and 60 ounces of silver to the ton and 40 per cent of lead and which sold for \$80 a ton. Between 1874 and 1879 about 69,000 tons was produced from the Flagstaff, probably assaying \$4 in gold and 30 ounces of silver to the ton and 20 per cent of lead, and was sold for \$30 a ton, aggregating from the beginning about \$4,550,000 (idem, p. 428). The Prince of Wales and Antelope groups of claims were discovered about 1870 and had a record of producing over \$1,000,000 to the end of 1882 (U. S. Mint Rept., 1884, p. 421). Subsequent records of the Prince of Wales in the Mint reports to 1890 show not over 10,121 tons of ore shipped, averaging probably 105 ounces of silver to the ton and 30 per cent of lead.

*c* Between 1881 and 1890 the Flagstaff produced in 1881, the Joab Lawrence or Vallejo and City Rocks almost continuously to 1891, and the Maxfield was the heaviest shipper in the years 1884, 1887, 1888, and 1890.

*d* In 1891 and 1892 the Maxfield and Flagstaff were the principal producers. Between 1891 and 1900 very little or no mention of these districts was made in the reports of the Director of the Mint. The figures given are differences between the known output of the other districts in Salt Lake County and the total for the county as given by the Director of the Mint in the reports for each year.

*e* Compiled from producers' reports to the United States Geological Survey.

## AMERICAN FORK DISTRICT.

The American Fork district, at the head of American Fork canyon, is separated from the Little Cottonwood district by a sharp divide. It was organized July 21, 1870, and has an area of 6 square miles. The mining town, called Forest City, was 18 miles from the town of American Fork. In later years, since the decline of the Miller mine, the district has yielded only a small production.)

Huntley<sup>1</sup> reviews the conditions as they existed in 1880 as follows:

The Miller mine, formerly the principal mine of the district, was discovered in September, 1870, and was sold the following year for \$120,000 or over. The Sultana smelter (three stacks) was erected in 1871-72, and ran irregularly until the spring of 1875. In 1871-72 a narrow-gage railroad was built up the canyon to within 4 miles of the smelter, costing \$240,000, if report is correct. At the same time 25 stone charcoal kilns, 15 at the smelter and 10 at the end of the railroad, were constructed. Everything was done on a grand scale. At times 200 men were employed. The ore bodies gave out, and the company shut down the mine in December, 1876, since which time it has only been worked on lease. The charcoal kilns, which were of the beehive pattern and held about 25 cords each, ran almost continuously from 1872 to 1877, making coal for the Salt Lake smelters. The track was taken up in 1878 and the iron sold. The bottoms of the old furnaces were torn up to get the large amount of lead contained in them, and the old slag dumps were profitably picked over four times to find scraps of lead, unreduced ore, and matte. \* \* \* Various estimates are given of the total product and the average grade of the ore of the Miller mine. The range of these is between 13,000 and 15,000 tons, assaying from 40 to 54 per cent lead, from 30 to 47 ounces of silver, and from \$2 to \$10 gold. \* \* \*

The Wild Dutchman mine is a quarter of a mile east of Forest City. It was discovered in 1872 and sold to the Omaha Smelting & Refining Co. of Nebraska, who worked it until September, 1876, when it was leased. \* \* \* Five large bodies [of ore] have been found, one 20 feet from the surface, one 300 feet from the surface, and others between these. The ore is the usual ochery carbonate of lead found in a lime formation and contains small amounts of heavy spar. \* \* \* The mine is opened by seven working tunnels from the hillsides at various levels. \* \* \* The total product of the mine to 1880 was estimated at 7,900 tons, averaging 45 ounces of silver and 40 per cent lead.

The other mines of American Fork district are:

---

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., pp. 444-445.



Mine.	Total length of openings.	Total product.	Condition at close of the census year.	Remarks.
Pittsburg.....	<i>Fect.</i> 1,185	2,000 tons.	Active.....	Ore assays 13 ounces silver, 44 per cent lead, and \$2 gold.
Sunday.....	300	\$17,000....	5 men tunneling...	
Silver Bell.....	<sup>a</sup> 120	130 tons of 100-ounce ore.	Active.....	
Excelsior Silver Mining Co.....			...do.....	Developments limited; ore argentiferous galena, assaying 60 ounces silver and 50 per cent lead and a trace of gold.
Utah Consolidated Mining Co.....				Seven claims. Several hundred feet of developments.
Queen of the West.....	1,000		Idle.....	In 1874 \$28,000 taken from one pocket.
Orphan.....		250 tons...	Active.....	Ore assays 60 ounces silver and 40 per cent lead.
Live Yankee and Mary Ellen.....		600 tons...	Idle.....	Ore formerly assayed 18 ounces silver, 7 per cent lead, and \$4 gold.
Treasurer.....	475	A few tons.		Ore assayed 85 ounces silver and some lead.
Silver Dipper.....	600			Ore assays 10 to 20 ounces and 40 per cent lead.
Whirlwind.....	1,000	\$3,000.....		
Noncompromise.....	400	\$15,000....		Ore assayed 40 ounces silver.
Hudson.....		None.....	Some prospecting done.	An extension of the Pittsburg.

<sup>a</sup> Incline; also some tunneling work.

After the closing of the Miller mine in 1876 assessment work was performed yearly and some ore produced and shipped. In 1904 a body of ore was found in the Miller mine, which during the next few years yielded metals to the value of several hundred thousand dollars, but since 1907 there has been a decline in the output.

The following tables show the tonnage and yield of ore produced in the district from 1901 to 1913, and by periods from 1870 to 1913:

*Production of metals in American Fork district, 1901-1913, by years.*

Year.	Ore.	Gold.		Silver.		Copper.		Lead.		Zinc (spelter).		Total value.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
	<i>Tons.</i>	<i>Fine ounces.</i>		<i>Fine ounces.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		
1901.....	128	35.40	\$732	3,508	\$2,111			76,800	\$3,302			\$6,145
1902.....	39	3.53	73	663	351			23,666	970			1,394
1903.....	64	21.28	440	1,872	1,011			11,214	471			1,922
1904.....	922	800.00	16,537	18,880	10,809			617,280	27,006			54,352
1905.....	2,479	1,301.00	26,894	27,740	16,755	88	\$14	1,374,660	64,609			108,272
1906.....	2,914	2,096.82	43,345	47,611	31,899			1,959,784	111,708			186,952
1907.....	4,706	3,483.80	72,017	93,551	61,744	45,098	9,020	3,612,785	191,478			334,259
1908.....	2,356	745.52	15,411	64,840	34,365	26,073	3,442	1,386,596	58,237			111,455
1909.....	1,025	125.13	2,587	39,821	20,707	10,670	1,387	628,148	27,011			51,692
1910.....	965	183.12	3,785	34,204	18,470	12,227	1,553	519,749	22,869			46,677
1911.....	494	79.05	1,634	9,441	5,004	4,092	511	386,544	17,394			24,543
1912.....	659	121.44	2,510	11,172	6,871	3,466	572	380,630	17,128			27,081
1913.....	411	30.61	632	6,609	3,991	2,949	457	279,772	12,310	2,712	\$152	17,542
	17,162	9,026.70	186,597	359,912	214,088	104,663	16,956	11,257,628	554,493	2,712	152	972,286

## Production of metals in American Fork district, 1870-1913, by periods.

Period.	Gold.		Silver.		Copper.		Lead.		Zinc (spelter).		Total value.
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
	<i>Fine ounces.</i>		<i>Fine ounces.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>		
1870-1880 <sup>a</sup> .....	3,116.10	\$64,415	1,377,600	\$1,683,542	.....	.....	14,868,000	\$882,744	.....	.....	\$2,630,701
1881-1890 <sup>b</sup> .....	526.80	10,890	32,475	34,071	.....	.....	693,000	30,405	.....	.....	75,366
1891-1900 <sup>c</sup> .....	200.00	4,134	22,000	15,876	.....	.....	510,000	17,655	.....	.....	37,665
1901-1913 <sup>d</sup> .....	9,026.70	186,597	359,912	214,088	104,663	\$16,956	11,257,628	554,493	2,712	\$152	972,286
	12,869.60	266,036	1,791,987	1,947,577	104,663	16,956	27,328,628	1,485,297	2,712	152	<sup>e</sup> 3,716,018

<sup>a</sup> The American Fork district was organized July 21, 1870. Work was not commenced to any extent on the mining claims until the fall of that year. The Miller mine, discovered in September, 1870, was the principal producer. In 1871-72 the Sultana smelter was built for the reduction of Miller ore and ran irregularly until the spring of 1875. The Miller ore bodies gave out and the mine was closed in December, 1876. It was in the hands of lessees at different periods to the end of 1880. D. B. Huntley (op. cit., p. 444) estimates the production of ore from the Miller mine to the end of 1880 between 13,000 and 15,000 tons, assaying from 40 to 54 per cent of lead and 30 to 47 ounces of silver and \$2 to \$10 in gold to the ton. In 1872 the Wild Dutchman mine was discovered and worked by the company until September, 1876, when it was leased. Its total production to 1880 was estimated at 7,900 tons of ore, averaging 45 ounces of silver to the ton and 40 per cent of lead. The Pittsburgh, Sunday, Silver Bell, Orphan, Queen of the West, Live Yankee, Whirlwind, Non-compromise, and, in the Silver Lake section, the Milkmaid and Wasatch King, were producers prior to 1880.

<sup>b</sup> During the period 1881-1890 development work was done, but very little ore was shipped, probably not averaging over 100 tons a year. The Director of the Mint (Rept., 1886, p. 224) shows that the aggregate shipments of the Bellerophon, Live Yankee, Milkmaid, Miller, Silver Bell, Sultana, and Wild Dutchman in 1886 amounted to 80½ tons.

<sup>c</sup> In 1891 the Wild Dutchman, North Star, Kalamazoo, and Live Yankee properties yielded an aggregate of 100 tons of ore, according to the Director of the Mint (Rept., 1891, p. 224). Estimates were made for the remaining years of this decade, and it is presumed that the average ore yield was not greater than in 1891.

<sup>d</sup> For the period 1902 to 1913, inclusive, the figures of production were collected by the Survey; those for the year 1901 are estimated from the best records available.

<sup>e</sup> The total ore mined between 1870 and 1880 is estimated at 39,950 tons; 1881-1890, 990 tons; 1891-1900, 1,000 tons; and 1901 to 1913, 17,162 tons, making the total output of ore 59,102 tons. This figure, used in seeking the average of the ore produced, gave \$4.50 in gold and 30.32 ounces of silver to the ton and 23.12 per cent of lead, and, in value, including small quantities of copper and zinc, \$62.87 to the ton.

## DIVIDENDS.

Dividends aggregating several million dollars are reported to have been paid to stockholders by mining companies operating in the Little Cottonwood and Big Cottonwood districts. Some of the published statements follow, but many of the facts are discredited by old residents, who say that the managements of early mine operations were very expensive. Raymond<sup>1</sup> reviews a statement in which dividends are mentioned, furnished by N. M. Maxwell, superintendent of the Flagstaff mine, as follows:

The product of the Flagstaff furnaces during 1872 was 3,000 tons of metal, containing—

Silver.....	\$390, 000; average per ton, \$130
Gold.....	120, 000; average per ton, 40
Lead.....	240, 000; average per ton, 80
Total.....	750, 000

The capital of the company is £300,000, on which 30 per cent in dividends have been paid during the last three months and 24 per cent during those preceding, the total amount of dividends paid being £76,000.

In a later report<sup>2</sup> it is stated:

This splendid mine has produced during 1873, according to the directors' report, 15,000 tons of ore of an average value of \$54 per ton in the ore market. The same report says the expenses for mining ought to have been \$5, hauling \$8, establishment charges \$4, total \$17, leaving \$37 profit per ton. Yet there was not only no profit made, but in the fall the company was very heavily in debt and the value of shares depreciated rapidly in London.

According to Huntley,<sup>3</sup> who reviews conditions in the district up to October, 1880, the Emma mine, worked by English managers, paid \$300,000 in dividends (one authority says \$1,300,000) until September, 1874, when it was attached for an indebtedness of \$300,000. It was then idle until October, 1877. The Flagstaff mine, when owned by the English company, paid dividends that amounted to about \$350,000.

From all available data, the dividends paid by the mining companies in the Little and Big Cottonwood districts to the end of 1913 are as follows: Emma, \$300,000; Flagstaff, \$350,000; Columbus Consolidated, \$212,623; Vallejo and Titus (Joab Lawrence), \$180,000; Maxfield, \$117,000. If \$700,000 is estimated to cover the dividends realized from other properties, including the Prince of Wales, it gives a total dividend record of over \$1,850,000.

<sup>1</sup> Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1872, p. 247, 1873.

<sup>2</sup> Idem for 1873, p. 260, 1874.

<sup>3</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 423.



### DEVELOPMENT.

As in most other mining districts, the earliest development work on the ore bodies consisted in following them down with shafts or inclines. In this region, however, large flows of water were frequently encountered at relatively shallow depth. The heavy cost of pumping and the strong relief of the region early led to the driving of tunnels for the double purpose of draining and developing the deposits. These tunnels have been carried to increasing depths, and in recent years there has been a general tendency toward the consolidation of properties into large groups and the development of these groups by deep drainage tunnels. Such tunnels have been and are being driven from both sides of the ridge between Little Cottonwood and Cottonwood canyons.

The strong relief of the region makes it especially adapted to exploration by tunnel, and there can be no question that this is the most practical method of development. The great abundance of "fine tunnel sites" has apparently been a temptation that was hard to resist, as is shown by the scores of such works that have been started. That more than a "fine site" is necessary to the financial success of such a project, however, is indicated by the large percentage of failures that have resulted.

### CLASSIFICATION OF THE ORE DEPOSITS.

#### GENERAL TYPES.

All the deposits of commercial importance that have been developed to the present time occur in the sedimentary rocks. Some small veins in the intrusive rocks have been prospected to a slight extent, but so far as known they have yielded no metal.<sup>1</sup> The deposits in the sedimentary rocks can be referred to three general types, but the separation of these types in the mines is not always readily accomplished, as they show transitions from one to another. The three main types recognized are contact deposits, fissure deposits, and bedded deposits.

At the time of visit some of the mines that have made the district famous were idle, and only meager notes concerning the occurrence of the ores in them were obtained, but the data from the active mines give a good idea of the character and relations of the different types of deposits. Data on several of the old mines have been taken from reports made by engineers at the time the mines were active.

#### CONTACT DEPOSITS.

Under contact deposits are included replacement deposits in limestone closely associated with intrusive rocks and containing the min-

<sup>1</sup> Since this was written it has been reported that several tons of molybdenum ore has been produced by the Alta-Gladstone Co. from a quartz-pyrite-molybdenite vein in the granodiorite of the Little Cottonwood stock about 2 miles west of Alta.

erals commonly known as "contact minerals," such as magnetite, garnet, and diopside. Deposits of this character are present along the north border of the Clayton Peak stock, where it is in contact with the limestone, and are also associated with smaller bodies of intrusive rock in the limestone. Certain strata in the limestone have been most susceptible to the action of the mineralizing solutions and have in some localities been partly replaced for several hundred feet from the contact.

At several places in the limestone north of the Clayton Peak stock, several hundred feet from any exposure of igneous rock, were noted deposits that are mineralogically similar to the contact deposits and are classed with them. It is possible that they are not far distant from intrusive rock which is not exposed at the surface. Deposits of this character occur along the southern border of the Clayton Peak stock and are associated with dikes in the sediments between the Clayton Peak and Little Cottonwood stocks.

Mineralogically the deposits contain, in addition to unreplaced carbonate, diopside, garnet, monticellite, muscovite, phlogopite, magnetite, hematite, and iron and copper sulphides. Two species of garnet were noted—a light-yellow variety, probably an iron-lime garnet, and a beautiful green variety, probably containing chromium. The latter was noted especially northwest of Lake Solitude. Ludwigite occurs in contact-altered limestone northeast of the City Rocks mine.

At several localities along the north border of the Clayton Peak stock the deposits contain abundant magnetite and specularite, and have a high content of iron. The copper content varies considerably. Bodies of the material are said to average above 2 per cent of copper and selected portions to average above 5 per cent. The deposits all contain small amounts of gold and silver. Owing to the high cost of transportation in the district it has not been possible to market this material at a profit, and consequently the deposits of this type have been but little developed, and have yielded little metal. In other localities in the State, where transportation is cheaper, it has been found possible to work deposits of this character, the high content of iron serving to pay part of the expense of mining and transportation.

#### FISSURE DEPOSITS.

#### GENERAL CHARACTER.

Under fissure deposits are included those in which the minerals occur mainly as a filling of fissures. In nearly all of them there is some replacement of the wall rock, and this replacement may become so extensive at certain points that the deposit approaches the

bedded type. On the other hand, contact minerals may be present in the replaced wall rocks, and such deposits approach the contact type. The fissure deposits are present at different stratigraphic horizons in the district, but where the adjacent rock is especially susceptible to replacement, either on account of chemical composition or of physical character, they give place to bedded deposits. The fissure deposits are mostly in northeasterly and east-northeasterly fissures, which usually have steep northwesterly or northerly dips, but a few have been noted in fissures trending nearly due north. They occur in rocks of very different character and composition, including the Cambrian quartzites and shales, in which the Toledo, Branborg, Cardiff (upper tunnel), Pacific, and one of the Live Yankee veins occur; the Carboniferous limestone, which is the predominant wall rock of the City Rocks vein; and even the Thaynes formation (Triassic), in which the veinlike body of the Barry-Coxe mine is located. The Dutchman, Bay State, and two of the Live Yankee veins are in early Paleozoic, probably Cambrian limestone.

#### VEINS IN BIG AND LITTLE COTTONWOOD DISTRICTS.

The Toledo vein was not being worked at the time of the writer's visit, though an effort was being made by the Columbus Extension Co. to locate the vein below the old workings. The following description of the vein is given by Huntley:<sup>1</sup>

The ore occurs in a fissure vein, from 1 to 3 feet wide, cutting diagonally across a quartzite formation, dipping NNW. 80°, and is found in several chimneys 50 feet long on the strike and about 50 feet apart. They dip with the strike toward the east. The ore is a hard, porous brown siliceous oxide of iron of very high grade. It was said to have averaged from 80 to 109 ounces to the ton. Water was found 200 feet from the surface, but the character of the ore did not change. Where the vein passed from the quartzite into a belt of schist there was much pyrite. The mine is operated through a shaft 455 feet deep, vertical for part of its length. The horizontal development of the vein is 350 feet, and the total cuttings are estimated at 2,000 feet.

The City Rocks fissure (now Michigan-Utah mine), as developed near the surface, is thus described by Huntley:<sup>1</sup>

The Utah is a fissure vein, from 1 foot to 20 feet wide, dipping 70° or more NW. through strata of blue and white siliceous limestone or dolomite, which dip about 30° NE. It had outcrops in places and is known to extend 4,000 feet in length and 700 feet in depth. The gangue of the vein is oxide of iron and a sand, apparently the result of the decomposition of the siliceous country rock. The ore is from 1 foot to 10 feet (averaging from 2 to 3 feet) wide, immediately in contact with the walls, but not confined to either. Three chimneys have been found 200 feet long and about 300 feet apart. One came to the surface, and the others to within 100 feet of it. They dip with the strike about 65° NE. The

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 425.

positions of these chimneys appear to be determined by the strata of white limestone. The ore makes where the vein crosses the white limestone but pinches where the harder blue limestone is encountered. It is a soft red, sometimes rather sandy oxide of iron containing carbonate of lead and galena and in places stains of malachite. The first class assays 30 per cent lead, 30 ounces and upward of silver, and a trace of gold. There is also much low-grade jiggling ore in the mine. On the south side a dike of porphyry appears, running nearly parallel with the vein. Near the porphyry the ore has not been so rich.

The vein has been prospected at greater depth by the Lake Solitude tunnel, which opens it 300 feet below the City Rocks tunnel. In 1912 the vein had been developed for several hundred feet by this tunnel and a winze had been sunk 200 feet below the tunnel level to the ninth and tenth levels. A raise connects this tunnel with the City Rocks tunnel, and levels have been opened between the two. In the lower levels the vein ranges from a few inches to 3 or 4 feet in width, and where the fissure crosses certain of the limestone bedding planes replacement has extended several feet from the fissure.

The ore is oxidized to the Lake Solitude tunnel level and is said to be oxidized to the tenth level, 200 feet below the tunnel. The ore contains abundant limonite and in places rather abundant manganese oxide and notable amounts of wulfenite.<sup>1</sup>

The commercially important metals are lead, silver, and copper, with small amounts of gold.

Raymond<sup>2</sup> describes the mineralization in the Savage and Montezuma claims as follows:

Savage: This claim comprises 1,400 feet and is located high up on the hillside, about 1,500 feet above the Emma and a few hundred feet east of the Flagstaff. It is opened to a depth of over 230 feet by a single inclined prospecting shaft following the vein and without any side drifts. The ore shows near the entrance of the incline as a rusty, gossan-like mass or vein, cutting the beds of limestone vertically. A few feet below the surface, within the incline, the thickness of the vein overhead is about 3 feet. It pinches up at a point lower down and toward the bottom of the incline opens out again to a vein from 2 to 3 feet wide of rich ore, yellowish and rusty in color and in places streaked with green stains of copper. Quartz vein stone is found at the bottom of the mine, and it is hoped that this will prove to be a continuous, regular vein formation. The ore is soft and earthy, much like that from the Emma and other claims. It is rich in silver and lead. The mineral wulfenite is found disseminated in small, thin crystals throughout the vein.

The Montezuma is about 90 feet west of the dump of the Savage. The vein is vertical, or nearly so, like the Savage, and extends apparently from 3° to 5° west of north (magnetic). The croppings are rusty and rather hard, but below the ore is softer and richer in silver and lead. The country rock is a hard black limestone. This vein, like the Savage, is opened by an incline to a depth of 240 feet. This incline follows the ore, and its direction is about

<sup>1</sup> Hess, F. L., Wulfenite at Alta, Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 340, p. 238, 1908.

<sup>2</sup> Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1871, p. 324, 1872.



N. 40° W. The vein may be said to average, where opened, 2½ feet in thickness. Some 200 tons of ore had been shipped up to July and about the same quantity remained upon the dump.

The deposits in the Columbus Consolidated mines (part of the Wasatch group) are in part fissure veins, though the larger deposits may better be classed as bedded deposits.

Huntley<sup>1</sup> describes the mines on Honeycomb Fork as follows:

The Butte mine, at the head of Honeycomb Fork, 2½ miles northeast of Alta, was discovered in 1869 and has been worked irregularly since. It is said to be a fissure vein in limestone, from 6 inches to 4 feet wide, dipping 55° N., and is supposed to be an extension of the Utah and City Rock of Little Cottonwood district. It outcropped for several hundred feet on the hillside in the form of a soft ocher-stained limestone. Ore occurs on the footwall in 8 or 10 lenticular bodies, from 1 inch to 3 feet wide, at considerable distance below the surface. It is a high-grade ocher and carbonate. Sometimes much black oxide of manganese is found. The mine is dry (excepting surface water) and is worked through a 200-foot tunnel. The total cuttings, including two old inclines, are 2,300 feet. Nine men were employed during the census year. The total product to June 1, 1880, was estimated at \$27,000.

The Oregon is an extension of the Butte. The property [is held by a Canadian corporation and] also includes four patented prospects on which very little work has been done—the Columbus, the Taylor, the Abbey, and the Black Bess. It is a fissure vein, from 1 to 15 feet (average, 3 feet) wide, dipping 60° NNE. in limestone. Only one body of ore has been found. This came to the surface and was 120 feet long, from 3 inches to 3 feet wide, and extended to a depth of 300 feet. It assayed about 50 ounces silver and 30 per cent lead. The mine contains 1,600 feet of cuttings and has been opened 350 feet on the dip and 480 feet horizontally (by means of an 8-horsepower vertical engine). Water was found at 100 feet, but no change occurred in the oxidized character of the ore. During the census year eight men were employed, and a small amount of ore was extracted. It was idle at the time of the writer's visit, owing to the loss of the lawsuit between it and the Butte. The total product to 1880 was estimated at \$10,000.

The main output of the South Hecla mine has been derived from fissure deposits, though contact deposits associated with dikes are also present. The principal metals obtained in the lower workings have been copper and lead, though it is said that near the surface ores with a high lead content were mined.

Fissure deposits are said to be present in the sedimentary rocks between the Little Cottonwood and Clayton Peak stocks in the Albion and other mines, but were not examined.

The vein of the Cardiff mine, exposed in the upper tunnel, follows a fissure that strikes N. 35° E. and dips 65° NW. The wall rock is the "upper quartzite." The ore exposed in 1912 consisted of pyrite and tetrahedrite and a minor amount of galena in a quartz gangue. No zinc blende was noted. A qualitative test proved the presence of a little zinc in the tetrahedrite. No inclusions of zinc blende were

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., *op. cit.*, p. 428.

detected by microscopic study of the polished mineral, but small amounts of a secondary mineral resembling covellite were noted surrounding pyrite grains in the tetrahedrite and filling minute fractures. Tetrahedrite containing a notable amount of zinc has been reported from the Park City district.<sup>1</sup> The ore minerals formed apparently pure bands or lenses 1 to 3 or 4 feet thick. The greatest thickness ever found was said to be 6 feet. The lenses were separated by bands of white quartz and unreplaced quartzite. The ore then mined was said to contain about 12 per cent of copper, a good proportion of silver, and \$1 to \$2 in gold to the ton. The proportion of galena was said to increase above the upper tunnel, and, locally at least, to mark the upward termination of pay ore. The ore was practically free from oxidation at and below the level of the upper tunnel. At higher levels, in a vein on which the old Cardiff shaft was sunk, lead carbonate ore was found down to a depth of 150 feet below the shaft collar. The large ore body which was found since the writers' visit and which has attracted much attention, belongs to the bedded type of deposits and will be mentioned later.

The Branborg property contains three fissures—the Garfield, Silver King, and Gustavus Adolphus—all striking N. 35°–40° E. and dipping about 60° NW. Another fissure, probably a branch of the Garfield, strikes N. 10° E. and dips about 60° W. The Garfield fissure and its branch carry ore containing pyrite, blende, and galena in a quartz gangue. They have been cut by a long adit, and the Garfield fissure has been followed by drifts to the southwest and northeast. Northeastward it pinches at the quartzite and shale contact. No prospecting for a continuation of the fissure in the limestone above the shale has been undertaken. Shallow pits in the limestone, however, have struck small quantities of lead carbonate, with a high silver content, which may be connected with northeasterly fissures.

The Silver King fissure had not been reached by the tunnel in 1912. It has been traced a long distance on the surface, from the vicinity of the tunnel southwestward across the divide into Little Cottonwood Canyon, and is in line with one of the fissures that extend downward into the granodiorite. Its mineralization is of the same type as that of the Garfield fissure.

The Gustavus Adolphus fissure also has the same type of mineralization, but its ore, so far as mined, contains less zinc and gives higher assay values than that from the Garfield fissure. The mixed sulphide ore from the fissures as a whole will probably require concentration and the separation of blende from galena to yield the best results. It appears well suited for concentration. Small amounts of oxidized ore mined from shallow workings are said to have yielded as

---

<sup>1</sup> Boutwell, J. M., *op. cit.*, p. 109.

high as 1,000 ounces of silver to the ton, but the oxidized ores are very superficial and constitute almost negligible fractions of the entire veins.

The ore deposits seen in the Barry-Coxe mine, on the southwest slope of Scott Hill, represent a transition in character between the contact and fissure types of deposits, also between the fissure and bedded replacement types. The ore, so far as developed by shallow workings in 1912, occurs as pockets in partly metamorphosed limestone along fissures trending N. 13° W., north and east. The pay ore is found between layers of lean silicate rock and replaces the walls for a few feet from the fissure. The most pronounced replacement exposed at the time of examination extended 10 feet from the N. 13° W. fissure. The ore seen was a mixture of pyrite, blende, and galena in a gangue consisting essentially of garnet, diopside, sericite, and quartz. One of the easterly fissures, along a fault plane against which the ore along a northerly fissure stopped, contained green copper stains. The garnet and diopside were formed before the ore and other gangue minerals, but there was no evidence to determine whether the country rock was first partly replaced by contact-metamorphic minerals and at a distinctly later period replaced further by the ore, or whether all the minerals were deposited in definite sequence during one period. Absence of fracturing in the metamorphic minerals favors the latter view.

#### VEINS IN THE AMERICAN FORK DISTRICT.

The Silver Dipper vein follows a fissure that strikes N. 65° E. and dips 60°-65° NW., in Cambrian quartzite. The vein, which was worked in the seventies, is said to have consisted of pyrite and quartz with some good shoots of galena.

The Waterfall vein lies along a fault trending nearly due north between shale and quartzite. It is marked by pinches and swells, and the swells are about 4 feet thick. The ore minerals are galena, pyrite, tetrahedrite, and a little zinc blende in a gangue of quartz. It has been opened by two tunnels that extend northward and southward from the creek bed where it crosses the vein. The south tunnel in 1912 was 300 feet long, and the north tunnel about 50 feet.

Three veins have been worked or prospected on the Live Yankee property, near the head of Mary Ellen Gulch, but only one was accessible in 1912. This vein lies between a footwall of quartzite and a hanging wall of pyritized porphyry and has a N. 85° W. trend. Its ore minerals are pyrite, chalcopyrite, zinc blende, and galena, and its gangue minerals quartz and barite. One of the other veins lies along an east-west fault zone and is said to have contained the "big stope," mined in early days. The ore of the "big stope" is said to have lain

between walls of shale at the base of the limestone. Its ore minerals, to judge from specimens on the dump, were chiefly pyrite and chalcopyrite in a gangue of quartz and barite. The gold content is said to have been unusually high, ranging from \$20 to \$80 or more to the ton. The third vein strikes N. 40° E. in Cambrian limestone, but is said to pinch on reaching and following a porphyry dike. Specimens of its ore consist of pyrite, a little chalcopyrite, zinc blende, galena, and jamesonite in a gangue of quartz, barite, and a little ferruginous dolomite. A fourth vein, too small at its outcrop to be of much promise, strikes N. 45° E. in Cambrian limestone and consists mostly of galena in a gangue of dolomite spar. This group of veins differs from those already described in the prominence of chalcopyrite and in a corresponding high gold content. Their mineral and chemical composition, however, show them to be closely related to the other ore bodies of the region, and there is every reason to believe that they were formed at the same time.

Another source of ore on the Live Yankee property has been the glacial drift in the gulch, from which boulders of galena ore have been washed. It is said that in some of the boulders quartzite was attached to the ore, and this may indicate a westward continuation of the N. 85° W. vein, or possibly another vein concealed a short distance up the gulch.

A strong vein is being worked in the Pacific (Blue Rock) mine, just south of the southward bend in the American Fork canyon. The vein strikes N. 45° E. in Cambrian quartzite and at one place has a horizontal offset of 18 feet along a N. 70° W. fault. It is 4 to 8 feet in width and has been followed horizontally for about 450 feet, being worked through the lower tunnel of the mine. Below the tunnel its dip is 60° NW. Above the tunnel the dip flattens and the vein narrows upward until it coincides with a bedding plane at or near the shale contact. In the southern part of the mine the ore is continuous from the shale contact, 130 feet up the dip from the tunnel, to and beyond the lowest workings, 70 feet down the dip from the tunnel. The pay ore pinches northward as well as upward. The ore consists of galena and pyrite in a gangue of quartz and barite. The galena diminishes upward, and near the shale contact granular pyrite is the only ore mineral. The barite tends to be localized in lenticular shoots. The ore is in part milling ore and in part of shipping grade. The other workings of the Pacific mine have found showings of ore but were inaccessible in 1912.

The main vein of the Utah Centennial property, southeast of Pittsburg Lake, trends about east and shows some lead ore at the outcrop. In 1912 two tunnels were being driven to reach this vein. The eastern tunnel starts in quartzite at the upper road in a north-northeast direction and follows a narrow vein of white quartz with



some pyrite and a few small pockets of galena. The tunnel had penetrated the shale, in which the quartz of the vein has largely disappeared and dolomite and barite have become conspicuous.

Huntley<sup>1</sup> describes the Wild Dutchman mine as follows:

The Wild Dutchman mine is a quarter of a mile east of Forest City. It was discovered in 1872 and sold to the Omaha Smelting & Refining Co. of Nebraska, who worked it until September, 1876, when it was leased. \* \* \* The ore-bearing formation is a bedded vein, from 3 to 40 feet (average, 20 feet) wide, in dolomite, dipping 40° SE. This has been worked 300 feet in length and 450 feet in depth. The gangue in general consists of from 2 to 3 feet of shale upon the footwall and a soft clay containing fragments of silica, and strongly stained by oxide of iron, locally known as "lime porphyry." The ore occurs in scattered egg-shaped bunches of from a few pounds to 600 tons. Five large bodies have been found, one 20 feet from the surface, one 300 feet from the surface, and the others between these. The ore is the usual ochery carbonate of lead found in a lime formation and contains small amounts of heavy spar. At the water line, in the 450-foot tunnel level, a large body of base ore was found. This consisted of iron and copper pyrites, galena, and a very large percentage of zinc blende. A porphyry dike is said to cut through the footwall into the vein near the large bodies of ore. The mine is opened by seven working tunnels from the hillsides at various levels. The total cuttings are 3,500 feet. The lessees obtained 2,880 tons by work similar to that which was being carried on at the Miller. The total product of the mine is estimated at 7,900 tons, averaging 45 ounces silver and 40 per cent lead.

The principal vein of the Dutchman mine, seen in 1912, is in Cambrian limestone. It strikes N. 40° E. and dips vertically or steeply southeastward. Its width ranges from a mere streak up to 6 or 8 feet. Its greatest width is attained in a dark-blue limestone which overlies the lowest argillaceous limestone member of the Cambrian limestone. The vein, for most of its course, lies along the contact of a narrow porphyry dike. It ends abruptly on the northeast against a dense, blocky argillaceous limestone, which probably marks a northwesterly fault, but could not be studied closely.

A minor vein parallels the main vein. Both have been followed up to the cemented talus which caps the bedrock, and several masses of ore are said to have been found in the talus. The ore mined from both veins is mostly a sandy mixed lead and zinc carbonate. That mined by lessees in recent years is said to average about 30 per cent of lead, 9 to 17 per cent of zinc, and 50 ounces of silver to the ton. Remnants of primary ore are composed of galena and blende in a barite and carbonate gangue. Quartz is inconspicuous.

The best showings of ore recently reported in the Bay State mine, about midway between the Dutchman and Pacific mines, but on the east side of the canyon, had not been found in 1912. In that year a few small prospect tunnels showed small amounts of galena and barite impregnating a rather light gray limestone, and one showed an

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., *op. cit.*, pp. 444-445.

interesting occurrence of stibnite. The stibnite, accompanied by barite and a little dolomite, forms small seams or stringers cutting both the limestone and a porphyry dike. Both the limestone and the dike are altered and have a sericitized appearance. The stibnite is partly altered to kermesite, the oxysulphide of antimony ( $2\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3 \cdot \text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ ), which occurs in tufts of minute red prismatic crystals and probably accounts for all the red staining along the stibnite seams.

#### BEDDED DEPOSITS.

##### LITTLE COTTONWOOD DISTRICT.

The bedded deposits have been the most productive of all the types in the Little Cottonwood district, and most of the "bonanza" deposits that made the district famous in the early days were of this type. Typically these deposits occur as replacements of certain beds of the sedimentary rocks adjacent to crosscutting fissures. The deposits are thus more or less tabular in form, are as a whole parallel with the bedding of the sedimentary rocks, and pitch with the intersection of the replaced bedding and the fissures commonly to the northeast. Where the replacement has extended but a short distance from the fissures the deposits have more nearly the form of "chimneys" than of tabular deposits. In some places similar deposits have formed adjacent to faults whose dip and strike do not differ greatly from those of the sedimentary rocks. Such deposits occur notably next to the overthrust fault in the western part of the district. Like the true bedded deposits, they are associated with the northeasterly fissures and have the same general form. The location of the deposits, however, is probably due in part at least to the character of the rocks that has resulted from the movement along the overthrust fault plane.

Most of the deposits are oxidized to the depth to which they have been mined, and it is not possible to determine the original replacement minerals except by scattered remnants of unaltered material. Some deposits that consist largely of sulphide have been developed, notably in the Columbus Consolidated mine. The original minerals recognized are pyrite, galena, sphalerite, and tetrahedrite in a gangue of quartz and unreplaced carbonate. Sericitic muscovite also is a common gangue mineral in the bedded as well as in the fissure deposits and is prominent both in limestone and shaly beds and in "porphyry."

From a bed in the shale series near the Columbus Consolidated mine, specimens were collected on the surface that showed green amphibole, epidote, and quartz, together with pyrite apparently replacing a dolomitic member in the shale series, but similar replacement by

the silicates was not noted underground. A specimen of tetrahedrite from the Columbus Consolidated mine was examined by R. C. Wells in the chemical laboratory of the Geological Survey and found to contain 6.24 per cent of lead, together with arsenic, as well as antimony. In the material examined no lead mineral other than the tetrahedrite was recognized, and it is believed that the lead is contained in that mineral. Whether or not the tetrahedrite of the district carries lead generally or only at certain localities has not been determined. Specimens of supposed tetrahedrite from the neighboring Park City district have been shown by F. R. Van Horn<sup>1</sup> to contain notable amounts of lead. It has already been noted that tetrahedrite from the Cardiff mine and from the Park City district contains zinc in notable amounts. Probably other minerals are present in the primary ores, but they were not recognized in the small number of specimens collected.

As already noted, most of the deposits have been oxidized to the depth to which they have been developed. In numerous places oxidation has extended far below the level of ground water, though it has not been demonstrated to have gone below the zone of surface drainage, as the deep canyons permit circulation to great depth in many of the veins that crop out at the higher elevations. The typical oxidized ore consists of hydrous iron oxides, with the carbonate and sulphate of lead, cerusite and anglesite, and the carbonates of copper in varying amounts, and usually contains manganese oxide.

At the time of visit oxidized ore that was being mined from the "white limestone" in the Alta Consolidated mine contained a large percentage of an undetermined ferric sulphate of lead and copper. This is a yellow earthy mineral that can usually be crushed in the fingers, though some of it forms rather hard lumps. Such lumps may have a core of galena. The mineral has not been quantitatively analyzed, but in appearance and constituents it resembles beaverite and may prove to be that mineral. One of the massive pieces of this ore was sectioned and found to have a core of galena. Surrounding the galena and extending inward along cleavage planes is a narrow zone of anglesite which gives place outward to the yellow mineral with specks of green, possibly malachite. It is evident that in this specimen the mineral has not resulted from the oxidation of a mixture of iron, lead, and copper sulphides, but that the galena has first altered to sulphate and this has subsequently combined with iron and possibly copper that has been brought to it in solution. To what extent minerals of this character were present in the large oxidized bodies of this district is not known, but it does not seem probable that they were confined to this one deposit.

<sup>1</sup> Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 25, p. 47, 1914.

Wulfenite, the molybdate of lead, is rather abundant in the City Rocks vein and in some of the ores from the Alta Consolidated mine and is reported from other mines. It is also reported that the ores contain vanadium,<sup>1</sup> but no vanadium-bearing mineral was recognized. Carbonate and silicate of zinc have been recognized in the oxidized ores of the district, but nowhere in abundance. Sphalerite is rather plentiful in some of the sulphide ores, and it is to be expected that the oxidized ores of zinc will be found, but whether they are anywhere present in commercial quantities is as yet unknown.

The ore body of the Emma mine was one of the earliest discoveries, and the mine has been one of the largest producers in the district. It was located in 1868. From 1870 to 1875 it was a large producer of lead and silver, and until the early eighties it continued to produce intermittently, but for many years little work has been done on the property. The mine is in the "great limestone" series and the deposits are supposed to be in the same strata as the Flagstaff and other important deposits of the district. This limestone is cut by a strong easterly fissure and the ores are said to occur as bedded deposits adjacent to this fissure. No examination of the underground workings was made, but the following description of the ore bodies by Huntley<sup>2</sup> is believed to be essentially correct:

The ore-bearing formation is a belt of siliceous limestone, between a limestone hanging and a dolomite foot wall, the belt being about 200 feet wide, dipping 45° NE., parallel to the stratification of the country rock. The ore did not come to the surface, but was found by following a small seam of ocher 50 feet in a tunnel. Two large bodies were found somewhat nearer to the hanging than to the foot wall, following the general dip and strike of the belt. One began near the surface and was 100 feet deep, 300 feet long, and from 1 to 30 feet wide; and the other, a few feet below the first, was 200 feet long, 150 feet deep, and from 1 to 20 feet wide. The ore was a soft brownish-red ocher, containing cerusite, anglesite, galena, and some manganese oxide.

In 1872 Raymond<sup>3</sup> described the Emma mine as follows:

The Emma mine is one of the most remarkable deposits of argentiferous ore ever opened. Without any well-marked outcroppings, there was nothing upon the surface to indicate the presence of such a mass of ore except a slight discoloration of the limestone and a few ferruginous streaks visible in the face of a cut made for starting the shaft. Some of the earliest locators in the canyon assert, however, that in the little ravines below this shaft large masses of galena, some weighing over 100 pounds, were found upon the surface and in the soil. After the discovery of the deposit by means of the shaft a tunnel was run in so as to intersect it in depth. This tunnel extends in a northwesterly direction and is 365 feet long. It intersects the ore mass where it was about 60 feet long and 40 feet wide, measured horizontally. From this level, called the

<sup>1</sup> Hess, F. L., Wulfenite at Alta, Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 340, p. 240, 1908.

<sup>2</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 423.

<sup>3</sup> Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1871, p. 321, 1872.



first floor, ore has been mined above and below until an excavation or chamber has been formed, varying from 20 to 50 feet in width and from 50 to 70 in length and 77 in height above the tunnel level and 50 in depth below.

In August last a portion of the ore below the tunnel level was still standing, but the mine had produced from 10,000 to 12,000 tons of ore, assaying from 100 to 216 ounces of silver per ton of 2,000 pounds and from 30 to 66 per cent of lead, averaging about 160 ounces of silver and from 45 to 50 per cent of lead. The total value of this ore, at the cash price paid for a large part of it in Liverpool, £36, or \$175 in round numbers, was about \$2,000,000.

This ore was extracted at comparatively little cost. Most of it was stoped from below upward and was delivered by chutes into the cars upon the tramway laid in the tunnel. In general the ore was soft and easily excavated by picks and shovels, without the aid of gunpowder. It consisted chiefly of ferruginous and earthy-looking mixtures of carbonate and oxide of lead, oxide of iron, and of antimony, mixed with nodules of galena. It appears to have resulted from the decomposition of argentiferous galena and other sulphureted and antimonial minerals containing silver. The ore may be said to be without gangue and does not require hand sorting or separating by mechanical means from worthless vein stone. This ore was shoveled up and put into sacks for shipment without any other delay or expense. The larger part was shipped overland by railroad to New York, and thence by steamer to Liverpool.

The walls of the excavation are very irregular but consist of a hard, white, dolomitic limestone. The ore mass appears to conform to the stratification and to have a general northwesterly direction, dipping to the northeast. The extent of the ore mass in the direction of its length had not been fully ascertained at some of the levels when I visited the mine in July, though in most of the floors it had all been taken out, and the form of the excavation may be taken as marking in a general way the limits of the main body. A peculiar brecciated mass of dolomitic limestone accompanies the ore and may be regarded as vein matter, for nodules of galena are found isolated in its midst, as well as small patches of soft earthy ore disconnected with the main body. The limits of this ore-bearing breccia are not yet ascertained, and prospecting drifts to the northwest along its course may reach other bodies of rich ore.

Raymond<sup>1</sup> quotes from a description of the ores by Silliman, as follows:

Prof. B. Silliman, of New Haven, has made some interesting investigations to determine the composition of the ores occurring in the Wasatch Range, and more particularly of those in the Emma. With his permission, I insert here his remarks on the subject:

"The ores of the mines thus far opened in the Wasatch Mountains are largely composed of species resulting from the oxidation of sulphides, especially galenite and antimonial galena, with some salts of zinc and copper, all containing silver and rarely a little gold. Iron and manganese ochers occur in considerable quantity in some of them, but the process of oxidation has prevailed very extensively, so that the ochraceous character of the ores is the striking feature of most of the mines in this range.

"The great chamber of the Emma mine \* \* \* was found to be filled almost exclusively with epigene species, the product of oxidation of sulphides, and capable of removal without the aid of gunpowder for the most part. The study of this mass reveals the interesting fact that it is very largely composed of metallic oxides, with but comparatively small proportions of carbonates and

<sup>1</sup> Raymond, R. W., op. cit., p. 325.

sulphates. Fortunately I am able to present an analysis of an average sample of 82 tons (183,080 pounds) of first-class ore from the Emma mine, made by James P. Merry, of Swansea, April, 1871, which is as follows, viz:

Silica.....	40.90
Lead.....	34.14
Sulphur.....	2.37
Antimony.....	2.27
Copper.....	.83
Zinc.....	2.92
Manganese.....	.15
Iron.....	3.54
Silver.....	.48
Alumina.....	.35
Magnesia.....	.25
Lime.....	.72
Carbonic acid.....	1.50
	<hr/>
	90.42
Oxygen and water by difference.....	9.58
	<hr/>
	100.00

"The quantity of silver obtained from this lot of ore was 156 troy ounces to the gross ton of 2,240 pounds.

"This analysis sheds important light on the chemical history of this remarkable metallic deposit and will aid us in the study of the paragenesis of the derived species. It is pretty certain that all the heavy metals have existed originally as sulphides, and we may, therefore, state the analysis thus, allowing 8.52 sulphur to convert the heavy metals to this state:

Silica.....	40.90
Metallic sulphides.....	52.60
Al, .35; Mg, .25; Ca, .72; Mn <sub>2</sub> ; Mn, .20.....	1.52
	<hr/>
	95.02
Water, carbonic acid, and loss.....	4.95

"This calculation assumes that the sulphides are as follows, viz:

Galenite.....	38.69
Stibnite.....	3.30
Bornite.....	1.03
Sphalerite (blende).....	3.62
Pyrite.....	5.42
Argentite.....	.54
	<hr/>
	52.60

"This statement excludes the presence of any other gangue than silica, and considering that the ores exist in limestone, the almost total absence of lime in the composition of the average mass is certainly remarkable. The amount of silica found is noticeable, since quartz is not seen as such in this great ore chamber nor, so far as I could find, in other parts of the mine. The silica can have existed in chemical combination only in the most inconsiderable quantity, since the bases with which it could have combined are present to the extent of less than 1½ per cent; nor do we find in the mine any noticeable quantity

of kaolin or lithomarge, resulting from the decomposition of silicates, nor are there any feldspathic minerals. It is most probable that the silica existed in a state of minute subdivision diffused in the sulphides, as I have seen it in some of the unchanged silver ores of Lion Hill, in the Oquirrh Range.

"The absence of chlorine and of phosphoric acid in the analysis corresponds well with absence of the species cerargyrite and pyromorphite, of which no trace could be found by the most careful search among the contents of the mine. The miners speak of the 'chlorides,' and the unscientific observers have repeated the statement that silver chloride is found in the Emma mine, but the ores indicated to me as such are chiefly antimonious ochers.<sup>1</sup>

"The general (perhaps total) absence of the phosphates of lead in the Wasatch and Oquirrh mountains, so far as explored, is a striking peculiarity of the mineralogy of these ranges. On the other hand, the absence of chlorine in the mines of the two Cottonwoods and the American Fork is in striking contrast with the constant occurrence of cerargyrite (horn silver) in the Oquirrh and also in the southern extension of the Wasatch. I have sought in vain for a trace of this species in the districts of the Wasatch just named, and the occurrence of pyromorphite is extremely doubtful.

"Molybdic acid, however, exists pretty uniformly disseminated in the mines of the Wasatch in the form of wulfenite. Although it occurs in minute quantity, it is rarely absent, and may be regarded as a mineralogical characteristic of the districts of the two Cottonwoods and of the American Fork. For this reason a few particulars will be in place here.

"Wulfenite is found associated with calamine (smithsonite), cerusite, malachite, azurite, and more rarely alone in little cavities in the ochraceous ores. In the Emma mine vugs or geodes are occasionally found lined with botryoidal apple-green calamine, rarely crystallized, often brownish and sometimes colorless, but invariably associated with wulfenite. The calamine incloses and covers the crystals of wulfenite, which form a lining of considerable thickness. The wulfenite is in thin tabular crystals of a yellow color, resembling the Carinthian variety of this species. The crystals are very brilliant and perfect, but quite minute, rarely 2 or 3 millimeters in width and not over 1 millimeter in thickness, often less. They are quite abundant in this association, no piece of the calamine which I have seen being without them. They sometimes but rarely penetrate through the globules of the calamine so as to show themselves on the upper surface of that species. But the calamine has obviously formed botryoidal masses around the wulfenite, a crystal of this species being often seen forming the nucleus of the calamine globules.

"These facts are of interest in the paragenesis of these epigene species. The order of production has obviously been, first, the cerusite resting on ochraceous iron, manganese, and other metallic oxides; next, the wulfenite crystals were deposited upon and among the crystals of cerusite; and lastly came the calamine, crystalline at first and as it accumulated becoming fibrous and amorphous, completely inclosing and capping the other species.

"Wulfenite occurs also in this mine, as likewise in the Flagstaff, the Savage, and Robert Emmet, without the calamine, but never, as far as observed, without cerusite and other carbonates. In the Savage masses of cerusite, with various oxides, are interpenetrated by the tabular crystals of wulfenite.

<sup>1</sup> There exists generally among the mining population of the central Territories of the United States a distinction between horn silver and chloride of silver—an error arising, as I am persuaded, from supposing the ochraceous ores to be chlorides not so perfectly developed as to be sectile.

"Although wulfenite forms a very minute factor of the entire ore mass in these mines, by the law of mineral association it may be considered as the characteristic species of the ores of these districts, occurring in the magnesian limestones. So far as I am informed or have observed, wulfenite has not been hitherto found in any of the other mining districts of Utah; but by the same law it may be reasonably looked for whenever deposits of epigene minerals are explored in the same geological and mineralogical relations in the Wasatch Range of mountains.

"The oxidizing and desulphurizing agency which has acted upon the great ore mass of the Emma mine, whatever it was, has performed its work with remarkable thoroughness. A careful study of its action discloses some other facts of interest in the paragenesis of species. From the appearance of numerous large blocks of ore, forming solid boulders in the general mass, a concentric arrangement is easily recognized. On breaking these masses across, the fresh fractures disclose a dark center which consists almost entirely of decomposed sulphides, composed chiefly of cerusite blackened by argentite and metallic silver in a pulverulent form. This dark center, chiefly of cerusite, is often pseudomorph of galenite in its fracture. Next is usually a zone of yellowish and orange-yellow antimonial ocher, cervantite, often quite pulverulent, at times only staining the cerusite; then follows a narrow zone of green and blue copper salts, malachite, azurite, cupreous anglesite, with, rarely, wulfenite; then follows cerusite, sometimes stained with antimony ocher, and not unfrequently associated with wulfenite; outside all are the iron and manganese ochers. This concentric arrangement I have observed in a great number of cases; and the above order of species, while not invariable, is believed to reflect accurately the general arrangement. Well-crystallized species, as mineralogical specimens, are rare in this great mass; but the following may be recognized as its chief components: *Galenite*, sphalerite, pyrite, jamesonite (?), argentite, stephanite, boulangerite (?), *antimonial galenite*, *cervantite*, mimetite (?), limonite, wad, kaolin, lithomarge, *cerusite*, anglesite, linarite, *wulfenite*, *azurite*, *malachite*, *smithsonite*. Those most abundant or best crystallized are in italics. This list can no doubt be extended as opportunity occurs for the more careful study of the ores, the great mass of which, amounting to many thousand tons, have gone into commerce without passing under any mineralogical eye."

After the exhaustion of the main ore bodies extensive prospecting was carried on, but with unsatisfactory results.

The Flagstaff mine was located and worked about the same time as the Emma and, like that, has long been idle. Huntley<sup>1</sup> gives the following description of the deposit:

The formation is the same mineral belt as the Emma. Ore came to the surface in one spot, and, following this indication a short distance, the discoverers came to the first and largest body. It was 400 feet long and 500 feet deep, extreme dimensions, and 3 feet wide. Some 20 or 30 other large-sized bodies were found, in all shapes and positions, usually near the hanging wall and invariably connected with one another by a small seam of ore or ocher. One body upon the footwall was joined to another near the hanging wall by a pipe of galena the size of a lead pencil.

The Vallejo and North Star claims are between the Flagstaff and Emma mines, but the occurrence of the ores seems to be somewhat

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 423.



different. Huntley<sup>1</sup> gives the following description of the ore bodies:

The ore is found in irregular shoots or pipes near the hanging wall. Three bodies began near the grass roots, and others were found as depth was attained. At the period under review there were 10 shoots having a triangular or lenticular cross section and a uniform dip SE. 80°. These were from 20 to 100 feet apart and lay almost at right angles to the strike of the belt. The largest was 150 feet long, extreme dimensions from 6 inches to 10 feet wide, and had been followed 300 feet deep.

The rock formations in the Columbus Consolidated ground (now Wasatch mines) consist of the quartzite, the "lower white limestone," the Cambrian shale series, and some of the upper limestone series, together with granite porphyry dikes. The great overthrust fault of the district passes through the area and has cut off the lower portion of the great limestone series and formed the "lower limestone," while the Cambrian shale and quartzite have overridden this faulted portion. The rocks are also cut by several easterly fissures, one of the most prominent being the Braine fissure, which is connected with some of the largest bodies of ore thus far developed in the mine. The ore occurs both in fissure deposits and in bedded deposits, the latter being the more abundant. The bedded deposits occur where the easterly fissures cut certain sedimentary beds that appear to be especially susceptible to replacement. The trend of the deposits roughly follows the intersection of the bedding and the fissure, replacement extending to variable distances from the fissures.

Some of the larger deposits have been found near the contact of the "white limestone" with the underlying beds. There have also been important deposits in the shale series, apparently formed by replacement of a mottled blue and white calcareous member of the series. Other deposits occur at the contact of the "white limestone" with the overlying shale. The rocks have been broken and brecciated adjacent to the overthrust fault, and this has probably been a factor in rendering them especially susceptible to replacement.

In the lower levels the deposits are mainly sulphides, but it is reported that large bodies of oxidized ores were mined from the upper levels. The principal metallic minerals are pyrite, galena, sphalerite, and tetrahedrite, and the ores carry varying amounts of gold and silver. A specimen of tetrahedrite from this mine, as already noted, was found to contain several per cent of lead. Sphalerite is present in most of the ore but usually is not abundant. In the Garfield fissure a body relatively rich in sphalerite has been found but has not been extensively developed. At the time of visit, in 1912.

---

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 424.

most of the ore taken out from the lower levels was sulphide of milling grade, though the mine has yielded much shipping ore.

Bedded deposits have also been developed in the Columbus Extension mine, though as yet they have not been as important as the fissure deposits connected with the Toledo fissure, which is now included in that property.

The Alta Consolidated mine is near the head of Little Cottonwood Canyon, a short distance west of the City Rocks mine. The sedimentary rocks consist of the Cambrian shale and the overlying limestone, and the Clayton Peak stock of quartz diorite is but a few hundred feet to the south. The Cambrian shale at this point is considerably above the position that is indicated by its dip at the outcrop to the west, on the north side of the canyon, and has apparently been elevated by the entrance of the intrusive material and possibly by later faulting. The sedimentary series is cut by a strong easterly fissure having the prevailing strike and dip for the district.

The ore occurs both in fissure and bedded deposits, but the latter have thus far been the more productive. Deposits have been developed in the shale series (black lime) and near the contact of the shale and overlying limestone. In the shale the ore is largely sulphides—pyrite, galena, tetrahedrite, and some sphalerite. Quartz and muscovite (sericite) are the important gangue minerals. In the limestone the ores are largely oxidized, oxides of iron and manganese are abundant, and the principal valuable metals are lead, silver, and some copper. At the time of visit ore was being mined that contained a large percentage of a yellow earthy sulphate of iron and lead with some copper resembling beaverite.

#### BIG COTTONWOOD DISTRICT.

The Prince of Wales and other mines are just north of the Little Cottonwood divide on Silver Fork, a branch of Big Cottonwood Canyon. Like many of the other mines of the district they have long been idle. The Prince of Wales mine is apparently several hundred feet higher in the limestone series than the Flagstaff and Emma, and probably at about the horizon of the City Rocks mine. Huntley<sup>1</sup> gives the following description of the Prince of Wales deposits:

The ore-bearing formation is said to be a bedded vein, dipping about 45° NW. in blue and white limestone. Four distinct chimneys or shoots of ore, 130 feet, 200 feet, and 260 feet apart, have been found. They occur where the limestone is white, metamorphic, and soft, while the barren spaces between

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., p. 428.

these shoots contain the vein only as a narrow seam in hard blue limestone. These shoots outcropped at the surface, or were covered by a few feet of drift, as low-grade, ocher-stained seams of limestone and clay. Good ore was found by sinking a few feet. The Antelope and Prince of Wales shoot is from 2 inches to 4 feet (average, 12 inches) wide, 120 feet long, and has been followed on the dip 1,200 feet. The Highland Chief shoot is from 2 inches to 3 feet (average, 8 inches) wide, 75 feet long, and 800 feet deep. The Wellington shoots are each about from 2½ to 7 feet (average, 3 feet) wide, from 10 to 30 feet long, and 700 feet deep. The ore from the first assays about 140 ounces silver and 45 per cent lead; that from the second, 100 ounces silver and 40 per cent lead; and that from the third and fourth, 60 ounces silver and 50 per cent lead. The ore is a soft brownish-yellow ocher, containing argentiferous cerusite and galena and occasional stains of oxides of manganese and copper. The mine is opened by several tunnels, the main one being 2,200 feet long and running on the vein entirely through the ridge, and a 1,100-foot incline, on which there are hoisting works, on the crest of the ridge. The cuttings are said to be 1,300 feet in extent.

The large ore body of the Cardiff mine, opened by the lower tunnel in October, 1914, doubtless belongs to the bedded type of ore bodies. It lies in the "lower limestone" below the overthrust and is said to be connected with a mineralized fissure, but it is not known whether or not this fissure corresponds to the vein worked through the upper tunnel, 300 feet above the lower. (See p. 204.) According to the latest information, the large ore body has been opened 250 feet along the strike and crosscuts show a width reaching 100 feet along the dip. Ore has been followed more than 200 feet above the tunnel by raising, while a winze has been sunk 90 feet below it. Shipments of about 90 tons daily are being made. Hauling costs about \$4 a ton. Up to about August 1, 1915, shipments amounted to 3,420 tons, valued at \$145,350.<sup>1</sup> The ore contains silver and lead, with some copper.

Other bedded deposits in the Big Cottonwood district, such as those in the Maxfield, Reed and Benson, and Carbonate (Kessler) mines, were not accessible in 1912, but an idea of their character may be gained from the following descriptions quoted from Huntley:<sup>2</sup>

The Maxfield is situated a quarter of a mile northwest of Argenta and 14 miles east of Sandy, in a side ravine, and near the bed of the main canyon. It is owned by the Maxfield Mining Co., of Salt Lake City, incorporated in March, 1879. This company also owns the extensions or parallel claims Vinnie, Amanda, Red Pine, Tyler, and Fairview. These are mostly patented but only slightly developed. The Maxfield is a bedded vein, from 1 to 8 feet wide, dipping 45° NE., between strata of a compact bluish-white limestone. The ore occurs usually upon the footwall, in one chimney 200 feet long and 2 feet wide. It is a soft brown ochery carbonate and galena, assaying from 30 to 100 ounces. On the hanging wall there was a band of quartz, from 3 to 8 inches wide, containing galena and pyrites. When carefully sorted this yields good ore.

<sup>1</sup> Eng. and Min. Jour., July 24, 1915, p. 167; Aug. 14, 1915, p. 291.

<sup>2</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., pp. 427-430.

The mine is dry and has been developed 75 feet vertically and 212 feet horizontally by a tunnel on the vein from the bed of the ravine. The total openings aggregate 800 feet.

The Maxfield mine was worked up to 1905, but to what extent is not known. In 1905 it became flooded with water, and extensive operations ceased. Since then lessees have produced some lead ore each year.

The Reed and Benson mine is situated on a spur of the Cottonwood divide, between Day's and South forks, 11,000 feet above sea level and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles northwest of Alta. It was located in 1870 and was worked vigorously from September, 1871, until April, 1878. Since then it has been idle or leased to a very limited extent. This mine is supposed to be upon the same mineral belt as the Flagstaff and the Emma. The belt at this point is about 200 feet wide. The ore occurs in a vein or chimney on the hanging-wall side and in about 20 irregular lenticular bodies, which branch at all angles from the chimney, on its footwall side. These do not, as a rule, extend more than 75 feet from the main chimney and vary from 6 inches to several feet in width. One outcropped as a low-grade ocher. The largest is about 170 feet from the surface. The ore is of the kind usually found in this limestone formation, namely, a yellow and red oxide of iron carrying argentiferous cerusite and galena. It is claimed that the total shipments have averaged 120 ounces silver and 35 per cent lead per ton. The mine is developed by a 380-foot tunnel, in which there is a whim on a 400-foot incline, dipping  $35^{\circ}$  NNE. Below this there are four windlasses, which carry the incline down 400 or 500 feet deeper. In general the mine may be said to have been opened from the surface 1,100 feet on the dip ( $35^{\circ}$ ) by an irregular incline following the chimney. Near the surface the ore extended 100 feet and the workings 200 feet horizontally; but in the bottom of the incline not over 40 feet of drifting have been done. The openings have a total length of 1,950 feet.

The Ophir is a few hundred feet southwest of the Reed and Benson. \* \* \* It was discovered in 1870, purchased by Reed & Goodspeed in 1871, leased until May, 1878, and worked steadily since by about 10 men. Ore is found in three bodies in a 30-foot stratum of compact dark-blue limestone. A stratum of white limestone above carries no ore. The outcrop was a pipe  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter of low-grade ocher. The shape of the bodies is that of a flattened or an elongated ball, the largest being 50 by 20 by 15 feet. They are 4 and 10 feet apart and not over 50 feet from the surface. At the period under review drifting was being carried on upon a seam of ocher in the expectation of finding another body. The total cuttings did not exceed 700 feet. During the census year 173 tons of ore similar to that of the Reed and Benson, excepting that it was of lower grade, assaying only about 45 per cent lead, 42 ounces silver, with 3 per cent moisture, were sold for \$8,581. The previous product was estimated at \$22,000.

The mine of the Kessler Mining Co. covers part of the ground of the old Provo claim. It was worked by a New York company in 1872, 1873, and 1874. Little ore was obtained, and it was abandoned. About 1875 a prospector discovered the carbonate ore body while overhauling the old dump, so says tradition. The mine was bought by the Carbonate Co., of Salt Lake City, which extracted large quantities of ore. In January, 1879, after the large discovery ore body had been nearly all extracted, the mine was sold to the Kessler Mining Co., of New York City. This company took out considerable ore and did much



prospecting but ceased work some months previous to the writer's visit, at which time the mine was worked by a few lessees. The property consists of the following overlapping unpatented claims: Carbonate (1,500 by 200 feet), Little Giant, Sailor Jack, Alturas, Baker, and Defiance. These are situated on the summit of the ridge of Silver Mountain, about 11,000 feet above sea level, 3 miles south of Argenta, and about 6 miles northwest of Alta. \* \* \* The ore is found in several bodies near the surface on the hanging-wall side of a stratum or belt of limestone. The largest body was just below the surface and was lenticular in shape, its dimensions being 200 by 100 by 50 feet. It was timbered by 365 square sets but had caved in. The gangue, if such it may be called, which surrounds the bodies and also serves as a connecting link between them, consists of a valueless ocher or limonite. It is very abundant, sometimes fine and soft; at other points hard and siliceous. Occasionally heavy spar, oxide of manganese, and stains of malachite are found. The ore is an ocher, containing cerusite and galena, and assays from 30 to 50 per cent lead and from 30 to 100 ounces silver. A fissure vein, called the "Sailor Jack," connects with this body and has been the cause of much litigation. There is also a vertical fault of 500 feet. The mine is opened 950 feet horizontally and 300 feet vertically below the croppings by six tunnels and one incline shaft. Four of the tunnels and the shaft are upon the fissure vein. The cuttings are 5,500 feet in length. The mine is dry, excepting from surface water from melting snows in the spring. \* \* \* During the census year 692 tons were produced, which sold for \$16,554.74. The total product of the mine prior to October, 1877, is estimated at \$120,000. Between the above date and the beginning of the census year 4,549 gross tons, averaging about 8 per cent moisture, were sold for \$261,044.41.

Bedded deposits are also reported from other localities which were not examined and of which no description has been found.

#### AMERICAN FORK DISTRICT.

The only bedded deposits in the American Fork district are those of the famous old Miller mine, on Miller Hill, just east of the divide between the head of American Fork canyon and Mary Ellen Gulch. This mine was the cause of great activity in the early seventies. According to Huntley,<sup>1</sup> it "was discovered in 1870 and was sold the following year for \$120,000 or over." The mine was examined by J. P. Kimball in 1872 and the following data are abstracted from his published report, lent to the writers by W. A. Wilson, of Salt Lake City, the present manager:

The earliest workings, as early as 1872, were inaccessible. The "vein" then worked followed the bedding, which dips 15°-25° SE. It lies near the base of the limestone series. The ore cropped out on the southwest side of the hill and was followed along the footwall for about 120 feet, when it "rolled" downward for a short distance and again followed the bedding. Below the roll (at the Car tunnel) the "vein" was 17 feet thick. The footwall was clearly defined, but the

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., pp. 444-445.

top of the ore body graded into the limestone. The footwall was a bed of "tight lime" with a streak of clay selvage marking the contact with the ore. The hanging wall was shaly, much fractured, and partly altered to "ocherous matter." Fragments of the hanging-wall rock were found throughout the vein. The east side of the old incline showed either a steep pitch, a horse of loosened rock, or a fault causing the abrupt disappearance of the vein material on this side. Not enough work had been done at the time to determine the structure.

Quartz and calcite were generally absent, except as "a residue of country rock." The ore minerals were galena, cerusite, and "plumbic ocher," all carrying silver. Considerable hydrous ferric oxide was present, presumably an alteration product of pyrite, and the green and blue stains of copper carbonate were found in drusy cavities in the hanging wall. Black manganese stains were commonly present with the iron oxide.

Cerusite was the most abundant of the three lead minerals. It included two varieties, black and white. The black variety, in contrast to the white, probably owed its color, in Kimball's opinion, to finely divided silver sulphide and was the rich ore of the mine, "containing 83 per cent lead along with some 76 ounces of silver to the ton." This black variety must have been largely galena, for pure cerusite contains only 76 per cent of lead, whereas galena contains 86 per cent. It occurred in granular masses in the lower and middle parts of the "vein." Some of the masses were 1 to 6 feet in diameter and comprised from 10 to 16 per cent of the total ore shipped. The white variety, carrying about 60 ounces of silver to the ton, was the predominant ore and in a concentrated form occupied the lower half of the ore body. It was arranged in lenticular layers, separated by thin seams of clay and "plumbic ocher." "Perfectly pure lenses" of it were present, from 3 to 5 feet thick and having the consistency of quicksand. The "plumbic ocher" occurred in irregularly distributed masses or lenses in the lower part of the vein and carried as much as 36 ounces of silver and 2.45 ounces of gold to the ton. Some gold was also present in the ferric oxide. The upper part of the "vein" consisted of brecciated limestone and ferric oxide, the former more or less impregnated with copper salts and partly oxidized galena. The ore body, according to Kimball's report, was said to be the largest deposit of lead carbonate then known, but much larger bodies have since been developed in other districts.

The following table of assays, taken from Kimball's report, represents the western ore bodies of the mine, worked up to 1872:

*Assays of ore from Miller mine.*

Kind of ore.	Lead.	Silver.	Gold.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Oz. to the ton.</i>	<i>Oz. to the ton.</i>
Galena.....	56	25.51	0.30
Do.....	70	38.88	.60
Do.....	64	125.97	None.
Do.....	62	45.20	.43
Gray [white?] carbonate and galena.....	75	34.62	.75
Gray [white?] carbonate.....	60	30.37	.60
Black carbonate.....	68	38.45	Trace.
Do.....	72	36.57	Trace.
Carbonate.....	75	35.07	2.34
Do.....	83	31.49	2.77
Oxide of lead.....	(a)	25.8	(b)
Third-class vein matter.....	40	16.96	None.
Run of mine.....	58	29.16	.50
Do.....	53	27.32	.60
Do.....	60	30.37	.60
Do.....	57	33.41	.60
Do.....	55	36.00	(b)

<sup>a</sup> Not determined.

<sup>b</sup> Included in silver.

The average value per ton of base bullion produced from these ores at the old Sultana smelter in American Fork Canyon for 60 working days was as follows: Lead, \$140.70; silver (60.36 ounces), \$86.47; gold (0.97 ounce), \$22.27; total, \$249.44.

According to Huntley,<sup>1</sup> there were in 1880 ten tunnels, four shafts, and 10,000 feet of openings, exclusive of stopes, in the Miller mine. The deepest workings were 600 feet below the hilltop and extended horizontally 900 feet. Ore was found in six or eight large bodies which began within 70 feet of the surface in a belt of dolomite. About 4,800 tons was extracted from the largest body. In addition to the minerals mentioned by Kimball, wulfenite was present in the oxidized ore and a little zinc blende and pyrite were found below water level (500 feet). The total production of the old workings was estimated to have been between 13,000 and 15,000 tons, assaying 40 to 54 per cent of lead and 30 to 47 ounces of silver and \$2 to \$10 in gold to the ton. These figures do not range as high as some of those given by Kimball.

The old ore bodies gave out and the company ceased operations in December, 1876, and since that time the mine has been worked by lessees. No great amount of ore was produced until 1905, when the Tyng Bros., then leasing, opened another large body, which replaced the limestone along a nearly due east fissure for a total distance of over 400 feet and was 10 to 40 feet wide. The increased production from 1905 to 1908 was due to this deposit. The rock replaced was a gray dolomite (?), overlain and underlain by shaly limestone. Two other

<sup>1</sup> Huntley, D. B., op. cit., pp. 444-445.

bodies, smaller and less regular, were found about 100 feet north of the main body, one on each side of a porphyry dike, whose strike is about N. 70° E. The main ore body ended abruptly on the east, possibly against a fault, and a search has recently been made for its eastward continuation, but up to 1913 only relatively low grade oxidized ore had been found. The ore was principally rusted "sand carbonate" containing residual boulders of galena. It also contained copper stains, but assayed less than 2 per cent copper. The average content of the ore shipped from the Tyng lease was 0.98 ounce of gold and 21.72 ounces of silver to the ton, 39.29 per cent of lead, 4.90 per cent of zinc, 20.17 per cent of iron, 2.61 per cent of sulphur, and 3.56 per cent of insoluble. These figures show that the ore was mostly oxidized and contained very little quartz or barite gangue.

#### DEPOSITS IN THE ALPINE DISTRICT.

The Alpine mining district is in the foothills of the Wasatch Range, north and east of the town of Alpine, which is about 5 miles north of the town of American Fork. It includes the southwestern part of the granodiorite stock of the Cottonwood region and a considerable part of the great limestone series. Cambrian quartzite is also present but not closely related to either of the two properties examined.

The only fissure deposit in igneous rock examined in the region covered by this report is that of the Lucky Chance mine, about 3 miles north of Alpine. Here the country rock is typical granodiorite of the Little Cottonwood stock. The ore occurs in shear zones along which the rock has developed a highly schistose structure. The shear zones strike N. 60° E. and N. 80° W., with northward dips of 30° to 60°, and appear to be grouped in a belt of north-northeastward trend, 100 feet or more wide and of unknown length.

The mineralized rock consists principally of quartz that fills openings and more or less completely replaces the sheared rock, which is colored dark green by micaceous alteration minerals. The ore minerals are pyrite and galena. The deposits range from thin sprinklings along a fracture to well-defined lenticular veins as much as 1 foot wide and 20 feet long.

In thin section the moderately mineralized rock consists mostly of much shattered feldspar and quartz. The feldspars are traversed by veinlets of sericite and calcite, and the quartz areas by veinlets of minutely granular quartz. Chlorite is present in small drawn-out aggregates, representing the original biotite of the rock. Pyrite is present in small grains closely associated with the sericite and quartz veinlets. The absence of magnetite suggests that its iron, with prob-



ably some from the biotite, has gone to form the pyrite. The sericite (if it is all of the potash variety) implies an introduction of some potash to replace the soda and lime of plagioclase, but the principal materials introduced appear to have been water, carbon dioxide, and a little sulphur.

The more completely mineralized rock in thin section shows the same character, but the feldspar and chlorite are nearly all replaced and the quartz is nearly all recrystallized. Secondary quartz is abundant and sericite subordinate. Galena is present with the pyrite. Both ore minerals form aggregates, confined principally to the network of veinlets but also sending short branches into the inclosing minerals. The quantity of replacing minerals in this rock shows that silica, iron, and lead, as well as sulphur, water, and carbon dioxide, were introduced. Sericitization, characteristic of the less intense alteration, is here overshadowed by silicification.

A small shipment of ore was made from this mine a few years ago. It ran well in silver and comparatively well in gold.

The only deposit in the limestone of the Alpine district visited by the writers is on the Alpine-Galena property, near the mouth of Boxelder Canyon, northeast of Alpine. The country rock is near the base of the great limestone series and is probably of Cambrian age. The only ore found up to 1912 was in small masses of silver-bearing galena and lead carbonate along a bedding plane. The bedding plane had been followed down about 50 feet to a small body of leached replacement quartz, originally pyritic.

The mineralization in the Alpine district, so far as disclosed both in the Lucky Chance and in the Alpine-Galena ground, was of the same character as that in the productive mines of the Cottonwood-American Fork region, but the amount was decidedly small.

#### GENESIS OF THE ORES.

A detailed discussion of the genesis of the ores of the region will not be given in this place, but certain facts bearing on this subject will be pointed out and the general conclusions reached will be stated.

As has been shown in the discussion of the main types of deposits—contact, fissure, and bedded deposits—there is no doubt that they are of common origin, showing complete mineralogical gradation. At several places contact deposits pass into fissure deposits, and as a rule the classification into fissure and bedded deposits is based on form rather than on any inherent difference in the character of the mineralization.

The deposits in the igneous rocks, so far as shown by present developments, are of little importance in this region, and their relation

to the deposits in the adjacent sedimentary rocks is not as clearly shown as in other districts of the State. The mineralization in the igneous rocks, however, is such as might have been effected by the same solutions that produced the deposits in the sedimentary rocks.

The source of the metal-bearing solutions is believed to have been the igneous material that forms the stocks in the region. This is indicated by the location of the deposits and also by the character of the mineralization. A glance at the geologic map (Pl. VI) will show that the principal mineralized areas of both the Cottonwood-American Fork and the Park City regions are grouped around the Clayton Peak stock. They are associated with fissures that were apparently formed at the time of the intrusion of the stocks. This grouping in itself suggests that the ore-bearing solutions were derived from the intrusive material. Moreover, the aplitic and pegmatitic dikes or veins which were evidently late phases of the igneous activity, contain sulphides and locally diopside in notable amount, and this naturally suggests that the solutions which escaped from the igneous bodies carried ore-forming materials. The association of diopside and pyrite, both in the aplitic veins and in the contact deposits, is especially suggestive. The deposits, notably the contact deposits, are similar in character to those of other districts where their origin from solutions given off from igneous material is pretty definitely established. Of particular significance in this connection is the boron mineral ludwigite, as the boron minerals are commonly regarded as indicative of igneous origin.

The deposits in this region are in many respects similar to those of the Park City district, which have been carefully studied by Boutwell and which he concludes are genetically related to the intrusive rocks.<sup>1</sup> There are, however, differences between the deposits of the two areas that should not be overlooked. It is commonly stated in newspaper and other descriptions of the Cottonwood region that the ore deposits occur in the same formations as those of the Park City district, a statement with no basis in fact, for the deposits of the Park City district are all in the Weber quartzite and higher formations, while the known deposits of the Cottonwood area are, with few exceptions, in formations below the Weber quartzite. A comparison of the deposits at different horizons in the stratigraphic series gives this fact added significance. Around and closely associated with the Little Cottonwood stock of granodiorite, intruded into the pre-Cambrian and early Cambrian rocks, few, if any, deposits of commercial importance have been developed, while most of the important deposits of the belt are associated with the Clayton Peak stock of quartz diorite, intruded into

---

<sup>1</sup> Boutwell, J. M., *op. cit.*, p. 128.

Paleozoic and Mesozoic rocks. Moreover, viewed in a general way, with due regard for structural features and differences in character of rock which have been important factors in the deposition of the ores, there is a general increase in mineralization from the lower to the higher formations, the ore bodies in the late Paleozoic and early Mesozoic rocks of the Park City district being far more valuable than any known in the earlier rocks of the Cottonwood area.

It is needless to say that this statement does not imply that valuable deposits do not exist in the Cottonwood-American Fork region, for several such deposits have been developed; but, so far as known, they are neither so large nor so continuous as in the Park City district.

A study of the ore deposits of the State<sup>1</sup> indicates that as a general rule the greatest mineralization occurs toward the top of intrusive stocks or in the adjacent sedimentary formations at a corresponding horizon, and therefore it is not probable that the mineralization in the Cottonwood-American Fork area was as extensive as that in the Park City district.

---

<sup>1</sup> Butler, B. S., Relation of ore deposits to different types of intrusive bodies in Utah: Econ. Geology, vol. 10, p. 101, 1915.

## POTASH IN CERTAIN COPPER AND GOLD ORES.

Compiled by B. S. BUTLER.

### COPPER ORES.

#### INTRODUCTION.

The amount of copper ore that is treated by concentrating methods has rapidly increased during the last few years and now exceeds 30,000,000 tons a year. Probably 25,000,000 tons of western copper ores are now annually treated by this process. Any commercial use that might be made of the tailings from such treatment would be of prime importance. In the past the Survey, in its study of these deposits, has collected a large amount of information concerning the composition of the ores, much of which has recently been published for the first time.<sup>1</sup> An inspection of these analyses shows the fact well known to students of the deposits, that the ores are relatively rich in potassium.

In the treatment of the ores for the recovery of the metals contained they are finely ground. If the recovery of potash from silicates should ever become a commercial possibility it would seem that the tailings from these ores are in a condition well suited to cheap treatment and would furnish a very large supply. They are, moreover, accessible to transportation facilities and in many places to moderately cheap supplies of electric power, water, etc., that have been provided for recovering the metal content of the ores. The recovery of potassium from silicates has received much attention in recent years, but no commercially successful method has yet been put into operation. The large and cheap supply of such material, however, is certain to encourage further investigation. It seems reasonable to suppose that in the treatment of ores in which the potassium occurs in the mineral muscovite, the muscovite will tend to collect in the finer material or "slimes," and these finer tailings may be considerably higher in potassium than the coarser material. If they are, it may be to the interest of the companies to impound separately the fine and coarse tailings.

In the following pages have been brought together portions of some complete analyses of copper ores from different districts showing the potash content and the percentages of the commoner oxides.

<sup>1</sup> Clarke, F. W., Analyses of rocks and minerals from the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey, 1880-1914: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 591, 1915.



For each district are given the amount of ore available and the quantity that has been treated. The last item gives an approximation of the amount of tailings that have resulted from past operations.

For the convenience of the reader wishing to examine the full analyses in the original publications, the letters designating the excerpts from the analyses are those used in the publication from which they were taken.

### BINGHAM DISTRICT, UTAH.

B, C, D, Mineralized monzonite porphyry, collected by J. M. Boutwell from British tunnel, Last Chance mine, and described in Professional Paper 38, page 178. E. T. Allen, analyst.

E, F, Altered porphyry, collected by B. S. Butler, who supplies the petrographic data. George Steiger, analyst. E, Dark ore; contains biotite, orthoclase, muscovite, rutile, and quartz. F, Light ore; contains quartz, orthoclase, muscovite, rutile, and very little biotite.

[From Bulletin 591, p. 146.]

	B	C	D	E	F
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	56.78	56.17	58.64	63.09	66.27
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	16.90	15.94	15.35	16.33	15.01
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	6.87	3.43	3.25	1.37	1.84
FeO.....	2.34	1.92	2.54	3.29	.39
MgO.....	.03	1.60	3.84	3.53	.71
CaO.....	1.18	5.19	5.37	.70	.18
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.37	2.48	3.60	2.79	.72
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	7.02	4.91	4.23	3.91	9.62

These analyses represent rocks that have undergone the alteration that has accompanied the deposition of ore minerals. The composition of the ore mined is probably most nearly represented by analyses E and F. Mineralogically the ores differ considerably, but potash is present in the minerals muscovite, biotite, and orthoclase, in varying amounts. Analysis F, the one highest in potash (K<sub>2</sub>O), represents a specimen of the "light ore," in which much of the potassium is in the mineral orthoclase.

By churn drilling and other means of exploration, 377,690,400 tons of ore of this type, of which 35,190,400 tons had been mined and milled, had been developed in this district to the end of 1914.

Samples of tailings from the mill of the Utah Copper Co. were examined in the laboratory of the Survey by R. C. Wells with the following results: Sand vanner tailings, 6.81 per cent K<sub>2</sub>O, 0.53 per cent Na<sub>2</sub>O; slime vanner tailings, 5.88 per cent K<sub>2</sub>O, 0.56 per cent Na<sub>2</sub>O.

## SAN FRANCISCO DISTRICT, UTAH.

Altered quartz monzonite, collected by B. S. Butler and described in Professional Paper 80. C, O K mine; D, Cactus mine. R. C. Wells, analyst.

[From Bulletin 591, p. 148.]

	C	D
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	66.87	62.56
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	18.14	17.21
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	1.36	2.29
FeO.....	1.06	3.64
MgO.....	.68	1.13
CaO.....	.11	.29
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.61	.07
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	4.12	6.02

These are analyses of ores. The tailings dump from the Cactus mill is estimated to contain over 500,000 tons of material.<sup>1</sup> The potassium in this ore is in the mineral muscovite.

## SANTA RITA DISTRICT, N. MEX.

Rock from the Santa Rita mine, 300-foot level. W. T. Schaller, analyst.

[From Professional Paper 68, p. 39.]

SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	65.15
CaO.....	1.96
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	2.81
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	5.52

No series of analyses that can be said to represent the ore has been published.

The ore consists of mineralized igneous and sedimentary rocks. The sedimentary rocks (quartzite, limestone, and shale) originally contained little or no potash, and it is reasonable to suppose that in the mineralization they did not become as rich in this material as the igneous rocks, which contained several per cent of potash before mineralization. It seems likely, then, that this deposit as a whole is not so rich in potash as some deposits formed in rocks all of which carried potash before mineralization.

A sample of the "slime" produced at the Hurley plant of the Chino Copper Co., where the ores from the Santa Rita district are treated, was examined in the laboratory of the Survey and found to contain 4.42 per cent of potash (K<sub>2</sub>O).

To the end of 1914 there had been developed in this district 95,300,000 tons of ore, of which 5,012,800 tons had been milled.

<sup>1</sup>Bur. Mines Tech. Paper 90, p. 18, 1915.

## RAY DISTRICT, ARIZ.

Rocks collected from mines of Ray Consolidated Copper Co. by F. L. Ransome, who supplies the petrographic data. R. C. Wells, analyst.

G. Metallized Pinal schist, "primary ore," Ray mine. Contains quartz, sericite, chlorite, biotite, pyrite, chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, and zircon.

H. Altered Pinal schist, "primary ore," No. 1 mine, 2,075-foot level.

I. Altered Pinal schist, enriched ore, No. 1 mine, 1,940-foot level.

J. Altered Pinal schist, "primary ore," No. 2 mine, 2,190-foot level.

K. Altered Pinal schist, enriched ore, No. 2 mine, 1,925-foot sublevel.

[From Bulletin 591, p. 154.]

	G	H	I	J	K
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	78.91	68.00	68.44	71.05	68.95
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	10.76	16.56	15.34	13.49	12.88
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	.87	.79	.36	.45	None.
FeO.....	1.57	1.73	1.33	1.15	1.12
MgO.....	1.66	1.04	.21	.41	.34
CaO.....	.25	.27	.07	.17	.18
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.16	.73	.41	.31	.80
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	3.44	5.37	5.74	3.80	4.99

The potash present is in the mineral muscovite (sericite).

On December 31, 1914, the known ore reserves of this district amounted to 74,765,789 tons, and 7,061,821 tons of ore had been mined and milled.

## MIAMI DISTRICT, ARIZ.

Pinal schist, the so-called "primary ore," collected by F. L. Ransome. Chase Palmer, analyst.

A. 420-foot level, Miami mine.

B. 570-foot level, Miami mine.

C. 3,480-foot level, Scorpion shaft.

D. 3,350-foot level, Joe Bush shaft.

[From Bulletin 591, p. 154.]

	A	B	C	D
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	70.63	63.04	63.70	66.92
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	14.02	17.82	19.53	19.23
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	2.73	2.26	3.46	1.09
FeO.....	.72	.89	1.36	.45
MgO.....	.70	.58	1.60	.97
CaO.....	.13	.13	.41	.27
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.41	.62	.46	.39
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	4.93	6.58	5.08	5.61

The potash in these ores is in muscovite.

At the end of 1914 there were known ore reserves in the district amounting to about 133,000,000 tons, and about 3,650,000 tons had been milled.

## MORENCI DISTRICT, ARIZ.

Rocks collected by Waldemar Lindgren and described in Professional Paper 43, p. 168. W. F. Hillebrand, analyst.

B. Altered porphyry, Ryerson mine. 100-foot level.

C. Altered porphyry, chalcocite zone, Humboldt stopes.

D. Surface alteration of altered porphyry, Copper Mountain.

E. Primary silification of porphyry, Ryerson mine.

[From Bulletin 591, p. 156.]

	B	C	D	E
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	46.67	64.88	72.78	69.55
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	20.92	16.41	15.35	16.43
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	.37	.65	.55	.46
FeO.....	.36	.10	.11	.11
MgO.....	.85	1.12	.89	.62
CaO.....	.15	.11	.14	.15
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.16	.12	.36	.17
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	4.33	4.96	5.00	5.05

The potash in these deposits occurs in the mineral muscovite.

There are large ore reserves in this district. In the five years 1910 to 1914, inclusive, more than 7,000,000 tons of ore was concentrated in the district, and this together with earlier operations has resulted in the accumulation of a large quantity of tailings.

## ELY, NEV.

Rocks collected by A. C. Spencer.

B. Altered monzonite, Veteran mine. The plagioclase is partly changed to sericite. Also contains biotite, orthoclase, quartz, and pyrite. George Steiger, analyst.

F. Enriched ore, bottom of Copper Flat mine. Original plagioclase destroyed by sericitization. George Steiger, analyst.

G. Ore, west side of Copper Flat mine. Plagioclase replaced by sericite; orthoclase not attacked. Quartz and sulphides added. R. C. Wells, analyst.

H. Ore material after complete oxidation, west side of Copper Flat mine. Composed mainly of quartz and sericite, with some orthoclase and kaolin. R. C. Wells, analyst.

I. Sulphidized monzonite, shaft of Ely Central Co. George Steiger, analyst.

[From Bulletin 591, p. 162.]

	B	F	G	H	I
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	64.11	64.73	74.62	80.58	60.37
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	16.52	14.41	10.23	8.51	15.96
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	.41	None.	.....	1.15	.51
FeO.....	1.07	.53	.55	Undet.	1.80
MgO.....	1.85	.76	.83	None.	1.63
CaO.....	1.00	.44	Trace.	.15	4.12
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	1.64	.70	.33	.41	3.13
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	8.26	7.84	6.57	5.33	5.07

The potash in these ores occurs in the minerals muscovite, biotite, and orthoclase.

To the end of 1914 more than 75,000,000 tons of ore had been developed, of which more than 15,000,000 tons had been milled.



## BUTTE DISTRICT, MONT.

Altered Butte granite, collected by W. H. Weed and G. W. Tower, and described in Professional Paper 74.

I. Decomposed near quartz-pyrite veins. Shows opaline silica, with sericite derived from feldspar. Hornblende gone; mica recognizable only as sericite masses having the form of biotite. H. N. Stokes, analyst.

J. 300-foot level, Colusa mine. Contains quartz, altered orthoclase and plagioclase, and sericite. E. T. Allen, analyst.

K. Wall rock, 1,300-foot level, Parrot mine. Contains quartz, sericite, pyrite, bornite, etc. E. T. Allen, analyst.

L. Enargite vein, 1,000-foot level, Leonard mine. Contains quartz, kaolin, pyrite, etc. W. F. Hillebrand, analyst.

M. Veinlets in Original mine. Contains quartz, sericite, partly altered feldspars, calcite, zinc blende, etc. W. F. Hillebrand, analyst.

[From Bulletin 591, p. 94.]

	I	J	K	L	M
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	64.81	56.80	62.09	66.90	54.30
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	19.44	21.02	15.49	15.83	13.63
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	1.82	3.06	8.52	(?)	1.89
FeO.....	.16	.90	.....	(?)	2.22
MgO.....	.19	1.21	.42	Trace.	2.13
CaO.....	.18	.35	.20	.05	7.36
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.21	.50	.37	.08	.16
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	5.30	4.78	4.34	.03	4.41

Potash is present in the mineral muscovite.

The Butte district contains large reserves of concentrating ore. During the last 10 years the district has made an annual output of ore ranging from 3,700,000 to 5,600,000 tons. As a large part of this ore was concentrated it is evident that these and earlier operations have resulted in the accumulation of millions of tons of tailings.

## GOLD ORES.

The ores of several of the large gold-producing districts of the West are notably rich in potassium, and although the tonnage in these deposits is usually small compared with that of the copper deposits, nevertheless in several places there have been large accumulations of tailings. It is probable that the analyses quoted below, all of which were made for other purposes than the determination of the potash content of the ore, give a less accurate idea of the potassium content of the material as actually mined and milled than the analyses of the copper ores. Some facts concerning a few of the larger districts are given in the following paragraphs.

## CRIPPLE CREEK DISTRICT, COLO.

Altered latite-phonolite.

A. Washington shaft, Stratton's Independence mine. Collected by Whitman Cross. W. F. Hillebrand, analyst.

C. Level 11, vein No. 3, Vindicator mine. Collected by Waldemar Lindgren and F. L. Ransome. W. T. Schaller, analyst.

[From Professional Paper 54, p. 189.]

	A	C
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	56.74	57.91
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	20.30	.....
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	1.06	.....
FeO.....	.....	.....
MgO.....	.23	.33
CaO.....	.57	.81
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.62	.45
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	13.36	13.35

Breccia from Golden Cycle mine. Collected by Waldemar Lindgren and F. L. Ransome. W. T. Schaller, analyst.

[From Professional Paper 54, p. 192.]

SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	54.57
CaO.....	2.79
MgO.....	1.06
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	3.85
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	7.50

Fresh and altered granitic rock from level 6, Ajax mine, B 1 foot from A. Collected by Waldemar Lindgren and F. L. Ransome. W. F. Hillebrand, analyst.

[From Professional Paper 54, p. 194.]

	A	B
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	66.20	59.58
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	14.33	16.00
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	2.09	.30
FeO.....	1.93	.65
MgO.....	.89	.03
CaO.....	1.39	2.03
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	2.58	.98
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	7.31	11.93

During the period 1904 to 1914, inclusive, the Cripple Creek district produced 7,796,000 tons of ore. As most of this was milled, it is evident that a large accumulation of tailings has resulted.

## GOLDFIELD DISTRICT, NEV.

The rocks of the Goldfield district, Nev., contain potassium in the form of alunite, but so far as indicated by available analyses<sup>1</sup> the percentage of potassium in the ores is not very high.

To the end of 1914 the Goldfield district had produced about 2,400,000 tons of ore, a large part of which was treated in the mills of the district.

<sup>1</sup>Ransome, F. L., Geology and ore deposits of Goldfield, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 66, 1909.

## TONOPAH DISTRICT, NEV.

Rocks collected by J. E. Spurr and described in Professional Paper 42.

C. Kaolinic alteration of hornblende andesite, from a pit in the saddle between Halifax shaft and the Mizpah mine. Entirely altered to quartz, kaolin, and muscovite. George Steiger, analyst.

D. Hornblende andesite, altered to chlorite and calcite; Mizpah shaft, 675 feet down. Contains chlorite, calcite, a little quartz, feldspar, sericite, hematite, zircon, and apatite. George Steiger, analyst.

E. Hornblende andesite, partly altered to orthoclase (?), Mizpah Hill. Ferromagnesian minerals completely decomposed. Some secondary quartz is present. George Steiger, analyst.

F. Hornblende andesite altered to quartz and muscovite, Mizpah vein. Little more than quartz and muscovite can be made out. George Steiger, analyst.

G. Early andesite, hanging wall of vein, 300-foot level, Mizpah mine. A more advanced stage of quartz-muscovite alteration than F. George Steiger, analyst.

H. Extreme stage of alteration of andesite to quartz and muscovite, west drift, Mizpah vein. Quartz, with much muscovite. George Steiger, analyst.

J. Pyroxene-biotite andesite, completely decomposed, Montana-Tonopah shaft. Feldspars entirely altered to calcite, sericite, and quartz. Biotite and hornblende altered to chlorite, calcite, quartz, sericite, siderite, and pyrite. George Steiger, analyst.

M. Biotite-pyroxene andesite, North Star shaft. Entirely altered. Feldspar altered to calcite. Pyrite, siderite, and rutile are present. George Steiger, analyst.

[From Bulletin 591, pp. 158, 159.]

	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	M
SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	71.14	55.60	73.50	72.98	76.25	91.40	57.51	51.64
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	15.24	16.70	14.13	14.66	12.84	4.31	16.55	15.58
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	1.77	2.23	1.51	1.01	.54	.77	3.20	.16
FeO.....	.26	3.51	.26	.16	.33	.11	2.02	.58
MgO.....	.16	2.60	.21	.33	.56	.18	2.30	2.79
CaO.....	.09	4.27	.12	.18	.16	None.	6.06	6.25
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	.24	4.08	.24	None.	.12	.06	2.76	.27
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	6.31	3.17	5.11	6.03	3.20	1.68	2.81	2.46

An inspection of these analyses shows a marked variation in the potassium content, and a sampling of the tailings would be required to determine the average composition.

Since 1904, 3,342,000 tons of ore has been mined in the district, and as most of this was milled there is a large accumulation of tailings.

## OTHER DISTRICTS.

There are numerous other districts in which the ores and associated rocks contain notable amounts of potassium, among which may be mentioned the deposits of the Black Mountains, Ariz.,<sup>1</sup> which contain potassium in the mineral adularia (orthoclase feldspar).

<sup>1</sup> Schrader, F. C., Mineral deposits of the Cerbat Range, Black Mountains, and Grand Wash Cliffs, Mohave County, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 397, p. 48, 1909.

Schrader<sup>1</sup> has described deposits in the Jarbidge district, Nev., which contain an unusual amount of potassium. A general sample of the ore from one mine gave 11.84 per cent of potash ( $K_2O$ ), and it is estimated that some of the ore contains as much as 15 per cent.

Lindgren<sup>2</sup> has described deposits in Idaho, specimens of the ore from which contained 15.12 per cent and 14.95 per cent of potash ( $K_2O$ ).

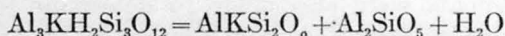
There are doubtless numerous other deposits in the West that contain potassium in noteworthy amounts.

### NOTE ON MUSCOVITE.

By GEORGE STEIGER.

In connection with the general subject of the constitution of silicates, some experimental work was done on muscovite in the chemical laboratory of the United States Geological Survey several years ago, and the results may possibly have some bearing upon the commercial extraction of potash from that mineral.

Clarke<sup>3</sup> states that from the composition of muscovite a splitting up into water, leucite, and sillimanite may be inferred according to the equation—



Doelter<sup>4</sup> identified large quantities of leucite and a substance resembling nephelite in the fusion product of muscovite. As shown by Clarke and Steiger,<sup>5</sup> if leucite is heated in a sealed tube with ammonium chloride the potassium is wholly converted into the soluble chloride and may be easily separated by treating with water.

A brief outline of the results of the experiments on muscovite follows and is published in advance of the complete report on the investigation, in the belief that the facts determined have a technologic bearing and may possibly be used as a starting point in the development of a commercial process for the utilization of muscovite-bearing rocks.

Finely ground muscovite<sup>6</sup> was intimately mixed with ammonium chloride in a mortar, and the material was then put into glass tubes, sealed, and heated to 350° C. in a bomb furnace. The tubes were next opened and their contents were leached with hot water and

<sup>1</sup> Schrader, F. C., A reconnaissance of the Jarbidge, Contact, and Elk Mountain mining districts, Elko County, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 497, p. 53, 1912.

<sup>2</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, The gold and silver veins of Silver City, De Lamar, and other mining districts in Idaho: U. S. Geol. Survey Twentieth Ann. Rept., pt. 3, p. 167, 1900.

<sup>3</sup> Clarke, F. W., The data of geochemistry, 2d ed.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 491, p. 376, 1911.

<sup>4</sup> Doelter, C., Neues Jahrb., 1897, Bd. 1, p. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Clarke, F. W., and Steiger, George, U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 207, p. 16, 1902.

<sup>6</sup> Most of the slime tailings from the copper mill pass through a 200-mesh screen.



washed until the wash water gave no test for chlorine. The results are stated below.

*Results of heating muscovite with ammonium chloride.*

		1	2	3
Leach water.....	K <sub>2</sub> O+Na <sub>2</sub> O.	10.38	10.53	2.70
Residue from leach water:				
Soluble in HCl.....	{Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	4.79	3.55	8.19
	{K <sub>2</sub> O.....	.60	.33	1.08
	{(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O.....	3.78	3.50	1.00
Soluble in Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> after HCl.....	SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	10.34	Undet.	Undet.

1, 2, Ammonium residues from fused muscovite; 3, ammonium residue from unfused muscovite. K<sub>2</sub>O in leach water given in calculated percentages of raw muscovite; other determinations in calculated percentages of dried residues.

The muscovite used contained 9.55 per cent of K<sub>2</sub>O and 1.20 per cent of Na<sub>2</sub>O, a total of 10.75 per cent. Of this amount practically the whole was found in the leach water, showing that by first fusing the muscovite and then treating it with ammonium chloride its potassium was entirely converted into the soluble form. The results given in column 3 show that more than 25 per cent of the potassium present may be converted into the soluble form by the treatment with ammonium chloride alone.

Some experiments were also made to determine to what extent potassium might be extracted from muscovite by treatment with hydrochloric acid. The results stated below show that by a very superficial treatment with hydrochloric acid approximately one-third of the potassium may be extracted.

	Per cent K <sub>2</sub> O.
Boiled 5 minutes with 1-1 HCl.....	3.36
Boiled 5 minutes with 1-10 HCl.....	2.94
Boiled 30 minutes with 1-1 HCl.....	4.24
Boiled 30 minutes with 1-50 HCl.....	3.21

As shown in Bulletin 207, the treatment of a leucite rock<sup>1</sup> with ammonium chloride without the preliminary fusion will convert the potassium of the leucite entirely into the soluble form. If an open vessel is used, however, instead of the sealed tube, and the heating is continued too long the action is reversed. The soluble potassium salt which is formed at first will react with the insoluble ammonium compound, and the potassium itself will become insoluble.

<sup>1</sup> An estimate of the quantity of leucite-bearing rock available in the Leucite Hills, Wyoming (U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 512, p. 35, 1912) gives nearly 2,000,000,000 tons, containing an average of 10 per cent of potash.

## RECENT ALUNITE DEVELOPMENTS NEAR MARYSVALE AND BEAVER, UTAH.

---

By G. F. LOUGHLIN.

---

### INTRODUCTION.

In 1910 certain deposits of "pink spar" about 7 miles southwest of Marysvale, Utah, were recognized as alunite, the double sulphate of aluminum and potassium. Since January, 1911, many alunite locations have been made in this region. Prospecting and development have been essentially continuous in the hope of developing a commercial source of potash salts, and this hope now appears to have been realized. The greatest amount of development work has been done on the Gillan-Custer group of claims, operated by the Mineral Products Corporation, of Marysvale.

A demonstration of the feasibility of extracting potassium sulphate from alunite, by W. T. Schaller, was published by the United States Geological Survey, on December 18, 1911.<sup>1</sup> This process has been worked out on a commercial scale by the Mineral Products Corporation, which recently erected the first mill for the treatment of alunite in the country and made its first production of potassium sulphate on October 7, 1915. On October 20 a carload of 28 tons of potassium sulphate, reported to be 93 per cent pure, was shipped in cotton bags to the Armour Fertilizer Works, at Jacksonville, Fla.<sup>2</sup> It is reported that at least one other company has plans for the erection of a mill.

The first discoveries on the Gillan-Custer group of claims were visited by C. W. Hayes, then chief geologist of the United States Geological Survey, in March, 1911, and were later examined by B. S. Butler and H. S. Gale, the results of whose work, including a general geologic reconnaissance of the Marysvale region, were published in 1912.<sup>3</sup> Public interest in the more recent developments prompted a second examination of the region in 1914, and this field work forms

---

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Press Bull. 30, 1911.

<sup>2</sup> Telegram from Charles H. MacDowell, president Armour Fertilizer Works: Manufacturers Record, Oct. 21, 1915, p. 52. A private letter from Gascoyne & Co., Baltimore, Md., dated Nov. 10, 1915, reports that analysis of potash of this shipment showed 95.39 per cent of potassium sulphate.

<sup>3</sup> Butler, B. S., and Gale, H. S., Alunite, a newly discovered deposit near Marysvale, Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, January, 1912. See also U. S. Geol. Survey Press Bull. 30, Dec. 18, 1911.

the basis of the present report. In October, 1915, during the first days of operation of the Mineral Products Corporation, the region was visited by H. S. Gale and V. C. Heikes, of the United States Geological Survey. Mr. Gale's description of properties either inaccessible in 1914 or developed since then and Mr. Heikes's description of the mill are incorporated in the following pages.

The known alunite deposits in Utah are in Piute County, on the east side of the Tushar Mountains, and in Beaver County, on the west side, but only those in Piute County are at present of commercial importance. The deposits of Piute County are from 7 to 8 miles

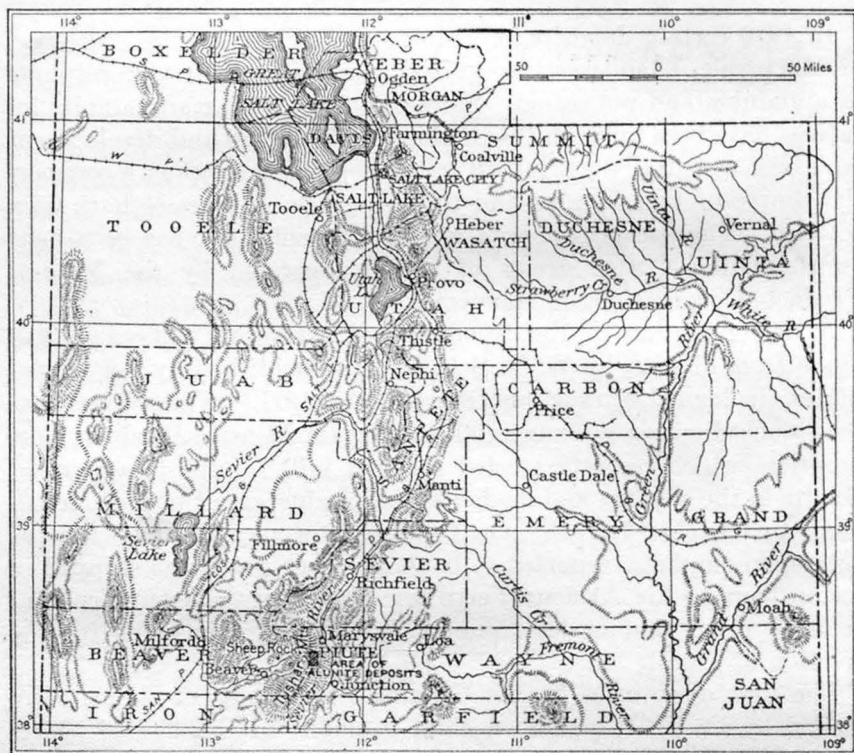


FIGURE 13.—Index map showing location of alunite deposits near Marysville and Beaver, Utah.

southwest of Marysville, in the Ohio and Mount Baldy mining districts, and those of Beaver County are about 10 miles northeast of Beaver, in the Newton mining district. (See fig. 13.)

Marysville, at the terminus of the Marysville branch of the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad, is about 120 miles south of the main line of the same system. Beaver is 40 miles southwest of Marysville and about 35 miles east of Milford, on the San Pedro, Los Angeles & Salt Lake Railroad.

## GEOLOGY OF THE TUSHAR MOUNTAINS.<sup>1</sup>

The Tushar Mountains form part of a long north-south range between the valley of Sevier River on the east and a broad desert valley on the west. The floor of Sevier Valley near Marysvale has an elevation of about 5,600 feet and that of Beaver Creek at Milford about 5,450 feet. From these depressions the mountains rise boldly, the highest summits of the range, situated northwest of Marysvale, attaining elevations of nearly 13,000 feet.

The range is composed of both sedimentary and igneous rocks. It is outlined by north-south faults and is thus like the ranges of the Great Basin province to the west. However, the bedded rocks, including sediments and volcanic flows, are not greatly tilted, and in this respect the structure is like that of the plateau province to the east.

The sedimentary rocks exposed along the mountain front west and southwest of Marysvale comprise limestones and quartzites having an aggregate thickness of perhaps 2,000 feet. These formations are regarded as of Jurassic age.

Resting on the eroded surface of the sedimentary rocks are effusive volcanic rocks comprising lava flows and tuffs. In general the lower part of the volcanic series is composed of dacite, but chemical investigation may show that some andesite also is present.

Above the dacite, forming the highest part of the range and, toward the north, extending far down the slopes, is a series of light-colored rhyolite flows and tuffs, locally called shale. Southeast of Beaver there are basalt flows that are younger than the rhyolite. The alunite veins of the region, so far as observed, are in that part of the volcanic series which lies below the rhyolite flows.

Of later origin than the rhyolite and tuff series are intrusive rocks which, though of diverse composition, are all related to quartz monzonite. These rocks occupy relatively small areas, but the mineral veins of the region are later than them and are undoubtedly related to them genetically.

The Tushar Range is delimited on the east and west by prominent faults, and within the range there has also been faulting and fissuring, which have affected all the rocks except possibly the basalts. In the main these faults within the mountains show northerly to northwesterly trends, but there are a few cross breaks.

The mineral deposits, consisting mostly of veins but including some irregular replacement bodies, conform in occurrence with the faulting and fissuring, and thus most of them show northerly to northwesterly trends. These deposits comprise two distinct mineralogic types, one containing no alunite and the other composed almost

<sup>1</sup> This description is summarized from U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, already cited.



entirely of alunite or of alunite and quartz. In general the alunite deposits do not contain sulphides or related minerals in conspicuous amount, whereas the other veins do, and some of them have been worked for metals, principally silver and gold. Only the alunite deposits were examined by the writer. Those southwest of Marysvale are distinct though irregular veins, whose formation was accompanied by a minor amount of replacement, but the deposit at Sheep Rock, northeast of Beaver, is an irregular replacement body.

## ALUNITE DEPOSITS SOUTHWEST OF MARYSVALE.

### LOCATION AND EXTENT.

The best-known alunite deposits southwest of Marysvale are in secs. 8, 16, and 17, T. 28 S., R. 4 W. They lie in three roughly

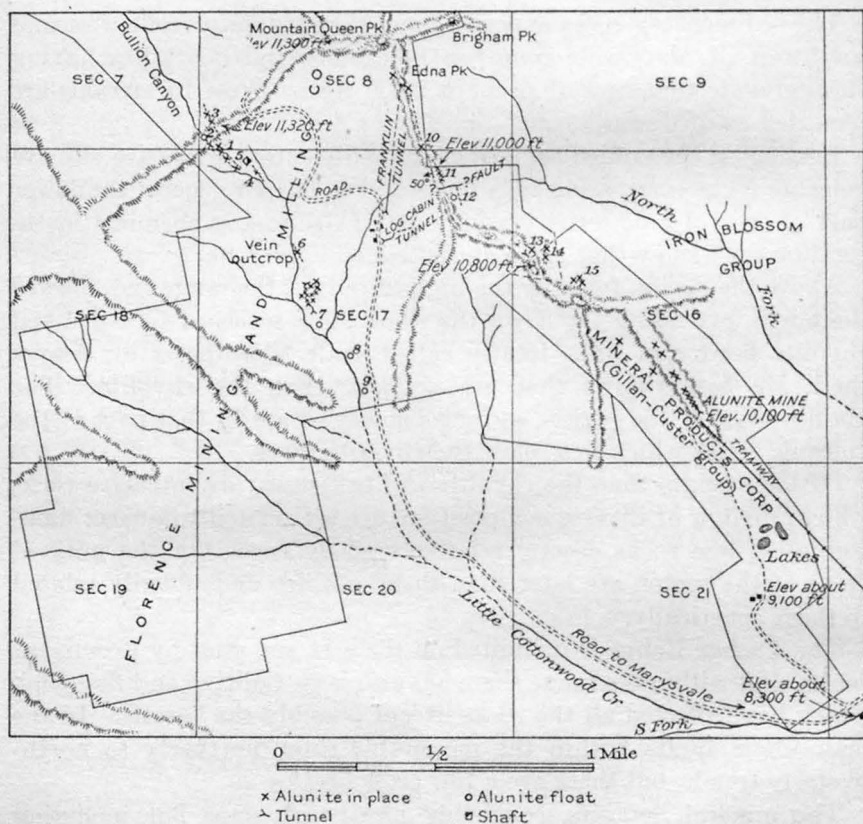


FIGURE 14.—Map showing location of prospects in the principal group of alunite deposits near Marysvale, Utah. Numbers refer to descriptions in text.

parallel zones of northerly to northwesterly trend, the eastern and middle zones on or near the crests of ridges near the headwaters of Little Cottonwood Creek and its North Fork, the western zone close

to the bed on the main stream. (See fig. 14.) The prospects along the main stream can be reached directly by a circuitous wagon road, with an ascent of about 5,000 feet. Prospects east of the creek (main fork) can be connected by short inclined tramways with this wagon road, or by long tramways, like that of the Mineral Products Corporation, extending to roads nearer Marysville.

Other deposits, only little prospected in 1914, lie east and south of those just mentioned. The prospects on the Lost Horse and Mohawk group of claims are about 2 miles farther from Marysville than those on the three main zones, and are reached by trail from the Little Cottonwood Canyon road. Still others have been reported to lie south of the divide between Little Cottonwood and Tenmile canyons.

### CHARACTER.

#### GENERAL FEATURES.

All the deposits thus far found are doubtless veins cutting porphyry (altered dacite), though in only a few exposures have their true thicknesses and exact trends been determined. The alignment of prospect pits and trenches and the distribution of float, however, indicate for the most part trends of N. 20°-40° W., though at a few openings the trend is nearly due north. The dips of the different veins are for the most part 50°-70° W., but vertical dips have been noted at a few places and a steep easterly dip was recorded at one obscure exposure. None of the veins have been opened continuously along their strike, but the alignment of openings indicates probable lengths of 500 to 800 feet for continuous veins and of 1,500 to 5,000 feet for vein zones. The widths of the veins or vein zones are considerable, but the prospect trenches on all but the Custer vein did not, as a rule, afford a satisfactory estimate of the width or thickness. The Custer vein contains an average thickness of about 10 feet of high-grade alunite, on each side of which smaller veins or bands of alunite alternate with similar thicknesses of quartz or highly silicified porphyry.

The best exposure in the western zone is on the L. & N. No. 4 claim and shows an exposed thickness of 26 feet, of which 20½ feet is high-grade alunite and 5½ feet quartz. Other openings show thicknesses of 8 to 20 feet. The veins are distinctly banded, bands of nearly pure alunite alternating with bands of quartz. The alunite portions themselves are for the most part banded by parallel to concentric markings similar to those in travertine, or "onyx marble," and characteristic of open fissure fillings, but there is also evidence of replacement on a minor scale. The general distribution of the veins is indicated on the surface by elongate to irregular areas of silicifica-

tion, many of which appear to have determined the positions of ridges and prominent peaks through their superior resistance to erosion.

Three varieties of alunite have been noted in the veins—coarsely crystalline, fine grained to dense, and laminated. The coarsely crystalline variety is by far the most common. It is pink to reddish, and forms large masses of columnar to platy crystals as well as small veinlets that cut the other two varieties. It is practically pure but contains minute quantities of pyrite or limonite and silica (chalcedony and opal). It is most readily recognized in the field by these properties, together with its high specific gravity (about 2.82<sup>1</sup>), which is distinctly higher than that of calcite (2.71), the only mineral in the region that is likely to resemble it in crystalline form.

The fine-grained variety is pink to white and resembles porcelain where hard and chalk where softened by weathering. Under the microscope some specimens are seen to consist almost entirely of minute crystals of alunite with only an apparently negligible amount of pyrite, silica, and kaolin; but in other specimens these impurities are more conspicuous. The fine-grained variety may resemble kaolin, or miner's "talc," especially if enough kaolin is present to yield its characteristic odor; but the fine-grained alunite, like the coarse-grained variety, may be recognized by its high specific gravity.

The laminated or shaly variety differs from the fine-grained variety only in its structure, which is evidently due to shearing along the plane of the vein. Such a structure could have been developed in either of the other varieties.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS.

The following detailed descriptions of the alunite, associated quartz, and altered wall rock are given for the benefit of those especially interested in the mineralogy and genesis of the veins:

#### ALUNITE.

In the coarsely crystalline variety of alunite the crystals have a tubular form and occur in diverging columnar aggregates crossed by parallel lines or bands. In some places the larger crystals extend across these bands; in others the bands mark either interruptions or possibly sealed fractures. The diverging character of the crystal aggregates is even more noticeable under the microscope than in hand specimens. The rhombohedral faces of the crystals are not usually well developed, but in many places an open cavity between two bands shows well-developed rhombohedral faces, which, however, have commonly been etched by later solution. What in the hand specimen appear to be crystals are seen under the microscope to be composed of numerous smaller crystals diverging from a central axis, forming a striking plumose structure.

<sup>1</sup> This figure is near the average of several determinations of Marysvale alunite by W. T. Schaller, of the United States Geological Survey. According to Dana's Text-book of mineralogy (edition of 1900, p. 537) the specific gravity is 2.58 to 2.75.

The lines marking the separation of the bands forming the vein are seen under the microscope to consist of narrow bands of finely crystalline material of various orientation. Where the larger crystals or aggregates cross these lines without change in orientation, they give the impression that the fine material has been deposited in fractures breaking across the crystals. It is more probable, however, that a slight change in conditions interrupted deposition or altered its rate and caused the deposition of several minute unoriented crystals instead of the large crystals, after which a return of the original conditions permitted the largest crystals to continue their growth, while crystallization in part began at new centers. Some of the lines are due to a change in color without change in crystal character and are to be attributed to slight changes in the composition of the depositing solution, such as the presence or absence of a trace of iron oxide. Parallel wavy or concentric bands of this type are very common in cavern deposits such as stalactites, stalagmites, and crusts lining cave and fissure walls, and their presence in the alunite veins is regarded as proof that this variety of alunite was deposited as an open-fissure filling. Cavities between banded aggregates pointed toward each other mark places where the openings were not entirely filled.

The lines that mark the boundaries between crystal aggregates growing away from each other require a different explanation. There must have been a surface or narrow strip of material on which the aggregates began to grow but which is no longer present. It is suggested, from evidence presented in a subsequent paragraph, that there was formerly present a narrow strip or sheet of the fine-grained alunite, which has since disappeared by recrystallization into the coarsely crystalline variety.

As seen under a low power of the microscope the coarsely crystalline variety appears to be almost pure, but when it is studied under high power numerous yellow globular masses are revealed, most abundantly between the crystals or along minute fractures. These masses are probably limonite. Some small spaces and also certain lines of zonal growth across the crystals are filled or marked by cloudy material, some of which looks like kaolin, some like minute cubes of pyrite, and some like minute bubble inclusions, while much of it is in specks too small to warrant even a suggestion as to their character. A few minute crystals of undoubted pyrite are present in the alunite. It also includes numerous irregular microscopic masses of an undetermined mineral that appears to be isotropic and has an index of refraction below that of alunite. Some of these masses may be opal; others of similar appearance in ordinary light prove between cross nicols to be doubly refracting aggregates with a birefringence like that of quartz.

In one specimen from the mouth of the tunnel on the L. & N. No. 4 claim of the Florence Mining & Milling Co. the casts of several crystals of a tetragonal or orthorhombic mineral are present in coarsely crystalline alunite. The casts are as much as half an inch in length, about a millimeter in width, and square to diamond shaped in cross section. They are fringed by rows of alunite crystals growing normal to the edges of the casts and are partly filled with a brown powder, shown under the microscope to consist of an indeterminate amorphous material stained with brown iron oxide and containing scattered crystals of alunite. The crystal outline and mineral association suggest that the original mineral may have been diaspore.

The fine-grained, porcelain-like variety is seen under the microscope to be a granular mass composed of irregular crystals of alunite. No distinct grains of quartz were recognized in the few thin sections studied, although the only analysis of this variety shows the presence of 5.28 per cent silica. In some



thin sections distinct though minute grains of pyrite, partly or wholly oxidized to limonite, are thinly scattered through the alunite mass. The fine-grained variety in part forms thin bands between uniformly oriented bands of the coarsely crystalline variety but for the most part is cut by parallel and linked veinlets of the coarsely crystalline alunite.

Where the fine-grained material alternates with uniformly oriented bands of the coarse-grained material it probably represents changes in conditions of crystallization in an open fissure; where it is cut by veinlets of the coarse-grained alunite it was undoubtedly the first to form, and the veinlets were probably in part derived from it. Both megascopic and microscopic study of the latter phase show that the coarse crystals in these veinlets have formed in part, if not wholly, by recrystallization of the fine-grained mass, single large crystals growing at the expense of many small ones. Lenticular patches of the fine-grained type inclosed between coarse-grained veinlets diminish to mere lines between bands of crystals, and large crystals project into the fine-grained aggregates or may even inclose a few fine crystals just within their boundaries. So far as microscopic data are concerned, this process is one of simple recrystallization. The minute pyrite grains in the fine variety are no more than enough to account for the dusty patches and zonal groups, some of which are pyrite or limonite, in the coarse crystals. Silica is too scarce in either variety, so far as seen under the microscope, to be of much significance in this connection. The small amount noted in the coarsely crystalline variety was formed either at the same time as the alunite crystals or slightly later and may represent a small amount of submicroscopic silica in the fine-grained type. Further collection and study of impure phases of the fine-grained type are needed to throw definite light on this question.

No distinct transition between the fine-grained alunite and the silicified and alunitized wall rock was noted in the exposures of rock in place. Coarsely crystalline alunite was found in direct contact with silicified rock, both at the walls and within the veins. Loose fragments, however, along some of the prospect trenches consist of rather highly alunitized material which still preserves more or less distinctly the porphyritic texture of the local wall rock. This evidence suggests that there may be a transition between practically pure fine-grained alunite and the silicified and alunitized wall rock.

The shaly or schistose variety was noted only at exposures in and just northwest of the Gillan-Custer claims. It is microcrystalline and contains numerous slickensided partings, which indicate a strong shearing movement along the vein. It consists, like the other varieties, of almost pure alunite in which there are a few minute crystals of pyrite (or limonite). It also contains veinlets and small vugs of coarsely crystalline alunite, so arranged as to leave little doubt that they have resulted from local recrystallization of the sheared alunite where small fractures made conditions favorable.

#### QUARTZ.

The quartz bands that alternate with those of alunite have been noted in the western vein zone (see fig. 14) and in the Custer or eastern zone. Further developments will doubtless prove their existence in the middle zone as well. The bands consist of dense or microcrystalline quartz with a little pyrite in fine grains. In places they show a faint trace of porphyritic texture, suggesting replacement of porphyry rather than open-fissure filling. In the western zone, as shown on page 249, the quartz bands occur at irregular intervals throughout the width of the vein; in the Custer or eastern zone they alternate with smaller veins of alunite on each side of the main alunite body. The

contrast in character between this dense form of quartz, or highly silicified porphyry, and the pure crystalline alunite is striking and not satisfactorily explained from the evidence at hand.

#### WALL ROCK.

Alteration of the wall rock along the alunite veins is pronounced and extends for many feet on each side. The altered rock, dacite porphyry, is white to pale pinkish where not stained by iron oxides and of dull or chalky luster. The original porphyritic texture is distinctly preserved and is especially prominent on iron-stained surfaces, where the iron oxides have colored the groundmass but not the phenocrysts. The principal minerals present are quartz, alunite, and pyrite, with small amounts of limonite, kaolin, apatite, and zircon.

The alunite, as seen in thin section, occurs principally as interlocking aggregates of lath-shaped crystals, either pure or accompanied by some secondary quartz, replacing feldspar phenocrysts. These, as suggested by their outlines and by the character of feldspar phenocrysts in this type of rock in general, were probably mostly if not all of plagioclase, the soda-lime feldspar. Alunite also forms smaller aggregates and single crystals scattered through the groundmass but hardly in great enough amount to represent all the original feldspathic material of the groundmass.

The quartz occurs as original phenocrysts which have been only slightly, if at all, affected during the alteration process. The only suggestions of their alteration are where alunite laths penetrate their edges and where an alunite lath is found wholly within a quartz phenocryst. The penetrating alunite laths may merely represent small original embayments of the phenocryst by the groundmass, but the presence of an alunite lath within a quartz phenocryst suggests that the quartz may have been to a slight extent replaceable by the alunite. Quartz in very minute granular aggregates now forms the greater part of the groundmass and must have replaced at least a part of the original material, as no feldspar of any kind could be recognized. The groundmass is clouded by a very fine dust, which may be in part kaolin but is probably for the most part minute grains of pyrite and limonite. A few small veinlets and irregular aggregates of secondary quartz are present, and some of them contain a few laths of alunite which evidently grew at the same time as the quartz.

The presence in the same thin section of a parallel growth of secondary quartz and alunite and of primary quartz phenocrysts penetrated by alunite appears contradictory, but the material observed is so scant and in grains so small that no great significance can be attached to it.

The pyrite forms evenly scattered grains as much as 1 millimeter or more in diameter and constitutes 4 or 5 per cent of the rock. It is equally abundant in association with the alunite aggregates and with the secondary quartz in the groundmass, and it crystallized at the same time as these minerals. The prominence of pyrite in the wall rock is in marked contrast to its obscurity in the alunite veins. The absence of the black silicates, augite, hornblende, and biotite, in the altered wall rock is also noteworthy, and it may be that the iron originally present in these minerals is now largely contained in the pyrite.

Kaolin is present in varying though small amounts, probably as minute specks closely associated with alunite in the replaced feldspar phenocrysts. Its presence may be detected by the rather weak but characteristic odor of the moistened specimen. Limonite is present as brown surface stains and varies in amount with the degree of oxidation of the pyrite. Small apatite and zircon crystals, unaffected by the alteration process, are rather abundant in some thin sections.

It is clear from these data that the magnesia, lime, and soda originally in the wall rock were removed, while silica, the sulphide and sulphate radicles, and water were introduced. Until analyses of the fresh and altered rock can be compared it can not be determined whether aluminum, iron, or potassium were added or remained, in practically their original amounts. Furthermore, although the alunite occurs mostly as a replacement of soda-lime feldspar, it is not known whether the alunite in the rock is the pure potassium variety, like that in the veins, or the sodic variety. In either case, some potassium was introduced into the feldspar phenocrysts, but the amount originally in the ground-mass would doubtless have been enough to account for the potassium in sodic alunite, whereas some additional supply may have been necessary to account for potash alunite, especially where the aluniteization of the porphyry is most pronounced.

A preliminary examination of the wall rock of other than alunite veins in the region has not disclosed the presence of alunite, though a more thorough study may do so. It may be noted, however, that metallic minerals are reported from prospects, now inaccessible, around Edna Peak (locally called Edna Geyser), where aluniteization of the rock is pronounced.

### CHEMICAL COMPOSITION.

The following analyses of Marysvale alunite, which are all at present available, show the character of the coarsely crystalline and dense white varieties:

#### *Analyses of alunite from Marysvale region, Utah.*

##### Crude alunite from Custer group.<sup>a</sup>

	1	2	3
Alumina ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ).....	37.18	34.40	37.0
Ferric oxide ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ).....	Trace.	Trace.	.....
Sulphuric anhydride ( $\text{SO}_3$ ).....	38.34	36.54	38.6
Phosphoric anhydride ( $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ ).....	.58	.50	.....
Potash ( $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ).....	10.46	9.71	11.4
Soda ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ ).....	.33	.56	.....
Water above $105^\circ \text{C. (H}_2\text{O}+)$ .....	12.90	13.08	13.0
Water below $105^\circ \text{C. (H}_2\text{O}-)$ .....	.09	.11	.....
Silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ).....	.22	5.28	.....
	100.10	100.18	100.0

<sup>a</sup> Copied from U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, p. 8.

1. Selected specimen of clear pink, subtransparent, coarsely granular crystalline alunite. Supposedly best material. W. T. Schaller, analyst.
2. Selected specimen of a light-pink, very finely granular rock, of almost porcelain-like conchoidal fracture and no distinct structure. W. T. Schaller, analyst.
3. Theoretical composition according to Dana, Textbook of mineralogy, 1900 edition, p. 537.

#### Coarsely crystalline alunite from Florence Mining & Milling Co.'s claims.

	4	5
Loss on ignition.....	42.8	42.1
Insoluble residue (alumina with perhaps a little silica).....	39.3	37.6
Potassium sulphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).....	16.8	18.5
Equivalent potash ( $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ).....	9.1	10.0

4. 1,000-pound sample from Sunshine Fraction claim.
5. 1,000-pound sample from North Fork claim.

## Calcined alunite.

[Said to represent the average of the coarsely crystalline alunite used in analyses 4 and 5. Determined by fusion with sodium carbonate.]

	4a	5a
Silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ).....	0.03	0.72
Alumina ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ).....	61.1	61.1
Ferric oxide ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ).....	1.6	1.1
Sulphuric anhydride ( $\text{SO}_3$ ).....	19.0	18.1
Potassa ( $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ).....	17.2	18.6
Lime ( $\text{CaO}$ ).....	None.	None.
Magnesia ( $\text{MgO}$ ).....	.29	.31
	99.22	99.93

[The same material determined by leaching.]

	4b	5b
Insoluble residue.....	61.8	62.2
Potassium sulphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).....	32.6	32.0
Aluminum sulphate ( $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ ).....	4.4	5.0
	98.8	99.2

4 and 5, 4a and 5a, 4b and 5b made by Solvay Process Co. for Florence Mining & Milling Co.

Comparison of analyses 4 and 5 with No. 1 shows that the coarsely crystalline alunite in the prospects on the Sunshine Fraction and North Fork claims (Nos. 11 and 14, respectively, in fig. 14), south and southeast of Edna Peak, is practically identical in composition with that in the Gillan-Custer prospects and is almost entirely free from impurities. Microscopic examinations of coarsely crystalline alunite from prospects west of Edna Peak indicate a similar degree of purity. Material of this quality is fit for the extraction of both potash salts and alumina, as well as for the manufacture of alum and for use as fertilizer.

Analysis 2 shows that the fine-grained variety contains a considerable amount (5.28 per cent) of silica. More analyses of material of this type would doubtless show some variation in silica content. An amount of silica as great as 5 per cent is sufficient to increase considerably the cost of extraction of alumina in a form sufficiently pure to be used in the manufacture of metallic aluminum—so much, perhaps, as to render it unprofitable—but it does not unfit the material for the manufacture of alum or for use as fertilizer.

Recalculation of analysis 1 shows it to contain 92.74 per cent of the potash alunite molecule ( $\text{K}_2\text{O} \cdot 3\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 4\text{SO}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). The amount of soda present is equivalent to 3.98 per cent of soda alunite, but the total water in excess of that required by the potash alunite is not enough to satisfy this amount. Alumina in excess of the amount required by the total alunite amounts to 1.43 per cent, and the corresponding excess of the sulphate radicle is 0.88 per cent. Some of this



alumina may be combined with the sulphate, some with the phosphate radicle, and some with silica, but nearly or quite all such natural compounds contain water, which according to the analysis is not present. The silica, furthermore, is believed to represent the small amounts of quartz and opal noted under the microscope.

Recalculation of analysis 2 shows it to contain 85.28 per cent of the potash alunite molecule and 5.57 per cent of the soda alunite molecule, with excesses of 0.71 per cent of alumina, 1.36 per cent of the sulphate radicle, and 0.04 per cent of total water. The deficiency of water again precludes the expression of these excesses as natural minerals. The predominance of excess sulphate radicle in analysis 2 is in contrast to the predominance of excess alumina in analysis 1, and the discrepancy also indicates that these materials are not present as definite compounds but are probably occluded in the alunite. The silica in analysis 2 is greatly in excess of that required to form kaolin with the excess alumina and doubtless represents one or more varieties of free silica.

### PROSPECTS.

#### PRINCIPAL GROUPS.

The principal groups of alunite prospects lie in three roughly parallel zones of northerly to northwesterly trend. (See fig. 14, p. 240.) The western and middle zones are within the property controlled by the Florence Mining & Milling Co., whose headquarters are at Philadelphia, Pa., but it is reported that some of the claims along the western zone have been relocated in 1915, and their ownership is at present in doubt. The eastern zone has its north end within the southeast corner of the same property but lies for the most part within the Gillan-Custer group of claims, which belong to the Mineral Products Co., of Chicago, Ill., and is operated by the Mineral Products Corporation, of Marysville, Utah.

#### WESTERN ZONE.

The western zone trends northwestward and roughly parallels the north headwater branch of Little Cottonwood Creek. Alunite has been exposed at a number of places in this zone. Near the Little Cottonwood Canyon and Bullion Canyon divide, on the L. & N. No. 4 claim, a vein striking N. 40° W. and dipping about 40° W. is exposed for a distance of 40 feet along a N. 25° E. trench (No. 1<sup>1</sup>) and for 60 feet along a N. 70° W. tunnel.<sup>2</sup> The tunnel portal and the north end of the trench are at the northeast wall of the vein,

<sup>1</sup> Numbers in parentheses correspond to numbers in figure 14 (p. 240).

<sup>2</sup> It is reported that since the writer's visit this tunnel has been extended for 100 feet along the vein and is in alunite all the way. (Oral communication by W. A. Fitzpatrick, Florence Mining & Milling Co.)

but the southwest wall has not been found. The true width at this place is therefore not known but is at least 35 feet, and the corresponding true thickness is at least 25 feet. The following section, made along the trench, shows that the vein contains at this place about 80 per cent of high-grade alunite, the true thickness being  $20\frac{1}{2}$  feet of alunite and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet of quartz.

*Section along trench at locality No. 1.*

Northeast wall of alunitized and pyritized porphyry.	Feet.
Coarse crystalline alunite-----	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Quartz-----	2
Coarse crystalline alunite-----	1
Quartz-----	3
Coarse crystalline alunite-----	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
Quartz-----	$\frac{1}{2}$
Coarse crystalline alunite-----	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/>
	26

The alunite, quartz, and wall rock are typical and need no further description.

At 80 feet northwest of the tunnel portal float of alunitized porphyry and some well-crystallized alunite are exposed in a line of shallow trenches. Farther northwest, on the crest of the divide, alunite fragments are exposed in a small cut (No. 2). These occurrences suggest a forking of the vein or two or three parallel veins. Just north of the crest of the ridge and about 250 feet northeast of the cut last mentioned are two shallow cuts (No. 3), exposing alunite, which appears to be a vein of northwesterly trend, 8 feet wide.

Southeast of the tunnel alunite, mostly in loose fragments, has been exposed in three shallow trenches, the southeasternmost of which (No. 4) lies about 650 feet from the tunnel. An old shaft dump (No. 5) just northeast of the middle trench and 400 feet from the tunnel consists largely of alunitized rock. At none of these places has sufficient work been done to show the direction and width of the vein or its percentage of high-grade alunite. The position of the vein at the tunnel suggests either that the southeasternmost of the three cuts may represent a parallel vein, or that the vein has been offset by faulting.

The next exposure of alunite to the southeast is an outcrop (No. 6) close to the east bank of the creek, 1,500 feet from the cut last mentioned, and in line with the strike of the vein exposed in the tunnel. From 500 to 1,000 feet farther south alunite and alunitized rock have been exposed in a group of small cuts and in two short tunnels (No. 7). Alunite float has been reported along the east side of the creek for the next 1,500 feet southeastward (Nos. 8 and 9), but little or no development work had been done on it up to the fall of 1914.

## MIDDLE ZONE.

The middle zone extends along the crest of the ridge which divides the North Fork from Little Cottonwood Creek. Alunite has been traced in this zone from Edna Peak southward to the fork of the ridge but has been prospected thus far only by shallow trenches.

At Edna Peak alunite has been found both on the northwest and southeast slopes. Only one vein, that on the southeast slope of the peak, has been traced, and no work has been done to determine whether the exposure on the northwest slope is a branch of the same vein or is a parallel vein which pinches out toward the south. About 900 feet south of Edna Peak the alunite vein, which strikes N. 15° E. and dips steeply to the east, is shown in a trench (No. 10) to have a width of over 15 feet, but neither wall is exposed. Farther south it is partly exposed in five trenches (No. 11) and has an average dip of about 50° W. The length exposed by the six trenches is about 650 feet; the length from Edna Peak to the southernmost of these trenches is about 1,550 feet. Beyond the southernmost trench the vein appears to have stopped abruptly, but the surface is so thickly covered by loose rock that it is impossible to determine on the surface whether the vein pinches out or is cut off by a fault, as suggested in figure 14. Nearly 400 feet farther south and a little east of the course of the vein a small amount of alunite has been exposed in three shallow trenches (No. 12), but not enough work has been done here to demonstrate the size of the vein. The abundance of alunite float down the slope east of these trenches suggests that the strongest vein at this place has not been uncovered. No further excavations have been made to test the southward extent of this zone. A partial analysis of coarsely crystalline alunite from this vein, on the Sunshine Fraction claim, is given in column 4 of the table on page 246.

## EASTERN ZONE.

The eastern zone includes three distinct groups of exposures and probably three or more veins. It has been prospected on the spur southwest of the North Fork of Little Cottonwood Creek, as shown in figure 14. The prospects farthest to the northwest include three pits on the ground of the Florence Mining & Milling Co. The western pit (No. 13) exposes alunite, which is also represented by float on the knob directly to the south. About 200 feet due east of this pit are two shallow trenches (No. 14) mostly in loose fragments of alunite and altered rock but also exposing high-grade material in place. The strike of the vein here is N. 5° E., and the exposed width of high-grade alunite is 15 feet. The strike of the vein proves it to be distinct from the alunite exposed to the west. A partial chemical

analysis of the alunite is given on page 246, column 5, and agrees closely with the other analyses of high-grade alunite.

The remaining exposures in the eastern zone are in the prospects on the property of the Mineral Products Corporation, as shown in figure 14. These were the only developments in 1911, when the data for Survey Bulletin 511 were collected. Since then considerable work has been done on this property. It was idle when visited in 1914 but was examined in October, 1915, by Mr. Gale, whose description of the newer developments is as follows:

The developments on the Gillan-Custer group of claims have been by far the most active. They have included the opening of two principal tunnels in the effort to determine the extent and continuity of the alunite underground and the sinking of numerous shallow pits, shafts, and tunnels with the object of tracing the veins.

The first or lower tunnel on this property was run in below most of the surface croppings of alunite, in an effort to cut the main vein at depth. For a time it seemed as if the vein had been missed, but in the final developments on this level the ore was found and followed for some distance in line with and almost directly under the later development in an upper tunnel. Work at this level was discontinued pending further explorations higher up and nearer the outcrops.

The main tunnel, or present working mine (October, 1915), is about 200 feet higher than the old tunnel. Its portal lies just about over the last extension of the lower tunnel in the line of the vein. It starts on an exposure of massive crystalline alunite which trends about N. 55° W. and dips about 75° S. as measured on the bands of crustification in the vein. At the east side of the portal is siliceous wall rock containing some alunite and stained rusty red so that in appearance it is much like the ore. This tunnel was driven along the ore with the intention of following the footwall side but passed through several breaks or offsets whose origin and relation to the ore were not fully indicated. There was some difficulty in following the ore, but at the time of visit, late in October, 1915, the vein had again been picked up and mining and developments were proceeding in a very satisfactory way. These developments are following directly underneath the line of surface cuts, which expose wide sections of the alunite vein, as described in Bulletin 511.

The underground work done in the exploration and development of this property has disclosed a greater irregularity both in character and continuity of the main veins than was expected from the larger and apparently uniform exposures of crystalline alunite in the surface cuts above. However, it appears that these workings have now opened an ore reserve large enough to insure the operation of the plant for some time and that there is a good prospect of run-



ning into a larger body of high-grade ore beyond, where the surface exposures above are complete and apparently very regular.

It has not been satisfactorily determined whether the irregularities found in the alunite veins are due to faulting or offsets of the veins since their formation, or whether they are an original feature of the deposits. A number of fissures encountered in the present workings are filled with a smooth and very plastic red clay, in places containing angular fragments of the wall rocks. Here and there, however, the original crustification in the main alunite vein appears to pass these clay seams without offset. Some of these clay seams are accompanied by cross veins of crystalline alunite, which are evidently secondary to the main deposit. Owing to obscurity of the vein walls and of the relations at the points where discontinuity of the vein has been found, it can not yet be stated to what these irregularities are due, although doubtless this relation will become clear as mining developments proceed.

The mine as now equipped is capable of supplying 150 to 200 tons of milling ore a day and its capacity can be increased.

#### OTHER PROSPECTS.

Other indications and prospects thus far reported lie to the east and south of the zone just described. The following notes give the only available information on them at the time of writing:

*Iron Blossom group.*—The prospects on the Iron Blossom group of claims have not been seen by the writer. There are said to be two occurrences of alunite in place, one on each slope of the North Fork canyon, and one occurrence of alunite float between them close to the bed of the creek. The deposit on the southwest slope of the canyon is near those at the northwest end of the Mineral Products Corporation's ground and evidently belongs to the same vein zone. The other occurrences presumably represent two additional veins, but no definite information regarding them has been obtained.

*Gillan's claims.*—Alunite has recently been found on Tom Gillan's claims in the foothills 3 miles southwest of Marysville and three-fourths of a mile east of the Deer Trail mine. According to Mr. Gale, the alunite occurs in veins and bunches associated with a silicified zone in porphyry of the same character as that which forms the country rock about the main alunite deposits higher up in the mountains. Both coarse and fine grained varieties of alunite are present, and the color ranges from white through yellow to pink. Although there are some large blocks of high-grade ore at this locality, the indications of an ore body are not so strongly marked by float as at the main veins of the district. A specimen sent to the writer by Mr. Heikes consists of the fine-grained variety, considerably sheared and accompanied by broken stringers of quartz.

*Santa Kruze claims.*—A specimen sent by A. Soyka, said to be from the Santa Kruze No. 4 claim, 4,000 feet southeast of the Krotki iron mine, was tested at the Survey laboratory and found to be alunite of good quality. This district doubtless deserves investigation.

*Mohawk group.*—The Mohawk group is located on the north side of Mill Fork of Little Cottonwood Creek, nearly due south of the prospects on the western vein zone. According to Mr. Gale, new developments on the property include a tunnel and a shaft. The shaft at the time of his visit was 30 feet deep, and in a short crosscut 10 feet to the south some fine-grained white material of uncertain alunite content had been exposed. Since Mr. Gale's visit it has been reported that the shaft had been sunk to a depth of 35 feet and had exposed some massive alunite. The tunnel was being driven N. 14° W. to reach the shaft at a depth of 200 feet below its present bottom.

*Lost Horse group.*—The Lost Horse group of claims extends along the east side of the crest of the range, south of Mill Fork and the Mohawk group. Alunite has been found in place at two prospects, and float has been followed at several others. These places lie in a nearly north-south zone but are hardly close enough together to be regarded as strong indications of a continuous vein, especially when the northwesterly trends of the vein farther north (see fig. 14) are considered. The alunite in place was found in the summer of 1914 by trenching into a slope where float was abundant, but not enough work was done to determine the width or trend of the vein. The alunite exposed here is a mixture of the coarsely crystalline and fine chalky varieties, the coarse material forming a network of veins through the fine. At the southernmost occurrence of float, on the saddle where the Beaver-Marysvale trail crosses the divide, three or four short trenches have been dug, exposing a considerable amount of the chalky variety, a small part of which is stained reddish or brown. The other float occurrences were not seen. No analyses of alunite samples from this property have been reported.

#### ORIGIN OF THE DEPOSITS.

So far as origin of the alunite veins is concerned, the evidence presented in the preceding pages practically confirms the statements of Butler and Gale,<sup>1</sup> that the veins were formed, for the most part, in open fissures and, in addition, suggests that a part of the fine-grained alunite may have been formed as a replacement of porphyry. In this respect, as well as in the alteration of the wall rock, the mode of deposition was similar to that of the Sheep Rock deposit, described on

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, pp. 7, 20, 1912.

pages 258-264, but replacement accounts for practically all the Sheep Rock deposit instead of a part of it. Regarding the source of the alunite-forming solutions, no evidence has been found at variance with the hypothesis of Butler,<sup>1</sup> which is briefly as follows:

During and just subsequent to the consolidation of the intrusive masses all the rocks in the region, both sedimentary and igneous, were fissured. Along these fissures ascended heated solutions believed to have been derived from the intrusive magma. Within the intrusive mass they were highly heated, probably under considerable pressure, and deposited minerals characteristic of this condition. As they passed into the cooler overlying rocks both temperature and pressure were reduced, and the valuable metalliferous veins of the region were deposited. These veins were formed in two stages, the earlier one characterized by carbonate gangue minerals and the later by quartz and adularia. The adularia is of special interest, as it is a pure potassium-aluminum silicate and indicates a certain concentration of these elements during the later stages of vein deposition.

The alunite veins are thought to represent a still later stage of deposition, characterized by a much higher concentration of potassium and aluminum in the form of sulphate. Structural evidence indicating this relation of the alunite to the metalliferous veins is not yet complete. The relation is, however, suggested by the mode of occurrence of alunite in other regions, where general conditions indicate that the mineral was deposited at shallow depth and at moderate to low temperature. The relative rarity of alunite deposits compared with quartz-adularia veins in this country and abroad may be due to the fact that they are formed near the surface and consequently have in only a few places been preserved.

According to this interpretation, it is to be expected that in places alunite veins will be found superimposed on quartz-adularia veins. It might be supposed that the quartz bands which alternate with alunite bands in several exposures represent the quartz-adularia stage and that the alunite is a later deposit introduced after the quartz vein had been reopened by longitudinal fracturing. Such may prove to be the relation in some deposits, but no quartz bands in the veins have been found with the characteristic hackly structure of the quartz-adularia veins, and microscopic study of the wall rock shows simultaneous deposition of quartz, alunite, and pyrite. It is more probable, therefore, that the quartz bands were formed during the same stage of deposition as the alunite, as in the Sheep Rock deposit described on page 262.

Where alteration along the quartz-adularia veins was most intense potassium and aluminum were nearly or quite all removed from the

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, pp. 21, 38, 1912.

wall rock. In the wall rock of the alunite veins, however, alunite appears to be sufficiently abundant to account for all the potassium of the original rock, and it is therefore certain that the rock immediately adjacent to the alunite veins did not supply the potassium to them by lateral secretion. In fact, where the wall rock has been replaced by the fine-grained alunite there must have been a considerable addition of potassium to the amount already present. It is possible, however, that at least a part of the potassium and aluminum content of the vein was derived from the wall rock at greater depth, where conditions were favorable to the leaching of these elements, and that the enriched solutions, rising into cooler zones, redeposited them in the form of alunite. This interpretation implies that the alunite bodies are deposits of relatively shallow type and may give out in depth or merge into a different type of vein. The fact that, although quartz-adularia veins are of common occurrence in the West, no important alunite deposits have been found associated with them except near Marysvale necessarily leaves this idea as a suggestion rather than a conclusion.

#### PERSISTENCE IN DEPTH.

As already stated, the characteristic features of alunite deposits in several parts of the world<sup>1</sup> indicate deposition at shallow depths. Recent developments at Marysvale on all but the Gillan-Custer group of claims have been merely superficial, and the deepest workings on that property are only about 260 feet below the lowest outcrops of alunite. The cautious attitude taken by Butler and Gale regarding the persistence of the veins in depth should therefore be maintained.

The foreign deposits that compare most closely in character with the alunite veins of Marysvale are those at Tolfa, Italy. The largest of these deposits, the Providenza vein, has been worked to a depth of more than 300 feet, where it becomes increasingly pyritic, and it ends within the next 60 feet. The downward continuation of the vein zone is marked by pyritic wall rock (trachyte). That in general a greater vertical range than that of the Tolfa deposits can be expected in the alunite veins of the Marysvale region is suggested by the observed distribution of outcrops with reference to the rugged topography. In the eastern zone near Marysvale the highest outcrops according to Gale's observations<sup>2</sup> are at least 1,000 feet above the lowest; in the middle zone the observed vertical distribution, according to surveys for the Florence Mining & Milling Co., is about 900 feet; in the western zone, according to the same authority, it is

<sup>1</sup> Descriptions of these deposits are reviewed by Butler and Gale (U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, pp. 38-58, 1912).

<sup>2</sup> Op. cit., pl. 3.



over 700 feet, and the distribution of float indicates that it may be considerably more. There is no apparent reason why the actual range in depth should not equal or considerably exceed these amounts. It should be borne in mind, however, that the alunite deposits, like many metalliferous deposits, may occur in shoots with a distinct pitch, and that their lowest parts may happen to be along a line roughly parallel to the present surface slope. In this case the shoots in the higher parts of the veins may possibly end downward at levels higher than those of the present lower outcrops.

#### SUGGESTIONS REGARDING DEVELOPMENT.

Because of the existing uncertainty in regard to the vertical range of the deposits, the safest method of prospecting seems to be the driving of tunnels along the strike of the vein at various levels and the sinking of inclined winzes along the dip, rather than the driving of tunnels from points below the lowest outcrops with the hope of tapping the veins at greater depth. The eastern and western zones of the principal group are well adapted to this method of development. The middle zone, located on the crest of a high ridge, could be easily worked through a tunnel cutting the vein at considerable depth, provided there was certainty of sufficient continuity and regularity in depth. The Franklin tunnel (see fig. 14) on the Florence Mining & Milling Co.'s ground, driven several years ago and inaccessible at present, is excellently situated for such development. It extends, according to private survey records of this company, almost directly under the outcrops on Edna Peak. A crosscut of 200 or 300 feet should cut the vein zone on its dip at a depth of 1,000 feet or more below the outcrops, and determine whether alunite in commercial quantity extends to so great a depth. It is also possible that examination of the walls of the tunnel may result in the discovery of one or more additional alunite veins, cut long before the identity and possible commercial value of the mineral was recognized.

While the steam-shovel method may be satisfactory for the removal of thick accumulations of débris from the surfaces of the veins, there are objections to its use in the direct mining of alunite, because a considerable amount of siliceous impurity will thus be included in the high-grade material. This lowering of the grade of alunite may not be sufficient to interfere seriously with the extraction of potassium sulphate, or with the use of the insoluble residue in the manufacture of refractory brick, or with the use of crude or calcined alunite as a fertilizer, but it will greatly increase the cost of the manufacture of metallic aluminum. Furthermore, the pronounced western dip of the veins would involve an increasing amount

of dead work in the removal of an increasing amount of waste from the hanging wall as depth increases.

### ESTIMATE OF TONNAGE.

The quantity of potash ( $K_2O$ ) available in the Custer vein was estimated by Butler and Gale<sup>1</sup> at 30,000 tons for each 100 feet of depth. The openings seen by the writer along the middle zone do not afford sufficient data for more than a rough estimate of the tonnage of alunite available, and those along the western zone and other prospects are too obscure and scattered to warrant any estimate. The following figures are intended only to give a rough idea of the quantity of alunite within the limits of the ground actually prospected. The number of short tons for each foot of depth is calculated by assuming a specific gravity of 2.82, or a weight of 175 pounds a cubic foot. These are the figures given in Bulletin 511, on page 12. The alunite in the exposures represented in the table is practically identical with that used for the determination of specific gravity.

*Estimated tonnage per foot of depth in alunite veins in middle and eastern zones.*

Location.	Proved length of vein.	Average width of high-grade alunite.	Surface area.	Quantity of alunite per foot of depth.
	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sq. feet.</i>	<i>Short tons.</i>
Edna Peak to No. 10.....	900	10	9,000	788
Openings at Nos. 10 and 11.....	650	10	6,500	698
Openings at No. 14.....	200	15	3,000	263
Gillan-Custer group (Butler and Gale's estimate).....				3,000
	1,750		18,500	4,749

If the recoverable potash (as  $K_2O$ ) is estimated at 10 per cent, the prospects on the middle zone will yield about 17,000 tons of potash for each 100 feet of depth, somewhat more than half the amount (30,000 tons) similarly estimated by Butler and Gale for the openings on the Gillan-Custer group. Recent underground developments have shown that the Gillan-Custer deposit is much more irregular than was indicated by the surface workings. In some places high-grade alunite may be practically absent, and in others it is much thicker than the average thickness (10 feet) assumed in the estimate; but the estimate will doubtless stand as a reasonable and satisfactory minimum of workable alunite for this group of claims. Future developments on the middle zone may show similar irregularities, and the figures given above should be regarded as representing a preliminary moderate estimate.

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 12.

It should be borne in mind that only those openings have been included in the estimate where the practical continuity of the veins has been demonstrated or is highly probable. Further prospecting along the strikes of the different veins, especially that exposed on the L. & N. No. 4 claim, in the western zone, will probably increase considerably the proved tonnage of alunite. According to the above estimates, the tonnage of the middle and eastern zones may, for each 100 feet of depth, amount to about one-fourth of the annual consumption of potash in the United States, which, figured as  $K_2O$ , was more than 185,000 tons in 1913, the latest normal year.

## DEPOSITS ON WEST SLOPE OF MOUNTAINS.

### LOCALITIES.

A few deposits of alunite have also been reported from the west slope of the Tushar Mountains, but that at Sheep Rock, northeast of Beaver (see fig. 13, p. 238), is the only one visited by the writer and the only one from which specimens containing alunite have been seen by him. One deposit, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles southeast of the Beaver River Power Co.'s plant in Beaver Canyon and 13 miles east of Beaver, was at first thought by its discoverer to be the dense white form of alunite but proved on examination to be kaolin, formed through the superficial decomposition of rhyolitic volcanic rocks. A chemical analysis of the material showed only 0.13 per cent of potash ( $K_2O$ ). One or two other deposits have been reported, but nothing definite has been learned of them.

The Sheep Rock deposit is a quartz-alunite rock of too low grade to be of immediate commercial importance as a source of alunite but of sufficient scientific interest to merit a rather detailed description.

### SHEEP ROCK DEPOSIT.

#### LOCATION AND EXTENT.

Sheep Rock is situated in the Newton mining district, at the west base of the Tushar Mountains, about 10 miles northeast of Beaver. (See figs. 13 and 15.) It is a bare-topped ledge of nearly circular form, about 900 feet in diameter, and has a gently rounded summit composed of nearly white quartz-alunite rock, which in part has weathered into clusters of rounded residual boulders. These when seen from a distance bear a striking resemblance to a flock of sheep and have given rise to the name Sheep Rock. The first knowledge of alunite here was obtained early in 1914, when a specimen from the northern part of the ledge was sent to the United States Geological Survey by W. A. Wilson, then manager of the Sheep Rock mine, and was found by B. S. Butler to be a mixture of alunite and

quartz containing 30 to 40 per cent of quartz.<sup>1</sup> The writer visited the deposit in September, 1914, and the present description is based on his observations.

#### CHARACTER OF DEPOSIT.

The relations of the deposit to the andesitic country rock are very obscure. Its west, south, and north sides are covered with talus and brush and pass beneath the alluvium of the valley. The saddle connecting it with the andesite foothills is covered with float and affords no opportunity to study the contact in place. Study of

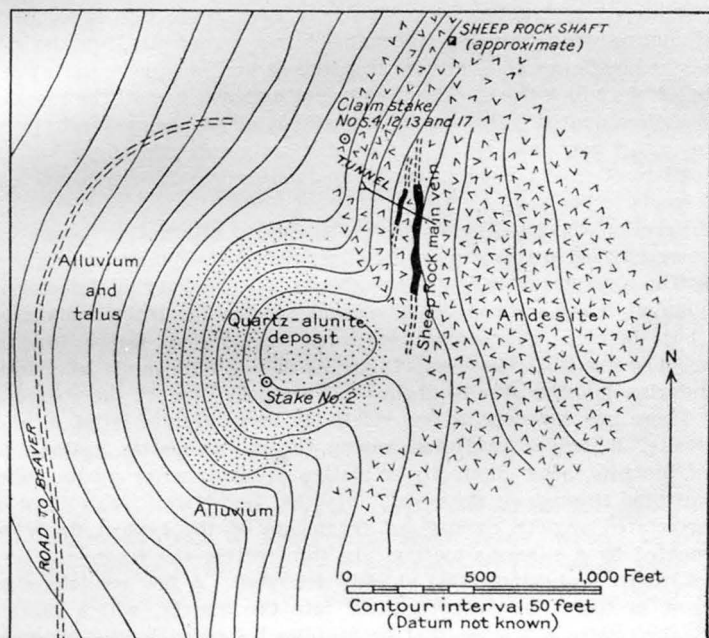


FIGURE 15.—Geologic sketch map showing relation of the Sheep Rock quartz-alunite deposit near Beaver, Utah, to country rock and metalliferous veins.

the float, however, shows that the two rocks merge within a short space, and that the Sheep Rock deposit was formed by the replacement of andesite. No definite connection with neighboring metalliferous quartz veins is apparent on the surface, and none has been made in the underground workings of the mine.

The material of the deposit as a whole is of uniform character, light-gray to pinkish color, and very fine grained, banded texture. A few textural variations, however, are present, including brecciated and concretionary phases and rock in which the porphyritic texture of the andesite is preserved. The alunite content also shows varia-

<sup>1</sup> Phalen, W. C., Summary of potash salts for 1912: U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1913. pt. 2, p. 91, 1914.



tions ranging from 10 per cent or less up to 60 per cent, but as a whole appears to be rather uniform and to average about 30 per cent, equivalent to 3.5 per cent of potash ( $K_2O$ ).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION.

The typical material of the deposit, as viewed from a short distance, appears grayish white, but most unweathered specimens when closely examined are found to have a faint to decided pinkish tinge, a dense to very fine grained texture, and a distinct though rather fine banding. The banding strikes and dips in various directions over different parts of the ledge and in many places is highly contorted, the contortions showing no apparent order of arrangement or relation to other structures, except where they grade into brecciated rock. As a rule, no mineral grains are recognizable megascopically, but the alternating bands are made up of relatively translucent and opaque material as much as a quarter of an inch thick. The translucent material has all the properties of microcrystalline quartz. The opaque material is of pale to moderate pink color and in many, if not most, places can be distinctly scratched by a knife blade. Short veinlets of smoky quartz, mostly an inch or less in length, are common between bands.

In thin section the banding proves to be due to alternating layers of relatively coarse clouded quartz grains and a very fine grained mixture of quartz and alunite. The coarser quartz grains are about 0.25 millimeter in diameter and are full of minute bubbles and specks. The alunite in the fine grained mixture forms minute but distinct laths evenly scattered among fine interlocking quartz granules. The fine and coarse quartz grains of adjacent bands have interlocking boundaries, but the alunite grains end abruptly against the coarse quartz grains. There are, however, a few relatively large alunite laths, as much as 0.5 millimeter in length, scattered among the coarse quartz grains. Minute grains of limonite, some distinctly oxidation products after pyrite cubes, are thinly scattered throughout the rock.

The brecciated variety consists of fragments of the typical finely banded rock cemented by a siliceous matrix. In thin section the fragments have the typical character and composition already described. A few veinlets of alunite are present in them but do not extend into the matrix, which contains no alunite. The relations suggest that the alunite belonging to the fragments recrystallized locally in fractures, but that no second supply of it was introduced after the shattering.

Close by stake No. 2 the rock contains numerous white translucent patches and streaks of chalcedonic quartz ranging from minute spots to linear streaks a foot in length. In thin section the quartz is in part very fine and even grained and in part composed of radiating crystals, which have evidently grown by replacement of the quartz-alunite rock.

At a few places, especially in the bowldery ground about 100 feet west of stake No. 2 (see fig. 15), the rock has a marked concretionary structure, and banding is inconspicuous or absent. The concretions are as much as an inch in diameter and present a variety of shapes but are not conspicuously different in megascopic character from the matrix. As seen in thin section, they consist as a rule of rudely fan-shaped alunite crystals as much as 0.5 millimeter long, inclosing minute grains of quartz and separated by minute linear aggregates of quartz. The matrix consists mostly of the very fine grained quartz sprinkled with minute alunite laths in roughly concentric arrangement, suggestive of crowding by the growth of the concretions.

The highest-grade material, which has a more distinctly pink color than the rest of the deposit, was found in the talus on the north slope of the area. It has in part the typical banded structure and in part a blotchy appearance, the predominating bands or blotches of pink alternating with others of gray color. Some of the gray blotches contain small cavities representing a dissolved mineral, probably feldspar. In thin section the pink part is seen to consist mostly of a mass of alunite inclosing minute grains of quartz. The alunite occurs mainly as a felty mass of minute laths, in which are scattered larger crystals, single or in feathery aggregates as much as a millimeter long. The relation of the larger to the smaller crystals suggests that the former have grown at the expense of the latter. Alunite makes up about 60 per cent of the whole. The gray areas consist of very fine quartz aggregates, the borders of which appear to have been partly replaced by alunite. The quartz areas contain a few grains 0.5 millimeter or less in diameter, which are evidently quartz phenocrysts practically unaffected during the replacement of porphyry by the quartz-alunite mixture; they also include a few minute grains and streaks of limonite, the grains preserving the cubic outline of original pyrite crystals.

Gradation into the country rock is marked by a pale-pink dense rock in which a few megascopic quartz grains and the outlines of original feldspar crystals are preserved. In thin section the feldspar phenocrysts prove to be largely replaced by fine aggregates of alunite, and faint outlines of original black silicates are suggested by fine quartz areas dusted with black specks and grains, the largest of which suggest pyrite. Quartz phenocrysts are very scarce. The groundmass is extremely fine grained and consists almost wholly of quartz with a little alunite and pyrite. This variety is similar to the altered wall rock of the Marysvale alunite veins.

#### RELATION TO METALLIFEROUS DEPOSITS.

The rock last described is very different from the altered wall rock of the main vein in the Sheep Rock mine, which is a typical sericitized andesite. The original minerals of this rock, both phenocrysts and groundmass, have been replaced by very fine grained mixtures of quartz and sericite, with about 3 per cent of pyrite in small grains. This rock contains gold to the extent of a few dollars to the ton and is classed as milling ore.

No microscopic alunite was found in the sericitized rock, and there was no opportunity to study the relations between sericitization and alunitization or between the metalliferous quartz vein and the quartz-alunite body. The vein is of the same type as the metalliferous veins in the Marysvale district, and it therefore seems probable that the quartz-alunite body bears the same general relation to it as the alunite veins in the Marysvale region are thought to bear to the neighboring metalliferous veins, but here, as in the Marysvale region, no direct connection between the two types of deposits has been proved. It is hoped that future development along the Sheep Rock vein will disclose the relation.

## ORIGIN.

In view of this deficiency of critical evidence, any statement concerning the origin of the Sheep Rock quartz-alunite deposit must be regarded merely as a working hypothesis. The shape of the deposit and its position with respect to the neighboring metalliferous veins, especially the worked vein of the Sheep Rock mine, suggest that the rising vein-forming solutions were locally impounded and deflected along a permeable bed beneath some impervious layer of porphyry which is now removed by erosion. Physical conditions at this place were such that well-crystallized quartz and sericite, which characterize the metalliferous veins, were no longer formed. Instead the porphyry was permeated by silica, accompanied by the sulphate and sulphide radicles. These radicles converted the potassium and aluminum largely into alunite and a small amount of the iron into pyrite. It is possible that, as in the Marysvale veins, some potassium and aluminum were introduced by the solutions, but the average percentages of these elements in the Sheep Rock deposit, as shown by analyses 1 and 2, on page 263, is little, if any, more than those in the original porphyry.

The banded structure of the deposit bears a strong resemblance to that of the siliceous ores seen by the writer in the Tintic mining district and recently described by Lindgren,<sup>1</sup> who attributes the banding to diffusion in the replacement body of colloidal silica while the mass was still in a soft state. If this mode of replacement is accepted for the Sheep Rock deposit, the numerous contortions in the banding may be attributed to deformation before the mass became rigid, and the brecciated parts to deformation after the mass as a whole had become rigid but while there was still sufficient fluid or gelatinous silica to enter the interstices and cement the fragments.

Along the original margins of the deposit, where the replacing solution was weak or was more rapidly consolidated, there was evidently insufficient opportunity for complete replacement and development of banding, and the porphyritic texture of the replaced rock was preserved. The local concretionary structure evidently marks a tendency of the alunite to concentrate, possibly while the mass was still gelatinous. The presence of alunite in cracks later than the banding and the presence of large alunite crystals growing at the expense of small ones indicate a tendency of the mineral to concentrate even after the rock had hardened.

As contrasted with the Marysvale deposits, the Sheep Rock deposit was formed almost wholly by the replacement of porphyry, and the two minerals, alunite and quartz, were intimately mixed, whereas

<sup>1</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, *Processes of mineralization and enrichment in the Tintic mining district*: Econ. Geology, vol. 10, No. 3, pp. 233-235, 1915.

those near Marysvale were formed for the most part in open fissures, with ample opportunity for the segregation of pure alunite, and only to a minor extent by replacement. This comparison does not imply that the available alunite was the same in each locality. The solutions in the Marysvale area may have contained a larger amount of the constituents of alunite, in addition to being favored with a better opportunity to deposit the mineral in segregated masses.

#### CHEMICAL COMPOSITION.

The three following partial analyses of the quartz-alunite rock, two of average samples and one the high-grade variety, were made by R. K. Bailey, of the United States Geological Survey:

##### *Analyses of quartz-alunite rock from Sheep Rock deposit.*

	1	2	3
Silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ).....	60.83	70.78	30.12
Sulphate radicle ( $\text{SO}_3$ ).....	13.83	10.56	26.53
Potash ( $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ).....	3.89	2.90	6.87

1. Average sample at summit of Sheep Rock.

2. Average sample around stake No. 2 (fig. 15).

3. High-grade sample, north slope of Sheep Rock.

In analysis 1 the ratio of the sulphate radicle to potash is almost exactly that of pure potash alunite. Calculation from these data gives over 13 per cent of alumina and 35.6 per cent of alunite. In analysis 2 there is an excess of 0.6 per cent of the sulphate radicle over the ratio between the sulphate radicle and potash for alunite. This small excess may have been present in the soda alunite molecule. The calculated percentage of alumina is only 9.5 per cent and of alunite 25.7 per cent. In analysis 3 the excess of the sulphate radicle is 3.2 per cent. This also may have been present in soda alunite. The calculated percentage of alumina in No. 3 is 22.3 per cent and that of alunite 60.3 per cent.

#### COMMERCIAL VALUE.

The percentage of alunite, and therefore of potash, is much too low throughout most of the Sheep Rock deposit to be of any commercial value. Only in the talus at the north end of the deposit has material of promising grade been found, and only a little of this is in sight. Even the high-grade material, however, contains so much silica that, when compared with the practically pure alunite in the veins near Marysvale, the cost of crushing and calcining it, to say nothing of the cost of transportation, will probably be prohibitive for any but local use. The presence of alunite in the Sheep



Rock deposit, however, indicates that the solutions which deposited alunite were active in the extreme western as well as the eastern part of the Tushar Mountains and that the hills around Sheep Rock will be promising ground for alunite prospecting.

## UTILIZATION OF ALUNITE.

### PRODUCTS.

Although alunite has been mined for many years in foreign countries as a source of potash alum, the principal attention has been given to it in this country as a possible domestic source of potash. The extraction of potassium sulphate from it on a commercial scale appears now to have been accomplished. Possible by-products in the extraction of potassium sulphate are alumina and sulphuric acid. The successful production of the alumina or its derived products on a commercial scale appears to be a possibility, but there is no prospect of the production of sulphuric acid at present.

### POTASSIUM SULPHATE.

As already stated, a demonstration by W. T. Schaller that the simple potassium sulphate instead of potash alum could be easily extracted from alunite simply by leaching the calcined mineral with water was published by the United States Geological Survey on January 9, 1912.<sup>1</sup> Schaller's observations are as follows:

Laboratory experiments showed that on igniting the powdered alunite all of the water and three-fourths of the sulphuric acid are volatilized. On leaching the residue with water the potassium sulphate is dissolved, leaving the insoluble aluminum oxide behind.

The average amount of potassium sulphate leached from the ignited mineral powder is 17.9 per cent of the original material used. As the coarsely crystallized alunite was found to contain 19.4 per cent of potassium sulphate, 92 per cent of the total potash present was obtained by simple ignition and subsequent leaching.

It is worth noting that, according to the laboratory experiments, 32.7 per cent of the ignited alunite consists of available potassium sulphate, which can be extracted by simple water leaching and evaporation. The remaining 67.3 per cent consists of nearly pure aluminum oxide.

Waggaman<sup>2</sup> found that a large quantity of water was required to free the ignited residue of alunite from soluble salts and that the subsequent evaporation was tedious and expensive, but the process has finally been worked out on a commercial scale by the Mineral Products Corporation. The following description of the process

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, pp. 58, 61, 1912; also announced in a notice given to the press for publication on Dec. 18, 1911 (U. S. Geol. Survey Press Bull. 30).

<sup>2</sup> Waggaman, W. H., U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Soils Circ. 70, 4 pp., July 31, 1912.

is based on information furnished by V. C. Heikes, of the United States Geological Survey, who saw the plant in operation.

From the ore bins at the mill the alunite passes through a gyratory crusher, then through a set of rolls, and thence is delivered to a storage bin. This material is mixed with powdered slack coal and is fed into a rotary kiln in which it is roasted. The roasted material is elevated to a storage bin from which it is drawn off into a digester. In the digester it is mixed with water and the sulphate of potassium dissolved out. The charges from the digester are stored in wooden tanks. From these tanks the mixture is pumped into a filter press where the insoluble alumina and the water-soluble potash are separated.

The solution is then evaporated in triple-effect vacuum pans. The sulphate of potassium crystals are separated out, drained, and dried. The dried powder is pulverized, screened, and sacked for shipment.

The boiler plant uses slack coal for fuel. Boilers having a rating of 600 horsepower produce steam for driving three engines, running the machinery of the plant. The exhaust steam is used for evaporating the solutions and drying the product.

The capacity of the first unit of the plant is estimated to be from 25 to 35 tons of sulphate of potassium a day. In addition to the valuable sulphate of potassium, the operators expect to gain some return from the filter cake left after the potash solution has been removed from the calcined material. This cake consists of nearly pure alumina and may be used for making refractory brick, for it is reported to withstand temperatures as high as 2,020° C. It may also prove to be available for making aluminum.

The mill is reported to be the first of its kind built in the United States to treat alunite, and operation of the first unit was begun on September 15, 1915, when some alunite was put through the crusher. Thereafter each part of the machinery was gradually tested until, by October 6, fully 200 tons of alunite had been distributed through the plant. On October 5 about 20 tons of filter cake reported to contain about 65 per cent of alumina ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ) was discharged, and the saturated solution of potassium sulphate, about 85,000 gallons, had accumulated in the evaporators, which were placed in commission on October 6. On October 7 the first potassium sulphate was produced and was said to be about 99 per cent pure and 2 tons in quantity. On October 20 the first carload, aggregating 28 tons of potassium sulphate that analyzed more than 93 per cent pure, is reported to have been shipped in cotton bags to the Armour Fertilizer Works at Jacksonville, Fla.<sup>1</sup> Three cars are reported to have been shipped within the first month.

---

<sup>1</sup> Manufacturers' Record, Oct. 21, 1915, p. 52.

The mill is situated about 5 miles southwest of Marysvale and 2 miles west of Sevier River, near the mouth of Little Cottonwood Canyon. The alunite vein, on the Gillan-Custer claims, is 4 miles farther west by wagon road. The mined alunite is conveyed by an aerial tramway 6,200 feet long, with a fall of 1,900 feet, to a bin at the creek level, from which it is carried by wagons over a down-grade road of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles to the mill. The tramway, under present conditions, has a rated capacity of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  tons of alunite an hour.

Plans are reported for the erection of a plant by the Utah Potash Co. for extracting potassium sulphate and alumina from the alunite in the deposits of the Florence Mining & Milling Co.

### POTASH ALUM.

Potash alum is a hydrous sulphate of aluminum and potassium ( $K_2O.Al_2O_3.4SO_3.24H_2O$ ) containing 11 per cent alumina, 10 per cent of potash, 34 per cent of sulphur trioxide, and 45 per cent of water. The quantities and values of alum (principally potash alum) and aluminum sulphate produced in the United States from 1910 to 1914, inclusive, and the total imports of aluminum salts are shown in the following table:<sup>1</sup>

*Production and imports of aluminum salts into the United States, 1910-1914, in short tons.*

Year.	Production.						Imports. <sup>a</sup>	
	Alum.			Aluminum sulphate.			Quantity.	Value.
	Quantity.	Total value.	Value per ton.	Quantity.	Total value.	Value per ton.		
1910.....	9,090	\$300,763	\$33.09	126,792	\$2,447,552	\$19.30	2,127	\$53,671
1911.....	10,468	329,686	31.49	134,077	2,743,336	20.46	2,283	56,833
1912.....	9,246	293,995	31.80	150,427	2,909,495	19.34	3,342	84,606
1913.....	9,605	312,822	32.57	157,749	2,977,708	18.88	2,702	66,549
1914.....	18,238	565,989	31.03	164,954	2,942,572	17.84	2,891	73,028

<sup>a</sup> Includes alumina, aluminum hydrate, or refined bauxite, alum, alum cake, aluminum sulphate, aluminous cake, and alum in crystals or ground.

The potash in the domestic alum is imported, and the alumina is derived from bauxite mined chiefly in Alabama, Georgia, and Tennessee, with small quantities from Arkansas. Only bauxite containing less than 2 per cent of iron oxide is used in the manufacture of alum, aluminum sulphate, and other aluminum salts. The plants manufacturing potash alum and other aluminum salts are all east of Mississippi River, but the practicability of establishing a plant in Utah is worthy of careful consideration.

<sup>1</sup> Phalen, W. C., The production of bauxite and aluminum in 1914: U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1914, pt. 1, p. 208, 1915.

The description of the process of manufacturing potash alum from alunite in foreign countries, which was reviewed by Butler and Gale,<sup>1</sup> is here repeated for the reader's convenience.

A considerable amount of alum is prepared from alunite. Alunite contains the elements of potassium alum, basic aluminum sulphate, and free alumina. In Sicily it is made into heaps and calcined in the open air. At Tolfa, where the manufacture is carried out on a larger scale, the roasting is conducted in furnaces like limekilns, lined with refractory materials. The mineral is heated in large pieces by the flame without direct contact with the fuel until sulphur dioxide begins to escape. The calcination requires about six hours, the mass losing about 35 per cent of water. During the ignition the excess of alumina beyond that necessary to produce alum is rendered insoluble and no longer has the property of precipitating basic sulphates from the solution. The calcined mass is exposed to the air upon a clay floor for some weeks, during which time it is occasionally moistened. The mudlike product is agitated in boilers with water at 70° C., and the clear decanted liquid, of density 10°–12° B., is evaporated to 32° B. and crystallized in small wooden tubs. The crystals are cubic, opaque, and reddish from the presence of ferric oxide. This iron is, however, quite insoluble and may be separated by recrystallization; the soluble iron is said to be less than 0.005 per cent. In this way "Roman alum" was formerly largely produced. On account of their great purity the red crystals were much sought after.

Alunite is now largely converted into alum by treatment with sulphuric acid and addition of potassium sulphate. Guyot<sup>2</sup> has examined this process and recommends the following method:

On ignition of alunite the free alumina is first rendered anhydrous and soluble in sulphuric acid; at a higher temperature the basic sulphates become soluble, but if the temperature be allowed to rise too high the alumina becomes vitrified and is insoluble. Guyot recommends ignition at 800° C. for three hours as the best means of rendering the maximum of both these substances soluble. The composition of the calcined mass is determined, and acid is used in proportion to the amount of soluble sulphate contained. For a product of the following composition,  $K_2SO_4$ , 14 per cent;  $Al_2O_3 \cdot 3SO_3$  (present as alum), 26.55;  $Al_2O_3 \cdot 3SO_3$  (free), 6.56;  $Al_2O_3$  (free), 18.58;  $OH_2$ , 11.90;  $Fe_2O_3$ , 0.80; siliceous residue, 21.61 per cent, the proportions given below would be most satisfactory. Into a clay oven is poured 12.5 tons of sulphuric acid of 52° B. diluted to 30° B. and heated to 80° or 90° C. Eight tons of the calcined mineral is then added in portions and well stirred. After the whole has been added the liquid is left for two hours then evaporated to 38° B. and treated with 2.7 tons potassium sulphate. The process up to this point occupies 10 hours; after a further period of 13 hours the clear liquid is decanted off; its density should not exceed 42° B. The muddy liquid remaining is reduced to 24° B. by the addition of mother liquor from a previous crystallization, stirred, allowed to settle, drawn off clear, mixed with the first decantate, and crystallized in a vat. After one day the crystals are removed, redissolved, and recrystallized. The muddy residue is crystallized out for a further crop of alum. The total yield of alum is about

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 511, pp. 59–60, 1912; quoted from Thorpe, T. E., Dictionary of applied chemistry, London, 1890, p. 78.

<sup>2</sup> Guyot, M. P., Sur la richesse industrielle de l'alunite crue, en poudre: Paris Acad. Sci. Compt. Rend., vol. 95, pp. 693, 694; Expériences sur la calcination de l'alunite en poudre, destinée à la fabrication de l'alum et du sulfate d'alumine: Idem, pp. 1001–1003.



2.3 times the original weight of ore. The insoluble matter contains 3 per cent alumina and 2.01 per cent potassium sulphate, in addition to silica, etc.

According to C. Schwartz,<sup>1</sup> the best temperature for the roasting is 500° C., and the acid used should have a density between 1.297 and 1.530.

The summary concerning the utilization of the Australian deposit at Bullahdelah is contained in the following paragraphs:<sup>2</sup>

The following is a process by which alum is manufactured from alunite: The mineral is ground and then calcined in reverberatory furnaces, to dehydrate it and drive off part of the  $\text{SO}_3$ . It is next treated with a weak solution of sulphuric acid in lead-lined tanks, heated to boiling point by steam jets. The liquor is allowed to settle in the same vats, and the clear solution is run off into crystallizing tanks, which are kept in constant agitation while cooling, the alum crystallizing out and sulphate of alumina remaining in solution. The residue in the vat is boiled again with water, and the solution run off again in the same way. The liquor containing sulphate of alumina is then returned to the vats and sufficient of the calcined mineral added to completely neutralize any free acid. It is then heated to boiling point and ebullition continued until partial reversion takes place, the reversion being accompanied by a precipitation of the hydrated ferric oxide.

The alum, after collection, is washed and then refined in vats, similar to but deeper than those originally employed, and the concentrated solution is run into roaching tuns in which it is crystallized; it is then broken up and packed ready for the market.

The sulphate of alumina solution, after all the alum has been crystallized from it, is concentrated in small vats heated with steam coils, and the lower qualities of sulphate of alumina are formed by running the liquor onto lead tables and breaking the solidified material into blocks, the higher qualities (containing over 17 per cent of soluble alumina) being cast on copper trays. These higher qualities, which vary in color from yellow to green in the slabs, are then ground in a disintegrator, and the material assumes a snow-white appearance.

It is of course feasible, by the addition of  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ , to convert the whole of the alumina contained in the stone into alum if desired, but the more profitable method of treatment, when the better classes of sulphate of alumina can be sold at standard prices, is to make only so much alum as there is sulphate of potash present in the stone to produce, and convert the rest of the alumina into soluble sulphate of alumina (of commerce).

Sulphur may be obtained by distilling the mineral in the presence of any reducing gas like coal gas. Sulphuric acid may also be distilled from the mineral. Heating with carbonate of baryta produces aluminate of potash.

The following extract from a recent consular report<sup>3</sup> gives a little additional information on the industry at Bullahdelah:

The stone yields on an average 80 per cent of alum. According to the statistics for the mining industry of New South Wales, the output of alum for the years 1856 to 1908 was valued at \$450,000 and for 1908 to the end of 1913 \$190,000. Since the year 1908 about 1,200 tons of the rock have been taken out

<sup>1</sup> Ueber die Aufschliessung des römischen Alunits: Deutsch. chem. Gesell. Ber., vol. 17, p. 2887.

<sup>2</sup> Pittman, E. P., Alunite or alumstone in New South Wales: New South Wales Geol. Survey Rept., 1901, pp. 419-429.

<sup>3</sup> Sullivan, L. N. (consul at Newcastle, N. S. W.), Daily Cons. and Trade Repts. No. 199, p. 991, Bur. Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Aug. 25, 1915.

annually and shipped to England for treatment, where the alum could be extracted much more cheaply than was possible here. The Australian Alum Co. (Ltd.) is the operating company, with head offices at 109 Pitt Street, Sydney.

### ALUMINA AND ALUMINUM PRODUCTS.

The possible derivation of alumina as a by-product in the extraction of potash from alunite has already been mentioned. Experiments on the direct extraction of alumina from high-grade alunite (see analyses 1, 4, and 5, p. 246) have shown that the process works well and may be a commercial success if freight rates from Utah to eastern aluminum-manufacturing plants are not prohibitive. As an offset to the freight rates, however, is the fact that the alumina produced from high-grade alunite is purer than the bauxite ores of the Southern States. The low-grade mineral, corresponding to analysis 2 on page 246, contains too much silica to be used as an ore of aluminum.

The question of erecting a western plant for extraction of aluminum may be found to deserve consideration. In a recent paper by Lyon and Keeny, of the United States Bureau of Mines,<sup>1</sup> the statement is made that "all processes for the extraction of aluminum from silicates are still very much in the experimental stage." As alunite is a sulphate, not a silicate, and can be obtained practically free from silica, its availability appears more promising. The extraction of both potash and alumina from the same lot of ore should apparently go further toward making a successful industry than the extraction of either product alone.

Other products, now obtained from the mineral bauxite, a hydrous oxide of aluminum, may also be derived from the residue left after the extraction of potassium sulphate from alunite. These are the different aluminum salts, refractory bricks, alundum (fused alumina), and calcium aluminate. In the manufacture of refractory bricks, the purer the alumina the more refractory the resulting product, but it is probable that the rather siliceous residues from the less pure grades of alunite, such as that represented by analysis 2, page 246, will be satisfactory for this purpose, whereas the residues practically free from silica are especially desirable for the manufacture of metallic aluminum. Alundum is used as an abrasive and is finding an extended use in the refractory industries. Calcium aluminate is used to give a quick set to plasters. It is possible that the alumina residue at the Marysvale plant may find a direct use, and it is reported that experiments to determine this point are under way. Further information on the production and manufacture of aluminum and its products is given in the annual reports on bauxite and

<sup>1</sup> Lyon, D. A., and Keeny, R. M., Electro-metallurgy of aluminum in the West (presented at September meeting of American Institute of Mining Engineers): Abstract published in Min. and Eng. World Aug. 7, 1915.

aluminum by W. C. Phalen, of the United States Geological Survey, in Mineral Resources for the years 1908 to 1914, inclusive.

### SULPHURIC ACID AND SULPHUR.

The manufacture of sulphuric acid in connection with the preparation of potassium sulphate and alumina has also been suggested, and in certain patents issued for apparatus for treating alunite means have been devised for conserving the fumes given off in roasting. It is stated by Phalen,<sup>1</sup> however, that owing to the expense of the process and to the small market for sulphuric acid in the West at the present time, it is very unlikely that the conservation of sulphuric acid from alunite will be seriously considered for some years at least.

It has been suggested that sulphur may be obtained by distilling the alunite in the presence of any reducing gas. The production of sulphur by such a method has evidently not been considered by those interested in the Marysvale deposits, and it is not likely to prove practical in view of the large amount of sulphur produced so cheaply in Louisiana and Texas, and for the further and important reason that the production of sulphur from its oxides (the "sulphur fumes" from smelters) has not yet progressed beyond the experimental stage.

### FERTILIZER.

Owing to the slowness and expense of extracting potassium sulphate from alunite by leaching Waggaman<sup>2</sup> suggested that it might be more economical to use ignited alunite directly as a fertilizer. Experiments by Skinner and Jackson<sup>3</sup> afford some information on this question. These experiments show that raw alunite used in amounts equivalent to 25 to 500 pounds of  $K_2O$  per acre increased growth from 10 to 20 per cent. The growth when the raw alunite was used was not so good as with similar amounts of potassium sulphate and potassium chloride, but the increase in growth with calcined alunite ranged from 35 to 43 per cent, the average being 40 per cent, which was about the same as that with potassium sulphate and greater than that with potassium chloride.

<sup>1</sup> Phalen, W. C., Potash salts, 1914: U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1914, pt. 2, p. 21, 1915.

<sup>2</sup> U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Soils Circ. 70, July 31, 1912.

<sup>3</sup> Skinner, J. J., and Jackson, A. M., Alunite and kelp as potash fertilizers: U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Soils Circ. 76, 5 pp., Apr. 10, 1913.

# NOTES ON THE FINE GOLD OF SNAKE RIVER, IDAHO.

---

By J. M. HILL.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

The material contained in this paper is largely a compilation from various sources, but is in part based on the writer's examinations of gravels in the Fort Hall Bottoms, near Fort Hall, Bingham County, Idaho, and near Moran, Lincoln County, Wyo. Its presentation at this time is thought to be warranted by a constantly increasing demand for information concerning the occurrence and recovery of the fine gold of Snake River. This short paper will probably be supplemented as the result of further studies which the writer expects to make in the preparation of a report on the placer deposits of the United States. The larger work will require considerable time for its completion and, with the cooperation of the Bureau of Mines, will include much more detailed information on the technology of placer mining than would be possible for a geologist to incorporate in a report.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Much of the material in this paper has been obtained from the publications listed below, which should be consulted by anyone desiring more detailed information concerning the gravels of Snake River.

- BANCROFT, H. H., *History of Washington, Idaho, and Montana: Works*, vol. 31, 1890. Mentions (p. 233) discovery of gold in Caribou district and says (pp. 531-534) that though gold was known in the gravels of Snake River prior to 1871, it was not until that year that any attempt was made to extract the gold.
- BELL, R. N., *Dredging for fine gold in Idaho: Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 72, pp. 241-242, 1902; *Idaho Mine Inspector, Eighth Ann. Rept.*, pp. 112-117, 1906. Describes construction of dredge.
- The origin of the fine gold of the Snake: *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 73, pp. 143-144, 1902. Supports Turner's suggestion that the fine gold of the Snake was deposited from the waters of a Miocene lake, and describes gold as occurring in small flakes, many of them cup shaped and coated with silica, of which 1,000 to 2,000 are necessary to make 1 cent. The rich gravels occur near the surface or in thin lenses of cemented sand and gravel.
- BRADLEY, F. H., *U. S. Geol. Survey Terr. Sixth Ann. Rept.*, pp. 250-271, 1873. Describes exploration of the headwaters of Snake River along Henrys Fork and Teton River and in Jackson Hole and the southern part of Yellowstone Park. Mentions early placer operations in Jackson Hole.



- DAY, D. T., and RICHARDS, R. H., Investigations of black sands from placer mines: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 285, pp. 150-163, 1906. Give preliminary results of tests made at Portland Exposition.
- Black sands of the Pacific slope: U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1905, pp. 1175-1258, 1906. Give final results of tests at Portland Exposition and show by tables the minerals contained in black sands. Give results of experiments on the separation of gold and platinum from such sands.
- EGLESTON, THOMAS, The treatment of fine gold in the sands of Snake River, Idaho: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 18, pp. 597-609, 1889. Gives a very good description of the construction and operation of the burlap table machine.
- IDAHO INSPECTOR OF MINES, Annual reports, 1899 to 1913. Notes on the occurrence and methods of working the fine auriferous gravels of Snake River.
- IDDINGS, J. P., WEED, W. H., and HAGUE, ARNOLD, Geology of the Yellowstone National Park: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 32, pt. 2, pp. 184-189, 1899. Describe geology of the headwaters of Snake River and state that "It is quite likely that this gold [in Snake River and Pacific Creek] has in great part been derived from the conglomerate of the Pinyon (Eocene) formation."
- IRVINE, C. B., Fine gold of Snake River: Min. World, vol. 29, p. 916, 1908. Notes fineness and high quality of Snake River gold, also its peculiar cupped flakes.
- LINDGREN, WALDEMAR, The mining districts of the Idaho Basin and Boise Ridge, Idaho: U. S. Geol. Survey Eighteenth Ann. Rept., pt. 3, pp. 625-637, 1898. Discusses geology of lower Snake River valley and shows the existence of a Miocene [Eocene?] fresh-water lake in which the Payette formation was deposited. Considers that flows of basalt took place in Pliocene and Pleistocene time.
- The gold belt of the Blue Mountains, Oreg.: U. S. Geol. Survey Twenty-second Ann. Rept., pt. 2, pp. 759-762, 1901. Mentions occurrence of gold in the gravels of Snake River between Idaho and Oregon and quotes W. H. Washburn at length on the distribution of gold.
- MAGUIRE, DON, Snake River gold fields: Mines and Minerals, vol. 20, pp. 56-58, 1899. Notes that South Fork of Snake River is principal source of gold above Boise River, and estimates that gravels contain at least \$2,000,000,000 in gold. Says that large operations have not as a rule proved successful, but that skim-bar miners average from \$1 to \$4 a day with rockers.
- MINERAL RESOURCES OF THE UNITED STATES, published annually by U. S. Geol. Survey. The reports from 1902 to 1913 inclusive contain brief notes on the developments along Snake River and give production of gold from the various counties along the river's course.
- POWELL, F., Gold dredging on Snake River in Idaho: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 70, pp. 395-396, 1900. Notes that highest gold content is confined to gravels for a few inches near the surface, and that tenor diminishes with depth. Describes the dredge used.
- RUSSELL, I. C., Geology and water resources of the Snake River Plains of Idaho: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 199, 1902. Describes the geology of the lavas of the Snake River Plains between the Teton and Sawtooth mountains.
- SCHULTZ, A. R., Gold developments in central Uinta County, Wyo., and at other points on Snake River: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 315, pp. 71-88, 1907. Describes occurrence of gold and methods of working gravels at the south end of Jackson Hole, Wyo., and other points on Snake River, particularly in that portion of the river between Minidoka and American Falls, which was partly submerged by the Minidoka reservoir.
- Geology and geography of a portion of Lincoln County, Wyo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 543, pp. 122-129, 1914. Describes placer mines at Pine Bar and Davis diggings, at south end of Jackson Hole.

- SCHULTZ, A. R., and RICHARDS, R. W., A geologic reconnaissance in southeastern Idaho: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 530, pp. 267-282, 1913. Describes lode and placer deposits of the Caribou district, in the southeastern part of Bonneville County, Idaho.
- SHOCKLEY, J. H., The origin of the fine gold in Snake River, Idaho: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 73, pp. 280-281, 1902. From examination of gravels of Snake River in Jackson Hole decided that gold came for the most part from the breaking down of auriferous pyrite similar to that found in andesitic boulders. Says that all gravels carry gold but that bars with most sand carry largest amount.
- ST. JOHN, ORESTES, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr. Eleventh Ann. Rept., pt. 1, pp. 321-474, 1883. Describes exploration of part of upper Snake River basin, the Caribou district, and notes placer workings in Snake River canyon that were worked in 1875.
- WASHBURN, W. H., Gold in Snake River gravel bars: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 81, p. 610, 1900. Notes that gold is most abundant at head ends of bars deposited along short or inner sides of curves, and that these bars are enriched by every flood of river; that the top layer of gravels is richest; and that bedrock concentration is not usual. Mentions the fact that above Boise River 1,200 colors are worth 1 cent, but below Boise River it takes only 900 colors to make 1 cent, also that the gold above the mouth of Boise River is worth from \$17 to \$19 an ounce, while below it runs from \$14 to \$16 an ounce.

### HISTORY.

There is no mention of the existence of gold in the gravels of Snake River in any of the reports of early explorations in this country. Different parties of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, under F. V. Hayden, visited Snake River. In 1871 Bradley<sup>1</sup> visited the headwaters and reported that as early as 1862 prospectors were trying to extract gold from the gravels of Snake River in Jackson Hole. Bradley says:<sup>2</sup>

A considerable excitement was stirred up a few years since by reported discoveries of placer gold in large quantities on the upper Snake, and many prospectors visited this region. A small hydraulic operation was undertaken near this point, but the gold was too fine and in too small quantities to pay, and the whole region was entirely abandoned after a few months. The coarse gold found on the lower part of the Snake appears to have entered the river below the canyon, which is still to the southward of us.

\* \* \* \* \*

Two or three miles below the mouth of Salt River a small stream from the west (entering Snake River near the mouth of the canyon) was thick with mud from the Caribou gold washings.

In 1877 St. John<sup>3</sup> found "on the terraced interval [in the upper canyon of Snake River] indications of old placer workings which had been opened eight years ago [1875] by a party of miners associated with Jeff Stantiford, a well-known prospector and explorer of this region. The enterprise was, however, interfered with by the Indians,

<sup>1</sup> Bradley, F. H., Report of Snake River division: U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr. Sixth Ann. Rept., for 1871, pp. 190-250, 1872.

<sup>2</sup> Idem, pp. 266, 269.

<sup>3</sup> St. John, Orestes, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr. Twelfth Ann. Rept., pt. 1, p. 196, 1883.

since when no organized mining operations have been resumed in this quarter."

According to Bancroft,<sup>1</sup> though flour gold was known to exist in considerable quantities in Snake River, it was not until 1871 that experiments were made toward its recovery. He says that paying quantities of gold were found—

on the gravel bars in the vicinity of the Great Falls, at the mouth of Raft River, Henrys Ferry [between the mouths of Bruneau River and Castle Creek], and the mouth of Catherine Creek. \* \* \* In 1871 and 1872 several mining camps or towns sprang up along the river. Thousands of ounces of gold dust of the very finest quality were taken from the gravels in their neighborhood in these two years. The placers, however, were quickly exhausted on the lower bars, the implements in use failing to save any but the coarsest particles. The higher bars were unprospected, and the camps abandoned. But about 1879 there was a revival of interest in the Snake River placers and an improvement in appliances for mining them and saving the gold, which enabled operators to work the high bars which for hundreds of miles are gold bearing.

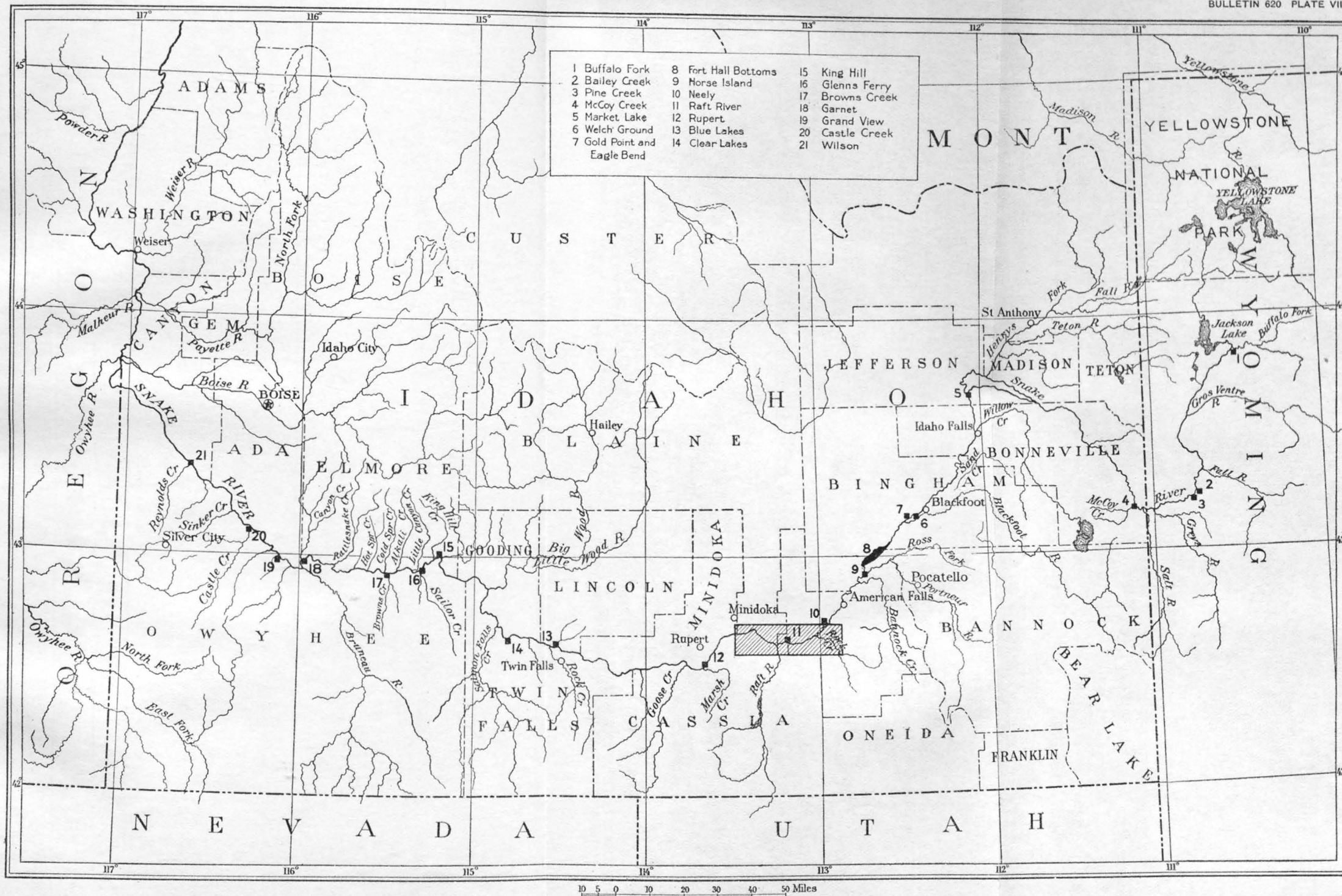
According to Bancroft, the cost of opening a claim was about \$5,000 and the returns from \$10 to \$50 a day; \$5,000 to \$10,000 in gold could be won from an acre of ground by gold-saving machines and amalgamators. He proposes the use of long ditches to supply water for the placers, as well as for irrigation. He says that on the Idaho Snake River Gold Mining Co.'s land in Black Canyon some rich ground yielded \$100 a day to the man working with rocker, copper plate, and some cyanide of potassium, while the average yield was \$25 a day over 80 acres of gravel. The Lawrence & Holmes Co. claims, near Blackfoot, paid from \$19 to \$50 a day to the man. Lane & Co., near the mouth of Raft River, obtained \$25 a day to the man, and Argyle & Co., near Fall Creek, \$100 a day to the man. The best working seasons, according to Bancroft, are from the 1st of March till the middle of May, and from the 1st of September to the 1st of November.

For many years the gravels of Snake River have been intermittently worked at a large number of places, extending from Moran, Wyo. (Buffalo Fork), to the mouth of Boise River. (See Pl. VII.) None of the larger operations, so far as known, have met with marked financial success, though unquestionably some individuals have made a small amount of money.

Probably the most extensive workings on Snake River were in southern Idaho, in the vicinity of Rupert, Minidoka, and American Falls. Plate VIII (p. 278) shows the principal claims in this area, some of which were submerged in the reservoir formed by the building of the Minidoka dam.

<sup>1</sup> Bancroft, H. H., *History of Washington, Idaho, and Montana: Works*, vol. 31, pp. 529-535, 1890.





SKETCH MAP OF SOUTHERN IDAHO SHOWING MAIN TRIBUTARIES OF SNAKE RIVER AND PRINCIPAL LOCALITIES AT WHICH PLACER WORK HAS BEEN DONE.



## SNAKE RIVER BASIN.

### GENERAL FEATURES.

Snake River rises in Shoshone, Lewis, and Heart lakes, in the southern part of the Yellowstone National Park. It flows southward, through Jackson Lake and Jackson Hole, for about 100 miles. Its principal tributaries in this part of its course are Buffalo Fork and Gros Ventre River, which enter it from the east. A short distance south of Jackson Hole the stream turns west, and after passing the Idaho line its course changes to the northwest. (See Pl. VII.) Between Fall River and a point a short distance west of McCoy Creek the river flows through a canyon, and in this part of its course Greys River and Salt River enter it from the south. Near the boundary between Madison and Jefferson counties, Idaho, Snake River is joined by Henrys Fork, a tributary that heads near the Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming boundary line. The river here makes a sharp turn to the southwest and continues in this direction to Rock Creek, beyond the town of American Falls. In this part of its course it receives Willow Creek, Blackfoot and Portneuf rivers, and Bannock Creek from the east, but no streams enter it from the Snake River Plains, which border it on the west. From Rock Creek Snake River flows in a general westerly course to the mouth of Bruneau River, a considerable tributary from the south. From American Falls to Salmon Falls the Snake receives no large tributaries from the north, but on the south side there are a number of streams, among which are Rock Creek, Raft River, and Marsh, Goose, and Salmon Falls creeks. Big Wood River joins Snake River a short distance west of Gooding, and from that point westward the Snake, here intrenched in a deep, narrow canyon, receives more tributaries from the north, heading in the Sawtooth Mountains, than from the south. Beyond the mouth of Bruneau River Snake River turns northwestward and continues in that course to the Idaho line, which it reaches about 30 miles west of Boise. It forms the western boundary of Idaho as far north as Lewiston and from that point flows in a general westerly direction to Columbia River near Pasco, Wash.

From an inspection of Plate VII it will be seen that Snake River and its tributaries drain all of southern Idaho and portions of western Wyoming and northern Nevada. The area of the Snake River basin above the mouth of Rattlesnake Creek is 37,300 square miles.

### WATER SUPPLY.

According to a recent Survey report <sup>1</sup>—

Precipitation in the Snake River drainage area ranges from 6 or 8 inches in the valley to 50 inches at the head of many of the tributaries. In the higher altitudes the precipitation is practically all in the form of snow, but the snowfall in the lower

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 292, p. 287, 1913.

valleys below American Falls, Idaho, is comparatively light. \* \* \* The temperature in these valleys ranges from 100° in the summer to 35° below zero in the winter.

The following tables showing the maximum, minimum, and mean discharge of Snake River at Moran, Wyo., and Blackfoot, Neely, and King Hill, Idaho, have been compiled from the Survey reports on the surface water supply of the North Pacific coast,<sup>1</sup> which give detailed information concerning the water resources of the Snake River basin:

*Monthly discharge of Snake River at Moran, Wyo., and Blackfoot, Neely, and King Hill, Idaho.*

**Moran, Wyo.**

[October, 1903, to September, 1911, inclusive.]

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.		
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.
January <i>a</i> .....	1,070	374	654
February <i>b</i> .....	1,430	440	700
March.....	2,220	500	683
April.....	4,370	530	837
May.....	7,930	622	4,290
June.....	10,600	950	5,250
July.....	12,100	1,030	3,400
August.....	9,700	712	2,430
September.....	2,160	c 0	805
October.....	c 1,810	c 0	614
November.....	d 1,440	e 374	d 585
December.....	d 1,310	e 374	d 584

*a* Not including 1905 and 1907.

*b* Not including 1905.

*c* Not including 1910.

*d* Not including 1906.

*e* Not including 1906 and 1910.

**Blackfoot, Idaho.**

[June, 1910, to September, 1911, inclusive.]

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.		
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.
January <i>a</i> .....	5,870	2,140	3,250
February <i>a</i> .....	7,270	2,270	3,870
March <i>a</i> .....	5,620	2,200	4,000
April <i>a</i> .....	9,450	3,610	4,960
May <i>a</i> .....	18,800	9,170	14,800
June.....	32,900	3,560	16,900
July.....	21,900	890	6,580
August.....	6,860	238	2,000
September.....	3,700	1,120	2,340
October <i>b</i> .....	2,900	1,570	2,430
November <i>b</i> .....	3,780	2,900	3,410
December <i>b</i> .....	3,870	2,270	3,230

*a* 1911 only.

*b* 1910 only.

**Neely, Idaho.**

[March, 1906, to September, 1911, inclusive.]

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.		
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.
January.....	<i>a</i> 10,600	<i>b</i> 5,280	<i>c</i> 6,520
February <i>a</i> .....	12,800	5,270	6,460
March.....	15,600	4,140	7,540
April.....	29,900	5,460	11,000
May.....	33,000	10,500	19,000
June.....	41,100	6,130	25,600
July.....	37,200	3,470	14,100
August.....	13,900	2,220	5,930
September.....	11,100	3,450	6,070
October.....	8,870	4,270	6,480
November.....	13,200	5,050	7,030
December.....	<i>d</i> 7,590	<i>e</i> 5,320	6,650

*a* Not including 1910.

*b* Not including 1907, 1910, and 1911.

*c* Not including 1907 and 1910.

*d* Not including 1909.

*e* Not including 1908, 1909, and 1910.

**King Hill, Idaho.**

[May, 1909, to September, 1911, inclusive.]

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.		
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.
January.....	21,400	8,160	10,000
February.....	18,700	8,750	11,400
March.....	25,100	8,880	16,200
April.....	30,100	8,720	16,800
May.....	34,000	12,900	21,900
June.....	41,900	5,790	26,200
July.....	37,500	4,760	13,100
August.....	20,900	4,760	6,780
September.....	15,600	5,090	8,460
October.....	14,700	6,400	10,500
November.....	15,800	6,750	11,700
December.....	14,400	7,910	11,000

<sup>1</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Papers 100, 135, 178, 214, 252, 272, 292, 312.

## PLACER GRAVELS.

### DISTRIBUTION.

The placer gold deposits along Snake River may be classed as stream placers and bench placers. The stream placers consist of boulders, gravels, and sands that form bars, banks, fills, and shoals along the present streams. Many of these deposits are temporary and change more or less during every heavy storm. The bench placers are older stream deposits, at higher levels represented by terrace remnants.

At the mouth of Buffalo Fork (No. 1, Pl. VII) there are two distinct terraces 10 and 30 feet above the present channel. South of Jackson Hole examples of terrace formation are seen on both sides of Snake and Fall rivers, at wide points in the valley. At several places along Snake River above the canyon terraces occur 50 to 100 feet and even 200 feet above the river. The terraces slope gently toward the center of the valley and their slopes are strewn with water-worn rock fragments similar to the material found in the river bed. Many of the terraces along Fall River, extending back a quarter to half a mile from the present river channel, are paved with waterworn pebbles similar to the material found in the Snake River channel. Near the mouth of Fall River, where the stream cuts across two anticlines, gold was found in the sands accumulated near the water's edge. Whether gold occurs in the gravels farther up Fall River above the canyon and along its tributaries heading in the Gros Ventre Mountains is not known.

In the canyon between Greys River and McCoy Creek (No. 4, Pl. VII) there are several small gravel deposits both in the present channel and on rock-cut terraces.

At Market Lake (No. 5, Pl. VII), near the junction of Henrys Fork and Snake River, there are extensive bottoms. Terrace gravels about 15 feet above the present channel, as well as the gravels now at the stream level, have been worked in the past.

On both sides of Snake River near the mouth of Blackfoot River considerable gold has been won from terrace gravels on the Welch ground (No. 6) and the Gold Point and Eagle Bend ground (No. 7). On the Welch ground, east of the river, the gravel bank is 18 feet high, and no bedrock is exposed in the workings. It is said that a 75-foot well near the river cuts only gravels and sands. On the west side of the river the gravels, which rest upon basalt, range from a few inches to 12 feet in thickness. Several attempts to work the present stream gravels in this vicinity by the use of dredges and suction pumps have not been successful.

In the Fort Hall Bottoms and on Horse Island (Nos. 8 and 9, Pl. VII) some gold is won from "skim bar" diggings in the present

channel and from gravels occupying a terrace about 8 feet above the present level.

Between American Falls and the Minidoka dam there are a number of placer bars both in the stream channel and on terraces from 15 to 30 feet above the old water level. These bars have been productive, particularly Diamond Bar. As will be seen from an inspection of Plate VIII, part of the productive ground was submerged by the Minidoka reservoir. Between Burly and Milner there has been some placer work, but the backwaters from the Milner dam have submerged the bars, and no work has been done there recently.

In the vicinity of Clear Lake and Blue Lake (Nos. 13 and 14, Pl. VII), north of Twin Falls, there are gold-bearing gravels, some of which are on terraces.

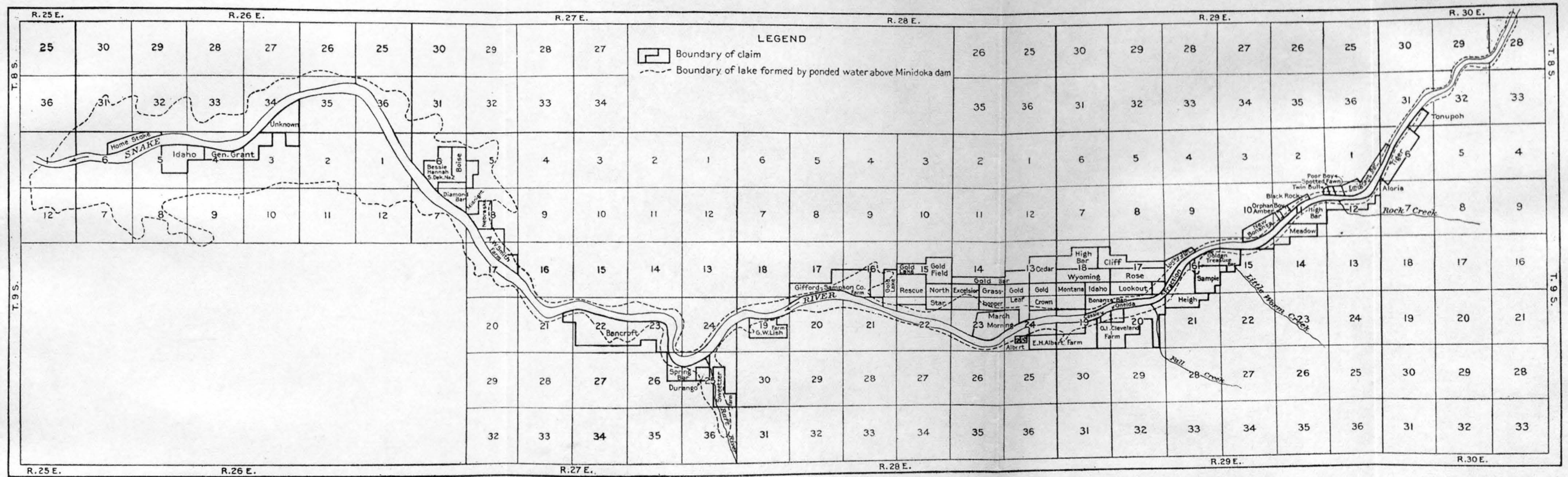
At King Hill and Glenns Ferry (Nos. 15 and 16) several attempts to dredge the present stream gravels have not proved financially successful. In the canyon between King Hill and Guffeys there are a number of bars that have been worked in the past. It is thought that most of these gravels are in the present stream channel, though little information is available concerning the operations on this part of Snake River.

#### CHARACTER.

The gravels of Snake River consist for the most part of white, cream-colored, and gray quartzite pebbles, with some pebbles of dark slates and a few of white quartz and red and gray flint. Pebbles of granular and fine-grained igneous rocks and schist occur in the Jackson Hole country and in less numbers along the lower part of the river. Small amounts of sandstone and limestone pebbles are found in the gravels below Gros Ventre River, and basalt pebbles are seen in the gravels below Henrys Fork. The sand accompanying the gravels is composed in the main of quartz grains and heavy minerals. In most places there are grains of a black sand that is light in weight and can be washed away from the heavy "black sands." This sand is apparently in part disintegrated basalt and in part volcanic glass lapilli. It is not found, so far as known, above Henrys Fork. The largest deposits of light-weight black sand are usually found beyond or on the downstream ends of the "skim bars."

The gravels are of two fairly distinct sizes and are more or less sorted. By far the greater in amount are the relatively coarse gravels, such as are most abundant in the present river channel. These are composed of well-worn ovoid to round pebbles, ranging in general from one-fourth inch to 4 inches in diameter and averaging 2 to 3 inches, but accompanied by a small percentage of larger boulders and considerable light-colored sand. Lying in small lenses in the coarse gravels and on the tops of the high bars of the present Snake River channel are smaller deposits of fine gravels, whose peb-





MAP SHOWING LOCATION OF PLACER CLAIMS ALONG SNAKE RIVER IN THE VICINITY OF MINIDOKA, IDAHO.



bles range mostly from one-fourth to 1 inch in diameter, only a few pebbles reaching 2 inches. The fine gravels are everywhere mixed with a much larger quantity of heavy sands than the coarse gravels and carry more gold. These gravels are locally known as the "skim-bar" gravels. The terrace gravels contain lenses of fine gravels that are believed to be old skim-bar gravels. In some places they are cemented with a white to gray lime carbonate, but in others they are uncemented.

### GOLD.

#### DISTRIBUTION.

Usually the soil covering the gravels is not gold bearing, though in the region of Minidoka and American Falls, according to Schultz,<sup>1</sup> "it was found that in general the values were concentrated in the bottom of the loam and the upper portion of the underlying gravels."

The gold is most often found in appreciable amounts in the gravels of the terrace and present stream deposits and is more abundant in the fine gravels, those averaging one-fourth to three-fourths of an inch in diameter, than in the coarser material.

The coarser gravels that are so widespread along the present channel of the Snake carry from a few to as many as 1,300 colors to the cubic yard. The gold is not equally distributed throughout the coarse gravels, either laterally or vertically. In fact, there seems to be a concentration of gold in the upper layers of the coarse gravels.

The most valuable gravels found along Snake River, comparable to skim-bar gravels, are much finer than the average material handled by the river. The pebbles range from one-fourth to 1 inch in size, but most of them are between one-fourth and three-fourths of an inch. With these gravels there is in all places a considerable quantity of black sand, a larger proportion than is found with the coarser gravels. The gold content of the skim-bar gravels is not equally distributed over the skim bar. The richest gravels are found in the outer edges of the bars, where the gravels "tail off," and to a depth of 6 to 8 inches only. The rich gravels consist of heavy particles carried, probably in suspension, by strong currents during high water and deposited at the edges of the higher bars, where eddies have retarded the currents or where the carrying capacity of the water is checked by the lessening of the depth of the channel. These relations will, perhaps, be better understood by reference to figure 16. All the material on the skim bars looks very much alike, and it is only by testing that the richest portions, those usually worked by the skim miners, can be determined. As will be seen from the sketch, the area of skim-bar gravels is small compared to the area of a bar.

<sup>1</sup> Schultz, A. R., Gold developments in central Uinta County, Wyo., and at other points on Snake River: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 315, p. 82, 1907.

Gold is present in the gravels found at various places on the high terraces. The gravels are essentially the same as the coarse gravels in the present river channel and carry as much gold. The lenses of fine gravel in the terraces, corresponding to the skim-bar gravels of the present stream, have been found to yield more gold than the coarse gravels. In some places where terrace gravels have been worked lime-cemented lenses that usually carry more gold than the average gravels have been found.

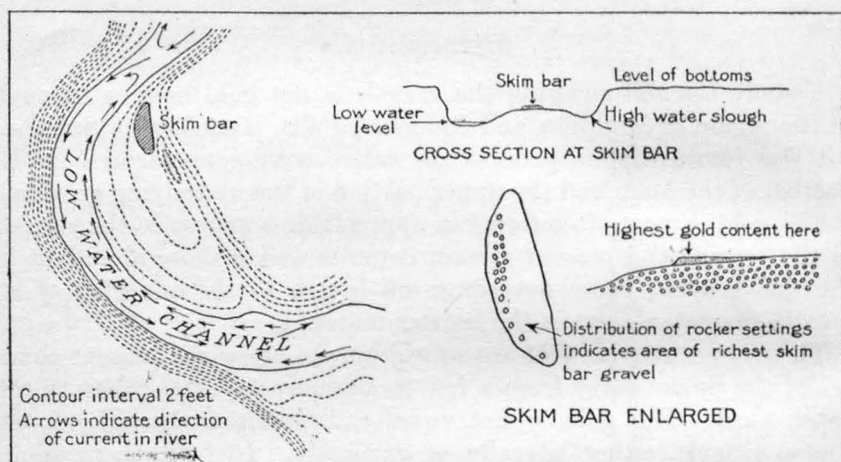


FIGURE 16.—Sketch showing relation of skim bar and distribution of gold in skim-bar gravels.

#### CHARACTER.

The Snake River gold is in minute particles, most of which are flat. The largest pieces are scarcely 0.01 inch in diameter, and the colors range from those of that size to some so small that the separate flakes can be distinguished only with a high-power microscope. The large flakes as a rule are somewhat cupped, apparently owing to the turning up of their edges by repeated knocks. This characteristic was noted in most of the colors separable by the eye. Most of the microscopic colors are flat, but some are rounded irregular grains.

Most of the gold has a bright-yellow color, but certain flakes appear red-brown in some lights. In part the color of the rusty gold appears to be due to a roughened surface, but some of the larger flakes of brown color have a thin coating of brown material that is probably iron hydroxide. Bell<sup>1</sup> reports that some of the gold is coated with a sugary incrustation of silica or other substance, which gives the flakes a light color.

The gold from Snake River is from 0.930 to 0.951 fine and averages about 0.945, according to most reports. The particles are so small that it takes from 1,000 to 2,000 colors to be worth 1 cent.

<sup>1</sup> Bell, R. N., The origin of the fine gold of the Snake: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 73, pp. 143-144, 1902.



## PRODUCTION.

It is impossible to ascertain the amount of gold obtained from the gravels of Snake River during the early years, as the figures for the output of Snake and Salmon or Boise rivers are combined in the reports of the Director of the Mint. Since 1902, according to statistics published by the United States Geological Survey, \$149,315 in gold has been taken from Snake River above the mouth of Boise River. Of this recorded production, \$29,658 was obtained from placers in Bingham County, \$57,408 from Cassia County, \$11,078 from Lincoln County, and \$12,171 from Twin Falls County.

It is probable that these figures do not represent the total value of gold obtained from the gravels of Snake River, because of the great uncertainty as to the number of operators working these gravels. As is well known, much of the gold is obtained by rocking, and it is impossible to know of or hear from each person who may have worked the deposits for a few days or longer. It is thought that much of the gold obtained by these small operators is used to obtain supplies from merchants, and its source is lost sight of when the merchants turn it over to banks, assay offices, or the mint.

## PLATINUM.

The experiments of David T. Day, then of the United States Geological Survey, at Portland, Oreg., on the heavy placer concentrates of the Pacific slope, to determine their value in other metals and minerals besides gold, included a number of samples of Snake River concentrates, nearly all of which yielded from a trace to an appreciable amount of platinum, but it is doubtful whether many of the results were obtained from representative samples. The platinum is probably too thinly scattered along this stream to be of much value, though it may be combined with the concentrates and have largely passed unnoticed.

Bell<sup>1</sup> reports that one sample of Snake River concentrates which yielded 0.018 ounce of platinum and several hundred dollars' worth of gold to the ton was obtained from a burlap table and probably represented a concentration of several thousand to one. A sample of concentrates taken from the same deposit, from which the free gold had been amalgamated, yielded only \$3 in gold and a trace of platinum to the ton.

That platinum in metallic form is associated with the gold in the gravels can not be questioned, for although it can rarely be seen in panning it invariably shows in cleaning amalgam. In the operation of the Sweetzer-Burroughs dredge near Minidoka it was always observed at clean-up time as ashy gray metallic particles which

<sup>1</sup> Bell, R. N., Eighth annual report on the mining industry of Idaho, for 1907, p. 115.  
10427°—Bull. 620—16—19

floated when the amalgam was thinned with quicksilver for the purpose of separating foreign matter from the gold. A quarter of an ounce of clean platinum recovered in this manner is now in the possession of Lewis Sweetzer, of Rupert, Idaho. It is perfectly clean gray metal in scaly particles about as minute as those of gold.<sup>1</sup>

#### HEAVY MINERALS.

The results of the tests made by David T. Day on concentrates from placer gravels were published in 1906.<sup>2</sup> The following table, compiled from Day's report, shows the minerals he obtained from Snake River concentrates:

---

<sup>1</sup> Schultz, A. R., Gold developments in central Uinta County, Wyo., and at other points on Snake River: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 315, p. 38, 1907.

<sup>2</sup> U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 285, pp. 150-164, 1906; U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1905, pp. 1175-1246, 1906.

# Heavy minerals in concentrates from gravels of Snake River.

[Pounds per ton, except gold and platinum, which are stated in dollars per ton.]

Locality.	Magnetite.	Chromite.	Ilmenite.	Garnet.	Hematite.	Olivine.	Monazite.	Limonite.	Zircon.	Quartz.	Unclassified.	Gold.	Platinum.	Remarks.
Bingham County:														
Rich.....	48		64	10					16		1,878	\$25.10		65 pounds to the cubic yard of gravel.
Otis.....	70		38						50	1,536	310	1.24		Concentration not known.
Rich.....	290		90	38					1,448	132		61.02		1½ pounds to the yard of gravel, ground sluice.
Blackfoot.....	1,118		616	50					150	14	50	674.26		35 pounds to the ton of gravel.
Do.....	726		436	356	a 152				174	36	120	73.38		Concentration not known.
Sand of Snake River.....	688		138						Trace.	614	560	405.55	\$5.40	Do.
Do.....	864		664						112	200	136	33.07	21.00	1½ pounds to the ton of tailings, ground sluice.
Do.....	888		112						160	840		62.63		1 pound to the yard of gravel.
Do.....	1,032		80		40		Trace.		80		768	1,154.37		Concentration not known.
Blaine County:														
SNAKE RIVER NEAR WAPI.....	72		39	17		11			8	1,317	533	.71		Not concentrated.
Lincoln County:														
Minidoka.....			Trace.	Trace.	b Trace.				Trace.			5.37		Wilfley concentrates.
Minidoka, Snake River.....	1		Trace.	Trace.	b Trace.				Trace.			.08		Natural sand.
Minidoka.....	2		Trace.	Trace.	b Trace.				Trace.			.10		Do.
Do.....	4		Trace.	2	b Trace.			Trace.	Trace.			.13		Do.
Do.....	8		4	4	b Trace.							1.45		Do.
Do.....	Trace.		Trace.	Trace.		8			Trace.			.41		Diaspore; 66 pounds of apatite.
Shoshone.....	174	15		80		26			46	1,441		26.33		50 pounds a day.
SNAKE RIVER NEAR MILNER.....	1,976											24	None.	
Do.....			16	500					152	152	1,130	9.51		30 pounds to the ton after amalgamation.
Do.....	100										1,900	39.89		20 pounds a day.
Near Wapi.....	Trace.		Trace.							1,784	215	\$0.31		Natural sand.
Oneida County:														
American Falls.....	48		24							1,538	390	114.20		Taken from sluice box.
Do.....	14		4	2		6				1,488	488	.62		Natural sand.
Do.....	9	2		8		18				1,335	628	Trace.		Natural sand, old river channel.
Owyhee County:														
Enterprise.....	648										c 1,352			6 pounds to the yard.
Oreana.....	1,344		280	312					56					1 pound to the yard.
Do.....	32		1,472	40			56			340	80	2.19		Concentration not given.
Sand of Snake River.....	51		9	6		4			2	1,432	493	1.12		Natural sand.
Do.....	48		7	4		6			1	884		.98		Do.

a Titaniferous.

b Includes hematite.

c Includes a little garnet.

## METHODS OF MINING.

Along the course of Snake River can be seen the wrecks of numerous attempts to extract the fine gold from the gravels. The remains of dredges are seen here and there, and many more have been removed. Countless "process machines" have been tried on Snake River, but so far as known without success. Most of these "machines" have depended on amalgamation, but many different methods have been used to get the quicksilver and gold into contact.

The rocker and sluices are still used, and a sluice of special type, known as the burlap table, used also on some of the dredges, has proved one of the best appliances for saving the fine gold. (See fig. 17.) In working with burlap tables the main sluice leading from the working (A, fig. 17) is set at any convenient grade. Near the lower end is a section with a perforated steel bottom (B, fig. 17), which allows the fine heavy sands and gold to drop through to sluices set at right angles to the line of the main sluice. The transverse sluices (C, fig. 17) are in reality launders which deliver the sands to a series of burlap tables (E, fig. 17). Each burlap table is from 16 to 30 feet long and 3 or 4 feet wide. It is usually set at a grade of 1 inch to 12 inches, but the grade needs to be adjusted to meet different conditions. Most tables are built with two drops at least. The pulp from the launder sluices is fed to the burlap tables through adjustable openings (D, fig. 17), so that it flows over the table in a thin, even sheet. The heavy sands and gold are caught by the rough surface of the burlap, and the light sands run to waste. In some places the tailings are rerun. In operation the tables are cleaned as often as necessary, by taking up the burlaps and washing them in tubs of clear water. These concentrates, together with those washed from the bottom of the tables, are either placed in a grinding pan or revolving barrel, for treatment with quicksilver and weak cyanide solution, or cleaned with a rocker. The latter method, while attaining somewhat better results than the simple rocking of the gravels, is not efficient. In some of the burlap tables the first section of the table—that nearest the launder sluice—has a silver-plated copper bottom coated with quicksilver, for amalgamating the gold. In figure 17 six tables are shown on each side of the main sluice. The number of tables varies with different conditions. In some places all the tables are on one side of the main sluice. In fact, each operator has his particular design of table and method of handling the gravel.

Both suction-pump and bucket dredges have been used for lifting the gravels. Probably the most successful dredging operation on the river was the Sweetzer-Burroughs dredge, which was operated



30 miles west of Minidoka. The first dredge<sup>1</sup> built by this company, in 1894, was of the suction type, but the company later built a bucket dredge<sup>2</sup> having a capacity of 2,000 cubic yards a day. The concentrates from burlap tables were amalgamated in barrels. It

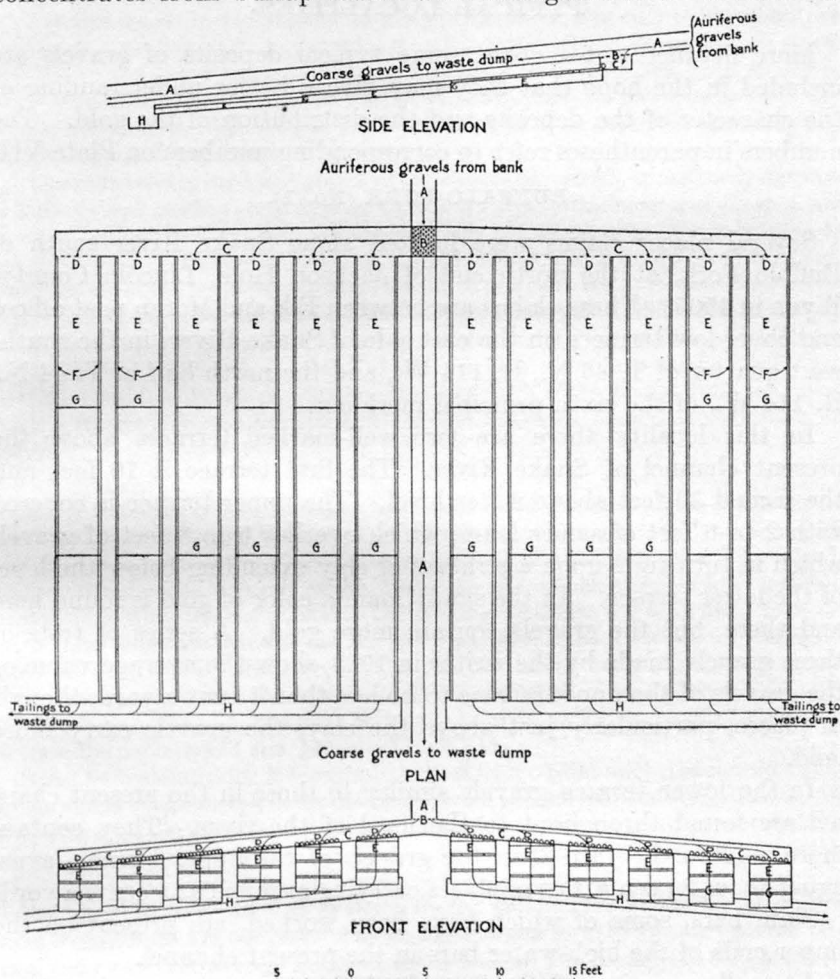


FIGURE 17.—Diagram of burlap table for saving fine gold.

is estimated that the cost of handling the gravels ranged from  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  cents a cubic yard.

Within the last few years experiments at cyaniding the gravels of Snake River, while not meeting with financial success, have at least showed that the method is not without some merit. At a plant located about 16 miles southwest of Blackfoot the gravels were

<sup>1</sup> Bell, R. N., Dredging for fine gold in Idaho: Idaho Inspector Mines Rept. for 1904, pp. 48-52, Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 94, pp. 542-543, 1907.

<sup>2</sup> Powell, F., Gold dredging on Snake River in Idaho: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 70, pp. 395-396, 1900.

screened through a  $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch mesh trommel. All the undersize was leached, and it is said that no difficulties were encountered in the leaching tanks.

### TYPICAL LOCALITIES.

More detailed notes about some typical deposits of gravels are included in the hope that they may give a better understanding of the character of the deposits and the distribution of the gold. The numbers in parentheses refer to corresponding numbers on Plate VII.

#### BUFFALO FORK (No. 1).

Several placer claims were located along Snake River south of Buffalo Fork, at the north end of Jackson Hole, Lincoln County, Wyo., in 1905. These claims are between Elk and Moran post offices and cover low terraces on the east side of Snake River, in the southwest quarter of T. 45 N., R. 114 W., and the north half of T. 44 N., R. 114 W., of the sixth principal meridian.

In this locality there are two well-marked terraces above the present channel of Snake River. The first terrace is 10 feet and the second 30 feet above water level. The upper terrace is covered with 2 to 6 feet of sandy loam, which overlies 6 to 8 feet of gravel, which in turn rests upon a stratum of clay extending below the level of the lower terrace. In the sandy loam a color of gold is found here and there, but the gravels contain more gold. A series of tests of these gravels, made by the writer in 1908, show the average value of the gravels of the upper terrace to be less than 1 cent a yard, though in places, particularly just above the clay, the gravels carry more gold.

In the lower terrace gravels similar to those in the present channel are found throughout to the level of the river. They contain more gold to the yard than the gravels of the upper terrace, averaging about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents, but in places carrying as much as 5 cents a yard.

Skim bars, some of which have been worked, are present on the upper ends of the high-water bars in the present channel.

A small quantity of the gravel of the upper terrace has been worked by sluicing, and there are evidences of a little work having been done on the lower terrace and the skim bars.

#### BAILEY CREEK (No. 2).

The following notes are taken from papers by Schultz:<sup>1</sup>

The placer workings on the Davis claim are on a low terrace along the east side of Snake River, extending half a mile north from the mouth of Bailey Creek. They are in the vicinity of those opened by Stantiford in 1870. There are two distinct

<sup>1</sup> Schultz, A. R., Gold developments in central Uinta County, Wyo., and at other points on Snake River; U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 315, pp. 77-78, 1907; Geology and geography of a portion of Lincoln County, Wyo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 543, pp. 124-127, 1914.

terraces here, and Mr. Davis is at present working parts of both. The very fine flour or flake gold occurs all through the gravel, but is much more abundant in some streaks than in others. Mr. Davis, who has been mining in Idaho for 40 years and has been working this bar for several years, makes the following statement concerning the gold placers:

"I always found, in working the high bars of the river, that they contain from one to two and sometimes three pay streaks, with fine gold scattered throughout the gravel both above and below the pay streaks. Most all of these high bars have streaks of pay. Sometimes in old eddies or whirlpools the deposits do not seem to have any regular pay streaks. The gold in these places seems to be deposited uniformly and the entire deposit pays well.

"The gold-bearing sand and gravel in my richest pay streak at the Davis diggings or Bailey Creek mining camp average from 3 to 7 feet in thickness and lie on a bed of white cement rock or clay. The gold in this pay streak runs from 9 cents to \$3 per cubic yard. The average height of the bar or bank that is here worked is 20 feet. From the top of the lower pay streak to the top of this bank is a 13-foot sand and gravel bed which averages 3 cents to 25 cents in gold per cubic yard. The width of the pay streak is about 500 feet and extends beyond the limits of my workings, which are about 900 feet at this place. South of the 'machine' near the central ditch the pay streak is considerably wider. Six hundred feet north of the central ditch the gravel bank is 30 feet high, the pay streak wider, and the entire bank runs higher in gold values."

\* \* \* \* \*

One of the main pay streaks near the Snake River channel is from 4 to 6 inches thick and is overlain by 4 to 6 feet of gravel that contains much lower values in gold, and is in turn overlain by a nearly barren gravel bed 4 to 5 feet thick that extends to the surface. The rich pay streak, from 8 to 10 feet below the surface, makes it profitable to work the entire bank. On working back into the bank away from the river these seams are found to rise and a new pay streak about 6 feet thick and richer than the other one is encountered. The new pay streak drops slightly farther east and probably represents the deposits of an older channel of Snake River. The different placer mines and even parts of the same terrace vary considerably in the character of the deposits and arrangement of their beds.

Water for hydraulicking is brought in a ditch from a point some distance up Bailey Creek and is used to break down the gravel, wash out the gold and fine particles, and sluice through the flume (and burlap tables). Sometimes the gravel is shoveled into sluice boxes. Large boulders are piled up in rows between the boxes so as to retain as much grade as possible and still work the lower pay streaks.

The gravel on these terraces, as shown by the workings for the last few years, runs from 3 cents to \$3 a cubic yard. Pay streaks that run \$2 to \$3 a cubic yard are very thin and rare. The average aggregate run of the pay streaks and the comparatively barren gravel is 7 to 10 cents a cubic yard. Only one piece of coarse gold, said to be about half the size of a tenpenny nail, has thus far been found.

Four samples of black-sand concentrates collected by the writer [Mr. Schultz] from the Davis diggings were examined by David T. Day, who says:

"These samples consist largely of magnetite—No. 1, apparently not much concentrated, containing 1 ounce of magnetite to 4½ ounces of the original material. They are all rich in gold but contain no platinum. The percentage of gold was not determined, but they will all range from \$30 to \$100 a ton and probably more. This gold could easily be extracted by means of shaking tables of the Pinder, Wilfley, Woodbury, or Deister type, but it is doubtful whether very much can be taken out by other means, certainly not by sluice boxes, as you have probably already found."

Four additional samples of gold-bearing gravel at the Bailey Creek mining camp were furnished through the kindness of Mr. Davis. Concerning these samples Mr. Day reports:

"The samples of black sand collected from the Snake River gravel at Bailey Creek mining camp, Davis diggings, Lincoln County, Wyo., have been carefully tested and examined.

"Sample No. 5 (our No. 1133), reported 'to be an average sample of the pay streak from the bottom to the top, 20 feet in depth,' gave on assaying:

	Ounces per ton.
Gold.....	35.64
Silver.....	4.25
Platinum.....	None.

"Sample No. 6 (our No. 1134), reported to be 'concentrates of sample 5, from which all gold has been extracted by the churn process,' weighed 137 grams and was run over the Wetherill magnetic separator, giving the following results:

	Grams.
Magnetite.....	57
Ilmenite.....	48½
Garnet.....	12½
Garnet and olivine.....	5
Tailings (consisting of three-fourths zircon and one-fourth quartz).....	19

"An assay gave the following results:

	Ounces per ton.
Gold.....	8.75
Silver.....	1.14

"Sample No. 7 (our No. 1135), 'concentrates from which gold has been taken out and concentrates buried for five years,' weighed 101 grams and was run over the Wetherill with the following results:

	Grams.
Magnetite.....	62
Ilmenite.....	28
Garnet.....	9
Olivine.....	5
Tailings (consisting principally of zircon with some garnet).....	14

"An assay gave the following results:

	Ounces per ton.
Gold.....	29.98
Silver.....	1.15

"Sample No. 8 (our No. 1136) 'is a sample of pay streak showing gold content.' This gave on assaying:

	Ounces per ton.
Gold.....	107.41
Silver.....	10.56
Platinum.....	4.54"

### PINE BAR (No. 3).

Schultz<sup>1</sup> gives the following information concerning Pine Bar:

The terrace at the mouth of Pine Creek, on the south fork of Snake River, has been worked \* \* \* by Ivan L. Hoffer and L. M. Rosencrans. The terrace or old bar at this point is 1 mile long, one-twelfth to one-eighth mile wide, and from 40 to 50 feet above the water level of Snake River. \* \* \*. Water for hydraulicking is brought from a point some distance up Pine Creek in a ditch across the bench. The water is used to break down the gravel, wash out the gold, and sluice through the flume. \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Schultz, A. R., Gold developments in central Uinta County, Wyo., and at other points on Snake River: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 315, pp. 78-79, 1907; Geology and geography of a portion of Lincoln County, Wyo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 543, pp. 127-128, 1914.



Mr. Hoffer informed the writer that on this bar there is about 8 feet of overlying gravel that contains about 15 very fine colors to the cubic foot, followed by 32 feet of gold-bearing gravel to water level, without striking bedrock. So far only the upper 12 feet of this gold-bearing gravel, which is supposed to be better than that lower down, has been worked.

The following figures, furnished by Mr. Hoffer, give the run of gold in colors for the first 12 feet of gravel in two different places.

*Colors of gold in upper gravel at Pine Bar diggings.*

Depth in feet.	Colors per cubic foot.	
	A.	B.
1.....	7,200	6,300
2.....	23,400	3,600
3.....	8,100	16,200
4.....	106,200	11,700
5.....	8,100	11,700
6.....	22,500	4,500
7.....	3,600	5,400
8.....	17,100	900
	196,200	60,300

The tests were made on one-thirtieth cubic foot of gravel carefully measured and the results per cubic foot were obtained by multiplying these values by 30. About 1,000 to 1,200 colors make 1 cent value. Thus it will be observed that this 8 feet of gravel, both tests being averaged, yields from 12 to 14 cents a cubic yard. Including the upper 8 feet, the value for 16-foot depth averages about 7 cents a cubic yard. Working to a depth of 20 feet or more should slightly raise this value. In a few places small streaks running up to \$2 a cubic yard have been cut. Most of these streaks occur on top of the gold gravel immediately below the overlying 8 feet of comparatively barren material.

**WELCH GROUND AND GOLD POINT (Nos. 6 and 7).**

At the Welch placer, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of the mouth of Blackfoot River, Snake River has cut into a bank of gravel about 18 feet high, over which there is 2 to 4 feet of fertile sandy loam. The gravels contain gold throughout the depth exposed by the river cut, but those containing the most gold are usually cemented with lime and are composed of smaller pebbles than the great bulk of the gravels. The richer gravels occur in lenses and streaks irregularly distributed in the bank. This deposit is said to average about 40 cents a yard throughout. About 20 acres of gravel next to Snake River has been washed to depths varying from 4 to 12 feet. A ditch about 1,500 feet back from and parallel to the bank furnishes water. The gravels are caved by allowing the water to run out of the ditch through gates. The gold was caught in sluices and on burlap tables. This ground has not been worked for a number of years.

The placer gravels west of Snake River at Gold Point and Eagle Bend, which are from three-fourths to a mile above the mouth of Blackfoot River, rest upon basalt. They have been extensively

worked, but, so far as known, not in the last few years. At Gold Point the gravels are said to average 8 feet in depth and are reported to carry about 40 cents a yard throughout. It is said that very rich "dirt" was found in the crevices in the bedrock, and that some of the cemented gravels found in thin lenses carry as much as \$2 a yard.

#### FORT HALL BOTTOMS (No. 8).

The Fort Hall Bottoms cover approximately 30,000 acres along Snake River in Bannock and Bingham counties, extending from Big Butte, at the junction of the Blackfoot and Snake, to the mouth of Portneuf River, a distance of 24 miles, and varying in width from one-fourth of a mile to 7 miles. They are reached from American Falls, Pocatello, Fort Hall Agency, or Blackfoot. At their eastern margin is a bluff which rises from 15 feet at the north end to 100 feet at the south end, to the level terrace upon which stand Fort Hall Agency and Pocatello. The bottoms have an average elevation of 8 to 10 feet above the normal water level of Snake River. Water stands from 2 feet below the surface at the north end of the bottoms to 9 feet below at the south end. This level is slightly higher than the normal water level of Snake River.

By far the most extensive material found on the surface of the Fort Hall Bottoms is a gray to black sandy loam that in some places contains considerable clay. Gravels occur at the surface in a few places, irregularly distributed over the bottoms. Usually the gravel bars do not cover much more than an acre, but here and there areas of several acres are underlain by gravel. There are more numerous and larger gravel bars within half a mile of the river than in any other part of the bottoms.

There is no doubt that gravels similar to those along the present channel of Snake River underlie all the Fort Hall Bottoms. The upper limit of the gravels varies considerably in different parts of the bottoms. In some places the gravels extend to the surface; in others the sandy loam extends as much as 2 feet below the level of the stream, or 12 feet below the surface.

From the distribution of the gravels on the bottoms away from the river it is thought that they are the tops of buried bars such as are now found along the present channel of the Snake, and from analogy it is thought that the rich gravels are of rather small extent, corresponding to the skim-bar gravels of the present stream.

Bedrock was not found anywhere in the Fort Hall Bottoms. In some places along the terrace east of the bottoms similar gravels rest on partly consolidated clayey sands that Mansfield <sup>1</sup> has referred to the older Quaternary. It seems possible that the bottoms may

<sup>1</sup> Mansfield, G. R., *Geology and phosphate deposits of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation, Idaho*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. (in preparation).

have been cut from similar material and that the partly consolidated Quaternary sands will be found to constitute the bedrock, rather than basalt. At many places west of this part of Snake River basalt flows form the banks. These flows are relatively thin, and it is the opinion of the writer that they originated in the plains west of Snake River and never extended much farther east than their present limit. It seems possible that the course of the Snake in this locality was in large part determined by a shallow depression between the edge of the basalt flow and the gravels and silts upon which the flow rested. In the wells of the high bench<sup>1</sup> in the vicinity of Fort Hall Agency, which reach below the level of the bottoms, nothing but unconsolidated or partly consolidated sand and gravel was encountered above a depth of 75 feet, but at that level there is a 10-foot bed of volcanic rock interbedded with gravels. This flow has a strong dip to the west and would probably be found at a considerable depth if it extends under the bottoms.

The gravels of the Fort Hall Bottoms average less than 1 cent to the yard in gold. The skim-bar gravels, which have been worked each year after high water, carry at least 65 cents a yard in fine gold and perhaps as much as \$2 to \$3 a yard. The skim bars, however, form a very minor part of the total amount of the gravels of the Fort Hall Bottoms.

#### HORSE ISLAND (No. 9).

On Horse Island, which is really a continuation of the Fort Hall Bottoms, considerable placer mining has been done in the past, but in recent years the gravels have not received much attention. The surface of this island is from 6 to 10 feet above the normal water level of Snake River. The soil is from 2 to 8 feet thick and rests upon gravels. The gravels that have been worked are near the surface and are for the most part coarse, though some skim-bar gravels are exposed in cuts.

Rockers were used in working most of these gravels, though some on the Elliott ground, at the north end of the island, were worked in a "machine." Horse-drawn scrapers were used to remove the soil and at the machine settings to bring the gravels from the pit to the sluice.

Apparently the pay gravels follow more or less well-defined lines or bars which have a somewhat crescentic shape and are the tops of old high-water bars such as are deposited in the present stream channel.

---

<sup>1</sup> Heroy, W. B., oral communication.

**MINIDOKA.**

According to Schultz<sup>1</sup>—

The Government dam at Minidoka has raised the water over an adjacent high terrace that represents an old river bed and contains some of the best values in fine gold along Snake River. This terrace is known as Diamond Bar, and the shallow water now covering it affords a pond with sufficient water to float a chain-bucket or suction dredge, either one of which is adapted for treating this ground. \* \* \*

In May and June, 1906, before the water was ponded above the dam, some prospecting on these gravels was done by the United States Geological Survey. The land examined by L. G. Gillette and W. L. Walker consisted of certain claims along Snake River in Idaho which would be submerged when the lake formed by the dam at Minidoka was full. The claim farthest upstream that was examined was the Golden Treasure, about 25 miles above the dam. The bulk of the work was done in the neighborhood of the old placers in order to determine the value of the ground that was formerly considered profitable. It was found that the values were very irregularly distributed and in but few places equal to the claims made by those interested in the land. The prospecting was accomplished by means of test pits, panning, and sampling, the samples taken being shipped to Portland, Oreg., where they were treated and assayed by the Survey in connection with the black-sand investigation. \* \* \* It was found that in general the values were concentrated in the bottom of the loam and the upper portion of the underlying gravels. The surface soil or sandy loam is common and ranges in thickness from 2 to 12 feet or more. The gold was everywhere of the finest flourlike particles, a large percentage of which would pass through a 150-mesh screen. The rocks are in general much smaller than a man's head, although in a few places rocks large enough to interfere with dredging or other mining operations were encountered. \* \* \*

No other minerals of any commercial importance were found. No platinum or monazite was observed and only a trace of zircon. The richest sample contained only 4 pounds of magnetite per ton. These results indicate that the percussion type of machine can be used advantageously in separating the Snake River fine gold from the loam and gravels, especially after preliminary concentration in ordinary sluice boxes and shunting the concentrates onto the tables by means of undercurrents. In the 25-mile stretch examined by Messrs. Gillette and Walker mining work was carried on only at the Sample placer claim, owned by W. H. Philbrick, who employed one stream in his ground-slucing operations.

**NEELY (No. 10).**

Schultz<sup>2</sup> gives the following description:

The gravels along Snake River in the vicinity [south and east] of Wapi, Idaho, have been worked by Dunn & Hand, all of their workings being on old high bars or terraces (part of which are now under water) along the present river channel. C. H. Hand states that the gold here is a very fine flake gold and amalgamates readily. The gold is scattered through the gravel but is usually best at the top of the beds. It occurs in heaviest particles in the oldest bars. The pay streaks run from a few inches to 6 or 7 feet in depth but in some places exceed 22 feet, at which depth the gold has run as high as 22 cents per cubic yard. Where bedrock lies at the shallow depths, say from 6 to 8 feet below the surface, the pay streak in some places rests on the bedrock. Occasionally two or more pay streaks are encountered, one on bedrock and the other higher in the gravels or near the top. It is, however, exceptional to find the

<sup>1</sup> Schultz, A. R., Gold developments in central Uinta County, Wyo., and at other points on Snake River: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 315, pp. 81-85, 1907.

<sup>2</sup> *Idem.*, p. 86.



pay streak on bedrock. The bars in this locality are very extensive, amounting to hundreds of acres. Actual clean-up, by sluicing some thousand of yards, shows a value of a little more than 20 cents per cubic yard for some million of yards. Gravels of much higher grade occur at some places in thin seams. For a short distance these may run as high as several dollars per cubic yard. The above averages are, however, for gravels worked from 12 to 15 feet in depth and include both the gravels and the surface soil. Besides the gold, the gravels for the above depths carry about three-fourths of 1 per cent of black sand and other heavy minerals.

### SOURCE OF THE GOLD.

There can be little question that the fine gold of the Snake was derived from the destruction of older auriferous deposits and not, as suggested by Turner,<sup>1</sup> by precipitation of the gold from the waters of a Miocene lake. That most of the gold above Boise River has come from the Teton, Gros Ventre, Salt River, and Caribou mountains is fairly well established, inasmuch as no gold has been found in Henrys Fork, Blackfoot River, or Portneuf River. It has long been known that in the upper part of Snake River, which heads in the Jackson Hole country, the gravels contain gold. The ultimate source of the gold is not yet definitely known. Some gold has undoubtedly reached the Snake from the Caribou district, of southeastern Bonneville County. The gold-bearing veins and gravels of this district were known as early as 1870 and reported by St. John<sup>2</sup> to be nearly vertical northwestward, trending lodes consisting of rotten ferruginous quartz. Schultz<sup>3</sup> visited the Caribou district in 1913 and reported that while there was considerable gravel in this region, there was only sufficient water to operate for three months each year.

Schultz<sup>4</sup> reports that gold occurs in Jurassic shales, limestones, and sandstones in the northern part of the Wyoming Range at Horse Creek. The sediments are slightly brecciated and contain numerous small calcite seams, and some of them show considerable pyrite. He also reports that fine gold occurs in the Aspen formation, of Upper Cretaceous age. Rocks of the same age are seen along Snake River east and north from Greys River and probably form a considerable part of the Gros Ventre Mountains.

The Teton Mountains, according to Bradley,<sup>5</sup> are composed of a pre-Cambrian core consisting of granite, schist, and gneiss, resting upon which are Paleozoic quartzites and limestones. He noted quartz veins in the granitic core but stated that in general they appear to be barren.

<sup>1</sup> Bell, R. N., The origin of the fine gold of Snake River: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 73, pp. 143-144, 1902.

<sup>2</sup> St. John, Orestes, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr. Eleventh Ann. Rept., pt. 1, pp. 404-405, 1879.

<sup>3</sup> Schultz, A. R., and Richards, R. W., A geologic reconnaissance of southeastern Idaho: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 530, pp. 267-283, 1913.

<sup>4</sup> Schultz, A. R., Geology and geography of a portion of Lincoln County, Wyo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 543, pp. 121-122, 1914.

<sup>5</sup> Bradley, F. H., U. S. Geol. Survey Terr. Sixth Ann. Rept., pp. 250-271, 1873.

At the headwaters of Snake River, on Big Game Ridge, there are heavy beds of ferruginous conglomerates which have been named Pinyon conglomerate.<sup>1</sup> In speaking of this conglomerate the authors say:

For many years gravels along Snake River and Pacific Creek in the neighborhood of Jackson Lake have been known to yield a slight amount of gold \* \* \* but not in remunerative quantities. Evidences of gold may be found \* \* \* in the streams coming down from the conglomerate. It is quite likely that this gold has in great part been derived from the conglomerate of the (Eocene) Pinyon formation.

Shockley,<sup>2</sup> who examined the gold gravels of the Jackson Hole country, came to the conclusion that the gold was derived from the decomposition of auriferous pyrite, which he found in boulders of andesitic rocks.

### CONCLUSION.

While it is true that practically all the gravels of the Snake River valley contain gold, it seems to be equally true that most of the deposits contain so little gold that they can not be called placers. There is little question that some small deposits contain sufficient gold to pay for extraction if it were possible to work them on a large scale, and it is probably true that a few relatively small gravel deposits contain sufficient gold to be worked at a profit by hand methods.

The problem of saving the fine gold is one which has received much attention. None of the methods so far tried has proved entirely efficient or commercially successful. Perhaps the solution of this problem may be in the direction of the cyanide process, though much experimenting must be done before a commercially profitable development of this sort can be hoped for.

Under the present conditions of distribution, character of the gold, and methods of its recovery, it seems very doubtful if any ventures of a size large enough to expect success can be commercially profitable.

<sup>1</sup> Iddings, J. P., Weed, W. H., and Hague, Arnold, *Geology of the Yellowstone National Park*: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 32, pt. 2, pp. 184, 185, 189, and atlas, 1899.

<sup>2</sup> Shockley, J. H., *The origin of the fine gold in Snake River, Idaho*: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 73, pp. 280-281, 1902.

# PRELIMINARY REPORT ON THE ECONOMIC GEOLOGY OF GILPIN COUNTY, COLORADO.

---

By EDSON S. BASTIN and JAMES M. HILL.<sup>1</sup>

---

## INTRODUCTION.

The following brief account of the economic geology of Gilpin County and adjacent portions of Clear Creek and Boulder counties, Colo., summarizes the more important results of an exhaustive geologic study of the region. The final report, which will appear as a professional paper of the United States Geological Survey, is voluminous, and as its publication will consume much time it appears desirable to publish this summary to meet in part the numerous demands for information concerning this important mining district.

The area considered lies 30 to 35 miles west and northwest of Denver, in the heart of the Front Range of the Rocky Mountains. It is the oldest lode-mining region in Colorado, and its discovery in 1859 was the occasion of a "rush" second only in magnitude and consequences to that caused by the California discoveries of 1849. The area includes the productive portions of Gilpin County and small adjacent parts of Boulder and Clear Creek counties, all within the regions shown on the Central City topographic sheet of the United States Geological Survey. The country is mountainous and of moderate humidity. The principal mining centers are, in Gilpin County, Central City, Blackhawk, Nevadaville, Russell Gulch, Perigo, and Apex; in Clear Creek County, Idaho Springs, Gilson, Alice, Dumont, and Lawson; in Boulder County, Caribou and Eldora.

## GENERAL GEOLOGY.

The entire area is underlain by the body of pre-Cambrian rocks that forms the core of the Front Range. Probably in early Tertiary time igneous rocks of many varieties were intruded as dikes or stocks into the pre-Cambrian rocks; these intrusives are the "porphyries" of the miners. Surface deposits formed by glaciers or streams are the only other formations present.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Charles W. Henderson assisted in a part of the field work.

## PRE-CAMBRIAN ROCKS.

The essential characters of the pre-Cambrian formations are shown in tabular form below, the youngest at the top, the oldest below :

*Pre-Cambrian rocks of Central City quadrangle, Colo.*

Igneous rocks.	<i>Silver Plume granite:</i> Medium-grained biotite granite with coarser pegmatitic facies.	Little or not at all dynamo-metamorphosed.
	<i>Quartz diorite:</i> Medium grained, locally grading into hornblendite.	
	<i>Granite gneiss:</i> Fine to medium grained, somewhat gneissic granite with coarse-grained pegmatitic facies.	Moderately dynamo-metamorphosed.
Sedimentary rocks.	<i>Idaho Springs formation:</i> Mostly quartz-biotite and biotite-sillimanite schist, with some hornblende schist and lime-silicate rock.	Highly dynamo-metamorphosed.

The more important characteristics of these formations are briefly described below.

## IDAHO SPRINGS FORMATION.

The Idaho Springs formation, first defined by Ball,<sup>1</sup> underlies fully half of the eastern portion of the Central City quadrangle. It is also widely distributed to the east, in the Blackhawk quadrangle, and to the south, in the Georgetown quadrangle. As its commoner rock types are somewhat less resistant to erosion than most other rocks of the region it forms few high peaks or ridges, and for this reason it is a fair inference that the formation is not so widespread in the high western portion of the quadrangle, not here mapped, as in the eastern portion.

Over certain areas, as for example between Nevadaville and Mount Pisgah, the formation is rather free from intrusive igneous rocks; but in most localities igneous rocks are associated with it in great abundance and in very intimate and irregular fashion.

The predominant rocks of the Idaho Springs formation are light to dark gray quartz-biotite schists, in places carrying some hornblende or muscovite. With these are associated lesser amounts of biotite-sillimanite schist, quartzitic gneiss, dark-green hornblende schist and gneiss, and lime-silicate rocks that represent metamorphosed limestones, and in a few places rocks that are supposed to be metamorphosed conglomerates are found. These rocks are inter-banded, show transitional varieties, and are clearly integral parts of one formation. The less common types occur mostly as lens-shaped

<sup>1</sup> Ball, S. H., *Geology of the Georgetown quadrangle, Colo.*: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 63, p. 37, 1908.



masses and not as continuous bands that might serve as indicators of structure.

Throughout most of the formation bedding planes have been entirely obliterated by the development of schistose structure, the biotite and biotite-sillimanite schists in particular being highly foliated. On the other hand, certain bands of quartzitic schist that in some places persist with fairly uniform width for several hundred feet are interpreted to represent beds, originally more sandy than their neighbors, that have retained in part their original form because the constituents for the development of platy minerals during metamorphism were scarce.

The general strike of the foliation is, in some parts of the quadrangle, fairly uniform over a number of square miles, but in most places the schists have been so disturbed by numerous intrusions of igneous rocks that all conceivable inclinations can be observed within a single square mile, and faulting has produced further irregularities. The foliation exhibits no broad parallelism with the axis of the range.

The Idaho Springs schists and lime-silicate rocks are believed to have been formed by the general dynamic metamorphism and local igneous metamorphism of a thick series of sedimentary rocks.

#### GRANITE GNEISS.

The granite gneisses of this area have acquired a gneissic structure through dynamic metamorphism. Their essential minerals, like those of the massive granites, are quartz, alkali feldspar, and either muscovite or biotite.

The granite gneiss is comparatively rare in the northern part of the area mapped but underlies nearly half of the central and southern portions. Its areas, though of irregular outline, are commonly elongate in a northeasterly direction, parallel to the dominant trend of the inclosing Idaho Springs schists. Some areas are 4 to 5 miles long and 2 to 3 miles across, but most of these large masses inclose small areas of the Idaho Springs formation. Excellent exposures of the granite gneiss are numerous on the surface and in the mines near Central City and along the lower course of Fall River.

The granite gneiss is believed to be a granitic intrusive rock that has received a foliated structure as a result of dynamic metamorphism subsequent to its intrusion. Its intrusive character is attested by occasional offshoots from the gneiss masses that penetrate the Idaho Springs schists, transgressing their foliation, by angular schist fragments inclosed by the granite gneiss, and by contact-metamorphic effects produced in rocks of the Idaho Springs formation inclosed by or bordering on masses of granite gneiss.

The granite gneiss is a part of the pre-Cambrian axis of the Front Range. Its structural relations and its degree of metamorphism indicate that it is intermediate in age between the oldest and the youngest of the pre-Cambrian rocks. It is distinctly younger than the oldest pre-Cambrian formation, the Idaho Springs formation, which it intrudes. It is evident, moreover, that the Idaho Springs formation was schistose prior to the intrusion of the granite gneiss magma and that the magma in many places followed this schistosity as the direction of easiest intrusion. At least one important period of dynamic metamorphism intervened, therefore, between the deposition of the sediments of the Idaho Springs formation and the intrusion of the granite gneiss magma. On the other hand, the granite gneiss is itself intruded by granite pegmatite and massive granite of later age.

#### QUARTZ DIORITE AND ASSOCIATED HORNBLENDITE.

Massive to slightly gneissic coarse-grained rocks varying from quartz diorites to hornblendites in mineral composition are found principally in the central and southern parts of the area surveyed. The largest body extends from a point  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles east of Yankee northeastward to Montana Mountain and Pine Creek, and its width for most of this distance is nearly half a mile. Most of the other bodies form broad dikes whose trend is northeast, parallel to the prevailing trend of the foliation in the inclosing schists and gneisses. In the northern part of the area surveyed quartz diorite has been noted only in two small patches north of Nederland.

The quartz diorite and its associated lighter and darker colored rocks are intrusive igneous rocks, probably of pre-Cambrian age. They were intruded subsequent to the development of most of the foliation in the Idaho Springs formation but before the intrusion of the Silver Plume granite and its associated pegmatite. The relation of the quartz diorite to the granite gneiss, though far from clear, suggests that the two rocks are of nearly the same age and possibly came from a common magmatic source. An alternative hypothesis, suggested by Ball,<sup>1</sup> is that the quartz diorites and hornblendites are derived from the same magmatic source as certain pre-Cambrian quartz monzonites that occupy large areas in the Georgetown quadrangle but are not exposed within the surveyed parts of the Central City quadrangle.

#### GRANITE PEGMATITE.

Under the name granite pegmatite are included rocks of coarse and usually irregular texture, containing the same minerals that are found in normal granites. The principal constituents are potash feldspar,

<sup>1</sup> Ball, S. H., *op. cit.*, p. 56.

quartz, biotite, and muscovite, but many other minerals are present in subordinate amounts.

Granite pegmatite in masses too small to map is abundant throughout most of the area mapped as Idaho Springs formation. Most of these small intrusions have the form of long, narrow lenses, or pinching and swelling dikes, lying parallel to the foliation of the schists or cutting the foliation at small angles. Other pegmatite masses are exceedingly irregular and may transect the schist foliation in various directions and even inclose angular fragments of schist. In many places the pegmatite magma penetrated the schist so intimately that pegmatite and schist form an injection gneiss, and locally isolated "eyes" of pegmatite were developed; these show no evidence of strain and can not be regarded as pegmatite fragments isolated as a result of shearing.

The granite pegmatites of the Central City quadrangle are believed to have been derived in part from the granite gneiss magma and in part from the Silver Plume granite magma. As the pegmatites derived from each source are similar in mineral character it is possible to distinguish them only in the relatively few places where they can be traced into bodies of granite gneiss or granite. The relative importance of the two magmas as sources of pegmatites can not be estimated, but it seems probable from the areal distribution of granite gneiss and granite that the pegmatite of the southeastern part of the quadrangle came mainly from the granite gneiss magma and that of the northeast part of the quadrangle came mainly from the Silver Plume granite magma. As already stated, the granite gneiss and the Silver Plume granite, though probably of widely diverse ages, are both believed to be pre-Cambrian. So far as observed, the Tertiary (?) "porphyry" magmas yielded no pegmatitic rocks.

#### SILVER PLUME GRANITE.

The name Silver Plume granite was applied by Ball to a medium-grained, usually porphyritic biotite granite forming numerous stocks and dikes in the vicinity of Silver Plume and Georgetown. In the present report all the granite of the quadrangle that is distinctly younger than the granite gneiss is classed under this heading, although there is some question whether all of it is the precise equivalent of the granite of the type locality near Silver Plume.

The Silver Plume granite is widely distributed through all except the southeastern portion of the quadrangle. It forms irregular stocks, commonly more or less elongate parallel to the prevailing trend of the foliation in the schist of the Idaho Springs formation or the granite gneiss. The largest body, just northeast of Caribou, is about 3 miles across.

The Silver Plume granite is intrusive into most of the pre-Cambrian rocks of the quadrangle. The only rocks observed to cut the granite are the "porphyries," of probable Tertiary age, and a few dikes of pegmatite which probably came from the same magmatic source as the granite itself. The Silver Plume granite is believed to be pre-Cambrian, and with the exception of its own pegmatitic phases it is the youngest of the pre-Cambrian rocks of the quadrangle. The possibility of a Paleozoic age for this granite can not be excluded on the basis of any evidence found within this quadrangle, but where Paleozoic rocks are exposed on the flanks of the Front Range no granites intrusive in them have been noted.

### TERTIARY (?) INTRUSIVE ROCKS.

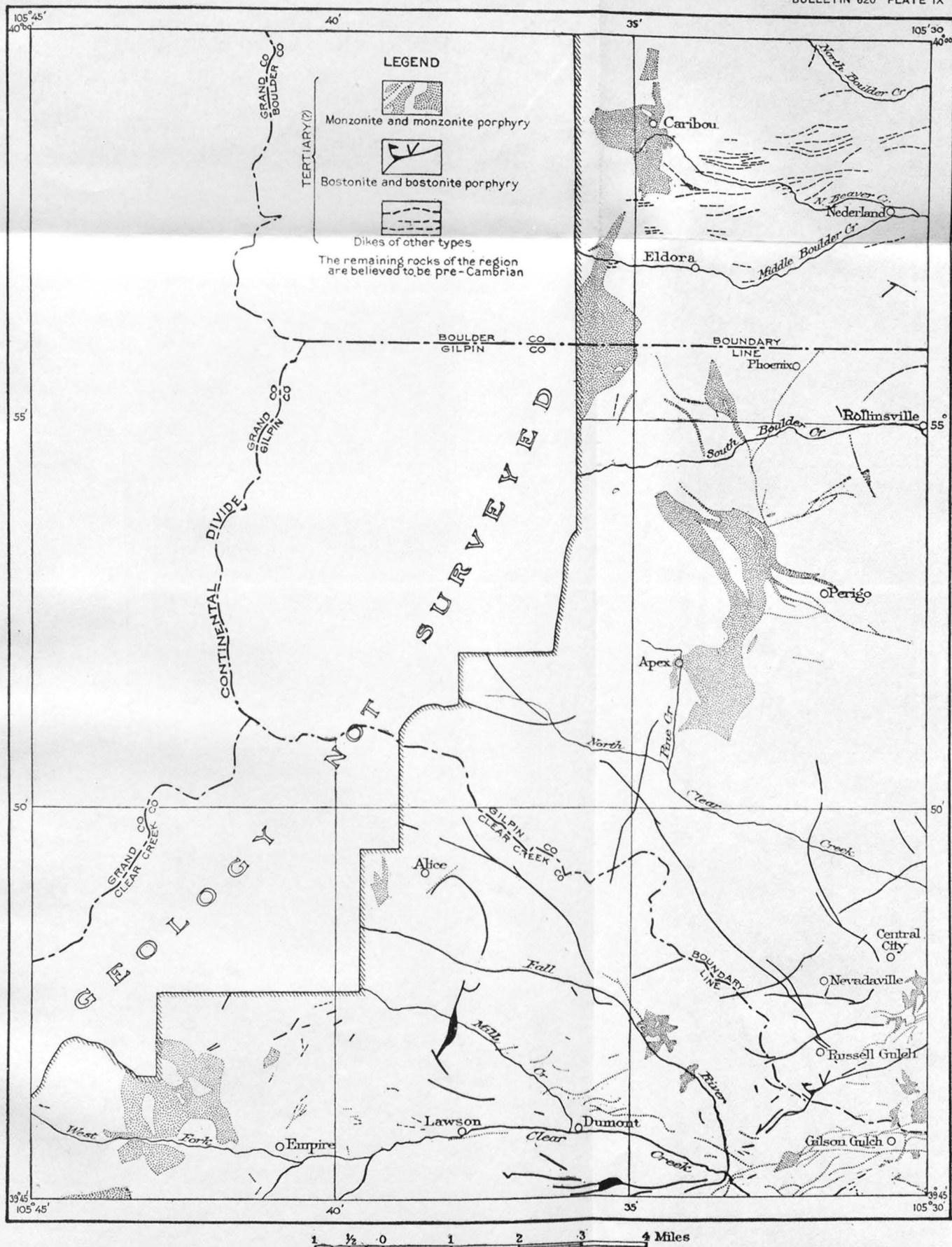
#### PRINCIPAL TYPES.

Throughout all parts of the area surveyed igneous rocks, intrusive in the pre-Cambrian formations, are of common occurrence. These intrusives constitute irregular stocks and dikes, whose form and distribution are shown on Plate IX. The commonest rock types are monzonites and related quartz monzonites, in large part of porphyritic texture. These rocks make up practically the whole mass of the larger stocks and many of the dikes, and in quantity they far exceed all other types among the Tertiary (?) intrusives. The remaining types occur as dikes and small stocks and lenses and to a lesser extent as irregular masses within monzonite stocks. The best examples of these irregular masses are the titaniferous iron ores and associated gabbros, peridotites, etc., near Caribou, which are clearly differentiation products within a monzonite magma. The dikes and small stocks and lenses are represented by the bostonites of the southern part of the quadrangle and the andesites, diorites, and basalts of the north-eastern part of the quadrangle. Although many of these dike rocks differ greatly in mineral character from the quartz monzonites, it is thought probable that most of them had a common magmatic source and are of essentially the same age. Their differences are attributed to magmatic differentiation at considerable depth prior to intrusion into their present positions.

As the monzonitic rocks constitute most of the stocks as well as many of the dikes, their total volume is many times the combined volume of all other types. It is probable, therefore, that the parent magma from which the various rock types were derived, through differentiation, had very nearly the average composition of the large monzonite stocks.

The two most abundant types among the Tertiary intrusives may be briefly described. Their distribution is shown on Plate IX.





SKETCH MAP OF CENTRAL CITY QUADRANGLE, COLORADO, SHOWING DISTRIBUTION OF TERTIARY (?) INTRUSIVE ROCKS.

## QUARTZ MONZONITE AND QUARTZ MONZONITE PORPHYRY.

The quartz monzonites of the Central City quadrangle contain orthoclase feldspar, calcic plagioclase feldspar, some quartz, and usually some iron-bearing minerals. There are great variations in the proportions of the minerals, in the coarseness of the grains, and in the degree to which phenocrysts are developed. In many localities iron-bearing minerals are not conspicuous, but in certain places they may be present in amounts up to 30 or 40 per cent by volume and give to the rock a dark-gray color. In the porphyritic varieties the phenocrysts may be wholly feldspar, or there may also be phenocrysts of quartz or of iron-bearing minerals. The phenocrysts may be small or large, ranging from 1 millimeter to 3 centimeters, and may be all of the same order of magnitude or of heterogeneous sizes. The groundmass appears structureless (aphanitic) to the unaided eye and in fresh specimens is light gray to purplish gray. In the non-porphyritic varieties the texture may approach porphyritic (porphyroid) or, more rarely, may be rather evenly granular. A few dikes are coarsely porphyritic at the center and more finely porphyritic or massive at their borders. Many varieties are usually present within the same monzonite stock, and even a single narrow dike may show considerable variations in character along its length. The monzonites are usually massive; only in a few places do they show a slight banding attributable to flowing movements during crystallization.

Quartz monzonites and monzonite porphyries are present in nearly all parts of the area surveyed. The largest masses are the stocks near Apex, Ute Mountain, and Caribou. Dikes are particularly abundant in the vicinity of Idaho Springs. The details of distribution are fully shown on the map (Pl. IX).

## BOSTONITE AND BOSTONITE PORPHYRY.

The bostonites of the Central City quadrangle are gray to lilac-colored or reddish-brown, very fine grained (microcrystalline) rocks, composed predominantly of alkali feldspar with only small amounts of quartz. Varieties with phenocrysts of alkali or alkali-calcic feldspar or of pyroxene, or both, are termed bostonite porphyry. The bostonites and bostonite porphyries are confined mainly to those parts of the surveyed area lying southeast of Mammoth Gulch and east of Empire. They occur mainly as dikes, which in a few places expand into lens-shaped masses one-eighth of a mile or so across. Some of the dikes are of extraordinary lengths, one being traceable continuously from the Topeka mine, near Russell Gulch, northwestward for  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The distribution of the bostonite dikes between the camps of Russell Gulch and Nevadaville is noteworthy, for they

radiate from a small bostonite area near the Topeka mine. Expansions of the dikes into narrow stocks occur 1 mile southeast of Dumont and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of Lawson.

Though the bostonite porphyries are not always distinguishable without microscopic study from certain monzonite porphyries, most of them can be readily recognized because of their pinkish, lilac, or reddish-brown body or groundmass through which are scattered pearl-gray or salmon-colored phenocrysts of feldspar, commonly under 5 millimeters in length, though occasionally as long as 1 or even 2 centimeters. Some varieties contain green prisms of pyroxene or its alteration products as much as 5 millimeters in length.

The pyroxene-free bostonite porphyries are not readily differentiated, without the aid of the microscope, from certain monzonite porphyries of the region between Apex, Perigo, and Phoenix, which have a pinkish groundmass, but microscopic examination of the monzonites shows that the groundmass is granular rather than trachytic, as in the bostonites. In most of the bostonite porphyries the phenocrysts are widely scattered, and many of them show rhombic outlines. The nonporphyritic bostonites, if fresh, are usually recognizable by their lilac or reddish-brown color, but if altered by surface weathering or by mineralizing solution they are usually bleached buff and can not then be distinguished, without microscopic examination, from fine-grained monzonites.

#### OTHER TERTIARY (?) INTRUSIVE ROCKS.

In the vicinity of Caribou there occur within monzonite stocks small bodies of dark-colored rocks, including iron ores, which have clearly formed by processes of differentiation from the monzonite magma. These rocks are further mentioned on page 313 in the discussion of the titaniferous iron ores.

The region between Caribou, Nederland, and Phoenix is characterized by the presence of a profusion of dikes, having a prevailing easterly trend, of types not found elsewhere in the quadrangle. They include hornblende monzonite porphyries, hornblende and biotite andesites, and hornblende and biotite diorites. Many of the diorites are very dark. These various dikes are not wholly contemporaneous, for at a number of places diorite dikes were observed to cut those of andesite. Nevertheless, it seems probable that the age differences are not very great and that all types were derived from a common parent magma of monzonitic composition. These dikes appear to take the place, in the Nederland region, of the monzonite dikes so common in other parts of the quadrangle.

The geologic relations within the Central City and Georgetown quadrangles indicate merely that the "porphyries" are younger than the pre-Cambrian rocks, which they cut, and are, with a very few

exceptions, older than the ore deposits. In neighboring parts of Colorado, however, similar "porphyries" are in contact with sediments of determinable age. The evidence from these adjacent districts points to a Tertiary age for these intrusive rocks.

### STRUCTURE.

The most important structural characteristic of the region is the intricate manner in which the igneous rocks, ranging from pre-Cambrian to Tertiary (?) in age, have been intruded into the sedimentary Idaho Springs formation and into each other. The intrusives range in size from mere threads between schist folia to stocks several miles across. Dikes are particularly abundant, and a few of them are traceable continuously for over 5 miles. Many of the intrusives are lenticular in form, with their greatest dimensions parallel to the prevailing foliation of the inclosing rocks; others are extremely irregular.

Purely dynamic processes have also played a part in the structural history, their principal effect being the development at great depths of foliation in the older pre-Cambrian rocks. During much later periods at shallower depths faulting took place. Some of the faults were formed prior to or contemporaneous with the intrusion of the Tertiary igneous rocks; others were formed soon after these intrusions and became the sites of ore deposition; and still others were formed subsequent to the mineralization and displaced the ore bodies. Faulting may still be in progress. Joints are numerous in the more rigid rocks and commonly parallel one or more of the directions of faulting.

### ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

#### ORES GROUPED BY PREDOMINANT METAL VALUES.

The ores of Gilpin County and adjacent areas here described may be grouped, according to the metals which give them their predominant value, into five classes—(1) gold-silver ores, which constitute the main economic resource of the region; (2) uranium ores, highly localized but of much interest as a source of radium; (3) tungsten ores, which form the basis of the tungsten industry of Boulder County, the largest producing center for this metal in the United States; (4) copper ores, poor in precious metals, represented solely by the Evergreen mine, near Apex; (5) titaniferous iron ores of Caribou, Boulder County, which are not commercially valuable.

The region forms part of a broad mineralized belt embracing most of the important mining camps of Colorado.

#### ORE STRUCTURE.

Veins far exceed in abundance and importance all other structural types among the ore deposits of this region. A few large deposits



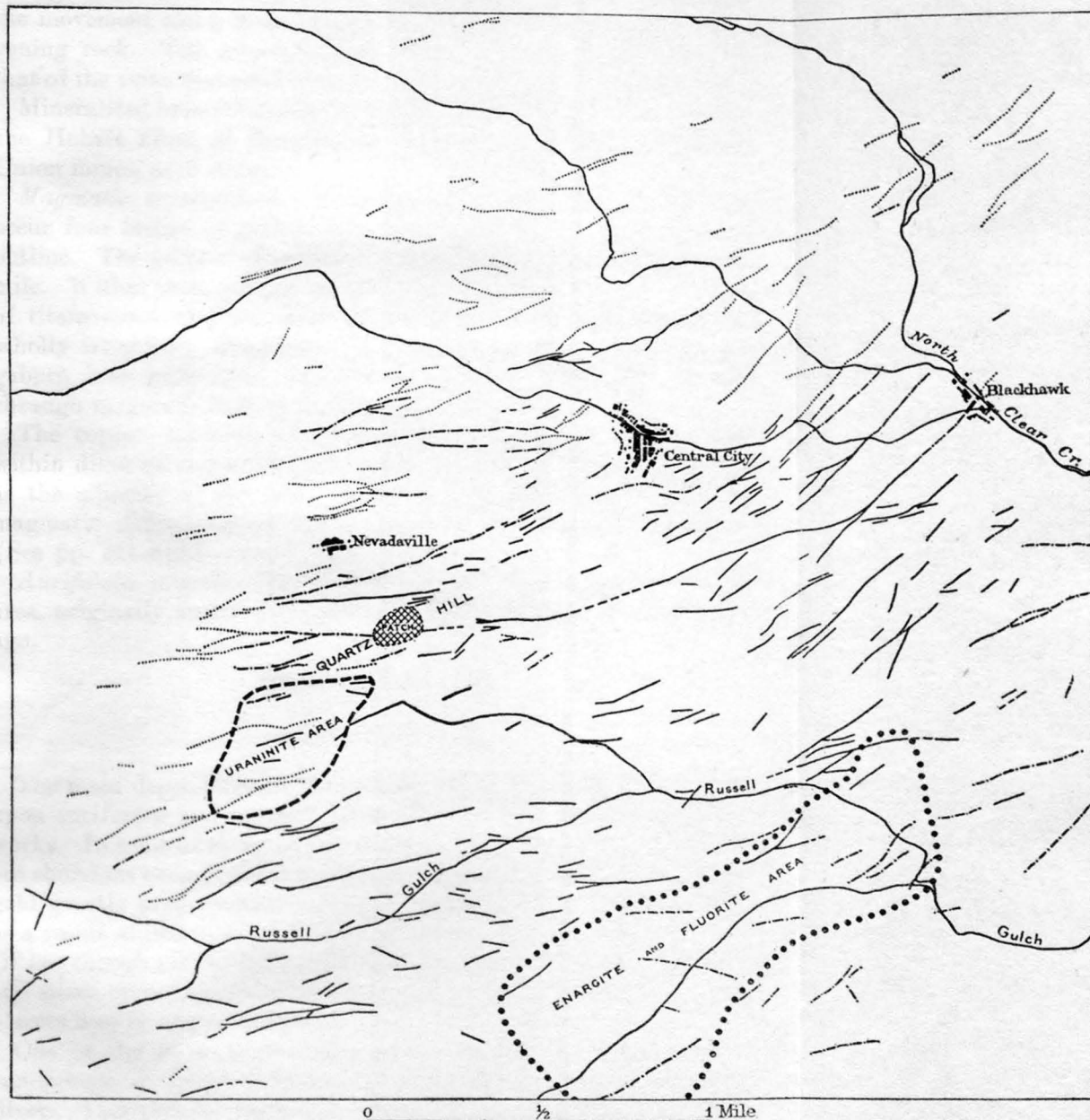
are stockworks, and there are also a few irregular ore bodies formed by magmatic differentiation. Mechanical concentrations are represented by auriferous gravels, now practically worked out.

*Veins.*—Most of the ore bodies occupy zones of minor faulting and are true veins. These commonly strike between east and N. 45° E., and dip at angles of 60° or more; “flat” veins are rare. Their width is commonly between 1 foot and 5 feet, but telluride-bearing veins as narrow as half an inch or less are worked, and exceptional mineralized zones attain a width of 40 feet. A very few veins are fillings of a single persistent fracture, but most of them are mineralized fracture zones. In many of these zones brecciation has occurred and the spaces between the rock fragments have been filled with metallic minerals. The longest vein noted is the Mammoth, near Central City, which is traceable on the surface almost continuously for 6,000 feet. Few other veins attain half this length. The greatest depth to which a vein has been followed is 2,250 feet along the dip, in the California. While certain veins are without important branches, most of them are elements of a complicated vein network composed of master veins connected by oblique cross veins.

Mineralization along the vein fractures was accomplished by the filling of open spaces and by solution of the rocks and deposition of ore minerals in their place (replacement). In most veins both processes were operative, but their relative importance differs in different veins and in different parts of the same vein. On the whole, replacement has been more important than fissure filling.

*Stockworks.*—One of the most interesting geologic features of the region is the so-called Patch on Quartz Hill. (See Pl. X.) The Patch may be described as a roughly cylindrical mass of brecciated rock, which is locally well mineralized. Its surface outcrop is oval and about 500 by 800 feet across, and the breccia has been traced downward in mine workings for about 1,600 feet, and may extend much deeper. The brecciated rocks are pre-Cambrian granite gneiss and Tertiary porphyry (bostonite), so that the brecciation is later than the porphyry intrusion. Movement within the Patch has locally been great enough to mingle indiscriminately rock fragments of several different varieties. The brecciation and also the mineralization have, in general, been greatest along the line of several veins of northeasterly trend that enter at one side of the Patch and emerge at the other. The mineralization of the Patch, as of the veins, has been accomplished in part by the filling of open spaces and in part by replacement.

The origin of this peculiar ore body has been the subject of much speculation among the mining men of the region. Detailed evidence of origin will not be given here, but it is entirely clear that the Patch



— Pyritic ores    ..... Galena-sphalerite ores    -.-.- Composite ores  
 MAP SHOWING VEINS OF CENTRAL CITY, COLO., AND VICINITY.



breccia was formed by the same general movements that developed the associated vein fractures. Where the Patch now is a number of strong vein fractures approached unusually close to one another, and the movement along them became distributed throughout the intervening rock. The mineralization of the Patch is continuous with that of the veins that enter it and is of the same mineralogic character.

Mineralized breccias similar to the Patch but less extensive occur in the Hubert mine, at Nevadaville, and the Alice and Commercial Union mines, near Alice.

*Magmatic segregations.*—Within a monzonite stock at Caribou occur four bodies of gabbro and related rock of somewhat rounded outline. The greatest dimension of any of these is about one-fourth mile. Within these gabbro masses in turn occur several small bodies of titaniferous iron ore, some of which are lens-shaped and others wholly irregular. Gradations are traceable from iron ore through gabbro into monzonite, and the ore was unquestionably formed through magmatic differentiation.

The copper minerals of the Evergreen mine, near Apex, occur within dikes of monzonite, where they crystallized at the same time as the silicates of the rock. The ore is apparently a product of magmatic differentiation under localized and unusual conditions. (See pp. 311-312.)

*Auriferous gravels.*—The Pleistocene and Recent gravels of this area, originally auriferous, were practically worked out many years ago.

## GOLD-SILVER ORES.

### GENERAL CHARACTER.

The main dependence of the mining industry of Gilpin County is upon auriferous and argentiferous sulphide veins, with a few stock-works. In some of these deposits copper or lead or, more rarely, zinc are abundant enough to be of supplementary value. In most of them gold greatly predominates in value over silver, but in some, usually as a result of downward enrichment in silver, the reverse is the case. Of less though not inconsiderable value are deposits in which the gold and silver occur mainly as tellurides rather than in sulphides. Gold placers may be neglected in the present discussion.

One of the most interesting features of the ore deposits is the mineralogic diversity exhibited by the sulphide ores of gold and silver. This permits them to be classified as (*a*) pyritic ores; (*b*) galena-sphalerite ores; (*c*) composite ores, carrying the minerals of both the other classes. The distribution of the veins of these three classes in the vicinity of Central City is shown on Plate X.



## PYRITIC ORES.

The commonest type of gold ores contains pyrite as the predominant sulphide. Chalcopyrite and tennantite are usually present, but always in subordinate amounts. The principal gangue of the ores that are fissure fillings is quartz, but the gangue of the replacement ores is sericitized wall rock. A group of veins, all lying within three-fourths of a mile of the Hazeltine mine, near Russell Gulch (see Pl. X) differ from the commoner pyritic veins in carrying enargite ( $3\text{Cu}_2\text{S} \cdot \text{As}_2\text{S}_5$ ) instead of tennantite ( $4\text{Cu}_2\text{S} \cdot \text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ ). Fluorite is a constituent of most of these enargite-bearing veins and of a few neighboring veins of the ordinary pyritic type. The enargite and fluorite bearing veins are believed to be merely local variations of the pyritic mineralization, for both enargite and fluorite are contemporaneously intergrown with the typical minerals of the pyritic ores.

Detailed studies of many ore samples show that the pyritic ores are as a rule irregularly massive in texture, and that the characteristic ore minerals were all deposited during the same period of mineralization. It is possible to recognize among them, however, a prevailing sequence analogous to the order of crystallization among the minerals of a massive igneous rock. To epitomize, chalcopyrite, tennantite, and fluorite were deposited in greater abundance in the later than in the earlier stages of the pyritic mineralization, as shown by their tendency to line vugs or to occupy the medial portions of veins. The chemical significance of the order of crystallization may be summarized in the statement that copper, arsenic, antimony, bismuth, and fluorine were deposited mainly in the late stages of the mineralization, whereas iron, sulphur, and silica were deposited throughout the process.

The pyritic ores are the most widely distributed ore type, occurring in practically all parts of the region under discussion. They constitute the entire output of the Saratoga, Pewabic, Old Town, Alice, and many other mines. The metal content of the smelting ore commonly lies within the following limits: Gold, 1 to 3 ounces to the ton; silver, 4 to 8 ounces to the ton; copper, commonly less than 1.5 per cent, but in some ores 15 to 16 per cent. The gold content is commonly highest in the ores that are richest in chalcopyrite.

## GALENA-SPHALERITE ORES.

In the ores of the second type the predominant primary sulphides are galena and sphalerite; pyrite is next in abundance, and then chalcopyrite. The principal gangue minerals, where the ores are fissure fillings, are quartz and either siderite or calcite; where the

ores are replacements the gangue is sericitized wall rock. Like the pyritic ores, these ores occur principally as veins but subordinately as stockworks. In a few veins of this type situated near the head of Gilson Gulch, northeast of Idaho Springs, rhodochrosite is present. Barite is not uncommon as a subordinate gangue mineral. A distinct sequence in the order of crystallization of the minerals of these ores is much less apparent than in the pyritic ores. Most of the constituents appear to be strictly contemporaneous, but in some ores the crystallization period of resin sphalerite, calcite, siderite, or quartz persisted later than that of the other constituents. The ore texture is irregularly massive, rarely crustified.

The metal content of the galena-sphalerite ores is much more variable than that of the pyritic ores. In some of the ores (those of Red Elephant Hill, near Lawson, and Caribou, for example) the gold content is negligible, and the veins are workable for silver only where the silver content has been augmented by downward enrichment. In others (such as the Topeka, Hubert, and Egyptian) workable amounts of gold occur in the primary ores. In general, for the smelting ores of the galena-sphalerite type, the gold content is between 0.1 and 5.5 ounces and the silver content between 2 and 25 ounces to the ton. A noteworthy exception is the remarkable bonanza ore of the Klondike vein in the Topeka mine, near Central City, which carried free gold in extraordinary amounts. An 88-pound piece when smelted yielded \$5,449, largely in gold. This gold was a primary crystallization, being contemporaneously intergrown with the characteristic primary sulphides of the vein. The copper content of the galena-sphalerite ores is usually below the commercial limit of 1.5 per cent and rarely exceeds 10 per cent. Lead ranges from a trace to 55 per cent, and zinc from a trace to 25 per cent. In general the primary ores of this class are poorer in gold and copper and richer in silver than those of the pyritic type.

The galena-sphalerite ores, though widely distributed within the area under discussion, are somewhat less common than the pyritic ores. The mining camps, such as Caribou and Lawson, that have grown up near certain groups of these veins, are classed as silver camps because of the great predominance of that metal in their ores.

#### COMPOSITE ORES.

The ores to which the term composite is here applied are the result of dual mineralization, first with minerals characteristic of the pyritic ores and later with minerals characteristic of the galena-sphalerite ores. Many of the most important mines of the region, such as the Gunnell and California, have produced ores of this

character. Plate XI shows the appearance to the unaided eye and figure 18 the microscopic appearance of typical composite ores. Such relations as are pictured in these illustrations indicate (1) pyritic mineralization, (2) fracturing, and (3) mineralization of the galena-sphalerite type. These relations were noted in many ores in all parts of the region, and it appears certain that they are usual and not exceptional. The reverse relation, of galena-sphalerite ore brecciated and its interspaces filled with pyritic ore, was nowhere noted. In harmony with this relation is the occurrence of minerals characteristic of the galena-sphalerite ore type in vugs in pyritic ore.

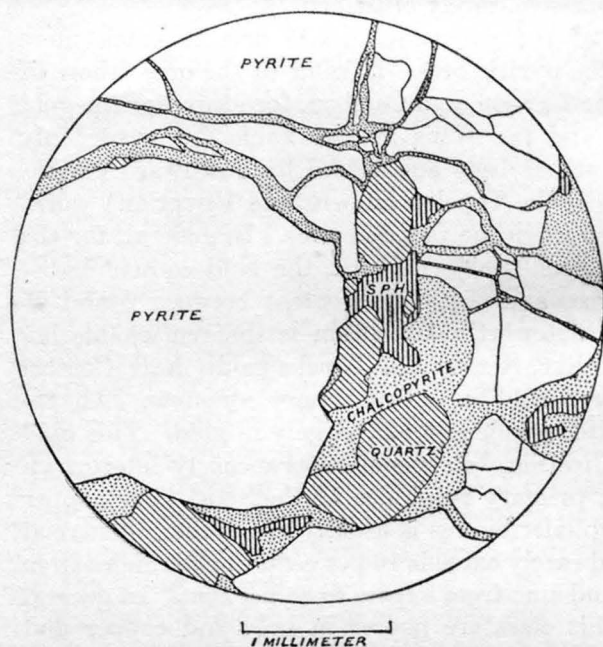


FIGURE 18.—Drawing showing microscopic appearance of polished surface of gold-silver ore from Specie Payment vein, Gilpin County, Colo. SPH, sphalerite.

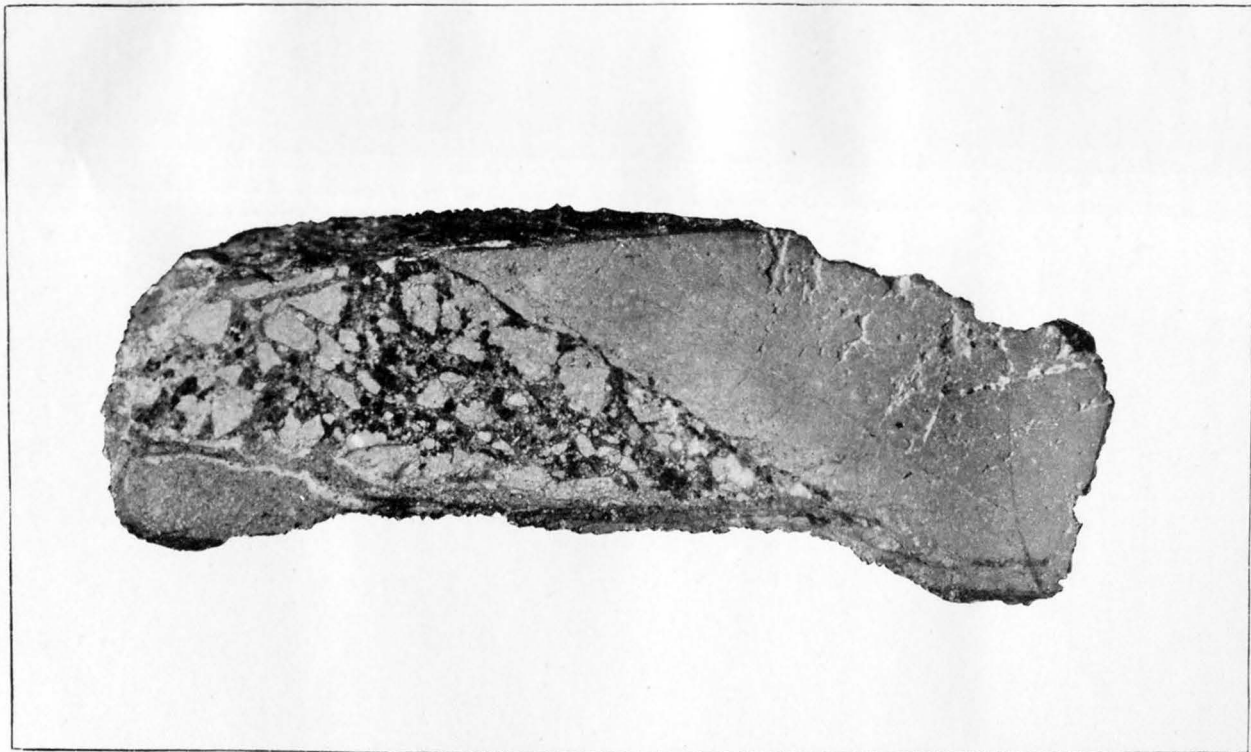
In many mines two or all of the three types, pyritic, composite, and galena-sphalerite ores, may be present. Veins that near the surface are composite very commonly become pyritic at greater depths, and many veins are composite at one end of their outcrop and pyritic at the other.

As would be expected, composite ores are most abundant in the border regions between areas characterized by pyritic ores and

areas of galena-sphalerite ores. The metal content of the composite ores is extremely diverse; it has all the variability that characterizes each component type and varies also with the proportions in which the two component types are mingled.

#### ALTERATIONS OF WALL ROCK NEAR SULPHIDE ORES.

The predominant wall-rock alterations associated with the three types of sulphide ores just described consist of the development of sericite and pyrite. Even near fissure fillings that consist predominantly of galena and sphalerite pyrite is the principal sulphide developed in the walls. Carbonates (usually calcite or siderite)



PHOTOGRAPH OF POLISHED SURFACE OF ORE OF COMPOSITE TYPE FROM FOURTH OF JULY MINE, NEAR CENTRAL CITY, COLO.  
Pyritic ore has been brecciated and the fracture openings filled with ore of the galena-sphalerite type. Two-thirds natural size.





are developed near some veins and not near others; they are much more abundant near ores of the galena-sphalerite type than near the pyritic ores. In their early stages the alterations are markedly selective, the minerals showing differing susceptibilities to alteration and yielding different alteration products, thus indicating a chemical interchange between certain rock minerals and the mineralizing solutions. Chlorite and epidote, formed locally in the early stages of alteration, are during a later stage replaced by sericite. The earlier effects of alteration vary in different kinds of rocks, but the final products of the process are similar whatever the original character of the rock.

#### TELLURIDE ORES.

The telluride ores of the quadrangle show more diversity in mineral character than the sulphide ores of gold and silver, and knowledge concerning them is less definite. It is not certain that all of them were formed at the same time.

Tellurides of gold and silver have been found in close association with sulphide ores of gold and silver in the Gem and Casino mines, near Idaho Springs, and in the Kokomo, Sleepy Hollow, and Gregory mines, near Central City, but the writers were unable to procure specimens that showed the mutual relations of sulphides and tellurides. It is uncertain, therefore, whether the tellurides of such veins were deposited during the sulphide mineralization or represent a separate mineralization. In the mines that have been the largest producers of telluride ores the tellurides, although associated with some sulphides, were not components of typical sulphide ores of the types that have been described but occurred in entirely different mineral associations which will be briefly described. In the East Notaway and West Notaway mines, near Central City, the tellurides occur as a constituent of small veins, characteristically 1 inch to 3 inches wide, which consist mainly of dark-gray fine-grained quartz with minor amounts of fine-grained pyrite and antimoniacal tennantite. Locally there are networks of small veinlets instead of a single vein. Microscopic study shows that all the vein minerals belong to the same period of mineralization, but sulphides are commonly most abundant near the walls of the veins and the telluride is most abundant near the center. The telluride, which is sylvanite, usually forms isolated bladelike or tabular crystals in the quartz, but locally it is contemporaneously intergrown with tennantite. The telluride veins cut dikes of Tertiary monzonite porphyry and cut a typical sulphide vein of the pyritic type (the Homestake).

The most important present producers of telluride ores are the War Dance mine, near Central City, and the Treasure Vault, near Idaho Springs. In both these mines the tellurides are associated

with abundant fluorite and with pyrite, resembling in these respects the ores of Cripple Creek. In the War Dance mine, which afforded the best opportunities for study, the telluride ore forms networks of small veinlets and irregular replacements of the wall rock near minute fractures. The ore minerals are fluorite, quartz, pyrite, and a telluride of gold and silver that is probably sylvanite. The telluride occurs as small flakes or plates of pale brass color, usually inclosed by fluorite. Free gold is present in some of the ores of this type, but as the specimens available were not adapted to microscopic study it could not be determined whether the gold was primary or a product of oxidation. In the War Dance mine a sulphide vein of the composite type occurs close to the telluride ore. This sulphide vein is not known to carry tellurides and is poor in gold. Hence it is probable that the two ore types were not contemporaneous.

Telluride ores of gold and silver occur near Eldora, in Boulder County, but as none of the mines could be entered the writers are unable to add anything to the published descriptions of Rickard<sup>1</sup> and Lindgren.<sup>2</sup>

#### URANIUM ORES.

Uraninite or pitchblende occurs in nature (*a*) in small amounts in granite pegmatites and (*b*) in intimate association with commoner metallic minerals in a few ore deposits. Quartz Hill, near Central City, is the one important locality in the United States and one of the few in the world that exemplifies the second mode of occurrence. For a number of years a small and sporadic production has come from this locality and has been used mainly in experimental work and for museum specimens. Pitchblende has been found in seven mines of Quartz Hill, all within an area of less than one-fourth of a square mile in extent. (See Pl. X.) All these mines have produced sulphide ores of gold and silver, and in most of them the pitchblende has been of very subordinate importance.

Microscopic study of the ores shows conclusively that the uraninite is intergrown contemporaneously with chalcopyrite and probably with quartz and pyrite, but that it is sharply cut by veinlets composed of galena, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, pyrite, and quartz. The minerals contemporaneous with the uraninite are those characteristic of the pyritic type of gold-silver ores, whereas the minerals of the transecting veinlets are those characteristic of the galena-sphalerite type of gold-silver ores. From the evidence available it therefore appears probable that the uraninite ores form merely a local and unusual variety of the pyritic type of gold-silver ores. They appear to represent a mineralogic variation of the same order as the occur-

<sup>1</sup> Rickard, T. A., The veins of Boulder and Kalgoorlie: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 33, p. 68, 1902.

<sup>2</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, Some gold and tungsten deposits of Boulder County, Colo.: Econ. Geology, vol. 2, pp. 453-463, 1907.

rence of enargite in some of the pyritic veins near Russell Gulch. The Quartz Hill deposits contrast strongly with the pitchblende deposits of Cornwall and the Erzgebirge in their entire lack of nickel and cobalt minerals.

#### TUNGSTEN ORES.

The tungsten ores of Boulder County have been described at length by George and Crawford<sup>1</sup> and were not investigated in detail by the present writers. The principal mineral is ferberite, but with it are associated in small amounts several of the minerals scheelite, pyrite, chalcopyrite, galena, sphalerite, molybdenite, gold tellurides, and possibly fluorite and adularia. While no conclusive proofs have been obtained, these mineral associations have led most of the geologists who have studied the deposits to believe that they are closely related to the gold-silver deposits of the region and are probably of nearly the same age. Three features noted by the present writers appear to have a bearing on their origin and their relation to the other ore classes of the region: First, in the region where the tungsten ores are most abundant they almost wholly supplant other types of ores. Second, they occur in the only part of the quadrangle in which Tertiary dikes of andesitic or basaltic composition are abundant and adjacent to the only monzonite stock which exhibits extreme differentiation into dark-colored rocks, including iron ores. Third, the tungsten district lies between an area of productive gold-silver veins on the west and a region barren of valuable mineral deposits on the east. These relations and the mineral associations already cited are in harmony with the view provisionally adopted by the present writers that the tungsten ores represent an unusual phase of the general Tertiary mineralization of the region and that their origin is possibly connected in some way with the unusual development of dark-colored iron-rich rocks within the monzonite magmas of the area between Nederland and Caribou.

#### COPPER ORES.

In a region characterized by fissure veins that are valuable mainly for the gold and silver they contain the copper ores of the Evergreen mine, near Apex, stand unique as regards both mineral character and mode of occurrence. Their unusual features attracted the attention of Étienne Ritter,<sup>2</sup> who showed that the copper sulphides crystallized contemporaneously with the other minerals of the rock.

The primary ore minerals of the Evergreen mine are bornite and chalcopyrite. These minerals do not occur in fissure veins, but as con-

<sup>1</sup> George, R. D., and Crawford, R. D., The main tungsten area of Boulder County, Colo.: Colorado Geol. Survey First Rept., 1908.

<sup>2</sup> Ritter, É. A., The Evergreen copper deposit, Colorado: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 38, pp. 751-765, 1908.



stituents of dikes of monzonitic composition that are clearly offshoots from neighboring monzonite stocks. In places the monzonite has so shattered the schist and pegmatite wall rock that an igneous breccia has resulted. Chalcopyrite and bornite occur in the igneous matrix of this breccia, but not in the wall-rock fragments. In addition to its sulphide content, the monzonite of the Evergreen mine exhibits other unusual features; it carries small prisms of wollastonite locally in great abundance, and in a few places, in close association with the sulphides, it contains garnet.

The bornite does not appear to be an alteration product of the chalcopyrite, for the occurrence of bornite inclosed by chalcopyrite is as common as the reverse relation, and the bornite does not rim the chalcopyrite or follow incipient fractures in it. On the contrary, the two minerals are very irregularly associated, locally in a fashion resembling a graphic intergrowth. The chalcopyrite and bornite do not appear to be replacements of the silicates of the monzonite, although they may have corroded the silicates slightly in places; on the contrary, they appear to have crystallized at essentially the same time as the rock silicates.

Rogers,<sup>1</sup> in a recent paper, figures chalcocite associated with bornite from the Evergreen mine and suggests that the chalcocite is a product of upward enrichment. Chalcocite is a very inconspicuous mineral at this mine and is seldom recognizable except under the microscope. In one of the specimens examined chalcocite is irregularly associated with chalcopyrite and bornite. The origin of this particular chalcocite is uncertain. In most other specimens, however, chalcocite has developed along incipient fractures in the bornite and along contacts between bornite and silicate minerals. This relation between chalcocite and bornite is totally different from the relation between bornite and chalcopyrite and is taken to indicate that the chalcocite is secondary. As the mine workings are all shallow it is impossible to say whether the chalcocite was deposited by ascending or by descending solutions, but the writers are much inclined to accept the latter and more usual explanation of its origin.

The writers believe that the dominant sulphides of this mine, chalcopyrite and bornite, were probably concentrated by differentiation from the monzonite magma, and that the wollastonite and garnet of the ore-bearing dikes indicate an absorption of calcareous material from wall rocks.

The ore obtained at this mine is said to average about 3 per cent of copper and \$4 to \$5 to the ton in gold and silver. Its distribution, however, is irregular, and with the exception of the large chamber stope on the tunnel level no large bodies have been encountered.

<sup>1</sup> Rogers, A. F., Secondary sulphide enrichment of copper ores with special reference to microscopic study: *Min. and Sci. Press*, Oct. 31, 1914, p. 686.

Only a few carloads have been shipped, and the work is still largely exploratory. The ore is unquestionably to be sought in and near the dikes, but as the sulphides are so unevenly distributed in the dike rock no prediction of the probable value or extent of the ore can be made.

#### TITANIFEROUS IRON ORES.

The Tertiary monzonite stocks of Caribou and of Bald Mountain, northwest of Caribou, unlike the other monzonite stocks of the region, inclose a number of bodies of dark-colored rock that are clearly products of differentiation within the monzonite magmas. The extreme products of this process are several bodies of iron ore that show some interesting features bearing on the origin of titaniferous iron ores and the mechanism of magmatic differentiation.

The greater part of the Caribou and Bald Mountain stocks consists of monzonite and quartz monzonite of gray color and medium coarseness. Inclosed within these rocks and forming not more than 5 per cent of the surface of the stocks are a number of small irregular bodies of dark-colored rocks rich in iron-bearing minerals. The largest of these bodies is only about a quarter of a mile in greatest diameter. Within these areas of dark-colored rock in turn occur small bodies of titaniferous iron ore. In places the contacts between the iron ore and the dark rock that incloses it and between the dark rock and the monzonite are sharp, but in many other places complete gradations occur between these rock types, so that in general it is clear that the iron-rich rocks were differentiated from the monzonite magma, the differentiation being followed locally by intrusion of the darker into the lighter types. The rocks present are quartz monzonite, monzonite, olivine monzonite, gabbro, hornblende gabbro, hornblende, magnetite-rich gabbro, magnetite peridotite, and magnetite pyroxenite.

The ores have been studied by Jennings,<sup>1</sup> who says: "These interesting deposits have little or no economic importance, but are excellent examples of iron ores of igneous origin." Singewald,<sup>2</sup> who has also studied the deposits, concludes that, "The best of the ore is only medium grade and the ore lenses are very small. On account of its small size the deposit can never have any economic value."

As is well known, no iron ores containing appreciable amounts of titanium are now used in the iron industry, though experiments looking toward their utilization are now in progress. The presence of titanium is not injurious in steels used for certain purposes; in

<sup>1</sup> Jennings, E. P., A titaniferous iron ore deposit in Boulder County, Colo.: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 44, pp. 14-25, 1913.

<sup>2</sup> Singewald, J. T., The titaniferous iron ores in the United States: U. S. Bur. Mines Bull. 64, pp. 126-128, 1913.

fact, titanium is the material most widely used to give steel certain desired properties. Its detrimental effect in an iron ore is due to the fact that it produces a refractory slag that is difficult to handle in the blast furnace, and 0.5 per cent seems to be almost as detrimental in this respect as 10 or 15 per cent. The percentages of magnetite and titanite oxide in samples of the Caribou ore analyzed by Jennings and by the Geological Survey are as follows:

	1	2	3
Magnetite ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ).....	64.73	30.55	23.90
Titanic oxide ( $\text{TiO}_2$ ).....	4.48	2.69	2.52

1, E. P. Jennings, analyst; 2, 3, lean ore, George Steiger, analyst.

Even if the metallurgic difficulties involved in the high titanium content can be overcome, the inaccessibility of these deposits and their small size preclude all possibility of successful exploitation.

### DOWNWARD ENRICHMENT.

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS.

It is well known that when the surface portions of ore deposits are attacked by the gases of the atmosphere and by water of surface origin and the dissolved substances it contains a part of the ore is carried away, either mechanically or in solution, while another part remains behind. The metals carried away may become widely scattered and lost, so far as concerns the miner of to-day, or they may be concentrated elsewhere in ore deposits of different types, such as the gold-bearing gravels of the district here described or the copper ores found in surface sandstones in other districts. The metals that remain behind work their way downward into the ore body, either mechanically or in solution; those carried mechanically do not penetrate far and those descending in solution are liable to reprecipitation through agencies that will be noted later.

Such processes as those outlined above must, at their beginning, as when erosion first exposes an ore body, result in a depletion in the value of the surface ore, but as erosion progresses the metals left behind come in time to represent a residuum from tens, then hundreds, and perhaps thousands of feet of ore that has been eroded away. To use a commercial simile, the value of the ore in the upper part of a deposit may thus increase "at compound interest." Such a process is termed "downward enrichment," the adjective being used to distinguish it from enrichment caused by ascending thermal solutions.

The gold-silver ores are the only ones in this region that have been affected in any considerable degree by downward enrichment, but

as these constitute the dominant ore class, the process has been one of much importance. Enrichment in one or all of the metals gold, silver, and copper has taken place; enrichment in lead and zinc has been insignificant. As in most mountainous regions, the ground-water level is very irregular; in most veins it originally stood 50 to 150 feet below the surface.

#### GOLD ENRICHMENT.

Weathering of the ore in the oxidized zone results in a partial freeing of the gold from its matrix, thus exposing it to mechanical concentration and to the solvent action of waters that enter the upper parts of the lodes. The enrichment in gold observed in the oxidized zone of ore bodies is probably in large part the result of mechanical concentration during weathering, a process well understood and requiring no discussion here, but solution and redeposition of gold may also have taken place. It would be expected that whatever gold was taken into solution would soon be reprecipitated, for it is well known that ferrous sulphate and most of the common sulphides, including pyrite, chalcopyrite, and galena,<sup>1</sup> are very effective precipitants of gold from a chloride solution. As several of these precipitating agents are abundant in the lower part of the oxidized zone it appears unlikely that much gold in solution<sup>2</sup> could successfully pass them; if it did it could hardly travel far below the water level before being precipitated by the primary sulphides. These deductions appear to be borne out by the facts of field observation, which afford abundant evidence of enrichment in gold in the oxidized zone but no certain evidence of gold enrichment below it.

Enrichment in gold in the oxidized zone is characteristic of all the types of gold-silver ores in the region—the pyritic ores, the galena-sphalerite ores, the composite ores, and the telluride ores. Its effects are most striking, however, in certain ores of the galena-sphalerite type which, where unoxidized, carry only negligible amounts of gold, usually less than 0.1 ounce to the ton, whereas where oxidized they may carry 1.5 to 3 ounces of gold to the ton. These are the so-called silver veins whose surface portions were worked by the pioneers for gold alone.

Although data showing in a systematic way the distribution of gold below the oxidized zone are rather meager, such information as is available fails to indicate much gold enrichment below the water level. In the Iron mine, in Russell Gulch, for example, which develops a typical pyritic vein, complete records of a careful sampling

<sup>1</sup> Palmer, Chase, and Bastin, E. S., *Metallic minerals of precipitants of silver and gold*: Econ. Geology, vol. 8, pp. 156-160, 1913.

<sup>2</sup> No account is here taken of colloidal gold solutions, of whose importance in nature little is known.



of all parts of the vein fail to show any systematic change in the gold content below the oxidized zone.

#### SILVER ENRICHMENT.

Silver enrichment contrasts strongly with gold enrichment in this district in that there is impoverishment rather than enrichment of silver in the oxidized zone and notable enrichment below the oxidized zone. Furthermore, silver enrichment is practically confined to the one type of galena-sphalerite ores. The primary silver minerals of the region are silver alloyed with gold and silver-gold tellurides. Argentite has not been authoritatively reported. The secondary silver minerals are native silver, cerargyrite, pearceite, polybasite, and proustite.

It is well known that silver is more readily taken into solution in the oxidized zone than gold and that fewer metallic minerals can reprecipitate it.<sup>1</sup> The poverty in silver of the oxidized zone is thus readily understood.

In most mine waters of surface origin the principal negative radicles present are Cl, CO<sub>3</sub>, HCO, and SO<sub>4</sub>. As compounds of silver with all these radicles are known, it is customary to consider the dissolved silver as existing in distributed balance with as many of these radicles as may be present. Most of the silver balanced by chlorine is likely to be reprecipitated in the oxidized zone as the difficultly soluble silver chloride (cerargyrite or horn silver). Cerargyrite is not a common silver mineral in this district, and its rarity is attributed to the low chlorine content of the surface waters. The silver balanced by carbonate and sulphate radicles may pass downward below the oxidized zone. In sulphide ore bodies like those under consideration most of the silver is presumably in balance with SO<sub>4</sub>.

The silver is redeposited below the ground-water level principally as pearceite and proustite and very subordinately as polybasite and native silver in vugs or fractures in the primary ore or as replacements of the primary ore minerals, both metallic and nonmetallic. It is significant that in the ores of this region arsenic greatly predominates over antimony, both in the primary ore, where it occurs principally in tennantite, and in the enriched ores, where it occurs in pearceite and proustite. The chemistry of the formation of the arsenosulphides of silver is too little understood to justify discussion in a summary of this kind, but geologic observations in this region suggest some limiting conditions that may be a guide to experimental chemical work.

The first point is that the ores carrying secondary arsenosulphides of silver almost invariably carry abundant primary siderite or calcite; the solutions that deposited them were therefore not highly acid.

<sup>1</sup> Palmer, Chase, and Bastin, E. S., op. cit., pp. 169-170.

A second significant observation is that downward enrichment in silver is practically confined to ores of the galena-sphalerite type in spite of the fact that primary silver is abundant in all the other types of gold-silver ores. The dominant minerals of the veins showing silver enrichment are galena, sphalerite, and carbonates (calcite, siderite, or rhodochrosite, one or all); pyrite and chalcopyrite are present in smaller amounts. In the pyritic type of ores, in which silver enrichment is conspicuously absent, pyrite and quartz are the dominant minerals, and tennantite and chalcopyrite are less abundant.

The causes for this restriction of silver enrichment to veins of a certain mineral composition are undoubtedly complex, but the presence of carbonate gangue minerals in the ores that show silver enrichment is believed to be a most important factor. Their presence has led to an early neutralization of the free sulphuric acid in the descending silver-bearing solutions. Much of the carbonate in these veins is ferruginous (ferruginous calcite and siderite), and this by reaction with sulphuric acid yields ferrous sulphate, an effective silver precipitant. In a timely and suggestive paper Nishihara<sup>1</sup> has compared the neutralizing effect of various carbonates, silicates, and sulphides on sulphuric acid and their activity in reducing ferric sulphate to ferrous sulphate. It is very significant that pyrite, quartz, and chalcopyrite, the principal minerals of the pyritic type of ores, were in Nishihara's experiments comparatively ineffective in neutralizing sulphuric acid and in reducing ferric to ferrous sulphate. Galena and sphalerite and, of course, the carbonates are comparatively efficient in neutralizing sulphuric acid and galena is fairly active in reducing ferric sulphate. Furthermore, galena and sphalerite in solutions of sulphuric acid or ferric sulphate generate hydrogen sulphide, which may precipitate secondary sulphides. Nishihara has also shown that apparently pure galena from several localities, among them Idaho Springs, carries small percentages of manganese, which presumably occurs as the manganese sulphide alabandite mixed with the galena. This sulphide evolves hydrogen sulphide very actively when in contact with acid sulphate solutions, and if present in the enriched veins of this region may have exerted a considerable precipitative influence.

It appears, therefore, that the mineral composition of the galena-sphalerite veins that show enrichment is such as to favor early neutralization of acidity of the silver-bearing sulphate solutions descending from the oxidized zone, the formation of ferrous sulphate at the expense of ferric sulphate and sulphuric acid, and the development of hydrogen sulphide. All these features are believed to favor silver precipitation. In the ores of the pyritic type, on the other

<sup>1</sup> Nishihara, G. S., The rate of reduction of acidity of descending waters by certain ore and gangue minerals and its bearing upon secondary sulphide enrichment: *Econ. Geology*, vol. 9, pp. 743-757, 1914.

hand, the conditions favor the persistence of acidity and the retention of the iron in the ferric state; silver taken into solution in the oxidized zone is therefore likely to remain in solution and eventually to enter the general ground-water circulation and be lost so far as the local ore deposit is concerned.

In some of the deposits of the galena-sphalerite type, as for example those of the Topeka and Seaton veins, the primary ores are of workable grade, but in many others, as for example those near Lawson and on Silver Hill, north of Blackhawk, only the ores that have been enriched in silver can be profitably mined. These secondary ores form the typical silver ores of the miners of this region, their gold content being characteristically small. The workability of any of the primary ores is usually due to the fact that the primary gold content, rather than the primary silver content, is above the average.

Veins in which silver enrichment of the type here discussed has taken place to a considerable extent occur principally in four localities—(1) near Lawson and Empire station, (2) on or near Seaton Mountain, north of Idaho Springs, (3) on Silver Hill, near Blackhawk, and (4) near Caribou, with occasional occurrences elsewhere.

The silver content of the enriched ores shows much more variability than that of the primary ores. This is obviously due to the occurrence of the secondary silver minerals in fractures and as localized replacements rather than in even distribution through the ore. The silver content of ores of smelting grade varied from a few tens of ounces up to a thousand ounces to the ton, or even more in picked lots;  $6\frac{1}{2}$  tons shipped in 1870 from the Idaho mine, near Caribou, averaged  $977\frac{1}{2}$  ounces of silver to the ton, and two lots of ore from the Almaden mine, on Fall River, gave on assay, according to the manager of the property, the following extraordinary results in ounces to the ton:

	Gold.	Silver.
149 pounds.....	0.38	5,810.30
510 pounds.....	.487	4,084.92

The decrease in silver content of the enriched ores with increasing depth has been the prime factor in the decline of the silver mines of this district, but a factor of subsidiary importance was the great decrease in the market value of silver, from \$1.32 an ounce in 1872 to 63 cents in 1894, a fall of about 50 per cent.

#### COPPER ENRICHMENT.

Downward enrichment in copper is not conspicuous in any of the mines and is of little economic importance. Commonly it is restricted to the development of thin films of chalcocite or bornite on chalcopyrite in the upper portions of pyritic ore bodies, but in

some veins of the galena-sphalerite type, as already mentioned, small amounts of secondary chalcopyrite are developed.

### GENESIS OF THE PRIMARY ORES.

#### RELATION OF MINERALIZATION TO VOLCANISM.

The ore deposits of Gilpin County form part of a broad mineralized belt whose diverse types of ore deposits have one unifying feature, their invariable association with Tertiary igneous rocks. Beyond the regions characterized by these rocks the ore deposits disappear. This association, suggestive though it may be, would certainly not be sufficient basis for concluding that the ores and the Tertiary igneous rocks are genetically related, were it not for the fact that a similar association of ores and igneous rocks characterizes practically every region where lode deposits of gold and silver have been studied geologically. Furthermore, it seems probable from the geologic observations within this region that the mineral veins were formed late in the period of "porphyry" intrusion, for the veins are younger than most of the "porphyry" but older than a few scattered "porphyry" dikes. Finally, two classes of ores, the titaniferous iron ores and the Evergreen copper ores, are products of differentiation from the monzonite magmas. It is believed, therefore, that a genetic connection exists between the mineral veins of this region and the Tertiary igneous rocks.

#### AGENT OF ORE DEPOSITION.

With the exception of the iron and copper ores just mentioned, all the ore deposits of the region are believed to have been deposited by thermal solutions which escaped from the "porphyry" magmas, probably during their crystallization. The "porphyries" now exposed at the surface may have given off solutions that deposited ores at horizons above the present surface, but the solutions which deposited the veins and stockworks came from bodies of igneous rock that are still deeply buried, as is shown by the fact that the veins, with few exceptions, cut the "porphyries" now exposed. There appears to be no basis for the belief locally current that the occurrence of an ore deposit in or near "porphyry" is a favorable indication; the relations between ores and "porphyries" are of a much larger and more generalized order than that implied in any such concept.

#### REGIONAL VARIATIONS IN MINERALIZING SOLUTIONS.

Not only did the composition of the mineralizing solutions change during the ore-forming period, as is shown below, but there is evidence that solutions which were strictly contemporaneous were



of different composition in different parts of the district. The ores of the pyritic type, for example, appear to have been deposited about contemporaneously in the early part of the mineralization period, yet among these are several subtypes, narrowly restricted in distribution, which show mineralogic peculiarities. Such are the enargite and fluorite bearing veins and the pitchblende veins whose limits of distribution are shown in Plate X. Similar variations occur in ores of the galena-sphalerite type—for example, the occurrence of rhodochrosite in a few veins on Seaton Mountain and near the head of Gilson Gulch. Such variations can not be satisfactorily explained by differences in the nature of the wall rocks or in other external conditions and must be attributed to local peculiarities in the composition of the solutions that rose through the fissures and deposited the ores.

#### SEQUENTIAL VARIATIONS IN MINERALIZING SOLUTIONS.

It has been shown by a large number of observations in this region that where the sulphide ores of the two principal types, the pyritic type and the galena-sphalerite type, occur together, the pyritic ores are invariably the older. The periods during which the ores of the two types were deposited were separated by an interval long enough for the fracturing of the pyritic ores by renewed movement along some of the veins and for the development of some entirely new fractures. This interval may not everywhere have been of the same duration, but probably, in geologic terms, it was short and is to be interpreted as an episode in a single general ore-forming period rather than as a notable interval between two distinct periods. Certainly the ores of both types were deposited under similar general conditions as regards depth and temperature, followed the same or parallel lines of fracturing, and have, broadly, the same distribution. At Leadville, within the same great mineral province, where ores similar to the pyritic and galena-sphalerite types of this quadrangle are also present, the pyritic portions of the ores were, in general, the first to be deposited, but, according to J. D. Irving,<sup>1</sup> there is no evidence of an interval between their deposition and the deposition of the portions of the ores rich in galena and sphalerite. Evidence of an interval, if present, would presumably be less readily recognizable in replacement ores like those of Leadville than in ores that are fissure fillings, or it may be that the mineralization which progressed pulsatingly in Gilpin County progressed more uniformly at Leadville.

#### TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE OF ORE FORMATION.

For his concept of the temperature and pressure under which ore deposits were formed the geologist is dependent upon (1) physio-

<sup>1</sup> Oral communication.

graphic and stratigraphic evidences of the extent of erosion subsequent to mineralization, (2) direct laboratory data in regard to the range of stability of ore minerals, and (3) indirect knowledge of the conditions under which certain ore minerals are stable, based on estimates of the amount of postmineral erosion in a large number of mining districts. Through the application of one or more of these criteria it is generally possible to determine whether the ores were formed under conditions of great, moderate, or slight intensity as regards temperature or pressure, or both, even though it may not be possible to express these conditions accurately in degrees of temperature or in pounds per square inch of pressure.

The application of the first of these criteria to the Gilpin County deposits is attended by many uncertainties, but from the data available 7,000 to 11,000 feet appears the most probable depth of formation of most of the deposits. At a depth of 9,840 feet (3,000 meters) the hydrostatic pressure would be about 300 atmospheres and the rock pressure about 810 atmospheres. Under the normal increase of temperature with increasing depth the temperature at a depth of 9,000 feet would be about 100° C. This may be regarded as the minimum possible temperature of ore formation, but it gives no clue to the actual temperature.

The mineralogy of the ores is presented in the accompanying table, which shows that in all the ores believed to be deposits from thermal waters there is an entire absence of minerals characteristic of very high temperature, high pressure, or both, or of low temperature and shallow depth. The absence of silicates, except adularia and sericite, is noteworthy. Oxides, except silica, are not present as primary minerals. Pyrrhotite, a sulphide characteristic of intense conditions, is absent. Chalcedony, a mineral occurring usually in deposits of shallow origin, though locally in those formed under conditions of moderate intensity, is present only in small amounts in a few telluride veins. Realgar, orpiment, stibnite, and many other minerals characteristic of deposits formed at slight depth are absent. On the other hand, tennantite and enargite, which are commonly found in deposits formed under moderately intense conditions, are abundant in certain of the veins of this region.

The mineralogic as well as the physiographic and stratigraphic evidence therefore points to the formation of the gold-silver lodes, the pitchblende ores, and probably also the tungsten ores under conditions of moderate intensity. The depth of formation was probably 7,000 to 11,000 feet. Direct evidence of the temperature of formation is lacking, but from analogy with similar deposits elsewhere its probable limits may be placed at 150° to 300° C.

The following table includes minerals developed metasomatically in wall rocks, as well as those that are fissure fillings:

## Ore minerals of Central City quadrangle, Colo.

[P, Primary minerals; S, minerals of secondary sulphide zone; O, oxidation products; \* mineral rare.]

[illegible]

## COMPOSITION OF MINERALIZING SOLUTIONS.

The composition of the solutions which deposited the gold-silver ores and pitchblende ores may be inferred in a qualitative way from the mineralogy of the ores and the wall-rock alterations. To summarize without detailing the evidence, it appears that these solutions were alkaline or neutral in character and that they were rich in alkali earths; during the early stages of the mineralization they were rich in iron and silica and during the later stages rich in lead, zinc, carbonate, and bicarbonate; they carried smaller amounts of copper, arsenic, antimony, gold, and silver, and locally they carried manganese, sulphate, barium, tellurium, fluorine, uranium, and vanadium.





# THE AZTEC GOLD MINE, BALDY, NEW MEXICO.

---

By WILLIS T. LEE.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

Interest has recently been revived in the Aztec mine at Baldy, Colfax County, N. Mex., which was first described by Raymond<sup>1</sup> in 1870 and later by Jones<sup>2</sup> and Graton,<sup>3</sup> by the discovery of a large body of high-grade gold ore. This mine, situated on the Maxwell land grant, was a famous producer 45 years ago, but after the exhaustion of the body of ore then worked the mine attracted little attention. An adit, started a few years ago, was driven through several small deposits of moderately rich ore and in August, 1914, entered a large body of high-grade ore. This ore body has yielded good returns. Its extent had not been ascertained at the time of the writer's investigation in July, 1915.

## DISCOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT.

The Aztec mine, owned and operated by the Maxwell Land Grant Co., is situated at an altitude of more than 10,000 feet above sea level, on the eastern slope of Baldy Peak, which reaches an altitude of nearly 12,500 feet. The mine is connected by wagon road with Ute Park, the present terminus of the St. Louis, Rocky Mountain & Pacific Railway, a branch line of the Santa Fe System. According to a published report the gold was discovered on Baldy Peak by a man prospecting for copper, which had previously been found there. The account states that an Indian who came to Fort Union on a trading expedition exhibited some specimens which he had picked up on the peak. The white men at the fort recognized them as copper ore and sent one of their number with the Indian, who showed him where the ore was found. This resulted in the location of a prospect which for several years was known locally as the Copper mine, but which later became known as the Mystic lode. It is on the west side of Baldy Peak, near the top, at an altitude of about 12,200 feet.

---

<sup>1</sup> Raymond, R. W., *Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1869*, pp. 385-388, 1870.

<sup>2</sup> Jones, F. A., *Mines and minerals of New Mexico*, pp. 144-151, 1904.

<sup>3</sup> Lindgren, Waldemar, Graton, L. C., and Gordon, C. H., *The ore deposits of New Mexico*: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 68, pp. 92-105, 1910.

A considerable amount of development work was done at various times on this prospect, but its great altitude and its distance from a railroad shipping point prevented profitable operation. However, when a railroad was constructed to Ute Park in 1906 it was thought that some of the best ore might be shipped with profit. One carload, yielding 20 per cent of copper, was later sent to the smelter. At the time of the writer's visit another carload was ready for shipment. The ore is carried by burros down the mountain to Baldy and thence carted by wagon to Ute Park, a distance of 8 miles. The present opening is not sufficiently developed to permit a determination of the size of the ore body or its relation to the rocks containing it, but from what may be seen it is probable that the ore occurs in a fissure vein. It consists of chrysocolla and cuprite, the former predominating. The cuprite occurs as dark-red, clearly defined angular fragments embedded in the bluish-green chrysocolla, the mass resembling a cemented breccia.

According to the published account a party sent out in 1866 to do development work on the copper prospect found placer gold on Willow Creek, on the west slope of Baldy Peak, in October of that year. The news of this discovery spread rapidly, and in the summer of 1867 placer mining was begun in this region, which later became known as the Elizabethtown district. These placers were worked for several years, and according to Jones<sup>1</sup> about \$2,250,000 worth of gold was recovered. However, the scarcity of water made operation expensive, and although only a small part of the placer ground has been worked, no extensive operations have been carried on there for several years. The placer gold was found only along streams heading on Baldy Peak, and this led to a search of its slopes for the lode. In June, 1868, the outcrop was discovered, and later the Aztec mine was opened on it. The mine was rapidly developed, and a 15-stamp mill was put into operation October 29, 1868. For a few years the yield was sometimes as high as \$21,000 a week. Raymond<sup>2</sup> reported in 1870 that ore from this mine averaged as high as \$68.83 a ton saved on the plates. It is estimated, according to Graton,<sup>3</sup> that the total amount of gold taken from this mine was "between \$1,250,000 and \$1,500,000, of which about \$1,000,000 was taken out in the first four years."

This mine brought the district into prominence and is said to have been the immediate cause of the sale to an English syndicate of the Maxwell land grant, consisting of 1,750,000 acres. The original grant was made by Mexico in 1843, but its boundaries, as claimed, were called into question by the officials of the United States Government until 1861, when Congress confirmed the grant. The body

<sup>1</sup> Jones, F. A., *op. cit.*, p. 145.    <sup>2</sup> Raymond, R. W., *op. cit.*, p. 387.    <sup>3</sup> Graton, L. C., *op. cit.*, p. 97.

of the ore which had yielded the rich returns was soon exhausted. In 1872 the mine became involved in litigation and mining operations ceased. Thereafter for more than 40 years occasional efforts were made to find other bodies of paying ore. Accounts of these attempts are contained in the reports cited. The sedimentary rocks of the district are faulted and intruded by igneous rock in the form of dikes and sills. Near these bodies of igneous rock and in the zone of fracture many prospects have been opened, and in some of them small quantities of ore have been found, but none that yielded notable returns.

In 1909 J. T. Sparks, then in charge of the development work at Baldy, ascertained that a quartzose conglomerate, now known to constitute the base of the Raton formation in this region, is the "quartzite" and that the underlying Pierre shale, of Cretaceous age, is the "slate" of the old Aztec workings. He confined his attention to this contact and found ore in several places. In the extension of one of the entries started on this contact his successor, E. V. Deshayes, found the body of rich ore which is being worked at the present time.

#### GEOGRAPHY.

Baldy Peak (fig. 19) is the highest point of a prominent ridge which Graton called the Cimarron Range and which is separated from the main range of the Rocky Mountains by Moreno Valley, a troughlike basin draining eastward by a narrow canyon cut through this range by Cimarron River. Because of its great altitude Baldy Peak receives relatively heavy precipitation, but the mine is situated on the steep slope so near the head of Ute Creek that the streams are small and difficulty is experienced in obtaining enough water for mining operations. Farther down Ute Creek there is a small, steady flow that has been utilized for many years in placer mining.

#### GEOLOGY.

Only two sedimentary formations crop out in the vicinity of Baldy—the Pierre shale, of Cretaceous age, and the Raton formation, of early Tertiary age. At Ute Park and localities farther east the Pierre shale is overlain by the Trinidad sandstone and the Vermejo formation, both of Cretaceous age. The Vermejo contains the most valuable coal beds of the Raton coal field. These formations are overlain unconformably by the Raton formation, and between Ute Park and Baldy the Trinidad and Vermejo were eroded away before the sediments of the Raton were deposited, so that the Raton now lies across beveled edges of the older rocks, as indicated in figure 20.

The sedimentary formations, which were originally almost horizontal, are now faulted and upturned on the flanks of the mountain. Minor folds and small faults, formed probably at the time the beds



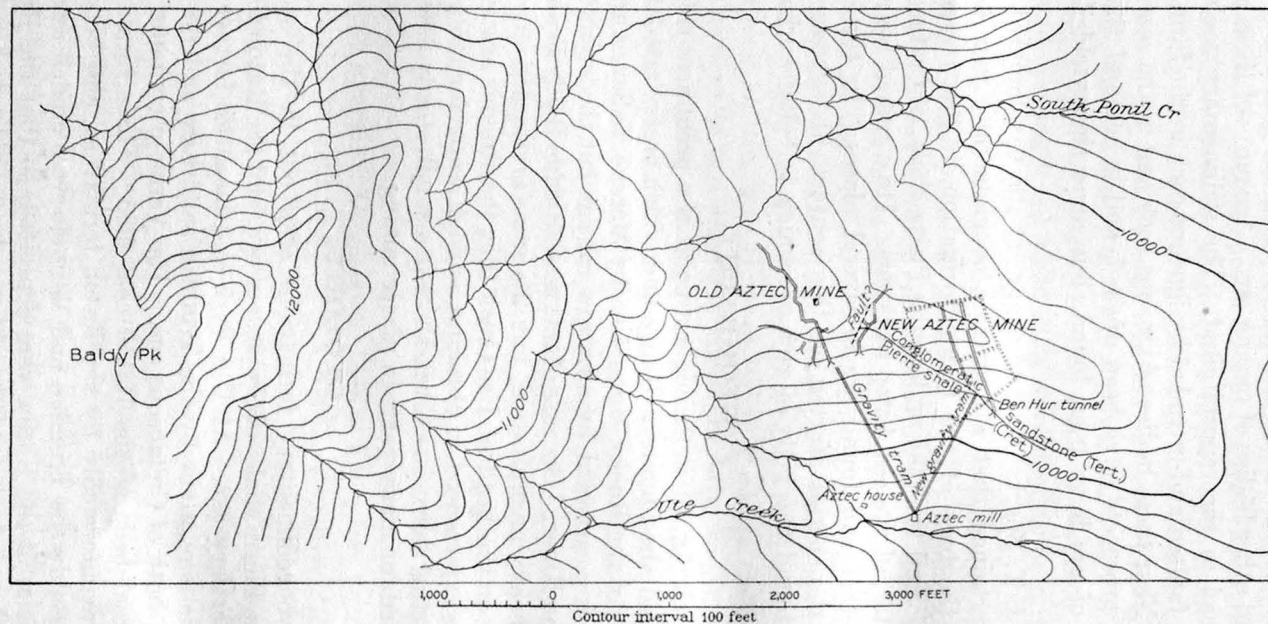


FIGURE 19.—Map showing Baldy Peak and Aztec mine, Baldy, N. Mex. From data furnished by the Maxwell Land Grant Co.

were upturned, antedate the deposition of the ore. The movements that produced these faults and folds occurred some time after the beginning of the Tertiary period, for the beds of early Tertiary age—the Raton formation—are involved in them.

The igneous rock of the district consists of quartz monzonite porphyry and occurs as dikes and sills. The sills are numerous, and many of them were intruded into the Pierre shale, although some occur also in the Raton formation; the dikes cut both formations. Inasmuch as these igneous rocks cut the Raton formation, the intrusion was of post-Raton date and possibly accompanied the uplifting of the sedimentary beds. A prospect tunnel driven into the west side of the mountain in penetrating a thickness of 1,400 feet of rock went through six sills aggregating 425 feet in thickness. As Graton has pointed out, these intrusive rocks have effected pronounced local metamorphism of the shales.

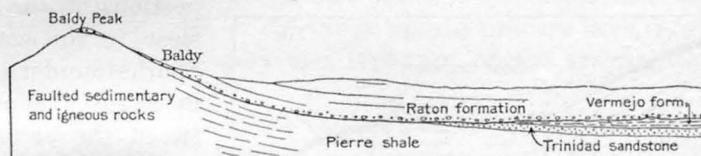


FIGURE 20.—Sketch profile through Baldy Peak and Aztec mine, Baldy, N. Mex., showing the unconformity between the Raton formation and the Pierre shale. The gold ore at Baldy occurs along this unconformity.

### OCCURRENCE OF ORE.

The gold ore is clearly associated with the igneous rock, and many of the small ore deposits of the district are reported to occur at the contact of this rock with the shale. However, the principal bodies of ore known at the present time are not in immediate contact with the intrusive rock.

The principal bodies of ore near Baldy occur at the plane of the post-Cretaceous unconformity, where the basal conglomerate of the Raton formation rests on the Pierre shale. The ore was deposited during the Tertiary period, at some time later than the Raton epoch. Some of the ore is found in small pockets and stringers in the conglomeratic sandstone, but most of it that is worked at the present time is in the underlying shale, into which it extends for distances of a few inches to 5 feet or more. The richest and largest bodies occur on the down-slope side of the crests of the minor folds, as illustrated in figure 21.

The folding seems to have fractured the shale at the crests and opened minute fissures. Many of these openings are now filled with calcite, which appears as an intricate network in the shale. The calcite carries pyrite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite, and possibly galena. Pyrite also occurs very generally along the contact. The gold occurs

in part as wire gold or as thin irregularly shaped masses, as if deposited in cavities, but usually in minute particles coated with dark material, so that to the eye they do not appear metallic. In some places these particles appear to be rather generally distributed through the shale, but in others they occur especially in dark nodular masses of heavy fine-grained crystalline rock that apparently consist chiefly of chlorite. These masses are particularly sought for in mining, for they constitute the richest ore. Their origin was not ascertained.

The ore is free milling and is treated in a 10-stamp mill, by far the greater part of the gold being caught on the amalgamating plates. The concentrates are sent to the smelter and the tailings are impounded for future treatment.

Until recently the greater part of the ore mined came from the lower part of the conglomeratic sandstone or from the fractured

portions of the shale close to the contact. Sparks found it mostly in a rusty zone between the sandstone and the shale in calcareous gangue matter, mainly as free gold but also in the sul-

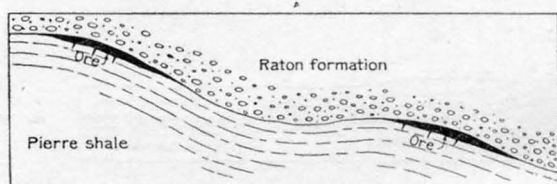


FIGURE 21.—Sketch profile illustrating the occurrence of gold ore on the down-slope side of anticlinal ridges at Baldy, N. Mex.

phides. He reported "sulphides and arsenides of silver, copper, nickel, and cobalt" in association with the gold and stated that the sulphides occurred most abundantly near the contact, while the free gold was more often found along slips and fractures ranging from a few inches to a few feet in width both above and below the main contact. The gold-bearing solutions seem to have penetrated everything near the contact, but the rich ore body now being worked indicates that they deposited gold most readily in the shale. As elsewhere in this region, the conglomeratic sandstone contains small irregular masses of coal, probably derived from buried wood. A piece of such coal from one of the openings of the Aztec mine was assayed by E. E. Burlingame & Co., of Denver, who report that the ash from the coal runs 8 cents a ton in gold.

The ore handled at the time of the writer's visit was reported to range in value from \$15 to \$250 a ton. During the 10 months prior to the visit more than 2,100 tons had been treated, with an average return of \$107.60 a ton. Of this yield 80 per cent was recovered by amalgamation and 20 per cent was derived from the concentrates. A small amount of gold, which will probably be recovered in time, still remains in the tailings.

# A RECONNAISSANCE FOR PHOSPHATE IN THE SALT RIVER RANGE, WYOMING.

By G. R. MANSFIELD.

## INTRODUCTION.

*Scope of investigation.*—In the autumn of 1914 a part of the Salt River Range was examined because of questions relating to certain withdrawn lands on the west flank of that range. The writer was asked to ascertain the presence or absence of important beds of phosphate west of the crest of the range and to procure such other data regarding the stratigraphy and structure of the range as proved practicable.

The examination was begun east of Fairview, Wyo., on September 24, 1914, with P. V. Roundy, of the Geological Survey, as chief assistant. E. L. Jones, jr., and E. H. Finch, of the Geological Survey, later joined the party, and work was continued northward along the range until October 9, when it was stopped because of deep snow on the mountains.

*Previous work.*—The region described in this report is part of the great area studied by the Hayden Survey, the reports and maps of which still constitute the main source of information on this district. Blackwelder<sup>1</sup> has given an account of the discovery of phosphate in Swift Creek, east of Afton, and Schultz<sup>2</sup> has discussed the geology of the region east of the crest of the Salt River Range.

*Results.*—The data thus far available indicate that the phosphate deposits of the Salt River Range are probably inferior to those of southeastern Idaho both in thickness and in quality. There is, however, a considerable body of medium-grade rock which may be considered as a valuable reserve deposit. If the plan of grinding and applying phosphate rock directly to the soil without chemical treatment is found to produce beneficial results, some local demand for this rock might be developed, for the westernmost portions of the deposit are readily accessible in the canyons of Dry, Swift, and Willow creeks, and the rock is largely above water level. Under present market conditions, however, and in view of the great body

<sup>1</sup> Blackwelder, Eliot, A reconnaissance of the phosphate deposits in western Wyoming: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 470, pp. 460-461, 1911.

<sup>2</sup> Schultz, A. R., Geology and geography of a portion of Lincoln County, Wyo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 543, 1914.



of high-grade rock in neighboring regions of Idaho, there is little likelihood that the deposits of the Salt River Range will assume any notable importance in the near future.

### GEOGRAPHY.

*Topography.*—The Salt River Range lies near the west boundary of Wyoming, in Lincoln County, east of the broad alluvial valley of Salt River, which is locally known as Star Valley. The range is separated on the north by the Snake River canyon from the Snake River Range. To the south it splits into two ranges that form divides between tributaries of Bear and Green rivers. The range is rugged and high, maintaining an altitude of 9,000 to 10,000 feet, and culminating in Mount Wagner, 10,809 feet high, toward its south end. The trend of the range is north or slightly to the west of north, and many of the ridges and valleys follow the strike of the rocks. The canyons are deep, rough, and picturesque. Some of the harder rock layers descend to the canyon bottoms as veritable walls of rock that project conspicuously above the adjacent weaker beds. Toward the heads of a number of the canyons there are relatively broad, open basins which lie for the most part along the strike of Triassic rocks that offer moderate resistance to erosional activity. Below these basins the canyons cross the disturbed massive limestones of the Carboniferous. Here the canyons tend to close, with steep rocky walls and rock slides that are difficult of passage. There are evidences of two or more physiographic cycles, but the history has not been worked out. Alluvial fans lie at the mouths of many of the canyons along the west base of the range. The town of Afton is located upon a large fan somewhat above the general level of Star Valley.

*Drainage.*—For most of its length the Salt River Range forms the divide between two large southerly branches of the Snake, Salt River and Grays River, but Grays River cuts across the range in its lower course shortly before entering Snake River. In the portion of the range covered by this report the main streams are all tributary to Salt River except Bear Creek, which heads against McDougal Pass and flows into Grays River, and Corral Creek, which heads against Swift Creek and flows eastward. The main streams that are discussed in this report are Dry Creek, in T. 31 N., R. 118 W.; Swift Creek, in T. 32 N., R. 118 W.; Phillips, Willow, and Dry creeks, in T. 33 N., R. 118 W.; and Strawberry Creek, in T. 34 N., R. 118 W. With the exception of Phillips Creek and the northern Dry Creek, these are all characteristic mountain torrents of good volume and are valuable as sources of water power as well as for irrigation. Large springs occur in a number of the canyons, and one of these in Swift Creek in the NW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 23 (unsurveyed), T. 32 N., R. 118 W., is intermittent, having a periodic flow said to occur several times daily. This spring

was visited twice on different days. It was inactive on the first visit and just beginning activity on the second. In Strawberry Creek the surface flow is more or less intermittent in the upper and middle courses, but two considerable springs a short distance above the lower and more rocky part of the canyon supply practically the full volume of the creek.

*Culture and industries.*—The lowland outside of the range is largely taken up as agricultural land and is more or less actively farmed. Star Valley is an important district for the raising of grain and hay and for dairying. Dairies are located at Afton and Thayne. Most of the area directly concerned in this report lies in the Wyoming National Forest, the headquarters of which are at Afton. This part of the range is still largely unsurveyed and uninhabited, but it is extensively used for grazing. Timber and fuel are also cut in the national forest. A sawmill in the forest is maintained on the southern Dry Creek, in unsurveyed sec. 2, T. 31 N., R. 118 W. A sawmill has been operated for many years at the mouth of Willow Canyon, in sec. 14, T. 33 N., R. 118 W., and another sawmill is located at the mouth of Swift Creek canyon, at Afton.

*Water power.*—A small power plant at the mouth of the canyon of Swift Creek generates electricity for lighting and other uses at Afton. Its capacity is not sufficient, however, to supply much of the surrounding territory. Except at this plant and the sawmills above referred to no use is made of the water power in the creeks mentioned. Strawberry Creek, though admirably adapted for water power, having good volume and velocity, is entirely unutilized in its canyon portion, and Willow Creek, Swift Creek, and the southern Dry Creek are only partly utilized. The sawmill on Dry Creek is about 5 miles above its mouth, and the lower part of the canyon contains favorable power sites.

## GEOLOGY.

### GENERAL FEATURES.

Parts of the canyons of both Dry creeks and Swift, Phillips, and Willow creeks were traversed, a reconnaissance trip was made along Willow Creek to McDougal Pass and down Strawberry Creek to Bedford, and a similar trip was made down Willow Creek through the narrows below Turnerville to the narrows of Salt River and the region west of that stream.

The part of the Salt River Range examined includes sedimentary rocks ranging in age from early Carboniferous (Madison limestone) to Quaternary. No igneous rocks were seen. On the general map (Pl. XII) an attempt has been made to correlate the several canyon sections by drawing connecting lines from one canyon to the next. These lines, however, are purely hypothetical, for the formations

have not been traced through the areas intervening between the canyons. The accompanying table gives a summary of the rock formations present in the range:

*Rock formations of Salt River Range, Wyo.*

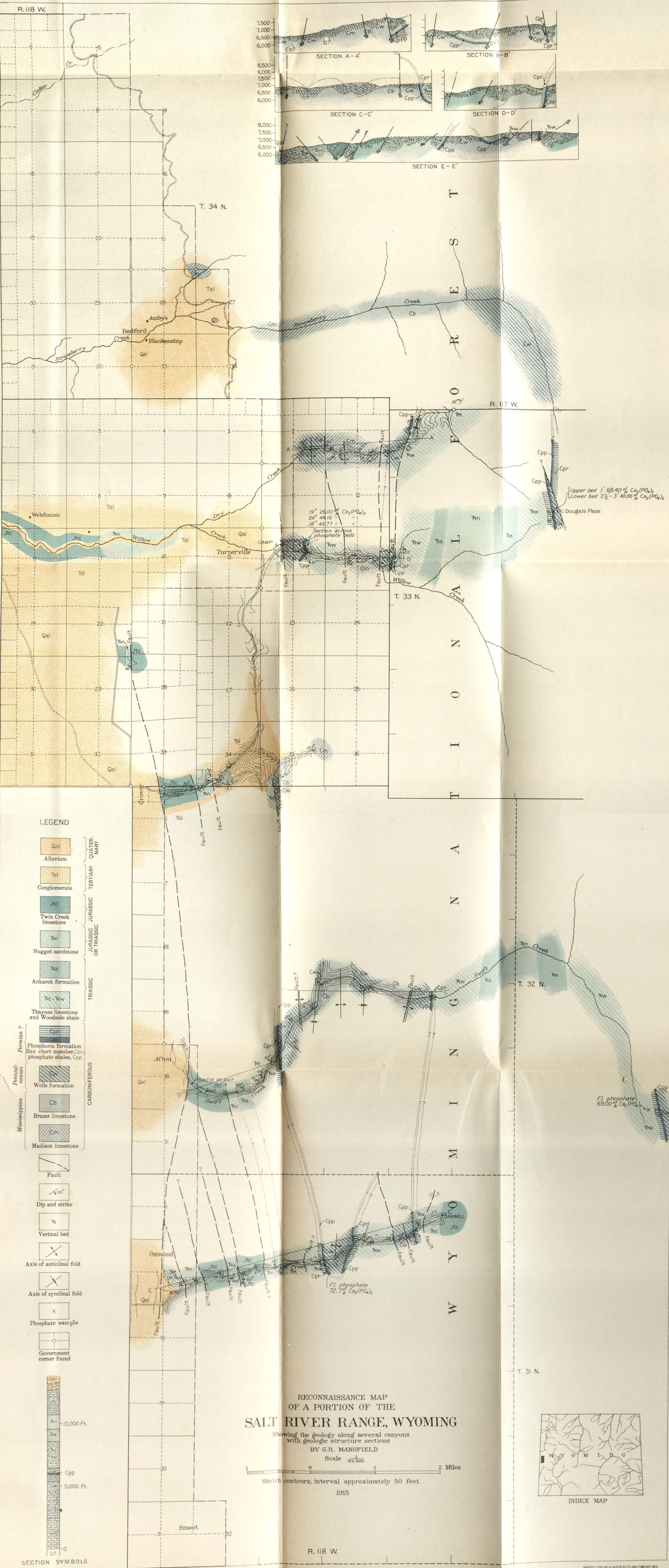
Age.		Formation.	Character.	Thickness (feet).
Quaternary.		Alluvium.	Unconsolidated sands and gravels.	
Tertiary.		Conglomerates.	Pinkish, calcareous, with subangular fragments of limestones and sandstones as much as 5 inches in diameter.	
Jurassic.		Twin Creek limestone.	Whitish shaly limestone; some massive beds; fossiliferous.	2,000±
Jurassic or Triassic.		Nugget sandstone.	Red sandstones, with some shaly beds and thin beds of purplish limestone.	1,100+
Triassic (Lower Triassic).		Ankareh formation.	Chocolate-colored to dark-red sandstones and shales.	1,000
		Thaynes limestone.	Limestones, sandstones, and calcareous sandy shales, greenish yellow; fossiliferous. Include also 200 to 300 feet of red beds.	2,100+
		Woodside shale.		
Carboniferous.	Permian (?).	Phosphoria formation.	Rex chert member, nodular cherty limestone 250 to 300 feet thick, underlain by phosphate shales 65 to 150 feet thick, containing several beds of phosphate rock; fossiliferous.	450
	Pennsylvanian.	Wells formation.	Siliceous limestone and sandstones; fossiliferous.	2,000+
	Mississippian.	Brazer limestone.	Massive gray limestones, generally light colored; fossiliferous, containing large cup corals.	1,500±
		Madison limestone.	Massive dark-bluish or brownish-gray limestones; fossiliferous.	2,500±

## STRATIGRAPHY.

### CARBONIFEROUS.

*Madison limestone.*—The Madison limestone was recognized in Strawberry, Dry, and Willow Creek canyons, in Tps. 34 and 33 N., R. 118 W., and may be present on Swift Creek. The formation consists of massive dark-bluish or brownish-gray, relatively pure limestones, with little or no sandy material. Some of the individual beds are thin, but the formation as a whole is resistant to erosion and forms rugged ledges and slopes where it is exposed in the canyons. Fossils are rather numerous and include small cup corals, gastropods, spiriferoid brachiopods, crinoids, and other types. The rock presents no new or unusual facies and is apparently like the rocks of the same age in other parts of the Idaho field, as described in previous reports. The distinction between the Madison and the Brazer limestone is not everywhere easy, for the two formations are massive and resemble each other lithologically to a certain extent. The relations of the Madison to the formations above and below are not clear, as it seems in this area to be separated from the adjoining formations by faults. Measurements on Willow Creek show 2,400 to 2,500 feet of rock







assigned to the Madison, and in Dry Canyon north of Willow Creek the thickness appears to be even greater. A number of folds and faults in these older rocks have been recognized, and allowance has been made for them in measuring the thickness. There may be within the formation, however, unrecognized faults which may have duplicated some of the strata, thus increasing the apparent thickness.

*Brazer limestone.*—The Brazer limestone is also a massive gray rock but is generally of somewhat lighter color than the Madison. It contains some sandy beds and is more or less cherty in places. Like the Madison, it forms rocky and rough slopes and prominent ledges. Fossils are fairly numerous and conspicuous. Among them are cup corals 4 to 8 inches or more long and 2 or more inches in diameter, with many fine septa, *Productus giganteus* and other brachiopods, Bryozoa, and Syringopora. The Brazer limestone here is similar to the rocks of the same age in Idaho and presents no unusual facies. On account of the faults and folds there has been no good opportunity to measure a complete section. The best exposures seen were in Swift Creek Canyon, where at least 1,500 feet of limestone may be assigned to this formation and the base was not recognized.

*Wells formation.*—The Wells formation has massive cherty limestones at the base but is more siliceous throughout than either the Brazer or the Madison. A varying portion in the middle or upper part is a sandstone, or in places even a quartzite. The upper 50 to 200 feet is made up of siliceous dense limestone that in places forms prominent ledges. This portion of the formation has sometimes been called the "underlying limestone," or the "lower *Productus* limestone," as it normally underlies the phosphate shales of the Phosphoria formation just above. The Wells formation as a whole is somewhat less resistant to erosion than the Madison and Brazer and forms rounded slopes. The canyons, too, are wider and less rugged in this formation than in the Brazer and Madison limestones. The limestones of the Wells are somewhat fossiliferous. The lower beds carry *Spirifer rockymontanus*, Schizophoria, Bryozoa, and other forms. The upper limestone is sparingly fossiliferous, the most noticeable forms being species of *Productus*. Excellent exposures of the Wells are found in all the canyons examined, notably those of Strawberry and Swift creeks. Measurements on Swift Creek show 2,000 feet or more of strata assignable to this formation.

*Phosphoria formation.*—As in the Idaho field the Phosphoria formation consists here of two members—the phosphate shales below and the Rex chert member above. The thickness of the shales is about 65 to 150 feet and of the chert 250 to 300 feet. A partial section of the shales was obtained from a prospect made by the Survey party in Willow Creek canyon about half a mile above the sawmill. The details of this prospect and the analyses of the samples taken are

given in the discussion of phosphate deposits (p. 339). A number of occurrences of the phosphate shales were noted, including several natural exposures. One of these is described more fully on page 340. The general characteristics of the shales appear to be much the same as in the Idaho field. The Rex chert member is more of a limestone in this region than in many parts of Idaho. It is a very prominent ledge maker where it is well exposed and forms steep walls in a number of places, none more striking than in Swift Creek, where it resembles a stockade nearly 50 feet high, descending the mountain side and crossing the canyon.

#### TRIASSIC.

*Woodside shale and Thaynes limestone.*—The Woodside and Thaynes formations were not satisfactorily differentiated in this region. Although a search was made for the Meekoceras zone, the boundary between the two formations, its presence was recognized at only one locality—in the float near the end of the traverse on the northern Dry Creek, about a quarter of a mile east of the northeast corner of unsurveyed sec. 6, T. 33 N., R. 117 W. A very fine section of these two formations is exposed near the crest of the range along the Willow Creek trail, half a mile or less south of McDougals Pass. There was no opportunity to measure this section, but the rock forms prominent cliffs and coarse débris at the locality named. Here silicified fossils, pelecypods, project from the weathered surfaces of rock fragments, as in the upper part of the Thaynes limestone of southeastern Idaho. The massiveness of some of the beds is remarkable. Large fragments, some 8 by 5 by 4 feet, were seen in the rock waste at the bases of the cliffs. Some of the beds are very sandy and form reddish to pinkish sandstones, which in places weather with black, iron-stained surfaces. These rocks resemble some of the sandstones in Dry Valley, Idaho, in T. 8 S., R. 44 E., which proved to belong to the Woodside and Thaynes formations but were at first mistaken for the Wells. In the exposures near McDougals Pass there are 200 to 300 feet of red beds. On Swift Creek measurements of the combined formations, which may not be complete, show 2,100 feet of strata.

*Ankareh formation.*—The Ankareh formation is represented in this region by a series of chocolate-colored to dark-red sandstones and shales. They are exposed in the canyons of the southern Dry Creek and Swift Creek and also on the headwaters of Willow Creek near McDougals Pass, where they overlie with apparent conformity the Thaynes limestone. The last-named locality furnishes an unusually fine exposure, but it was not practicable to study it at close range. On Dry Creek and Swift Creek the formation as measured is 750 and 1,000 feet thick, respectively. The lower figure on Dry Creek is probably due to partial removal by faulting.

## JURASSIC OR TRIASSIC.

*Nugget sandstone.*—The Nugget sandstone occurs on the lower parts of the southern Dry Creek and Swift, Phillips, and Willow creeks, and also in the low hills west of Turnerville, at the narrows of Willow Creek. In the section south of McDougals Pass above mentioned the Nugget follows the Ankareh, but it was not ascertained if the complete thickness of the formation is present. The Nugget also appears in the upper part of the Swift Creek canyon. The Nugget sections in the lower canyons, where the more detailed observations were made, are all faulted to some extent, but from 800 to 1,100 feet of beds are represented. The rocks are the usual red sandstones with some shaly beds and thin layers of purplish limestone.

## JURASSIC.

*Twin Creek limestone.*—The Twin Creek limestone is exposed in the canyons of the southern Dry Creek, Swift Creek, and Phillips Creek. It also appears to the west of the Nugget sandstone in the narrows of Willow Creek west of Turnerville. So far as observed the Twin Creek limestone is not fully represented in the sections examined but is partly cut out by faults. It is represented chiefly by the chippy and shaly rock that elsewhere seems to occupy the central part of the formation. Sections examined in the southern Dry Creek and Swift Creek indicate thicknesses probably greater than 1,700 and 2,000 feet, respectively. Fossils are not numerous in the more shaly beds of this formation, but *Pentacrinus*, *Ostrea*, and other forms occur in the thicker beds.

## TERTIARY.

A conglomerate consisting mainly of subangular fragments of Carboniferous limestones and sandstones with some Triassic material of varying shapes and sizes, from a fraction of an inch to 4 or 5 inches in diameter, lies on the lower foothills along Phillips Creek east of Grover, above the narrows of Willow Creek west of Turnerville, and at the mouth of Strawberry Creek. The matrix is calcareous and the general color of the rock is pinkish. The attitude of the rock where observed is nearly horizontal or only slightly inclined. No fossils have yet been found in this rock, and its stratigraphic position is somewhat uncertain. In the field it was tentatively classed with the Salt Lake beds, of probable Pliocene age, as mapped by A. C. Peale, of the Hayden Survey. Some doubt is thrown on this interpretation by observations on similar rock north of Georgetown, Idaho, 30 miles or more to the southwest. It is possible that this conglomerate may prove to be of Wasatch age.

## QUATERNARY.

Alluvial and fan deposits of Quaternary age occupy the lowlands along the west base of the range and in the basin west of the mouths of Willow, the northern Dry, and Strawberry canyons. These deposits are coarse bowldery gravels at the mouths of the canyons but consist of finer material farther away from the base of the mountains. The gravels at the mouths of the southern Dry Creek and Swift, Phillips, and Willow creeks and the smaller intervening creeks are abruptly truncated and form terraces 15 or 20 feet high.

## STRUCTURE.

The general structure of the region described in this report is complex, and the available data are insufficient to warrant the attempt to carry the structure observed in any one of the several canyons across to the neighboring canyon. It is clear, however, that at least two great folds are involved, one anticlinorial and the other synclinorial, and that each is broken by a number of faults. The trend of both folds and faults is a little west of north. The planes of many of the faults appear to be steeply inclined, and the relations of the formations involved suggest normal faulting, because the structure as a whole does not indicate marked overturning. The folds appear to pitch gently southward, so that older beds are exposed in the northern canyon sections than in the southern sections. The oblique truncation of successive structures along the west base of the range in T. 31 N., R. 118 W., and farther north, together with the relative straightness and steepness of the mountain slope, suggests that the west base of the range is determined by a normal fault that is inclined toward the west and brings in Jurassic or higher formations, now concealed beneath the alluvium of Star Valley. These formations constitute the west wall of Star Valley, some 3 miles or more to the west. Relatively recent movement along such a line is suggested by fairly straight scarps or terraces 15 to 20 feet high in some of the larger alluvial fans along the west base of the range. These scarps, however, may be due to other causes. The map (Pl. XII) shows the broader structural features, and the geologic structure sections along several of the canyons show details and are discussed more fully below in the accounts of the canyons.

## PHOSPHATE DEPOSITS.

The Phosphoria formation is involved in the folding and faulting so that it crosses each of the canyons examined except that of Phillips Creek. The canyons of the southern Dry Creek, Swift Creek, and Willow Creek are each crossed by the shales no less than three times between the crest of the range and its western base. The crest of the range was visited only at McDougals Pass, at the heads of Willow



and Strawberry creeks. It was nearly reached, however, on Swift Creek. Crossing the divide at Corral Creek and entering the headwater region of Swift Creek a band of phosphate shales runs along the west side of the crest of the range. This was not followed northward, but it falls in line well with another similar band that in like manner crosses the divide from the southeast at McDougals Pass above Willow Creek and descends northward in the headwater region of Strawberry Creek for a distance of perhaps 2 miles and then reascends toward the crest. It is not yet certain that the Swift Creek band and that of McDougals Pass are identical and continuous, but it seems likely that this will prove to be the case when the intervening territory is traversed. West of this band the phosphate shales are brought in twice by folding in the middle or lower parts of the canyons. The phosphate deposits continue southward from the southern Dry Canyon, but it is doubtful if they extend northward from Strawberry Creek. The extent of the formation in each direction was not determined.

The phosphate shales in this region have a thickness comparable to that of the beds of the same formation in the Idaho field. Phosphate beds of good quality are included in the shales. A section across the shales was measured in a series of prospect pits made by the Survey party near the mouth of Willow Creek, and samples were collected for analysis. The details of the section and the analyses are given in the following table:

*Details of Survey prospect in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  NE.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 14, T. 33 N., R. 118 W., on Willow Creek.*

[Field No. M 45-14.]

	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> .	Equiva- lent to Ca <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .	Thick- ness.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Ft. in.
Phosphoria formation:			
k Phosphate rock, oolitic, dark brown to black, medium grained, folded in small syncline and anticline (end of third trench)—			
Sample 3, upper.....	11.90	26.00	1 7
Sample 2, lower.....	20.21	44.16	2 0
j Shale, calcareous, clayey, yellowish, with green tinge; breaks into small pieces with planes irregularly arranged.....			2 0
i Phosphate rock, oolitic, medium grained. Sample 1.....	20.95	45.77	1 6
h Limestone, dark gray to blackish, clayey, thin bedded, weathering to a black soil.....			4 0
g Limestone, dark gray to blackish, clayey, thin bedded (end of second trench).....			16 0
f Limestone, dark gray, clayey, with chert bands 1 to 4 inches thick, shale bands and limestone bands 2 to 8 inches thick.....			6 0
e Shale, dark clayey, much weathered.....			2 0
d Phosphate shale.....			1
c Shale, black, not well exposed.....			5±
Wells formation (?):			
b Sandstone, fine grained, calcareous (or siliceous limestone), dark gray, broken into small angular pieces (end of first trench).....			2 0
a Limestone, fine grained, greenish gray; weathers much lighter; joint planes well developed.....			10
Wells formation:			
Sandstone, yellow; base of section.....			43 0

The phosphate band in which the section was made is probably faulted out both north and south of the canyon, but it is readily accessible by road from the valley to the west. The Survey prospect was made in three trenches, planned to cover a continuous stratigraphic interval, which aggregated 191 feet in length and ranged from 1 foot to 5 feet 7 inches in depth. The general strike and dip of the rocks, determined from the Wells formation below and the Rex chert member above, were N. 30° E. and 28° E., respectively.

The section shown in the table is not complete, for it proved impracticable to continue the trenching entirely across the phosphate shales. It does, however, include more than half the distance across the shales. By comparison with the apparent thickness of the shales at McDougals Pass and at places on Swift Creek and the southern Dry Creek, the thickness of the shales here seems somewhat less than normal, and this suggests that part of the section may be faulted out. Some deformation in the shales at the Survey prospect is indicated by the brecciation of some of the beds and the presence of folds in other beds.

The analyses show a lower content of phosphoric acid than might be expected from the general appearance of the rock. Some of the deficiency may be due to the presence of infiltrated dirt along bedding and joint planes.

At McDougals Pass the phosphate shales strike N. 11° W. and dip 16° W. The breadth of the outcrop is about 225 feet, but the actual thickness of the shales appears to be about 65 feet. Two phosphate beds are hard enough to form low ledges. The lower bed is about 16 feet above the base and is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 feet thick. A sample from this bed yielded on analysis 22.36 per cent of  $P_2O_5$ , equivalent to 48.86 per cent of tricalcium phosphate. A second bed about 24 feet above the base and about 1 foot thick yielded on analysis 31.3 per cent of  $P_2O_5$ , equivalent to 68.40 per cent of tricalcium phosphate. As it was impracticable to make a trench in the phosphate shales the number of phosphate beds and the thickness of each could not be accurately determined.

In the southern Dry Canyon the phosphate shales are present in apparently normal thickness. They have been prospected on the north side of the canyon, in the westernmost of the three bands that cross the canyon. The prospect, an old tunnel, has caved and has been so covered by slides that no examination or measurements of the shales could be made. A sample of float from the sag on the hill to the south across the canyon was found by analysis to contain 33.31 per cent of  $P_2O_5$ , equivalent to 72.7 per cent of tricalcium phosphate.

Phosphate float is found along the base of the ridge on the upper course of Swift Creek, in T. 32 N., R. 117 W., and it seems probable

that the phosphate band which there lies on the west side of the divide continuing northward becomes the band exposed at McDougals Pass. According to Mr. Jewell, of Afton, the phosphate occurs in the head of Corral Creek east of the divide. It appears to cross the divide at the sag between the heads of the two creeks. A sample taken from a large piece of float near the head of Swift Creek yielded 31.59 per cent of  $P_2O_5$ , equivalent to 69 per cent of tricalcium phosphate.

From the samples at McDougals Pass, the southern Dry Creek, and Swift Creek it is evident that high-grade rock is present in the phosphate shales of this portion of the Salt River Range. The occurrence at McDougals Pass suggests that this high-grade bed may not exceed 1 foot in thickness. More prospecting and sampling will be necessary to determine the relative importance of the richer material. From the Willow Creek and McDougals Pass section it is evident that there are two beds near enough together to be worked as one bed aggregating 3 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet of phosphate rock and yielding from 45 to 50 per cent of tricalcium phosphate.

### METALLIFEROUS PROSPECTS.

A number of metalliferous prospects are reported in some of the canyons east of Fairview, in T. 31 N., R. 118 W. The only one of these visited was Nielson's tunnel, in Dry Canyon, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles above the mouth of the canyon. The tunnel is located on a minor fault zone in the Twin Creek limestone, about 200 feet east of a larger fault, between the Twin Creek limestone and the Ankereh formation. The tunnel was too badly caved to permit examination of any but the exterior portions. No mineral was seen in the mouth of the tunnel or on the dump.

### THE CANYON SECTIONS.

#### DRY CREEK (T. 31 N., R. 118 W.)

A traverse was carried up the southern Dry Creek canyon as far as the sawmill, a distance of about 5 miles. The geologic features, as observed and interpreted, are shown graphically on the map (Pl. XII) and the accompanying structure, section A-A'. The supposed fault along the west base of the range (see p. 338) is believed to lie at the mouth of the canyon, where it is concealed by alluvium.

The eastward-dipping ledges (Thaynes or, possibly, Woodside) near the mouth of the canyon are succeeded on the east by characteristic Nugget sandstone, which is exposed in ledges at the national forest boundary. The dip of the fault plane between the two formations appears to be  $52^\circ$  E. The boundary is interpreted as a fault because

of the absence of beds that are elsewhere characteristic of the upper Thaynes and of beds assignable to the Ankareh.

Twin Creek beds, almost vertical but inclining east or west, come next to the Nugget. The boundary here also is interpreted as a fault, because of the absence of the light-colored sandstones and red and green shales elsewhere found in the upper part of the Nugget and because of the absence of the lower heavy limestones and the accompanying green band usually found in the lower part of the Twin Creek. East of the Twin Creek are chocolate-colored to red sandy shales assigned on lithologic grounds to the Ankareh, the boundary being a fault because of the absence of the Nugget sandstone. The two faults bounding the Twin Creek in this part of the section are interpreted as normal. An alternative interpretation would consider them as reverse, but this view is regarded as improbable, for reasons stated below.

The Twin Creek limestone reappears east of the Ankareh shale in fault relation, the Nugget sandstone being absent. About 200 feet east of the main contact is a small subsidiary fault on which is located Nielson's tunnel, a metalliferous prospect. Here the fault clay shows beautiful, nearly horizontal slickensides on a surface dipping steeply to the west. The Twin Creek is succeeded up the canyon by the Nugget, again without the usual lower beds of the Twin Creek and upper beds of the Nugget, and hence this boundary also is interpreted as a fault. The faults east and west of the Twin Creek are considered as normal. If they are reverse, the structure of the Twin Creek would appear to be that of an abnormal synclorium, a sort of flask-shaped fold, overthrust by Ankareh beds on the west and Nugget beds on the east. Such a structure, though possible, does not seem probable, for most of the other folds do not suggest marked overturning, such as might be expected if this Twin Creek belt and the other Twin Creek belt above mentioned had been abnormally folded and overthrust.

The Nugget sandstone is succeeded eastward by chocolate-colored shaly beds assigned on lithologic grounds to the Ankareh, apparently in normal stratigraphic position. East of the Ankareh shale lie the siliceous limestones of the Thaynes and Woodside formations, without observed stratigraphic break. The Meekoceras zone was not recognized, though it may be present, and the two formations were not differentiated. They form a succession of wall-like ledges with narrow gateways. A zone of red rocks more shaly than the inclosing strata and resembling the beds above referred to the Ankareh shale intervenes in the section. These red rocks are overridden on the west by the Thaynes limestone and Woodside shale. At first it was thought that they were part of the Ankareh, but sections in canyons to the north show red beds that are apparently included in



the Thaynes and Woodside formations. Hence the red beds are tentatively considered Woodside, with a fault on the west side that appears to truncate them. East of the red beds are typical calcareous shales of the Woodside.

The Phosphoria formation succeeds the Woodside on the east. The Rex chert member is here more of a cherty limestone than a chert. It is nodular and shows some quartzitic tendencies. Near the base there is a black band of phosphatic chert  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 feet thick. About 20 feet beneath this band there is a highly fossiliferous calcareous zone with *Productus*, *Spiriferina*, and other forms. A covered zone about 150 feet wide represents the phosphate-shale horizon, and next appears a poorly developed "under limestone," more or less fragmentary, succeeded by a white, calcareous sandstone, almost a quartzite. Excellent phosphate float was found by ascending to the sag on the hill to the south. The zone between the phosphate shales and the top of the Wells may include a minor fault, as shown by the above-noted condition of the "under limestone" east of the phosphate shale.

The anticlinal structure of the formations in this part of the canyon brings the phosphate shales across the canyon again about three-fourths of a mile farther east and some of the succeeding formations recur in ascending order. The fault between the Woodside and the Wells is interpreted as reverse, because of the crumpled condition of the Wells to the east and its apparent position near the apex of a broken anticline. It seems more likely that such a fault was developed by compression associated with the folding, than under later tension. The fault to the east, within the Wells, is believed to have a steep dip and is interpreted as normal. The general relations produced by it are similar to those of the fault near the east border of the anticlinorium in T. 32 N., R. 118 W., and it seems probable that the two faults are continuous. The fault west of the sawmill is considered as reverse, for it seems to descend obliquely westward into the canyon from the northeast.

#### SWIFT CREEK.

A traverse was carried up Swift Canyon as far as the crossing of the second Phosphoria band, about 6 miles above the mouth, and a reconnaissance trip carried the investigation of the canyon to the head of the creek, some 7 miles farther. The map (Pl. XII) and the accompanying geologic structure, sections B-B' and C-C', show the stratigraphic and structural details along the traversed part of the canyon as recognized and interpreted.

For reasons given on page 338 a fault is supposed to occur along the west base of the range and cross the mouth of the canyon. Tertiary conglomerate and eastward-dipping Twin Creek beds, becoming

vertical toward the east, occupy the lower portion of the canyon. The boundary between the Twin Creek limestone and the Nugget sandstone on the east is regarded as a normal fault because of the absence of beds elsewhere characteristic of the upper part of the Nugget and the lower part of the Twin Creek, and because of the supposed steep inclination of the fault plane. It is tentatively assumed that this fault corresponds with a similar fault in the southern Dry Creek section, and the two faults have been provisionally connected, as indicated on the map.

The Ankareh formation, dipping steeply to the west, lies east of the Nugget in apparently normal thickness. The boundary between these beds and the adjacent Thaynes limestone may perhaps be a fault, because the siliceous beds that form the upper part of the Thaynes in some parts of the field do not seem to be present here. There may, however, be local lithologic changes in the formation. The Ankareh band on Swift Creek is tentatively connected with that on Dry Creek to the south because of similar structural relations.

The Thaynes and Woodside formations to the east have not been differentiated, as the Meekoceras zone was not observed, though some search for it was made. Possibly some fault may occur within this group, as in Dry Canyon, but such a fault was not recognized.

The Rex chert member of the Phosphoria appears in unusually prominent wall-like cliffs that form a narrow gateway at the creek. The phosphate shales are concealed here beneath heavy talus on the steep canyon walls. There appears to be room for them, however, and search in this zone along higher levels in the canyon would doubtless be rewarded by the finding of phosphate float.

East of the Phosphoria the canyon becomes wild and rugged in an anticlinorium of Carboniferous quartzites and limestones. About a mile above the Rex ledges the canyon enters the axis of a syncline trending almost due north. The syncline appears on the east side of the canyon with almost diagrammatic clearness when viewed along the axial line from a point to the north. Near the point where the main creek turns eastward the Wells formation in the syncline persists on the west side of the canyon, because the canyon wall is steeper than the dip of the rocks, but on the east side the Wells appears to have been removed from the gentler slope of the canyon wall, which forms an unusually fine dip slope on the Brazer limestone.

In the main canyon east of the forks successive folds in the Brazer limestone and the Wells formation are clearly exposed on the south side of the canyon. Just east of the axial region of the eastern anticline, which is faulted, a small, steep-sided ravine in nearly vertical rocks of the Wells contains the intermittent spring, locally known as "the geyser," which supplies nearly half the volume of the creek.

About half a mile east of the intermittent spring the eastern Phosphoria band crosses the canyon with a steep easterly dip. The Wells and the Rex again form prominent ledges. The phosphate shales are exposed in the trail with some float of phosphate. This is very likely the place from which C. L. Breger collected his samples in 1910, to which reference is made in Blackwelder's report.<sup>1</sup>

East of this locality the canyon lies in rocks younger than the phosphate shales, rising into the Nugget, which occupies the core of a broad syncline. Farther east the formations appear in descending order with westerly dips. Their boundaries were not determined. The head of Swift Creek lies in a rather broadly opened valley in the Woodside and Thaynes formations. East of this valley is a ledge of Rex chert that forms a hogback along the main ridge west of the divide and is succeeded by phosphate shales to the east. The Phosphoria formation continues southward along the range and appears to go through the sag which forms the divide between Swift Creek and Corral Creek. A pedestrian who was encountered on the trail reported "coal" in the sag. The crest of the ridge north of the sag appears to be formed of pre-Phosphoria rocks.

#### NARROWS OF SALT RIVER.

A reconnaissance in the vicinity of the narrows of Salt River and in the lower valley of Willow Creek, in the western part of T. 33 N., R. 118 W., shows that this part of the region is underlain by the Nugget sandstone and the Twin Creek limestone. These formations are largely concealed by alluvium and Tertiary conglomerate except where the latter are cut through by the deeper canyons. The structure of the Salt River valley a short distance west of sec. 19, where the river enters the narrows, is synclinal in the Twin Creek limestone, which is well exposed. The east side of the valley forms a fine dip slope for a short distance. A fault between the Twin Creek and Nugget, near the southeast corner of sec. 20 is tentatively regarded as the probable continuation of the fault supposed to lie along the west base of the Salt River range to the south.

#### PHILLIPS CREEK.

The outer slopes of the hills at the mouth of the Phillips Creek Canyon are occupied by white float of the Twin Creek and by red soil of the Nugget. The alluvial deposits at the mouth of the canyon also show a steep slope or terrace, as in the Swift Creek and Dry Creek canyons to the south, but here the edge of the terrace is not so scarplike. These facts, together with the fault in the foot slopes, near the southeast corner of sec. 20, already noted, suggest that this zone may represent the position of the supposed fault along the

<sup>1</sup> Blackwelder, Elliot, op. cit., pp. 460-461.

west base of the Salt River Range. The terrace may, however, have no relation to this fault. East of this zone the Twin Creek continues for nearly half a mile, interrupted by a narrow zone of red *débris* about midway between the south quarter corner and the southeast corner of sec. 33. There are also on the slopes scattered boulders, probably the remnants of the Tertiary conglomerate. Near the southeast corner of sec. 33 characteristic sandstone of the Nugget crosses the canyon. The beds elsewhere found in the upper part of the Nugget and lower part of the Twin Creek are missing here, so that the boundary is interpreted as a fault. On the east the series descends to purplish limestone and red shaly sandstone, with strong easterly dip. Beds elsewhere characteristic of the lower part of the Nugget and the Ankareh were not recognized east of these Nugget beds, but ledges of the Thaynes and Woodside formations occupy the lower parts of the slopes, with Tertiary conglomerate above. The dip of the Thaynes and Woodside beds is steeply eastward. Their west boundary is doubtless a fault. About a quarter of a mile to the east all the older beds are concealed by Tertiary conglomerate, which appears to occupy the outer hills and the lower slopes of the higher hills to the east. In ascending these slopes the first rocks of the older series encountered were limestones lithologically resembling some members of the Thaynes and Woodside formations, but possibly older. The rock is much brecciated and does not show fossils or bedding. Float on the hill above seems to be of Wells age or older. A brecciated ledge lithologically resembling the upper part of the Wells formation comes about 200 feet beyond the supposed Thaynes and Woodside formations, and about the same distance eastward is a clear limestone with large cup corals, *Syringopora*, and crinoid stems, apparently part of the Brazer limestone. The *Phosphoria* formation does not seem to be represented in the section. If the above interpretations are correct there is a fault between the Thaynes and Woodside and the Wells and probably one also between the Wells and the Brazer. About half a mile to the east, on the higher slopes, are dark, relatively thin-bedded limestones, containing a few cup corals and crinoid stems and lithologically resembling some portions of the Madison limestone. The dips here are westerly instead of easterly, as in the Brazer beds to the west. The structural relations of the intervening area are obscured by vegetation and were not worked out.

#### WILLOW CREEK.

At the mouth of Willow Creek a pronounced scarp or terrace 15 or 20 feet high occurs in the gravels, as on a number of creeks to the south. Parts of this terrace are underlain by ledges of Nugget sand-



stone with low easterly dips, and up the hillside 1,000 feet or more to the east are massive ledges of the upper part of the Wells formation. A fault doubtless intervenes between the two formations, but its position is concealed by the surface cover. A little less than half a mile up the canyon the Phosphoria formation is exposed. The Thaynes limestone was not recognized in the section, though it may be present. The Woodside shale is cut off by a fault on the east which brings in the Madison limestone. This fault is tentatively regarded as normal, with downthrow on the west. The Madison limestone dips steeply east and is in turn cut by a supposed normal fault that brings in the Wells formation. Only a part of the Wells with the succeeding Phosphoria formation is present. A fault at the horizon of the Phosphoria cuts out much of that formation. The nature of this fault was not determined, but it is tentatively regarded as normal because of the steep inclination of the formations involved. Structure section D-D', Plate XII, shows the observed and interpreted structural features of the traversed portion of the Willow Creek section.

The trail from Willow Creek to McDougals Pass lies wholly within post-Phosphoria rocks ranging from the Woodside shale to the Nugget sandstone. A specially fine section from the Nugget down to the phosphate shales is exposed along the Willow Creek trail between a point about a mile below the pass and the pass.

The pass itself is occupied by the phosphate shales, which here cross the divide from the southeast and descend to the head of Strawberry Creek. They also turn back north of the pass on the east side of the divide for at least a short distance. The dip of the rocks at the pass is westerly, while farther west, half a mile or more beyond the point where the trail leaves the main canyon of Willow Creek, there is a smooth dip slope in the eastward-dipping beds of the Woodside shale. Thus it seems that the structure west of the divide is synclinal, whereas an anticlinal axis probably lies at the head of Bear Creek east of the divide. According to Peale,<sup>1</sup> this anticline is sharp and probably is complicated by a fault which he thinks may be continued down the head of Glacier (now called Strawberry) Creek.

#### DRY CREEK (T. 33 N., R. 118 W.).

At the mouth of the Northern Dry Canyon heavy limestones of the Wells formation occur in an anticline that is steep sided, slightly inclined eastward, and faulted on the east limb. The Madison limestone, which lies east of the fault, is also steeply folded in an anticline. This rock in turn appears to be cut by a fault on the east, which brings in a narrow strip of the Brazer limestone, followed on

<sup>1</sup> Peale, A. C., U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr. Rept. for 1877, pp. 546-547, 1879.

the east by the Wells formation, both with steep easterly dips. The Wells is faulted on the east against the Woodside shale, which here consists of about 200 feet of deep-red and gray shales with shaly sandstone. The Woodside beds have a synclinal structure, the axis running about along the line of the gulch to the north. Phosphate float was found along the west side of this gulch about half a mile north of its mouth. Float pieces of the Meekoceras-bearing rock occur nearly half a mile east of the northeast corner of unsurveyed sec. 6, T. 33 N., R. 117 W. The general structural features of the Dry Creek section as above interpreted are shown in structure section E-E', Plate XII. Post-Phosphoria rocks appear to continue from the Meekoceras zone up to McDougals Pass. The above-mentioned fault between the Wells and the Woodside is tentatively considered the northward continuation of the similarly located fault in Willow Creek Canyon near the east boundary of T. 33 N., R. 118 W. In each locality post-Phosphoria rocks lie to the east and pre-phosphate rocks to the west of the fault, while the structure east of the fault appears to be synclinal.

#### STRAWBERRY CREEK.

No traverse was made in Strawberry Canyon, but a reconnaissance trip was made from McDougals Pass down this canyon to Bedford.

The position of the fault thought by Peale to occur at the head of Strawberry Creek was not determined. The headwater region of the creek is a broadly opened trough that appears to lie in a syncline pitching gently to the south. Dip slopes occur on both sides of the creek, but the formations involved were not examined at close range. The phosphate shales continue down the west side of the canyon for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 miles to a point where they cross the creek and ascend the east side of the valley. They form a noticeable black soil in the creek bank and on the adjacent slopes at the point of crossing. Below the point of crossing the rocks in Strawberry Creek are all older than the Phosphoria, and the canyon becomes rougher and more timbered. The course of the creek to the bend, where the creek turns west, appears to continue in the syncline, with the Wells formation at the core. The structure of the axial region where exposed in the hills north of the bend in the creek is complex, and there is some evidence of overturning toward the east. West of the bend the rocks range in age from Wells to Madison and the structure is apparently broadly anticlinorial. Peale<sup>1</sup> recognized two anticlines and an intervening syncline in this part of the canyon. The western anticline, he stated, is sharper than that to the east, and the western members of it pass under the valley of Salt River.

---

<sup>1</sup> Peale, A. C., *op. cit.*, pp. 546-548.

The Phosphoria formation does not extend as far north as Strawberry Creek west of the great bend. It may turn back along the anticline or perhaps be faulted out. The geology north of Strawberry Creek is not well known, but it seems probable that the rocks will prove to be pre-Phosphoria. Peale reports that nothing younger than Carboniferous appears north of the creek, at least as far north as his station 57 (8 miles north).

On the occasion of Peale's visit to this region, in July, 1877, the head of Strawberry Creek was filled with a huge snow bank, reminding him of a glacier, which extended for several miles down the gorge. On its surface were rocks and earth, and at the bottom a mass of detrital matter resembling a small terminal moraine. Doubtless this occurrence suggested the name Glacier Creek used in his report, though this name is not now in use. He expressed doubts as to the glacial character of the snow bank. On the occasion of the writer's visit, October 1, 1914, there was no snow in the canyon, although a snowstorm occurred two days later. The accumulation of débris noted by Peale was observed. This and the troughlike character of the upper valley from a point perhaps a mile below the great bend indicate the probability of glaciation within comparatively recent geologic time, if not actually at the time of Peale's visit.

West of the mouth of Strawberry Canyon limestones of probable Madison age crop out in a few low knolls along the base of the range. The westernmost exposure of these rocks observed was in the northeast corner of sec. 28, T. 34 N., R. 118 W. Other outlying knolls and part of the lower foot slopes of the range are covered by Tertiary conglomerates. The bottom lands are covered with alluvial deposits, which, from indications in T. 33 N., R. 118 W., may be underlain in part by Nugget or Twin Creek beds. Between these and the older Carboniferous rocks to the east there is probably a concealed fault. The position of the supposed fault is not known, but if present the fault must lie west of the northwest corner of sec. 28, T. 34 N., R. 118 W.





## CASSITERITE IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA.

By WALDEMAR T. SCHALLER.

A small handful of cassiterite crystals was found in the northern part of San Diego County, Cal. (fig. 22), in the spring of 1915, and the locality was visited by the writer in July, in order to see if it offered any hope of finding cassiterite in quantity. Mr. Roy Carson was kind enough to act as guide, and the writer wishes to thank him for his many courtesies. The locality lies in an arid region, best reached



FIGURE 22.—Index map showing position of cassiterite locality in San Diego County, Cal. The rectangle indicates the gem tourmaline field of southern California, throughout which are found pegmatite dikes similar to the one described in this paper.

by horseback from Oak Grove, although a wagon road, now in bad condition, leads from Oak Grove to a point within a mile of it. The present owners of the claims (Messrs. Roy Carson, E. L. Haney, and D. H. A. Fiske, of Pasadena), expect to do further development work in 1916.

The original material, extracted from a single pocket in a flat-lying pegmatite dike,<sup>1</sup> is all the cassiterite so far obtained, and an examination of the locality has failed to offer any hope of finding more in large quantities. The deposit illustrates well the irregular way in which the rarer minerals occur in the granitic pegmatites of southern California.

<sup>1</sup> The term dike as used in this paper carries no implication as to dip, which may be more nearly horizontal than vertical.

Although the present developments have been disappointing, the cassiterite found exceeds in quantity all the occurrences of tin ore in place previously known in San Diego County. These are as follows: F. J. H. Merrill<sup>1</sup> has stated that small grains of cassiterite have been obtained by placer miners from the black sand of the mountain gulches, chiefly from the east slope of Laguna Mountain, in the southern part of the county. Additional reported occurrences are in Pine Valley; on the south end of Viejas Mountain, east of Alpine; and in the Defiance copper district, north of the Santa Margarita grant. The writer<sup>2</sup> has described small black crystals of cassiterite, a few millimeters thick, associated with albite, quartz, stibiotantalite, and green and pink tourmalines, obtained from the gem pegmatite dike at the Himalaya mine, Mesa Grande, and with topaz from the Little Three gem mine, Ramona. The original San Diego County included the tin mines at Temescal, now in Riverside County.

The pegmatite dike which yielded the cassiterite crops out on the east side of Chihuahua Valley, about 2 miles south of the boundary line between Riverside and San Diego counties and about 10 miles east of Oak Grove, in the SW.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. 12, R. 3 E., T. 9 S., San Bernardino meridian. Three claims, the San Diego, Panama, and Exposition, cover the outcrop of the dike. There are at least two other parallel dikes on the claims which have not yet been developed. The place was discovered and located in 1905 by Mr. Bert Simmons, of Oak Grove. The claim, then called the Blue Tourmaline, was worked extensively in 1906, by open cuts and several short tunnels, the main object of search being gem tourmaline.

The country rock of the region is granitic and belongs to the group intermediate between granite and diorite. The specimens collected contain quartz, orthoclase, plagioclase, biotite, and hornblende, and pending further study may be termed granodiorite. Many of the hornblende and biotite crystals are from 0.5 to 1 centimeter across.

A system of parallel faults, of which the major ones are over 50 miles in length, cut across the country in a northwesterly direction (about N.  $40^{\circ}$ – $50^{\circ}$  W.), and the locality described lies about halfway between two of these larger faults. It is probable that other as yet undetermined dislocations lie between the two mentioned. A northwest fault line probably determines the east side of Chihuahua Valley, and the dike containing the cassiterite occurs less than a mile east of this supposed fault line. Numerous pegmatite dikes, striking parallel to the fault lines, crop out on the east side of Chihuahua Valley.

<sup>1</sup> Merrill, F. J. H., *Geology and mineral resources of San Diego and Imperial Counties: California State Mineralogist's Rept.*, 1913–14, p. 39, 1914.

<sup>2</sup> Schaller, W. T., *The gem tourmaline field of southern California: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 92* (in preparation).

The western fault of the two mentioned determines the east side of Smiths Mountain, and extends from a point north of Aguanga, in Riverside County, southeastward through Oak Grove, Puerta Cruz, and Warners Hot Springs (Agua Caliente), probably forming the east side of the valley occupied by Warner's ranch. The eastern fault line, whose exact location is not known, passes through San Jacinto and Hemet, skirting the west and southwest edge of the San Jacinto Mountains, and through the Coahuila Valley and Coyote Canyon.

The remarkable parallelism of strike of nearly all the pegmatite dikes of this region with the larger fault lines is very suggestive of a possible genetic relation. Similar pegmatite dikes occur at Pala, and a detailed study of this locality has indicated that the fissures now filled with pegmatite are part of a large system of dislocations prominently developed in San Diego County.

The exposed length of the pegmatite dike in which the cassiterite was found is nearly half a mile, and the thickness from 6 to 8 feet. The pegmatite rock is more resistant to erosion than the granodiorite country rock, and the dike therefore projects slightly above the ground. It strikes about N. 35° W. At the north end of the claims the natural exposure of the dike seems to show it dipping slightly toward the northeast; at other places it lies almost horizontal, and at still other places a slight but decided dip toward the southwest is observable.

The pegmatite dike is of the type of the compound, unsymmetrical dikes whose different parts are thought to be due to differentiation processes rather than to multiple injections of material into reopened fissures.

The upper portion of the dike ("top rock"), from 2 to 3 feet thick, is a mixture of a coarse granular aggregate of quartz and feldspar with coarse graphic granite, in both of which occur biotite, muscovite, and black tourmaline. At one place a horizontal layer of graphic granite 4 inches thick was seen in the granular aggregate.

The lower portion of the dike ("bottom rock"), about 3 feet thick, is a finer-grained granular quartz-albite rock with numerous wavy bands of garnets, which in their general trend lie horizontal, being parallel to the dip of the dike.

The middle part, between the top rock and bottom rock, is called the pay streak by the miners, for it is in this part that the minerals of value are found. The pay streak ranges from 1 foot to 3 feet in thickness and is the coarsest part of the entire dike. In it occur numerous cavities or pockets which yield an abundance of large and well-crystallized minerals—quartz, feldspars, and micas—as well as other minerals found only in this part of the dike, such as lepidolite, transparent blue tourmalines, cassiterite, and columbite. The

pocket from which the cassiterite was obtained lies just above the banded bottom rock and is about a foot high and 3 feet wide. The irregular masses and imperfect crystals of cassiterite were found in one side of the pocket in a mass of partly broken, cleaved, and loose orthoclase, directly associated with albite. The loose crystals of cassiterite contain partly embedded tabular albite crystals. About a hatful of small blue tourmalines was also obtained from this pocket. In a similar pocket, about 25 feet distant, a few crystals of columbite were found.



# INDEX.

A.	Page.	Page.
Abbie claim on Sucker Creek, Oreg., description of.....	21-22	Bancroft, H. H., on early mining on Snake River, Idaho..... 274
Alamo claims, description of.....	163-164	Bare Mountain, Nev., geology of quicksilver locality on..... 63-65
Alamo district, Ariz., gold lodes in.....	160-163	Barite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo. 307 occurrence of, in the American Fork district, Utah..... 207, 208
Alonah claims, description of.....	164	Barry-Coxe mine, ore deposits in..... 206
Alpine district, Utah, ore deposits of.....	223-224	Bastin, Edson S., and Hill, James M., Preliminary report on the economic geology of Gilpin County, Colo. 295-323
Alpine-Galena mine, ore deposits in.....	224	Bay State mine, ore deposits in..... 208-209
Alta Consolidated mine, ore deposits in.....	210-211, 217	Beatty, Nev., cinnabar prospects east of..... 62-67
Alum. See Potash alum.		Bedded deposits, distribution and character of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah..... 209-223
Alumina, production of, from alunite.....	269-270	Beggs, Edward, acknowledgment to..... 45
Alunite, analyses of.....	246-248	Bellevue, La., iron-bearing deposits at..... 143
deposits of, character of.....	241-242	Benton, La., iron-bearing deposits east of..... 141
depth of.....	255-256	Big Cottonwood district, Utah, bedded deposits in..... 217-220
locations of.....	240-241, 258	history and production of..... 191-194
mode of developing.....	256-257	Big Horn prospect, description of..... 162-163
origin of.....	253-255	Bingham district, Utah, analyses of rocks from..... 228
tonnage of.....	257-258	Bismuth, occurrence of, in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev..... 5
exposures of, eastern zone of.....	250-252	Bivins, Tex., iron-ore deposit northwest of... 78-79
middle zone of.....	250	Black Mountains, Ariz., potash in rocks of... 234
western zone of.....	248-249	Blackfoot, Idaho, Snake River at..... 276
mineralogy of.....	242-244	Bodeau Lake, La., iron-bearing deposits near... 143
occurrence of, with quicksilver ore.....	65	Bolinger, La., iron-bearing deposits near... 136-140
products obtainable from.....	264-270	Bohinger Lumber Co., acknowledgment to... 131
American Fork district, Utah, bedded deposits in.....	220-223	Bornite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo..... 311-313
history and production of.....	195-198	Boron, occurrence of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah..... 225
American placer, Oreg., salts from, analyses of.....	26	Boss mine, development of..... 5-6
salts from, description of.....	30-31	geology and ore deposits of..... 4-5, 6-12
Ankareh formation, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	336	history of..... 1-3
Antimony compounds, occurrence of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	209, 212	location of..... 1
Arsenopyrite, occurrence of, in the Mazatzal Range, Ariz.....	126	Bossier Parish, La., iron-bearing deposits in... 134-143
Atlanta, Tex., iron-ore deposits northwest of.....	78	Bostonite and bostonite porphyry, distribution and character of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo..... 301-302
Australia, production of alum in.....	268-269	Bourbonite, occurrence of, in the Mazatzal Range, Ariz..... 126
Avinger, Tex., iron-ore deposit southwest of... 87-88		Bowie Hill, Nev., iron-ore deposit on..... 75-78
Aztec mine, discovery and development of.....	325-326	Bowman, E. H., acknowledgment to..... 111
Azurite Mining Co., claims of.....	12	Bowman & Reynolds quicksilver claims, lodes and workings on..... 125-126
B.		Bradley, F. H., on discoveries of gold on Snake River, Idaho..... 273
Babb, J. B., acknowledgment to.....	131	Branborg mine, ore deposits in..... 205-206
Bailey, R. K., analyses by.....	27	
Bailey Creek, Wyo., gold placers near mouth of.....	286-288	
Baldy, N. Mex., occurrence of gold ore at.....	329-330	
Baldy Peak, N. Mex., copper mine on.....	325-326	
geography of.....	327	
geology of.....	327-329	
Bancroft, Howland, on placer workings in the Plomosa Mountains, Ariz.....	53-54	
on the Mariquita prospect.....	56	

	Page.		Page.
Brazer limestone, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range, Wyo.	335	Clay ironstone, occurrence of, in northwestern Louisiana.	143-144
Brighton, R. M., acknowledgment to.	157	Claytonia claim No. 1, salts from.	26, 30-31
Brochantite, occurrence of, in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.	10, 11	C. O. D. claims, description of.	162
Buffalo Fork, Wyo., gold placers south of.	277, 286	Colorado River Indian Reservation, Ariz., map showing geology of.	46
Bulladelah, Australia, production of alum at.	268-269	Columbus Consolidated mines, description of.	204
Burchard, Ernest F., Iron-bearing deposits in Bossier, Caddo, and Webster parishes, La.	129-150	ore deposits of.	216-217
Iron ore in Cass, Marion, Morris, and Cherokee counties, Tex.	69-109	production of.	190, 199
Burlap table, construction and operation of.	284-285	Contact deposits, distribution and character of.	200-201
Burling, L. D., fossils determined by.	170	Copper, enrichment of deposits of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	318-319
Butler, B. S., Potash in certain copper and gold ores.	227-236	occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	307, 311-313
and G. F. Loughlin, A reconnaissance of the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.	165-226	in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.	201-223
and H. S. Gale, on the process of producing potash alum from alunite.	267-268	in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.	163-164
Butte district, Mont., analyses of rocks from.	232	in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.	4
Butte mine, description of.	204	production of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.	193-194, 197-198
C.		See also Bornite, Chalcocite, Chalcopyrite, Enargite, and Tennantite.	
Caddo Parish, La., iron-bearing deposits in.	143-145	Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah, geologic reconnaissance map of.	166
Cahill, J. J., acknowledgment to.	131	geology of.	168-183
Cambrian rocks, distribution and character of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.	169-171	metamorphism in.	182-183
Carbonate Co.'s mines, ore deposits in.	219-220	ore deposits of.	183-226
production of.	192	genesis of.	224-226
Cardiff mine, ore deposit in.	204-205, 218	previous work on.	166-167
Carson, Roy, acknowledgment to.	351	situation of.	165-166
Cass County, Tex., analyses of iron ores from.	86	structure of.	177-182
iron-ore deposit in.	75-86	topography of.	167-168
Cassiterite, occurrence of, in San Diego County, Cal.	351-354	Cripple Creek district, Colo., analyses of rocks from.	233
Cemitosa prospect, description of.	163	Cuprite, occurrence of, on Baldy Peak, N. Mex.	326
Central City, Colo., and vicinity, map showing veins of.	304	D.	
Central City quadrangle, Colo., ores of, classification of.	322	Daingerfield, Tex., iron-ore deposits near.	88-90
sketch map of.	300	Dall, William H., fossils determined by.	134
See also Gilpin County, Colo.		Dan Welsh prospect, description of.	56-57
Cerargyrite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	316	Deussen, Alexander, acknowledgment to.	70
Chalcocite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	312	Devonian rocks, distribution and character of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.	172-174
occurrence of, in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.	10, 12	Dewey, F. P., cited.	9
Chalcopyrite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	306, 310, 311-313	Dikes, occurrence and age of.	302
Cherokee County, Tex., analyses of iron ores from iron-ore deposits in.	90-94	Dome Rock Mountains, Ariz., placers in.	52-53
Chrysocolla, occurrence of, in the Kofa Mountains.	163	Dorothy claim on Sucker Creek, Oreg., description of.	22-23
occurrence of, in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.	5	Dorr, J. V. N., acknowledgment to.	111
on Baldy Peak, N. Mex.	326	Dry Creek, Wyo., phosphate deposit on.	338-341
Cinnabar, deposits of, east of Beatty, Nev.	62-67	sections of rocks on.	341-343, 347-348
deposits of, east of Mina, Nev.	59-62	Dry-washer machines, description of.	50
Cinnabar King prospect, description of.	62	Dufoureq, E. L., acknowledgment to.	45
Cinnabar prospect, description of.	65-66	E.	
City Rocks and Utah claims, description of.	187, 190	Eagle Bend, on Snake River, Idaho, gold placer at.	277, 289-290

	Page.		Page.
Emma mine, history of.....	184-185, 199	Gold-bearing wash, areas of, near Quartzsite,	
ore deposits in.....	211-215	Ariz.....	50-51
Enargite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,		character of.....	51-52
Colo.....	306	Gold Point, on Snake River, Idaho, placer	
Enrichment, downward, processes of.....	314-319	at.....	277, 289-290
F.		Golden Hope claims, description of.....	55-56
Featherstone, Col. L. P., acknowledgment to.	70	Goldfield district, Nev., potash in rocks of...	233
Ferberite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,		Goodman mine, description of.....	55
Colo.....	311	Granite gneiss, distribution and character of,	
Fertilizer, use of alunite as.....	270	in Central City quadrangle,	
Finch, E. H., work of.....	331	Colo.....	297-298
Fissure deposits, distribution and character		Granite pegmatite, distribution and character	
of, in the Cottonwood-American		of, in Central City quadrangle..	298-299
Fork mining region, Utah.....	201-209	Greenwood, La., iron-bearing deposits near.	144-145
Flagstaff mine, history of.....	185, 190, 199	H.	
ore deposits in.....	215	Heikes V. C., History and production in the	
Florence Mining & Milling Co., alunite depos-		Cottonwood-American Fork min-	
its of.....	248-250	ing region.....	183-224
Fluorite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,		Henderson, Charles W., acknowledgment to..	295
Colo.....	306, 310	Hill, James M., Notes on the fine gold of Snake	
Fort Hall Bottoms, on Snake River, Idaho,		River, Idaho.....	271-294
gold placers on.....	290-291	Bastin, Edson S., and, Preliminary report	
Fossils from northwestern Louisiana, deter-		on the economic geology of Gilpin	
minations of.....	134	County, Colo.....	295-323
Fossils, occurrence of, in the Salt River		Homedale, Idaho, nitrate deposits near, de-	
Range, Wyo.....	335	scription of.....	20-28, 29
Fourth of July mine, ore of composite type		nitrate deposits near, origin of.....	41-44
from, plate showing.....	308	Homedale region, Idaho, geography of.....	33-36
Fuller mine, description of.....	187	geology of.....	34, 36-39
G.		Hornblende, distribution and character of,	
Gale, H. S., B. S. Butler and, on the process of		in Central City quadrangle, Colo.	298
producing potash alum from		Horse Island, Idaho, gold placers on.....	291
alunite.....	267-268	Hunter, J. F., jr., acknowledgment to.....	20
Galena. See Lead ores.		Huntley, D. B., on bedded deposits in the Big	
Geyser prospect, description of.....	160-161	Cottonwood district.....	218-220
Gillan-Custer alunite claims, developments		on mining in the American Fork district,	
on.....	251-252	Utah.....	195-196
Gillan's alunite claims, description of.....	252	on mining in the Little Cottonwood dis-	
Gilmer, G. E., acknowledgment to.....	131	trict, Utah.....	184-190
Gilpin County, Colo., economic geology of..	303-323	on the ore deposit in the Maxfield mine.	218-219
general geology of.....	295-303	on the ore deposits in the Emma mine...	211
genesis of ore deposits in.....	319-323	on the ore deposits in the Flagstaff mine.	215
See also Central City quadrangle.		on the ore deposits in the Prince of Wales	
Girty, G. H., fossils determined by.....	173	mine.....	217-218
Gold, enrichment of lode deposits of, in Gilpin		on the ore deposits of the Vallejo and	
County, Colo.....	315-316	North Star claims.....	216
lode deposits of, in the Kofa Mountains,		on the Wild Dutchman mine.....	208
Ariz.....	156-163	on veins in the Cottonwood-American	
near Quartzsite, Ariz.....	54-55	Fork mining region....	202-203, 204, 208
occurrence of, at Baldy, N. Mex.....	329-330	Huntley's ranch, Oreg., prospect on, plate	
in the Sheep Rock mine.....	261	showing.....	21
in the Yellow Pine mining district,		Hutchinson, W. Spencer, acknowledgment to.	111
Nev.....	4, 5	I.	
ores of, in Gilpin County, Colo.....	305-310	Idaho, potash in ores from.....	235
placer deposits of, on Snake River,		Idaho Springs formation, distribution and	
Idaho.....	277-283	character of, in Central City quad-	
in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	164	rangle, Colo.....	296-297
production of, in gravels of Snake River,		Iddings, J. P., Weed, W. H., and Hague,	
Idaho.....	281	Arnold, on the source of fine gold	
in the Cottonwood-American Fork		on Snake River, Idaho.....	294
mining region, Utah....	193-194, 197-198	Igneous rocks, distribution and character of,	
		in the Cottonwood-American	
		Fork mining region, Utah.....	174-177

	Page.		Page.
Iron Blossom alunite claims, description of..	252	Limonite, composition and occurrence of..	131-133
Iron carbonate, occurrence of, in northwestern Louisiana.....	143-144	from northwestern Louisiana, analyses of.....	147-148
Iron ore, deposits of, in northeastern Texas, description of.....	69-109	Linden, iron-ore deposits near.....	79-85
occurrence of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	201-224	Little Cottonwood Canyon, fossils from.....	170
titaniferous, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.....	313-314	Little Cottonwood district, Utah, bedded deposits in.....	209-217
Iron-ore field of northeastern Texas, sources of information on.....	69-70, 109	history and production of.....	183-190, 193, 194
Ives, Eugene S., acknowledgment to.....	157	Live Yankee mine, ore deposits in.....	206-207
I. X. L. prospect, description of.....	161	Lost Horse alunite claims, description of.....	253
J.		Lost Steers claims, description of.....	61-62
Jarbridge district, Nev., potash in rocks of....	235	Loughlin, G. F., Recent alunite developments near Maryvale and Beaver, Utah.....	237-270
Jones, Edward L., jr., A reconnaissance in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	151-164	See also Butler, B. S., and G. F. Loughlin.	
Gold deposits near Quartzsite, Ariz.....	45-57	Louisiana, northwestern, iron-bearing deposits in.....	109, 129-150
work of.....	331	Lucky Chance mine, ore deposits in.....	223-224
Jump Creek, Idaho, discovery of nitrate on..	19, 20	M.	
K.		McCoy, W. W., acknowledgment to.....	45
Keg and Barrel prospect, description of.....	62	Madison limestone, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	334-335
Kendall, H., acknowledgment to.....	131	Magmatic segregations, occurrence of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo.....	305
Kennebec claims, production of.....	192	Malachite, occurrence of, in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	163
Kessler Mining Co. See Carbonate Co.'s mines.		Mammoth claims, Nev., description of.....	66-67
Kimball, J. P., on the ore deposits in the Miller mine.....	222-222	Mammoth prospect, Ariz., description of....	57
King Hill, Idaho, Snake River at.....	276	Manganese ores, occurrence of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	203, 204, 211, 221
King of Arizona mine, description of.....	156-158	occurrence of, in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	162, 163
Kirk, Edwin, fossils determined by.....	63-64	in northwestern Louisiana.....	145
Knopf, Adolph, A gold-platinum-palladium lode in southern Nevada.....	1-18	Mansfield, G. R., A reconnaissance for phosphate in the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	331-349
Some cinnabar deposits in western Nevada.....	59-68	Nitrate deposits in southern Idaho and eastern Oregon.....	19-44
Kofa district, Ariz., gold lodes in.....	156-160	Maricopa quicksilver claims, lodes and workings on.....	123, 125
Kofa Mountains, Ariz., geography of.....	153-154	Marion County, Tex., analyses of iron ores from.....	88
geologic reconnaissance map of.....	152	iron-ore deposits in.....	86-88
geology of.....	154-156	Mariquita prospect, description of.....	56
ore deposits in.....	156-164	Maxfield mine, ore deposit in.....	218-219
previous development in.....	151-152	production of.....	191, 199
situation of.....	151, 152	Mazatzal Range, Ariz., cinnabar lodes in..	119-120
L.		cinnabar lodes in, origin of.....	126-127
L and N quicksilver claims, lode and workings on.....	125	discovery of cinnabar in.....	113-114
La Paz, Ariz., history of the gold placers, near.....	49-50	geology of.....	114-119
La Paz district, Ariz., operations in.....	52	mineral claims in.....	120-126
Lasater, Tex., iron-ore deposits near.....	85-87	quicksilver deposits in, economic possibilities of.....	127-128
Lead, production of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	193-194, 197-198	situation of.....	111-113
Lead ores, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.....	306-308, 310, 311	Merwin, H. E., cited.....	7
occurrence of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	203-224	Miami district, Ariz., analyses of rocks from..	230
in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	164	Michigan-Utah mine. See Utah mine.	
in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.....	4	Mill D South Fork, Utah, fossils from.....	173
Lee, Willis, T., The Aztec gold mine, Baldy, N. Mex.....	325-330	Miller mine, history of.....	195, 196
Limestone, occurrence of, in northwestern Louisiana.....	148-149	ore deposits in.....	220-223
		Mina, Nev., cinnabar deposits east of.....	59-62
		Minden, La., iron-bearing deposits north of..	146



	Page.		Page.
Mineral Products Co., alunite deposits of..	250-252	Phillips, William B., acknowledgment to....	70
Mineral Products Corporation, operations of.	248,	on processes for concentrating Texas iron	
	264-266	ores.....	103-106
Minerals, heavy, occurrence of, in gravels of		on the iron ores of northeastern Texas.....	95-98
Snake River, Idaho.....	283	Phillips Creek, Wyo., formations on.....	345-346
of Central City quadrangle, Colo., classification of.....	322	Phosphate deposits in the Salt River Range,	
Minidoka, Idaho, gold placers at.....	292	Wyo.....	338-341
Mohawk alunite claims, description of.....	253	Phosphoria formation, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range,	
Molybdenite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,		Wyo.....	335-336
Colo.....	311	Pilot Mountains, Nev., deposits of cinnabar in	59-60
Molybdenum ore, occurrence of, in the Cotton-		Pine Barr, Wyo., gold placer at.....	288-289
wood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	200, 203, 211, 214, 222	Pink spar. See Alunite.	
Montezuma claim, description of.....	203-204	Pitchblende, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,	
Mooringsport, La., iron-bearing deposits at.	143-144	Colo.....	310-311
Moran, Wyo., Snake River at.....	276	Placers, maps showing locations of, on Snake	
Morenci district, Ariz., analyses of rocks from.	231	River, Idaho.....	274, 278
Mormon Mining Co.'s claims, deposits and workings on.....	126	Plain Dealing, La., iron-bearing deposits west of.....	134-136
Morris County, Tex., analyses of iron ores from.....	90	Platinum, American and foreign occurrences of.....	13-18
iron-ore deposits in.....	88-90	occurrence of, in the gravels of Snake	
Muscovite, extraction of potash from.....	235-236	River, Idaho.....	281-282
		in the Yellow Pine mining district,	
N.		Nev.....	1, 3, 5
Nabob mine, description of.....	186	Plomosa Mountains, Ariz., placers in.....	53-54
Neely, Idaho, gold placers at.....	292-293	Plumbojarosite, occurrence of, in the Yellow	
Snake River at.....	276	Pine mining district, Nev.....	5, 11, 12
Nitrates, Chilean deposits of.....	40	Polybasite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,	
composition and properties of.....	39-40	Colo.....	316
deposits of, near Homedale, Idaho, descriptions of.....	19-44	Potash, extraction of, from muscovite.....	235-236
near Homedale, Idaho, commercial aspect of.....	29, 32	presence of, in copper ores and tailings.	227-232
from Idaho and Oregon, analyses of.....	25-28	in gold ores and tailings.....	232-235
prices of.....	41	Potash alum, production of.....	266-269
uses of.....	40-41	Potassium sulphate, extraction of, from alunite.....	264-266
North Star mine, Ariz., description of.....	158-160	Pre-Cambrian rocks, distribution and character of, in Central City quadrangle,	
North Star mine, Utah, ore deposits in.....	215-216	Colo.....	296-300
production of.....	186	distribution and character of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	169
Nugget sandstone, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range,		Prince of Wales mine, ore deposits in.....	217-218
Wyo.....	337	production of.....	191-192
O.		Proustite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,	
Ocotillo, Ariz., claims southeast of, description of.....	162	Colo.....	316
O'Neal, H. A., acknowledgment to.....	70	Pyrite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County,	
Ophir mine, ore deposits in.....	219	Colo.....	306, 307-308, 309, 310, 311
production of.....	192	occurrence of, in northwestern Louisiana.	132
Ore formation, temperature and pressure of, in Gilpin County, Colo.....	20-321	in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.....	159
Oregon mine, description of.....	204	in the Mazatzal Range, Ariz.....	126
Oro Amigo mine, ores of.....	12		
P.		Q.	
Pacific mine, ore deposit in.....	207	Quartz, bands of, accompanying alunite, mineralogy of.....	244-245
Palladium, occurrence of, in the Yellow Pine mining district.....	1, 3, 5	Quartz diorite, distribution and character of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo.....	298
Patch, The, on Quartz Hill, near Central City, Colo., description of.....	304	Quartz monzonite and quartz monzonite porphyry, distribution and character of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo.....	301
Pearceite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.....	316	Quartzsite, Ariz., geography of the region near	45-47
Phelps Lake, La., iron-bearing deposits near.....	136-139	geology of the region near.....	47-49
		gold lodes near.....	54-55
		map showing placers near.....	46

	Page.		Page.
Quicksilver belt of western Nevada, origin of.	67-68	Shongaloo, La., iron-bearing deposits near...	146
Quicksilver deposits of the Mazatzal Range, Ariz., geology and development of.	111-128	Siderite, occurrence of, in northwestern Louisiana.	132
R.		Silliman, B., on the ores of the Emma mine.	212-215
Rand prospect, description of.	161	Silver, enrichment of deposits of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	316-318
Ransome, F. L., Quicksilver deposits of the Mazatzal Range, Ariz.	111-128	occurrences of, in the Kofa Mountains, Ariz.	158, 159
Ray district, Ariz., analyses of rocks from.	230	ores of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	305-310
Raymond, R. W., on the Emma mine.	211-212	production of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.	193-194, 197-198
Read & Benson mine, ore deposits in.	219	in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.	4
Red Devil prospect, description of.	62	Silver Dipper vein, description of.	206
Regal claims, description of.	161-162	Silver Plume granite, distribution and character of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo.	299-300
Reynolds, William, acknowledgment to.	111	Skinner, J. J., acknowledgment to.	70
Rhodochrosite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	307	Smith, E. K., acknowledgment to.	131
Rhyolite on Sucker Creek, Oreg., structure of.	20	Snake River, Idaho, course and tributaries of.	275
Richmond and Theresa claims, production of.	192	discharge of.	276
Riddall, H. K., assays by.	2, 12	gold placers on.	277-283
Rocky Mount, La., iron-bearing deposits near.	140-141	source of gold in.	293-294
Roosevelt claim on Sucker Creek, Oreg., description of.	23	gravels of, character of.	278-279
Roundy, P. V., work of.	331	methods of mining on.	284-286
Rusk, Tex., iron-ore deposits near.	90-94	sketch map showing tributaries of.	274
S.		Snake River gold field, Idaho, history of.	273-274
St. John, Orestes, on early mining on Snake River, Idaho.	273-274	publications on.	271-273
Salt River, Wyo., narrows of, formations near.	345	Soldier, Idaho, nitrate deposits at.	28-29
Salt River Range, Wyo., canyon sections in.	341-349	South Star and Titus mine, description of.	186, 199
drainage of.	332-333	Sphalerite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	306-308, 310, 311
geology of.	333-338	Steiger, George, Note on muscovite.	235-236
industries in.	333	Stockworks, occurrence and character of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo.	304-305
metalliferous prospects in.	341	Strawberry Creek, Wyo., formations on.	348-349
phosphate deposits in.	338-341	Structure of Central City quadrangle, Colo., outline of.	303
reconnaissance map and structure sections of.	334	Sucker Canyon, Oreg., contorted flow structure in rhyolite of, plate showing.	20
structure of.	338	Sucker Creek, Oreg., nitrate deposit on.	20-28, 29
topography of.	332	Sullivan, D. J., acknowledgment to.	19-20
water power in.	333	Sulphate deposits near Homedale, Idaho, commercial aspect of.	32-33
San Francisco district, Utah, analyses of rocks from.	229	Sulphur, production of, from alunite.	270
Santa Kruze alunite claims, description of.	253	Sulphuric acid, production of, from alunite.	270
Santa Rita district, N. Mex., analysis of rock from.	229	Sunflower Cinnabar Mining Co., claims and workings of.	121-122, 123-124
Savage claim, description of.	203	Swift Creek, Wyo., phosphate deposit on.	338-341
Schaller, Waldemar T., Cassiterite in San Diego County, Cal.	351-354	section of rocks on.	343-345
process of, for the extraction of potassium sulphate from alunite.	264	Sylvanite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	309, 310
Scheelite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	311	T.	
Schultz, A. R., on a gold placer at Pine Bar, Wyo.	288-289	Tatum claims, workings on.	122-123, 124
on gold placers at Minidoka, Idaho.	292	Telluride ores, distribution and character of in Central City quadrangle, Colo.	309-310
on gold placers at Neely, Idaho.	292-293	Tennantite, occurrence of, in Gilpin County, Colo.	306, 309
on gold placers near the mouth of Bailey Creek, Wyo.	286-288	Tertiary (?) intrusive rocks, distribution and character of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo.	300-303
Sheep Rock alunite deposit, composition and value of.	263-264	Texas, northeastern, blast furnaces in.	107-108
location and character of.	258-261	northeastern, composition of iron ores from.	94-98
origin of.	262-263	concentration of iron ore from.	102-106

	Page.		Page.
Texas, northeastern, iron-ore field in, mineralogy of.....	74-75	Vanadium, occurrence of, in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.....	4
northeastern, iron-ore field in, location and extent of.....	70-72	Vaughan, E. E., acknowledgment to.....	70
iron-ore field in, geology of.....	72-74	Veins, distribution and character of, in Central City quadrangle, Colo.....	304
mining operations in.....	101-102	<i>See also</i> Fissure deposits.	
ores of, ways of utilizing.....	106-109		
prospecting in.....	98-101	W.	
topography of.....	72	Wall rock, alterations of, in Gilpin County, Colo.....	308-309
Thaynes limestone, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	336	Wall rock of alunite veins, mineralogy of.....	245-246
Tin. <i>See</i> Cassiterite.		Wasatch mines. <i>See</i> Columbus Consolidated mine.	
Titanium, effects of, in slag and steel.....	313-314	Waterfall vein, description of.....	206
Toledo mine, description of.....	187, 202	Webster Parish, La., iron-bearing deposits in.....	146
Tonapah district, Nev., analyses of rocks from.....	234	Welch placer on Snake River, description of.....	277, 289
Tracy, F. E., acknowledgment to.....	20	Wells, R. C., analyses by.....	8
Tracy, W., acknowledgment to.....	20	Wells formation, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	335
Tungsten, ores of, in Gilpin County, Colo., distribution and character of.....	311	Whitworth, J. E., acknowledgment to.....	131
Tunnels, situation of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork region, Utah.....	188-190, 200	Wild Dutchman mine, description of.....	208
Turner, A. D., acknowledgment to.....	131	history of.....	195
Tushar Mountains, Utah, geology of.....	239-240	Willow Creek, Wyo., phosphate deposit on.....	338-341
Twin Creek limestone, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	337	section on.....	346-347
		Woodside shale, distribution and character of, in the Salt River Range, Wyo.....	336
U.		Y.	
Uranium ores, distribution and character of, in Gilpin County, Colo.....	310-311	Yellow Pine mining district, Nev., geology of.....	3-3
Utah Centennial mine, ore deposit in.....	207-208	ore deposits in.....	4
Utah mine, description of.....	187, 190, 202-203	sketch map of.....	2
V.		Z.	
Vallejo mine, ore deposits in.....	215-216	Zinc, occurrence of, in the Cottonwood-American Fork mining region, Utah.....	205-224
production of.....	186-187, 199	occurrence of, in the Yellow Pine mining district, Nev.....	4
Vanadinite, occurrence of, in the Mazatzal Range, Ariz.....	126		